Part 1	Introduction	1
	1. Introduction	2
Part 2	Control Systems	3
	1. Remote Controller (Wired Type)	5
	2. Remote Controller (Wireless Type)	
	3. Simplified Remote Controller	
	4. Remote Controller for Hotel Use	
	5. Adaptor for Wiring	191
	6. Wiring Adaptor for Electrical Appendices (1) (2)	200
	7. Installation box for adaptor PCB	
	8. Interface Adaptor for SkyAir Series	
	9. External Control Adaptor for Outdoor Unit	
	10.Remote Sensor (For Indoor Temperature)	
	11.DIII-NET Expander Adaptor	
	12.Central Remote Controller	
	13. Electrical Box with Earth Terminal	
	14. Unified ON/OFF Controller	
	15. Wired Remote Controller with Weekly Schedule Timer	
	16.Set Back Time Clock 17.Noise Filter (For Electromagnetic Interface Use only)	
	18.Schedule Timer	
	19.Residential Central Remote Controller	
	20.Unification Adaptor for Computerized Control	
	21. Wiring Adaptor for Other Air-Conditioner	
	22.Interface for use in BACnet [®]	
	23.Interface for use in LONWORKS [®]	
	24.Optional DIII Board	
	25.Optional Di Board	
	26.Optional DIII Ai Unit	350
	27.intelligent Manager	353
	28.intelligent Touch Controller	360
	29.Parallel Interface	376
Part 3	Indoor Units	393
	1. FXC (Q)	
	- Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Double Flow)	
	- Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Round Flow)	404
	- 600×600 Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Multi Flow) 4. FXK (Q)	439
	- Ceiling Mounted Cassette Corner Type 5. FXD(Q)	451
	- Slim Ceiling Mounted Duct Type	480

	6. FXYD	
	- Ceiling Mounted Low Silhouette Duct Type	481
	7. FXS (Q) / FXYB	
	- Ceiling Mounted Built-In Type	482
	8. FXM (Q) - M (A)	
	- Ceiling Mounted Duct Type	513
	9. FXH (Q)	
	- Ceiling Suspended Type	529
	10.FXA (Q)	
	- Wall Mounted Type	536
	11.FXL (Q) / FXN (Q)	
	- (Concealed) Floor Standing	546
	12.FXUQ	
	- Ceiling Suspended Cassette Type	547
Dart 4	Outdoor Units	553
1 alt 7		
	1. Cool / Heat Selector	
	2. Fixing Box	
	3. Fan Motor Size Up (High E.S.P. Modification (5mm H ₂ O))	557
	4. REFNET Header	561
	5. REFNET Joint	579
	6. Outdoor Unit Multi Connection Piping Kit	602
	7. Pipe Size Reducer	625
	8. Reducer Kit	628
	9. Auxiliary Pipe Assy	629
	10.Central Drain Pan Kit	631
	11.Fixing Wiring Plate	636
	12.Central Drain Plug	637
	13.Wire Fixture for Preventing Overturning	638
	14. Fixture for Preventing Overturning	640
	15.Digital Pressure Gauge	
_		
Part 5	Index	643

Part 1 Introduction

1.	Introd	luction	2
	1.1	Publication History of Option Handbook	2

Introduction

1. Introduction

1.1 Publication History of Option Handbook

The following Optional Accessories have been added to OH06-1 (Previous Option Handbook)

Add	itional Contents / Revised Contents	Page
BRC7F634F/BRC7F635F	Remote Controller (Wireless Type)	47
BRC4C65/BRC4C66	Remote Controller (Wireless Type)	86
KRP1C63	Adapter for Wiring	196
KRP1C64	Adapter for Wiring	198
KRCS01-1B/KRCS01-4B	Remote Sensor (For Indoor Temperature)	236
DMS502B51	Interface for Use in BACnet®	331
DAM411B51	Optional DIII Board	344
DAM412B51	Optional Di Board	347
BYCP125K-W1	Decoration Panel	404
KDBH55K160	Sealing Material of Air Discharge Outlet	409
KDBP55H160FA	Panel Spacer	412
KDDP55K160(K)	Fresh Air Intake Kit	415
KDDP55X160	Fresh Air Intake Kit	418
KAFP556H80/160, KAFP557H80/160	High Efficiency Filter	421
KAFP55H160	Ultra Long Life Filter Unit	425
KAFP55H160H	Replacement Ultra Long Life Filter Unit	428
KDDFP55H160	Filter Chamber	429
KAFP551K160	Replacement Long Life Filter	432
KDJP55H80/160	Branch Duct Chamber	433
KDTP55K80/160	Installation Kit for High Humidity	437
K-KDU572EVE	Drain Pump Kit	536
KWC26C160/280/450 KWC25C450	Central Drain Pan Kit	633
BHGP26A1(E)	Digital Pressure Gauge	641

Some of the old Optional Accessories have been deleted.

Please refer to OH06-1 concerning about the old Optional Accessories.

Part 2 Control Systems

1.	Remo	ote Controller (Wired Type)	5
	1.1	BRC1C62	
2.	Remo	ote Controller (Wireless Type)	10
	2.1	BRC7C62 / BRC7C67 (for FXC(Q))	
	2.2	BRC7E61W / BRC7E65 (For FXF)	
	2.3	BRC7F634F / BRC7F635F (For FXFQ-P)	47
	2.4	BRC4C61 / BRC4C62 / BRC4C63 / BRC4C64	
		(for FXK(Q), FXD(Q), FXDYQ, FXS(Q), FXM, FXMQ-M(A), FXL(C	
	0.5	FXN(Q), FXYD, FXYB)	
	2.5 2.6	BRC4C65 / BRC4C66 (for FXMQ-P)	
	2.6 2.7	BRC7E63W / BRC7E66 (for FXH(Q)) BRC7E618 / BRC7E619 (for FXA(Q))	
	2.7	BRC7E530W / BRC7E531W (for FXZQ)	
	2.0	BRC7C528W / BRC7C529W (for FXUQ)	
3		lified Remote Controller	
5.	3.1	BRC2C51	
Л		ote Controller for Hotel Use	
4.	4.1	BRC3A61	
5		tor for Wiring	
5.	Auap 5.1	KRP1B61	
	5.2	KRP1B56 / KRP1B57 / KRP1B59	-
	5.3	KRP1B3	
	5.4	KRP1C63	
	5.5	KRP1C64	198
6.	Wirin	g Adaptor for Electrical Appendices (1) (2)	200
	6.1	KRP2A61 / KRP2A62 / KRP2A53	200
	6.2	KRP4AA51 / KRP4AA52 / KRP4AA53 / KRP4A54	208
7.	Instal	lation box for adaptor PCB	214
	7.1	KRP1B101	
	7.2	KRP1D98	216
	7.3	KRP4A93	
	7.4	KRP1C93	
	7.5	KRP1B97	
8.		ace Adaptor for SkyAir Series	
	8.1	DTA102A52	
9.		nal Control Adaptor for Outdoor Unit	
	9.1	DTA104A61 / DTA104A62 / DTA104A53	
10	.Remo	ote Sensor (For Indoor Temperature)	236
		KRCS01-1B/KRCS01-4B	
11		IET Expander Adaptor	
		DTA109A51	
12		ral Remote Controller	
	12.1	DCS302CA61	242

13.Electrical Box with Earth Terminal 13.1 KJB212A / KJB311A / KJB411A	
14.Unified ON/OFF Controller 14.1 DCS301BA61	
15.Wired Remote Controller with Weekly Schedule Timer 15.1 BRC1D61	
16.Set Back Time Clock 16.1 BRC15A61	
17.Noise Filter (For Electromagnetic Interface Use only) 17.1 KEK26-1	
18.Schedule Timer 18.1 DST301BA61	
19.Residential Central Remote Controller 19.1 DCS303A51	
20.Unification Adaptor for Computerized Control 20.1 DCS302A52	325
21.Wiring Adaptor for Other Air-Conditioner 21.1 DTA103A51	329 329
22.Interface for use in BACnet [®] 22.1 DMS502B51	331
23.Interface for use in LONWORKS [®]	337
24.Optional DIII Board 24.1 DAM411B51	344
25.0ptional Di Board	347
26.Optional DIII Ai Unit	350
27.intelligent Manager	353
28.intelligent Touch Controller	360
28.2 DCS002C51 — Power Proportional Distribution Card 28.3 DCS004A51 — Web Software	373
29.Parallel Interface	376
29.1 DPF201A51 — Basic Unit	
29.2 DPF201A52 — Temperature Measurement Units	
29.3 DPF201A53 — Temperature Setting Units	

1. Remote Controller (Wired Type)

1.1 BRC1C62

1.1.1 Features

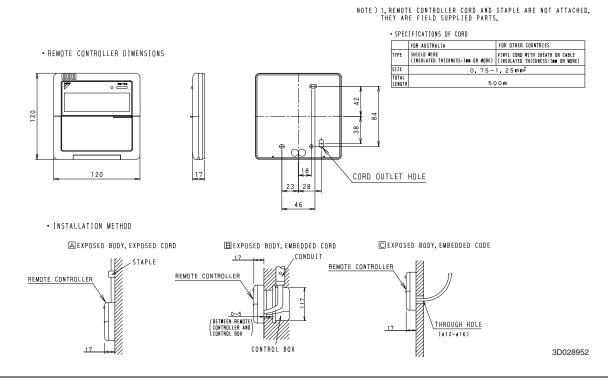


Operation Functions with HRV	BRC1C62
ON / OFF Operation with Air Conditioner	0
Independent operation in intermediate season	0
Ventilation mode change over (Auto / HRV / Normal)	0
Air flow change over (Auto / High / Low)	0
Setting of precooling / preheating	
Setting of fresh-up operation	
Filter sign display	0

□: Initial Setting Only (Field setting by well known service person)

- Easier to read because LCD screen is larger.
- Digital display lets you set temperature in 1°C units.
- Lets you individually program by timer the respective times for operation start and stop within a maximum of 72 hours.
- Equipped with a thermostat sensor in the remote controller that makes possible more comfortable room temperature control.
- Enables you to select cool/heat/fan operation mode with the indoor remote controller of your choice without using the cool/heat selector.
- Constantly monitors malfunctions in the system for 80 items, and is equipped with a "self-diagnosis function" that lets you know by message immediately when a malfunction occurs.
- Lets you carry out various field settings by remote controller.
- Enables you to select the ventilation mode and the volume of the HRV.
- The rubber switch and the oil-resisting resin casing have been adopted for durability.
- *When the auto-swing function is not available, the message, THIS FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE is displayed when the wired direction adjustment button is pressed.

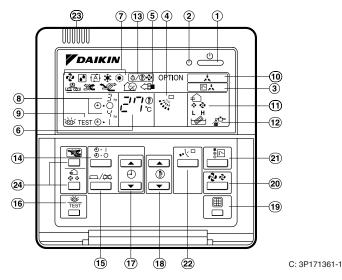
1.1.2 Dimensions



Control Systems

2

1.1.3 Name and Function



1. On/off button

Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.

- 2. Operation lamp (red) The lamp lights up during operation.
- 2 Display "
- 4. Display " 👷 " (air flow flap)
- 5. Display " ᡬ < OPTION " (ventilation/air cleaning) This display shows that the ventilation unit are in operation. (these are optional accessories)
- 6. Display " $r_{l}^{\square n}$ " (set temperature) This display shows the temperature you have set.
- 7. Display " & " " ▲ " " ▲ " " ★ " " " (operation mode)
- This display shows the current operation mode.
 Display "³/_Ψ" (programmed time)
- This display shows the programmed time of the system start or stop.
- 9. Display " IEST " (inspection/test operation) When the inspection/test operation button is pressed, the display shows the mode in which the system actually is.
- **10. Display " * " (under centralized control)** When this display shows, the system is under centralized control. (This is not a standard specification.)
- 11. Display " 한 한 " (fan speed) This display shows the fan speed you have selected.
- 12. Display " 🚡 " (time to clean air filter)
- 13. Display " (defrost/hot start)
- 14. Timer mode start/stop button

15. Timer on/off button

- 16. Inspection/test operation button This button is only used by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes.
- 17. Programming time button
 - Use this button for setting the programming start and/or stop time.
- 18. Temperature setting button
- Use this button for setting the desired temperature. **19. Filter sign reset button**
- Refer to the operation manual of indoor unit.
- **20. Fan speed control button** Press this button to select the fan speed of your preference.
- **21. Operation mode selector button** Press this button to select the operation mode of your
- preference.
- 22. Air flow direction adjust button 23. Thermistor
- It sense the room temperature around the remote controller. 24. These button are used when the ventilation unit are
 - installed (These are optional accessories) Refer to the operation manual of the ventilation unit.

NOTE -

- In contradistinction to actual operating situations, the display on figure 1 shows all possible indications.
- Above figure shows the remote controller which is opened the cover.
- If that particular function is not available, pressing the button may display the words "NOT AVAILABLE" for a few seconds.

When running multiple units simultaneously the "NOT AVAILABLE" message will only be appear if none of the indoor units is equipped with the function. If even one unit is equipped with the function, the display will not appear.

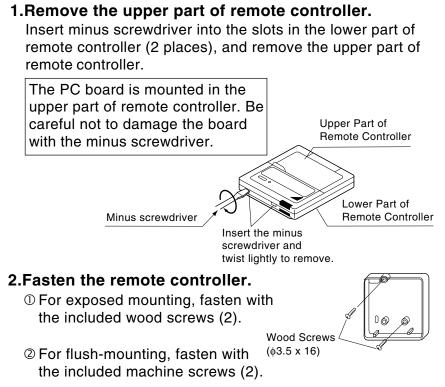
C: 3P171361-1

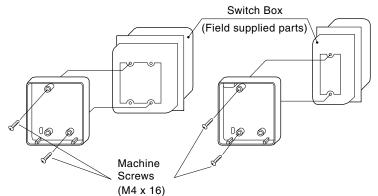
Control Systems

2

1.1 BRC1C62

1.1.4 Installation

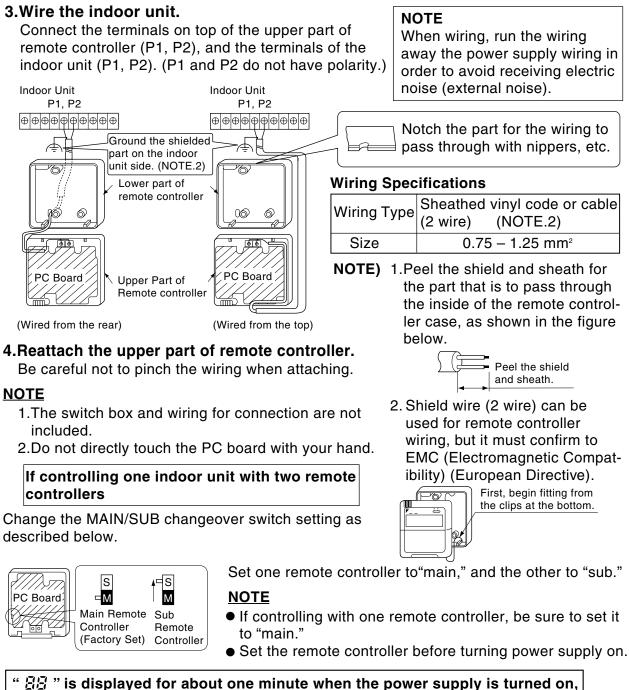




For the field supplied switch box, use optional accessories KJB111A or KJB211A.

NOTE

Choose the flattest place possible for the mounting surface. Be careful not to distort the shape of the lower part of remote controller by over-tightening the mounting screws.



and the remote controller cannot be operated in some cases.

1.1.5 Field Setting

Procedure

If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual for each optional accessory.

I When in the normal mode, press the "West of button for a minimum of four seconds, and the FIELD SET MODE is entered."

@ Select the desired MODE NO. with the " $\left[\begin{array}{c} \textcircled{\bullet} \\ \textcircled{\bullet} \end{array} \right]$ " button.

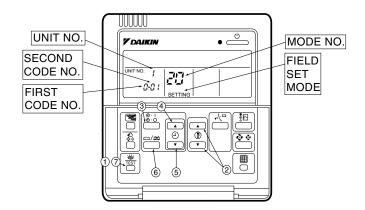
(4) Push the " $\left[\stackrel{\bullet}{\odot} \right]$ " upper button and select FIRST CODE NO.

^(S) Push the " $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \bullet \end{bmatrix}$ " lower button and select the SECOND CODE NO.

⑥ Push the " 🚍 " button once and the present settings are SET.

O Push the " $\widecheck{\bigcup}_{TEST}$ " button for about one second to return to the NORMAL MODE.

(Example) If during group setting and the time to clean air filter is set to FILTER CONTAMINATION -HEAVY, SET MODE NO. to "10," FIRST CODE NO. to "0," and SECOND CODE NO to "02."



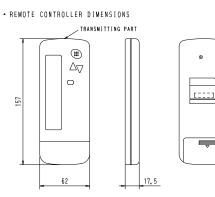
Mode No.	FIRST	Description of Satting			Description of Setting SECOND CODE No. Note) 2			2
Note) 1	CODE NO.	Description of Setting			01		02	03
	Filter Contamination - Heavy/Light		Ultra-long-life type		Approx. 10,000 hours		Approx. 5,000 hours	
	0	(Setting for spacing time of display time to clean air filter) (Setting for when filter contamination is heavy, and	Long-life type	Light	Approx. 2,500 hours	Heavy	Approx. 1,250 hours	—
10(20)		spacing time to clean air filter is to be halved)	Standard type		Approx. 200 hours		Approx. 100hours	
10(20)	1	Long-life filter type (Setting of filter sign indication time) (Change setting when Ultra-long-life filter is installed)			Long-life filter	Ulti	a-long-life filter (1)	—
	3	Spacing Time of Display Time to Clean Air Filter Count (Setting for when the filter sign is not to be displayed)			Display	Do Not Display		—
11(21)	0	Setting Number of Connected Skyair Simultaneous Operation System Indoor Units(Setting for Simultaneous Operation System)			Pair	Twin		_
	0	High Celling Setting (Setting for when installed in a Ceiling higher than 2.7m)			Normal	High Ceiling 1		High Ceiling 2
	1	Selection of Air Flow Direction (Setting for when a blocking pad kit has been installed)			F		т	W
13(23)	3	Air Flow Direction Adjust Function (To be set when decoration panel for air outlet is installed)			Equippeed		No Equippeed	—
	4 Air Flow Direction Range Setting			Upper		Normal	Lower	
	6	Setting the External Static Pressure (Setting according to the connected duct resistance) (For FHYK, follow the High Ceiling Setting)			Normal (Normal)	Hi	gh Static Pressure (High Ceiling)	Low Static Pressure

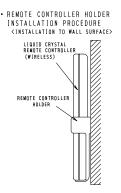
Note:

1. Setting is carried out in the group mode, however, set the mode number inside the () for individual setting of the each indoor unit or confirmation after setting.

- 2. The SECOND CODE number is set to "01" when shipped from the factory.
- However for the following cases it is set to "02". •Air flow direction range setting.
- 3. Do not make any settings not given in the table above.
- 4. Not displayed if the indoor unit is not equipped with that function.
- 5. When returning to the normal mode, "88" may be displayed in the LCD in order for the remote controller to initialize itself.

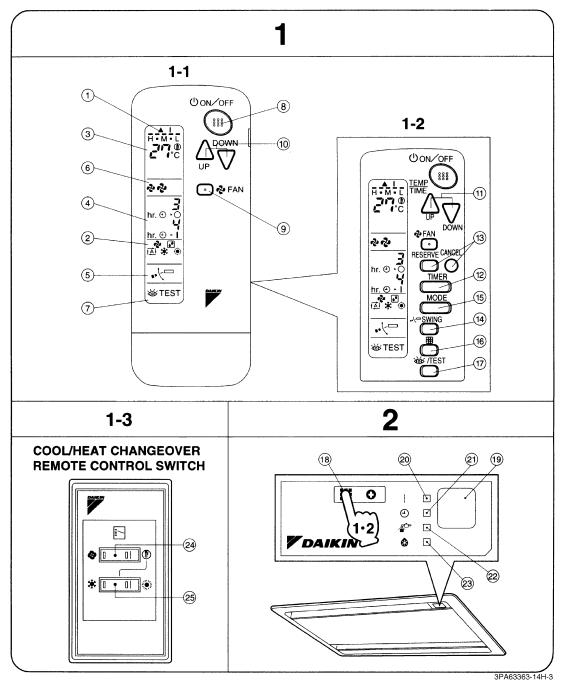
2. Remote Controller (Wireless Type)



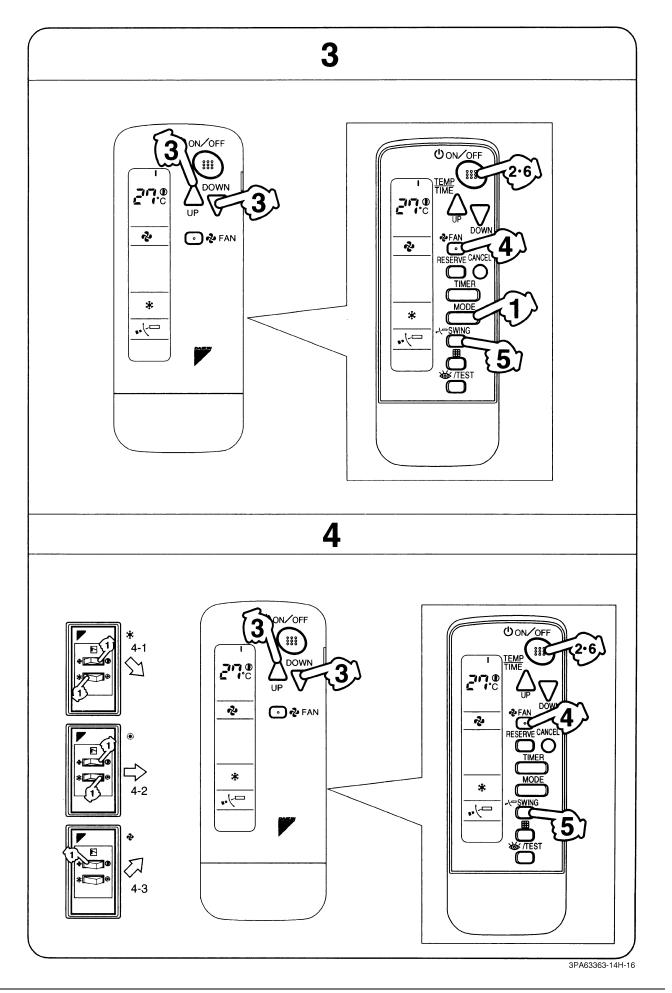


2.1 BRC7C62 / BRC7C67 (for FXC(Q))

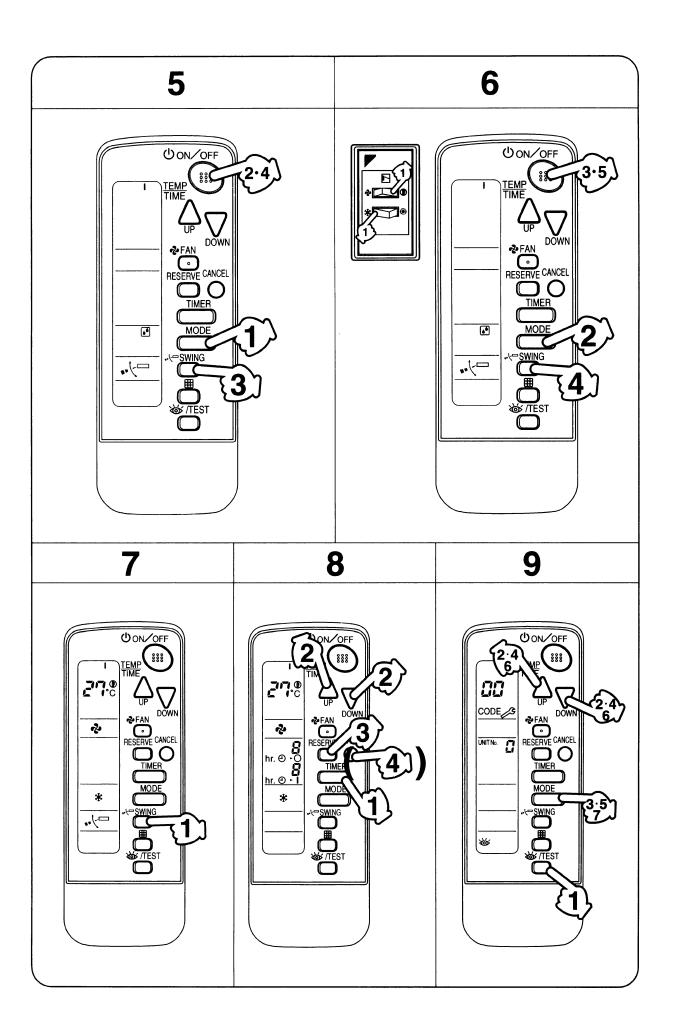
2.1.1 Operation



Unit: mm



Control Systems



2 2.1 BRC7C62 / BRC7C67

	NAMES AND FUNC OPERATING SECT				
1)	DISPLAY " ▲ " (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)	(14)	AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON		
	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.		Refer to Note 4.		
	DISPLAY "✤" "♪" "承" "★" "☀" (OPERATION MODE)	(15)	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON		
)			Press this button to select OPERATION MODE		
	This display shows the current OPERATION MODE. For straight cooling type, "(Auto) and " 🔆 " (Heating) are not installed.	(16)	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE in the operation manual attached to the indoor unit.		
3)	DISPLAY " איר	(17)	INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON		
	This display shows the set temperature.		This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes.		
-			EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH		
)	TIME) This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the	(18)	This switch is readily used if the remote controller does not work.		
	system start or stop.		RECEIVER		
5)	DISPLAY "⊷、 " (AIR FLOW FLAP)	(19)	This receives the signals from the remote controller.		
	Refer to Note 1.		OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red		
	DISPLAY "** " ** " (FAN SPEED)	(20)	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble.		
	The display shows the set fan speed.		TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)		
		21 22	This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.		
Ð	TEST OPERATION) When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION		AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)		
	BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.		Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.		
	ON/OFF BUTTON		DEFROST LAMP (Orange) Lights up when the defrosting operation has		
	Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.	23	started. (For straight cooling type this lamp does not turn on.)		
	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON		FAN/AIR CONDITIONING SELECTOR		
	Press this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice.	24)	Set the switch to " 💤 " (FAN) for FAN and " () " (A/C) for HEAT or COOL.		
	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON	6	COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER SWITCH		
)	Use this button for SETTING TEMPERATURE	25)	Set the switch to " 🔆 " (COOL) for COOL and " 🔅 " (HEAT) for HEAT.		
	(Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.)	• F	OTES) for the sake of explanation, all indications are		
	PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON	a	hown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to ctual running situations.		
D	Use this button for programming "START and/or STOP" time. (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller opened.)	 Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with the front cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be in conjunction with the one provided with the shows that the one provided with the shows the show			
$\mathbf{\hat{z}}$	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON	•	/RV system. f the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp lights p, clean the air filter as explained in the		
	Refer to Note 2.	operation manual provided with the indoor unit. After cleaning and reinstalling the air filter, pres			
3)	TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON	c	he filter sign reset button on the remote ontroller. The air filter cleaning time indicator		
	Refer to Note 3.	li	amp on the receiver will go out.		

3PA63363-14H-6

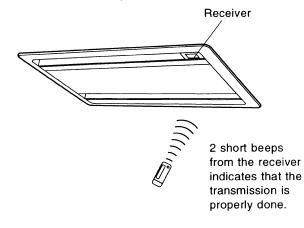
Note 1 : page 17, Note 2 : page 18, Note 3 : page 18, Note 4 : page 17

HANDLING FOR WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER

Precautions in handling remote controller

Direct the transmitting part of the remote controller to the receiving part of the air conditioner.

If something blocks the transmitting and receiving path of the indoor unit and the remote controller as curtains, it will not operate.



Transmitting distance is approximately 7 m.

Do not drop or get it wet. It may be damaged.

Never press the button of the remote controller with a hard, pointed object.

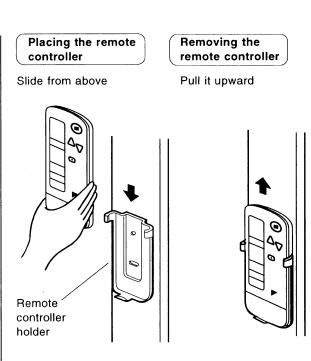
The remote controller may be damaged.

Installation site

- It is possible that signals will not be received in rooms that have electronic fluorescent lighting.
 Please consult with the salesman before buying new fluorescent lights.
- If the remote controller operated some other electrical apparatus, move that machine away or consult your dealer.

Placing the remote controller in the remote controller holder

Install the remote controller holder to a wall or a pillar with the attached screw. (Make sure it transmits)



How to put the dry batteries

(1) Remove the back cover of the remote controller to the direction pointed by the arrow mark.

1.1

- (2) Put in batteries Use two LR03<IEC> dry cell batteries. Put dry batteries correctly to fit their (+) and (-).
- (3) Close the cover

— When to change batteries

Under normal use, batteries last about a year. However, change them whenever the indoor unit doesn't respond or responds slowly to commands, or if the display becomes dark.

CAUTIONS

- Replace all batteries at the same time, do not use new and old batteries intermixed.
- In case the remote controller is not used for a long time, take out all batteries in order to prevent liquid leak of the battery.

IN THE CASE OF CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

If the indoor unit is under centralized control, it is necessary to switch the remote controller's setting. In this case, contact your DAIKIN dealer.

3PA63363-14H-7

Control Systems

OPERATION PROCEDURE

- Operating procedure varies with heat pump type and straight cooling type. Contact your Daikin dealer to confirm your system type.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch 6 hours before operation.
- If the main power supply is turned off during operation, operation will restart automatically after the power turns back on again.

COOLING, HEATING, **AUTOMATIC AND FAN OPERATION (Fig. 3, 4)**

- AUTOMATIC OPERATION can be selected only by Heat recovery system.
- Cooling only system gives selection of FAN or COOLING OPERATION only.
- FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 3)

(1) Press OPERATION MODE **SELECTOR** button several times and select the OPERATION MODE of your choice as follows.

COOLING OPERATION	u	* "	,
HEATING OPERATION	"	۱	,
AUTOMATIC OPERATION	" 1		,
FAN OPERATION	u	?	

On AUTOMATIC OPERATION

In this operation mode, COOL/HEAT changeover is automatically conducted at a present indoor temperature.

(2) Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up and the system starts OPERATION.

FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 4)

Select OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER **REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH as** follows.

COOLING OPERATION......Refer to fig. 4-1 (🕕 , 🜟)

HEATING OPERATION Refer to fig. 4-2 (🕕 , 🔅)

FAN OPERATION.....Refer to fig. 4-3 (💤)

Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up and the system starts OPERATION.

Adjustment

For programming TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED and AIR FLOW DIRECTION, follow the procedure shown below.

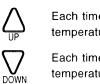
Press TEMPERATURE SETTING button and program the setting temperature.



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature rises 1°C.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature lowers 1°C.

In case of automatic operation



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "H" side. Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "L" side.

[°C]

	Н	•	М	•	L
Setting temperature	25	23	22	21	19

Note:

• The setting is impossible for fan operation.

Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button.

High or Low fan speed can be selected.

5 Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION button

Refer to "ADJUSTING THE AIR FLOW DIRECTION" (Note) for details.

STOPPING THE SYSTEM

⁶ Press ON/OFF button once again.

OPERATION lamp goes off, and the system stops OPERATION.

Note:

• Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes. Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

EXPLANATION OF HEATING OPERATION

DEFROST OPERATION

- As the frost on the coil of an outdoor unit increase, heating effect decreases and the system goes into DEFROST OPERATION.
- The fan operation stops and the DEFROST lamp of the indoor unit goes on.
 After 6 to 8 minutes (maximum 10 minutes) of DEFROST OPERATION, the system returns to HEATING OPERATION.

Heating capacity & Outdoor air temperature

- Heating capacity drops as outdoor air temperature lowers. If feeling cold, use another heater at the same time as this air conditioner.
- Hot air is circulated to warm the room. It will take some time from when the air conditioner is first started until the entire room becomes warm. The internal fan automatically turns at low speed until the air conditioner reaches a certain temperature on the inside. In this situation, all you can do is wait.
- If hot air accumulates on the ceiling and feet are left feeling cold, it is recommended to use a circulator. For details, contact the place of purchase.

Note : page 21

PROGRAM DRY OPERATION (Fig. 5, 6)

- The function of this program is to decrease the humidity in your room with the minimum temperature decrease.
- Micro computer automatically determines TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED.
- This system does not go into operation if the room temperature is below 16°C.
- FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 5)
- Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select " • " (PROGRAM DRY OPERATION)



OPERATION lamp lights up and system starts OPERATION.

Adjustment

Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button.

Refer to "ADJUSTING THE AIR FLOW DIRECTION" (Note) for details.

STOPPING THE SYSTEM

Press ON/OFF button again.

OPERATION lamp goes off, and the system stops OPERATION.

Note:

 Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes.
 Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

■ FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 6)

Select COOLING OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH.

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select PROGRAM DRY "• ".

OPERATION lamp lights up and the system

starts.

4 Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button.

Refer to "ADJUSTING THE AIR FLOW DIRECTION" for details.

STOPPING THE SYSTEM

57 Press ON/OFF button once again.

OPERATION lamp goes off, and the system stops OPERATION.

Note:

 Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes.
 Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

ADJUSTING THE AIR FLOW DIRECTION (Fig. 7)

Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to adjust up/down air flow angle.

Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to select the air direction as shown below.

"••\to " DISPLAY appears and the air flow direction continuously varies. (Automatic swing setting)

Press AIR FLOW
 DIRECTION ADJUST
 button to select the air
 direction of your choice.

"•, C " DISPLAY vanishes and the desired air flow direction is fixed. (Fixed air flow setting)

• The movable limit of the blade is changeable. Contact your Daikin dealer for details.

MOVEMENT OF THE AIR FLOW FLAP

For the following conditions, micro computer controls the air flow direction so it may be different from the display.

Operation mode	Cooling	Heating			
Operation conditions	• When room temperature is lower than the set temperature	 When room temperature is higher than the set temperature At defrost operation 			
	When operating continuously at horizontal air flow direction				

Operation mode includes automatic operation.

PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION (Fig. 8)

The timer is operated by the following two ways.
 Programming the stop time (④ ► ○).... The system stops operating after the time setting has elapsed.

Programming the start time (\bigcirc \succ |) The system starts operating after the time setting has elapsed.

- The timer can be programmed for a maximum of 72 hours.
- The start and the stop time can simultaneously be programmed.

The second select the mode on the display.

The display flashes. For setting the timer stop \ldots ((P, P))

For setting the timer start ($(\bullet \cdot |)$

Press the PROGRAMMING TIME button and set the time for stopping or starting the system.

When this button is pressed, the time advances by 1 hour.

When this button is pressed, the time goes backward by 1 hour.

³ Press RESERVE button.

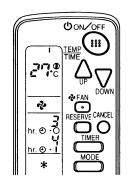
The timer setting procedure ends.

The display or changes from flashing light to a constant light.

NOTE

When setting the timer Off and On at the same time, repeat the above procedure from (1) to (3) once again.

For example.



When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.

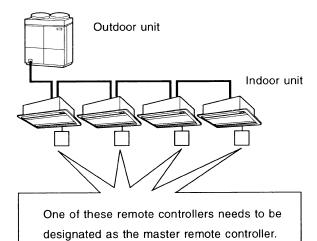
- After the timer is programmed, the display shows the remaining time.
- Press the TIMER OFF button to cancel programming. The display vanishes. ((1))

HOW TO SET MASTER REMOTE CONTROLLER (For VRV system)

 When the system is installed as shown below, it is necessary to designate the master remote controller.

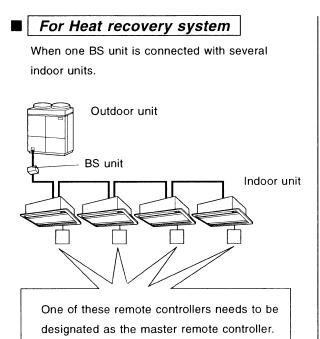
For Heat pump system

When one outdoor unit is connected with several indoor units.



3PA63363-14H-11

Control Systems



Only the master remote controller can select HEATING, COOLING or AUTOMATIC (only Heat recovery system) OPERATION.

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "COOL", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN", "DRY" and "COOL".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "HEAT", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN" and "HEAT".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "FAN", you cannot switch operation mode. When attempting settings than that consented above, a "peep" is emitted as a warning.

Only with Heat recovery system, you can set the indoor unit to AUTOMATIC. Attempting to do so, a "peep" will be emitted as a warning.

How to designate the master remote controller

Continuously press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button for 4 seconds.

The displays showing " ()" of all slave indoor unit connected to the same outdoor unit or BS unit flash. Press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button to the indoor unit that you wish to designate as the master remote controller. Then designation is completed. This indoor unit is designated as the master remote controller and the display showing "(-)" vanishes.

• To change settings, repeat steps $(1)^{-1}$ and $(2)^{-1}$.

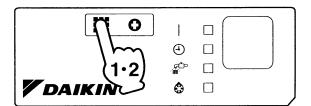
EMERGENCY OPERATION

When the remote controller does not work due to battery failure or the absence thereof, use this switch which is located beside the discharge grille on the main unit. When the remote controller does not work, but the battery low indicator on it is not lit, contact your dealer.

START

OPERATION switch.

The machine runs in the previous mode. The system operates with the previously set air flow rate.



STOP

² Press the EMERGENCY OPERATION switch again.

PRECAUTIONS FOR GROUP CONTROL SYSTEM OR TWO REMOTE CONTROLLER CONTROL SYSTEM

This system provides two other control systems beside individual control (one remote controller controls one indoor unit) system. Confirm the following if your unit is of the following control system type.

Group control system

One remote controller controls up to 16 indoor units.

All indoor units are equally set.

Two remote controller control system

Two remote controllers control one indoor unit. (In case of group control system, one group of indoor units)

The unit follows individual operation.

NOTES:

- Cannot have two remote controllers control system with only wireless remote controllers. (It will be a two remote controller control system having one wired and one wireless remote controllers.)
- Under two remote controller control system, wireless remote controller cannot control timer operation.
- Only the operating indicator lamp out of 3 other lamps on the indoor unit display functions.

NOTE:

Contact your Daikin dealer in case of changing the combination or setting of group control and two remote controller control systems.

NOT MALFUNC-TION OF THE AIR CONDITIONER

The following symptoms do not indicate air conditioner malfunction

- I. THE SYSTEM DOES NOT OPERATE
- The system does not restart immediately after the ON/OFF button is pressed.
 If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition. It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.
- The system does not restart immediately when TEMPERATURE SETTING button is returned to the former position after pushing the button.

It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

 If the reception beep is rapidly repeated 3 times (It sounds only twice when operating normally.)

Control is set to the optional controller for centralized control.

 If the defrost lamp on the indoor unit's display is lit when heating is started.
 This indication is to warn against cold air being blown from the unit. There is nothing wrong with the equipment.

HOW TO DIAGNOSE TROUBLE SPOTS (Fig. 9)

I. EMERGENCY STOP

When the air conditioner stops in emergency, the run lamp on the indoor unit starts blinking. Take the following steps yourself to read the malfunction code that appears on the display. Contact your dealer with this code. It will help pinpoint the cause of the trouble, speeding up the repair.

Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select the inspection mode "[]".

" [] " appears on display and blinks. "UNIT" lights up.

Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the unit number.

Press to change the unit number until the indoor unit beeps and perform the following operation according to the number of beeps.

Number of beeps

3 short beeps Perform all steps from 3 to 6 . 1 short beep Perform 3 and 6 steps

1 long beep Normal state

3 Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

" \prod " on the left-hand of the malfunction code blinks.

4 Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

Press until the indoor unit beeps twice.

5 Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

" \prod " on the right-hand of the malfunction code blinks.

b Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

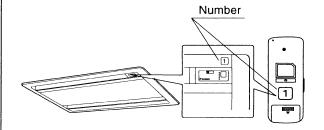
Press until the indoor unit makes a long beep. The malfunction code is fixed when the indoor unit makes a long beep.

Reset of the display

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON to get the display back to the normal state.

II. IN CASE BESIDES EMERGENCY STOP

- 1. The unit does not operate at all.
- Check if the receiver is exposed of sunlight or strong light. Keep receiver away from light.
- Check if there are batteries in the remote controller. Place the batteries.
- Check if the indoor unit number and wireless remote controller number are equal.



Operate the indoor unit with the remote controller of the same number.

Signal transmitted from a remote controller of a different number cannot be accepted. (If the number is not mentioned, it is considered as "1")

2. The system operates but it does not sufficiently cool or heat.

- If the set temperature is not proper.
- If the FAN SPEED is set to LOW SPEED.
- If the air flow angle is not proper.

2.1.2 Installation

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Please read this "SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS" carefully before installing air conditioning equipment and be sure to install it correctly. After completing the installation, make sure at start up operation that the unit operates properly. Please instruct the customer how to operate the unit and keep maintenance.

Meaning of caution symbols

ACCESSORIES

A CAUTION If the caution is not observed, it may cause injury or damage to equipment. NOTE These instructions will ensure proper use of the equipment.

CAUTION \triangle

- Refer also to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit and the installation manual attached to the decoration panel.
- · Confirm that following conditions are satisfied prior to installation.
- * Ensure that noting interrupts the operation of the wireless remote controller. (Ensure that there is neither a source of light nor fluorescent lamp near the receiver. Also, ensure that the receiver is not exposed of direct sun light.)
- Ensure that the operaiton display lamp and other indicators are easy to see.
- The installation position of this kit is 1 position of the decoration panel. Therefore, confirm that its position is set so that the single form the wireless remote controller can be easily transmitted and its display can be easily seen.

BEFORE INSTALLATION

Name	Shape	Quantity	Name	Shape	Quantity	Name	Shape	Quantity
Receiver			Unit No. Iabel	1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3	1 pc.	Plastic clamp		1 pc.
ass'y		1 set	Dry cell battery LR03 (AM4)	0	2 pcs.	Plastic clamp installation screw	())))) M4 × 8	1 pc.
Wireless		1 pc. Transmission PC board 1 pc. Clamp Wire harness 1 pc. Sealing part			1 pc.	Clamp		1 pc.
remote controller			Sealing pad	\bigcirc	1 pc.			
Remote controller holder	A.		PCB support	-	4 pcs.	Operation manual	\square	1 pc.
			Screw for installing remote controller holder	¢ 3.5 × 16l	2 pcs.			

NOTE TO THE INSTALLER

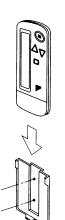
Be sure to instruct the customer how to properly operate the system showing him/her the attached operation manual.

REMOTE CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

 \langle Installing wireless remote controller \rangle

- · Do not throw the remote controller or impose large shocks. Also, do not store where it may be exposed to moistture or direct sunlight.
- When operating, point the transmitting part of the remote controller in the direction of the receiver.
- The direct transmitting distance of the remote controller is approximately 7 meters.
- The signal cannot be transmitted if something such as curtains blocks the receiver and the remote controller.
- Installing to a wall or a pillar Slide the remote controller into the remote controller holder from the top.

OH08-1



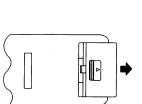
Fix the remote controller holder with the screws.

remote controller by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

How to insert the batteries

(1) Open the back cover of the

2 Insert the attached dry cell batteries. Properly insert, set the batteries by matching the (+) and (-) polarity marks as indicated. Then close the cover as before.



RECEIVER INSTALLATION

(1) Preparations before installation

Install this kit after electric wiring the indoor unit.

- ① Remove the suction grille, air filter, partition plate and decorative side panel (right-hand). referring to the installation manual provided with the indoor unit.
- ② Remove the steel wire and electric parts box lid, referring to the installation manual provided with the indoor unit.

(2) Determination of address and MAIN/SUB remote controller.

If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller. (This is needed too for individual remote control in the group control mode, for the group control mode, see the installation manual provided with the indoor unit.) If setting multiple wired remote controllers in one room, change the MAIN/SUB switch of the receiver.

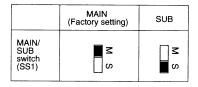
SETTING PROCEDURE

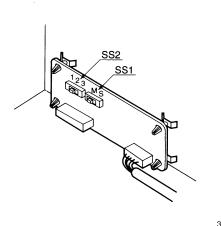
1 Setting the receiver

Referring to the table below, set the wireless address switch (SS2) on the transmission PC board.

Unit No.	No.1 (Factory setting)	No.2	No.3
Wireless address switch (SS2)	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3

When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) of the receiver to SUB.





3PA59585-16N-2

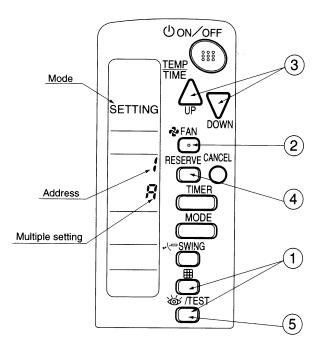
Control Systems

- ② Setting the address of wireless remote controller (It is factory set to "1")
 - \langle Setting from the remote controller \rangle

 - ② Press the FAN button and select a multiple setting (A/b). Each time the button is pressed the display switches between "A" and "b".
 - (3) Press the " \bigwedge_{UP} " button and " \bigvee_{DOWN} " button to set the address. $rac{1}{} \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6$

Address can be set from 1 to 6, but set it to $1 \sim 3$ and to same address as the receiver. (The receiver does not work with address $4 \sim 6$.)

- ④ Press the RESERVE button to enter the setting.
- (5) Hold down the <u>integration / TEST</u> button for at least 1 second to quit the Field Set mode and return to the normal display.

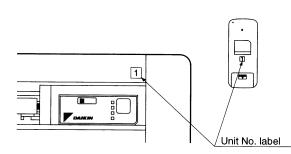


– \langle Multiple settings A/b angle —

When the indoor is being operating by outside control (central remote controller, etc.), it sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF and temperature setting commands from this remote controller. Check what setting the customer wants and make the multiple setting as shown below.

	Remote controller	Indoor unit			
Multiple setting	Remote controller display	To control other air conditions and units	For other than on left		
A: Standard	All items displayed.	Commands other than ON/OFF and temperature setting accepted. (1 LONG BEEP or 3 SHORT BEEPS emitted)			
b: Multi System	Operations remain displayed shortly after execution.	All commands accepted (2 SHOR	T BEEPS)		

③ Stick the Unit No. label at decoration panel air discharge outlet as well as on the back of the wireless remote controller.

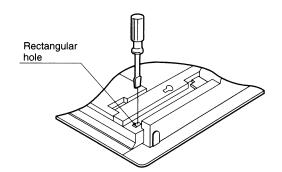


PRECAUTIONS

Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be equal. If the settings differs, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.

(3) Setting up the wireless display cover and the transmission PC board

- (3-1) Remove the nameplate stand (part of the DAIKIN mark of decoration panel) 2 To remove the nameplate stand, face downward and
 - 1 Insert a screwdriver in the rectangular hole in the rear of the decoration panel and release the latch.



1 Pass the receiver ass'y harness through the

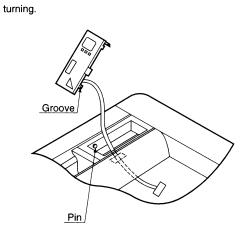
nameplate stand had been installed.

(3-2) Install the receiver ass'y

Pin Turn

turn.

- ③ Fasten the harness passed through the rectangular hole to the rear surface of the decoration panel with the plastic clamp.
- 4 Block the hole in which the screwdriver was inserted in step (1) with a sealing pad.



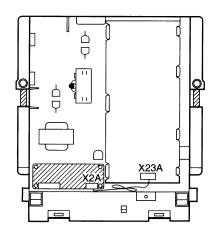
rectangular hole (long) in the recessed portion where the

2 Hook the groove of the receiver ass'y on the pins on

both sides of the recessed portion, and install by

- (3-3) Install the transmission PC board on the indoor unit's electric parts box.
 - 1 Pull open the electric parts box.
 - ② Using the PCB support, install the transmission PC board at the position shown in the figure on the right.
 - $(\ensuremath{\mathfrak{I}})$ Connect the connector (X2A) on the transmission PC board to the connector (X23A) on the indoor unit's PC board with the wire harness. (Clamp the excess harness with a clamp.)

Plastic clamp Rectangular hole Sealing pad Ð

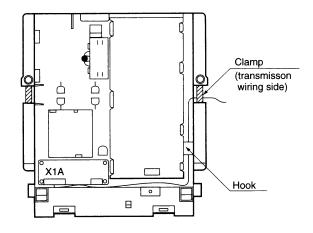


(4) SETTING UP THE INDOOR UNIT BODY AND DECORATION PANEL

• According to installation manual provided with the indoor unit, install the indoor unit and decoration panel.

(5) Wiring to indoor unit

- Connect the receiver ass'y's harness to the transmission PC board.
- Loosen the clamp on the side of the electric patrs box (transmission wiring side), and pass the harness from the receiver ass y.
- Pass the harness through the hook so it doesn't pass over the top of the PC board. and connect it to the connector (X1A) on the transmission PC board.
- ③ Take up the slack in the harness inside the electric parts box, and once again clamp it with the clamp on the side of the electric parts box.



(6) SETTING UP THE SUCTION GRILLE

According to installation manual provided with the decoration panel, install the suction grile.

FIELD SETTING

(If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual (optional hand book) for each optional accessory.

Procedure

- ① When in the normal mode, push the " [JTEST] " button for a minimum of four seconds, and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- 2 Select the desired MODE NO. with the "MODE" button.
- ③ Push the " \triangle " button and select the FIRST CODE NO.
- (4) Push the " \sum_{DOWN} " button and select the SECOND CODE NO.
- ${\scriptstyle (5)}$ Push the "RESERVE" button and the present settings are SET.
- 6 Push the " [[/ TEST] " button to return to the NORMAL MODE.

(Example) If the time to clean air filter is set to "Filter Contamination-Heavy", set Mode No. to "10", FIRST CODE NO. to "0", and SECOND CODE NO. to "02"

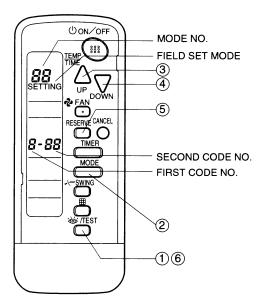
MODE FIRST		DESCRIPTION OF SETTING			SECO	ND COD	E NO. NOT	'ES) 1.
NO.	CODE NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SETTING			01		02	03
10	0	Filter Contamination-Heavy/Light (Setting for spacing time of display time to clean air filter) (Setting for when filter contamination is heavy, and spacing time of display time to clean air filter is to be halved)	Long Life Filter	Light	Approx. 2,500 hrs.	Heavy	Approx. 1,250 hrs	
	3	Spacing time of display time to clean air filter or (Setting for when the filter sign is not to be disp		C	Display	Do no	ot display	
	1	ON/OFF input from Outside (Setting for when forced ON/OFF is to be operated from outside.)			rced Off	ON/OFF Operation		
12	2	Thermostat Differential Changeover (Setting fo using the remote sensor)	r when		1℃	0.5℃		
13	4	Air Flow Direction Range Setting	Air Flow Direction Range Setting		Normal	N	ormal	Lower

NOTES)

1. The SECOND CODE NO. is factory set to "01". However, for the following cases it is set to "02".

Air Flow Direction Range Setting

- OH08-1
 - 2. Do not use any settings not listed in the table.
 - 3. For group control with a wireless remote controller, initial settings for all the indoor units of the group are equal. (For group control, refer to the installation manual attached to the in door unit for group control.)



TEST OPERATION

• Perform test operation according to the instructions in the installation manual attached to the indoor unit.

• After refrigerant piping, drain piping, and electric wiring, operate according to the table to protect the unit.

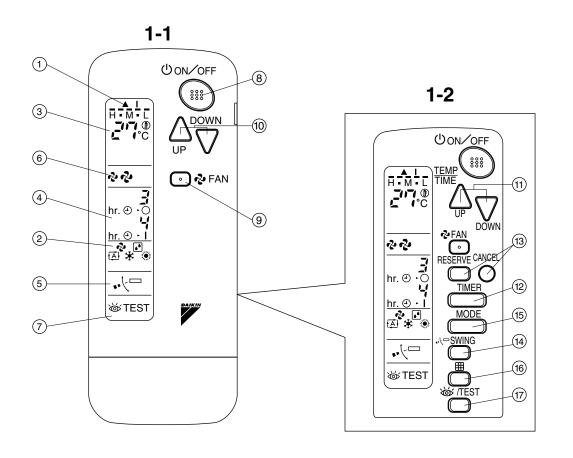
(PRECAUTIONS)

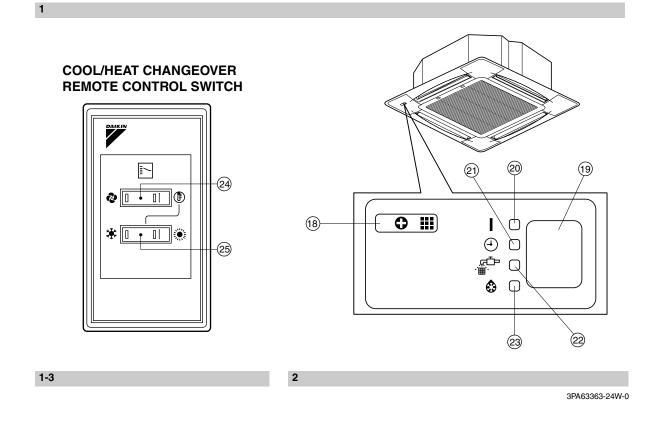
Refer to malfunction diagnosis label attached to the unit it if does not operate.

Order	Operation
(1)	Open gas side stop valve.
(2)	Open liquid side stop valve.
(3)	Electrify crank case heater for 6 hours.
(4)	Set to cooling with the remote controller and push ON/OFF button to start operation.
(5)	Push //TEST button twice and operate in TEST OPERATION mode for 3 minutes.
(6)	Push Jew SWING button and confirm its operation.
(7)	Push //TEST button and operate normally.
(8)	Confirm its function according to the operation manual.

2.2 BRC7E61W / BRC7E65 (For FXF)

2.2.1 Operation





Control Systems

1. SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Read the following cautions carefully and use your equipment properly.

There are three kinds of safety cautions and tips listed here as follows:

WARNING Improper handling can lead to such serious consequences as death or severe injury.

- CAUTION Improper handling can lead to injury or damage. It could also have serious consequences under certain conditions.
 - NOTE These instructions will ensure proper use of the equipment.

Be sure to follow these important safety cautions. Keep these warning sheets handy so that you can refer to them if needed.

Also, if this equipment is transferred to a new user, make sure to hand over this user's manual to the new user.

Do not expose yourself directly to the cool air currents too long nor allow the air in the room to become too cold. Doing so may make you feel sick or damage your health.

If you detect any abnormality (such as the smell of fire), turn off the power and contact your dealer for instructions.

If you keep using the air conditioner under these conditions, it will eventually break down, and could cause electric shocks or catch fire.

Ask your dealer to install your equipment. Improper installation could cause water leakage, electric shocks or fire.

Ask your dealer to perform servicing or repairs whenever necessary.

Improper servicing or repairs could cause water leakage, electric shocks or fire.

Do not stick your fingers or any other objects into the air inlet, air outlet or air direction vanes during operation. The high-speed fan is dangerous and could cause injury.

Ask your dealer to remove and reinstall your equipment whenever necessary. Improper installation could cause water leakage, electric shocks or fire.



Do not use the air conditioner for purposes other than air conditioning. Do not use the air conditioner for special purposes such as preserving or protecting food, animals, plants, precision machinery or works of art, since the quality of such items could be adversely affected.

When using the air conditioner with other heating equipment, ventilate the room from time to time.

Inadequate ventilation could cause an oxygen shortage.

Do not expose your pets or plants to the air current.

They may be adversely affected.

Do not operate the air conditioner with a wet hand.

Otherwise, you could receive an electric shock.

Do not place any burning appliance in the air current from the air conditioner, since such appliance may suffer incomplete combustion.

Never place nor use any inflammable sprays near the air conditioner, since such sprays could cause a fire.

2. NAMES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE OPERATING SEC-TION (Fig. 1, 2)

1	DISPLAY "▲" (SIGNAL TRANSMIS- SION)
1	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.
	DISPLAY "🎝 " "💽 " " 🖽 " " 🗰 "
	" 💓 " (OPERATION MODE)
2	This display shows the current OPER-
	ATION MODE. For cooling only type,
	" д " (Auto) and "💓" (Heating) are
	not installed.
3	
	This display shows the set temperature.
	DISPLAY " hr. O · O hr. O · I "
_	
4	
	This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.
5	DISPLAY " •• 🖓 🖓 '' (AIR FLOW FLAP)
	Refer to Note 1.
6	DISPLAY " 🗞 " " 🤣 " (FAN SPEED)
Ŭ	The display shows the set fan speed.
	DISPLAY " 💩 TEST "
	(INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION)
7	When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER-
	ATION BUTTON is pressed, the display
	shows the system mode is in.

	ON/OFF BUTTON
8	Press the button and the system will
	start. Press the button again and the
	system will stop.
•	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON
9	Press this button to select the fan
	speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice.
10	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON
	Use this button for SETTING TEMPER- ATURE (Operates with the front cover
	of the remote controller closed.)
	PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON
	Use this button for programming
11	"START and/or STOP" time. (Operates
	with the front cover of the remote con-
	troller opened.)
12	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON
12	Refer to Note 1.
13	TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON
15	Refer to Note 2.
14	AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON
14	Refer to Note 1.
	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON
15	Press this button to select OPERATION
	MODE.
	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON
16	Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE
	in the operation manual attached to the
	INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON
17	This button is used only by qualified
	service persons for maintenance
	purposes.
	EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH
18	This switch is readily used if the remote
	controller does not work.
	RECEIVER
19	This receives the signals from the
	remote controller.
	3PA63363-24W-2

Note 1 : page 35, Note 2 : page 36

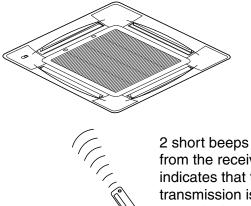
	OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red)	3.			
20	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble.				
	TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)	Dree			
21	This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.	Pre tro			
	AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)	Dire			
22	Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.				
	DEFROST LAMP (Orange)	ing troll			
23	Lights up when the defrosting opera- tion has started. (For cooling only type this lamp does not turn on.)				
04	FAN/AIR CONDITIONING SELECTOR SWITCH				
24	Set the switch to " 😵 " (FAN) for FAN				
	and " 🕒 " (A/C) for HEAT or COOL.				
	COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER SWITCH				
25					
25	Set the switch to " 🗱 " (COOL) for				
25	Set the switch to " " (COOL) for COOL and " " (HEAT) for HEAT.				
NC • F	COOL and " 🔅 " (HEAT) for HEAT.	Tra			
NC • F t	COOL and " 🔅 " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES 🖘 For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1	Do			
NC • F t	COOL and " 🔅 " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES The sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations.	Do			
NC • F t c	COOL and " 🔅 " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES 🖘 For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with	Do It m Ne			
NC • F t • F	COOL and " 🔅 " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES The sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations.	Do It m Ne ^s tro			
NC • F t • F t • F	COOL and " 🔅 " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES 🖘 For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with he front cover opened.	Do lt n Ne tro			
NC • F • F • F t • F	COOL and " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with he front cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one pro- rided with the VRV system.	Do It n Ne tro The			
NC • F t t • F t t v • F	COOL and " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with he front cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one pro- rided with the VRV system. f the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp	Do It n Ne tro The Ins • I			
NC • F t • F t t • F t t v v • I I	COOL and " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with he front cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one pro- rided with the VRV system. If the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp ights up, clean the air filter as explained	Do It m Ne tro The Ins • I			
NC • F t • F t t • F t v v • I I II II II II	COOL and " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with he front cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one pro- vided with the VRV system. If the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp ights up, clean the air filter as explained in the operation manual provided with the	Do It m Ne tro The Ins • I in			
NC • F t • F t • F t v v • I ii ii ii	COOL and " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with he front cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one pro- vided with the VRV system. If the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp ights up, clean the air filter as explained in the operation manual provided with the indoor unit.	Do It m Nev troi The Ins • It iii			
NC • F t t • F t V • I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	COOL and " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with he front cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one pro- vided with the VRV system. If the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp ights up, clean the air filter as explained in the operation manual provided with the	Do It m Nev troi The Ins • It iii b t • It			
NC • F t • F t v • I II II II II II II II II II	COOL and " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with he front cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one pro- vided with the VRV system. If the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp ights up, clean the air filter as explained in the operation manual provided with the ndoor unit. After cleaning and reinstalling the air fil- er, press the filter sign reset button on he remote controller. The air filter clean-	Do It m Ne tro The Ins • I iii iii iii iii iii iii			
NC • F t c • F t t • F t t · V • I II II II II II II II II II	COOL and " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with he front cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one pro- vided with the VRV system. If the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp ights up, clean the air filter as explained in the operation manual provided with the ndoor unit. After cleaning and reinstalling the air fil- er, press the filter sign reset button on he remote controller. The air filter clean- ng time indicator lamp on the receiver will	Do It m Ne tro The Ins • I iii iii iii iii iii iii			
NC • F t c • F t t • F k v • I II II II II II II II II II	COOL and " (HEAT) for HEAT. TES For the sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with he front cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one pro- vided with the VRV system. If the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp ights up, clean the air filter as explained in the operation manual provided with the ndoor unit. After cleaning and reinstalling the air fil- er, press the filter sign reset button on he remote controller. The air filter clean-	Tra Do It m It m The Ins • It ii b • It c n			

HANDLING FOR WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER

cautions in handling remote conller

ect the transmitting part of the remote troller to the receiving part of the air ditioner.

mething blocks the transmitting and receivpath of the indoor unit and the remote coner as curtains, it will not operate.



from the receiver indicates that the transmission is properly done.

nsmitting distance is approximately 7 m.

not drop or get it wet. ay be damaged.

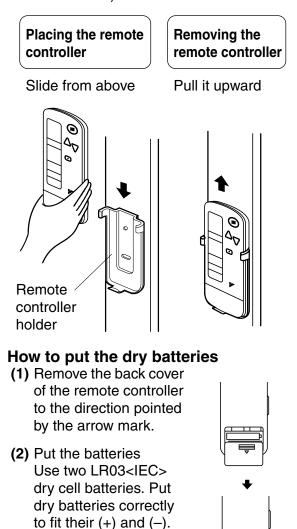
er press the button of the remote conler with a hard, pointed object. remote controller may be damaged.

allation site

- is possible that signals will not be received rooms that have electronic fluorescent ghting. Please consult with the salesman efore buying new fluorescent lights.
- the remote controller operated some ther electrical apparatus, move that nachine away or consult your dealer.

Placing the remote controller in the remote controller holder

Install the remote controller holder to a wall or a pillar with the attached screw. (Make sure it transmits)



(3) Close the cover

— When to change batteries —

Under normal use, batteries last about a year. However, change them whenever the indoor unit doesn't respond or responds slowly to commands, or if the display becomes dark.

[CAUTIONS]

• Replace all batteries at the same time, do not use new and old batteries intermixed.

 In case the remote controller is not used for a long time take out all batteries in order to prevent liquid leak of the battery.

IN THE CASE OF CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

If the indoor unit is under centralized control, it is necessary to switch the remote controller's setting. In this case, contact your DAIKIN dealer.

4. OPERATION RANGE

Split System

If the temperature or the humidity is beyond the following conditions, safety devices may work and the air conditioner may not operate, or sometimes, water may drop from the indoor unit.

COOLING [°C]							
OUTDOOR		INDO	OR		OL	JTDOOR	
UNIT	TE	EMPERA- TURE	HUM ITY			MPERA- IRE	
RZP71 DV1/VAL RZP100 DV1/VAL	D B 21 to 35 80% or		or	D	– 5 to 50		
RZP125 DV1/TAL RZP140 DTAL	W B	14 to 25	4 to 25		В	- 3 10 30	
HEATING						[°C]	
OUTDOOR UNIT	Т	INDOOF EMPERAT	•			TDOOR ERATURE	
RZP71 DV1/VAL RZP100 DV1/VAL	D	15 to 2	27 27 W B			14 to 21	
RZP125 DV1/TAL RZP140 DTAL	В	15 10 /				15 to 15.5	

DB: Dry bulb temperature WB: Wet bulb temperature

The setting temperature range of the remote controller is 16° C to 32° C.

VRV System

See the operation manual provided with the air conditioner.

5. OPERATION PROCEDURE

Refer to figure 1 (Note 1)

- Operating procedure varies with heat pump type and cooling only type. Contact your Daikin dealer to confirm your system type.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch 6 hours before operation.
- If the main power supply is turned off during operation, operation will restart automatically after the power turns back on again.

COOLING, HEATING, AUTOMATIC, FAN, AND PROGRAM DRY OPERATION

Operate in the following order.

- AUTOMATIC OPERATION can be selected only by Heat pump split system or Heat recovery VRV system.
- For cooling only type, "COOLING", and "FAN" and "DRY" operation are able to select.

((FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH))

Refer to figure 1-1, 2 (Note 2)



MODE OPERATION MODE SELECTOR

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select the OPERATION MODE of your choice as follows.

Note 1 : page 28, Note 2 : page 28, Note 3 : page 28

- AUTOMATIC OPERATION " (▲)"
 In this operation mode, COOL/HEAT
- changeover is automatically conducted.
- FAN OPERATION....." 🍫 "
- DRY OPERATION " r "
 - The function of this program is to decrease the humidity in your room with the minimum temperature decrease.
 - Micro computer automatically determines TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED.
 - This system does not go into operation if the room temperature is below 16°C.



Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

NOTE 🐨

• Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes.

Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

((FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH))



- (1) Select OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH as follows.
- HEATING OPERATION"

- FAN OPERATION
- DRY OPERATION
- See "FOR SYSTEM WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CON-TROL SWITCH" for details on dry operation.
- (2) Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select " 💽 " (This operation is only available during dry operation.)



Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

NOTE

• Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes.

Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

[EXPLANATION OF HEATING OPERA-TION] **DEFROST OPERATION**

- As the frost on the coil of an outdoor unit
- increase, heating effect decreases and the system goes into DEFROST OPERATION. The fan operation stops and the
- DEFROST lamp of the indoor unit goes on. After 6 to 8 minutes (maximum 10 minutes) of DEFROST OPERATION, the system returns to HEATING OPERATION.

Heating capacity & Outdoor air temperature

 Heating capacity drops as outdoor air temperature lowers. If feeling cold, use another heater at the same time as this air conditioner.

- Hot air is circulated to warm the room. It will take some time from when the air conditioner is first started until the entire room becomes warm. The internal fan automatically turns at low speed until the air conditioner reaches a certain temperature on the inside. In this situation, all you can do is wait.
- If hot air accumulates on the ceiling and feet are left feeling cold, it is recommended to use a circulator. For details, contact the place of purchase.

ADJUSTMENT

For programming TEMPERATURE, FAN SPEED and AIR FLOW DIRECTION, follow the procedure shown below.



Press TEMPERATURE SETTING button and program the setting temperature.



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature rises 1°C.



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature lowers 1°C.

In case of automatic operation



DOWN

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "H" side.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "L' side.

[°C]

	Н	•	М	•	L
Setting temperature	25	23	22	21	19

• The setting is impossible for fan operation.

NOTE -

[·] The setting temperature range of the remote controller is 16°C to 32°C.

♣FAN ► FAN SPEED CONTROL

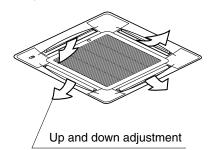
Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button. High or Low fan speed can be selected. The microchip may sometimes control the fan speed in order to protect the unit.



AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST

UP AND DOWN DIRECTION

• The movable limit of the flap is changeable. Contact your Daikin dealer for details.



Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to select the air direction as shown below.



DISPLAY appears and the air flow direction continuously varies. (Automatic swing setting)

↓↑

Press AIR FLOW DIREC-TION ADJUST button to select the air direction of your choice.



DISPLAY vanishes the air flow direction is fixed (Fixed air flow direction setting).

MOVEMENT OF THE AIR FLOW FLAP

For the following conditions, micro computer controls the air flow direction so it may be different from the display.

Operation mode	Cooling	Heating
Operation conditions	 When operat- ing continu- ously at horizontal air flow direction 	 When room temperature is higher than the set temperature At defrost operation (The flaps blow horizontally to avoid blowing cold air directly on the occupants of the room.)

- If you try cooling or programmed drying, while the flaps are facing downward, air flow direction may change unexpectedly. There is nothing wrong with the equipment. This serves to prevent dew formed on parts in the air discharge outlet from dripping.
- Operation mode includes automatic operation.

PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION

Operate in the following order.

- The timer is operated in the following two ways. Programming the stop time (④ ▸ ○)
 The system stops
 operating after the set time has elapsed.
 Programming the start time (④ ▸ |)
 The system starts
- operating after the set time has elapsed.The timer can be programmed a maximum
- of 72 hours.The start and the stop time can be simultaneously programmed.

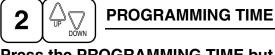
1 TIMER MODE START/

Press the TIMER MODE START/STOP button several times and select the mode on the display. The display flashes.

For setting the timer stop " $\oplus \circ \bigcirc$ " For setting the timer start " $\oplus \circ \bigcirc$ "

3PA63363-24W-7

Control Systems



Press the PROGRAMMING TIME button and set the time for stopping or starting the system.



When this button is pressed, the time advances by 1 hour.

When this button is pressed, the time goes backward by 1 hour.



TIMER RESERVE

Press the TIMER RESERVE button.

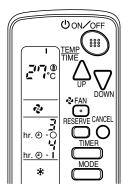
The timer setting procedure ends. The display or changes from flashing light to a constant light.



TIMER CANCEL

Press the TIMER OFF button to cancel programming. The display vanishes.

For example.



When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.

NOTE

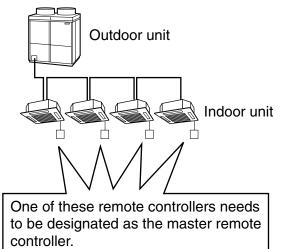
- When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.
- After the timer is programmed, the display shows the remaining time.

HOW TO SET MASTER REMOTE CONTROLLER (For VRV system)

• When the system is installed as shown below, it is necessary to designate the master remote controller.

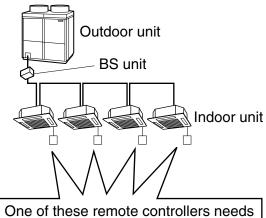
For Heat pump system

When one outdoor unit is connected with several indoor units.



■ For Heat recovery system

When one BS unit is connected with several indoor units.



One of these remote controllers needs to be designated as the master remote controller.

 Only the master remote controller can select HEATING, COOLING or AUTOMATIC (only Heat recovery system) OPERATION.

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "COOL", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN", "DRY" and "COOL".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "HEAT", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN" and "HEAT". When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "FAN", you cannot switch operation mode.

When attempting settings than that consented above, a "peep" is emitted as a warning.

Only with Heat recovery system, you can set the indoor unit to AUTOMATIC. Attempting to do so, a "peep" will be emitted as a warning.

How to designate the master remote controller

Operate in the following order.



Continuously press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button for 4 seconds.

The displays showing " \oplus " of all slave indoor unit connected to the same outdoor unit or BS unit flash.



Press the OPERATION MODE SELEC-TOR button to the indoor unit that you wish to designate as the master remote controller. Then designation is completed. This indoor unit is designated as the master remote controller and the display showing " ⊕ " vanishes.

To change settings, repeat steps (1) and
 (2).

EMERGENCY OPERATION

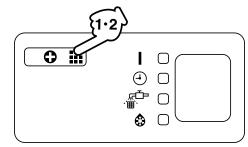
When the remote controller does not work due to battery failure or the absence thereof, use this switch which is located beside the discharge grille on the main unit. When the remote controller does not work, but the battery low indicator on it is not lit, contact your dealer.

[START]



To press the emergency operation switch.

The machine runs in the previous mode. The system operates with the previously set air flow direction.



[STOP]



Press the EMERGENCY OPERA-TION switch again.

PRECAUTIONS FOR GROUP CONTROL SYSTEM OR TWO REMOTE CONTROLLER CON-TROL SYSTEM

This system provides two other control systems beside individual control (one remote controller controls one indoor unit) system. Confirm the following if your unit is of the following control system type.

Group control system

One remote controller controls up to 16 indoor units. All indoor units are equally set.

Two remote controller control system Two remote controllers control one indoor unit. (In case of group control system, one group of indoor units) The unit follows individual operation.

- Cannot have two remote controller control system with only wireless remote controllers. (It will be a two remote controller control system having one wired and one wireless remote controllers.)
- Under two remote controller control system, wireless remote controller cannot control timer operation.
- Only the operating indicator lamp out of 3 other lamps on the indoor unit display functions.

NOTE 🗐

 Contact your Daikin dealer in case of changing the combination or setting of group control and two remote controller control systems.

6. NOT MALFUNCTION OF THE AIR CONDITIONER

The following symptoms do not indicate air conditioner malfunction

I. THE SYSTEM DOES NOT OPERATE

 The system does not restart immediately after the ON/OFF button is pressed.

If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition. It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

- The system does not restart immediately when TEMPERATURE SETTING button is returned to the former position after pushing the button.
 It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.
- If the reception beep is rapidly repeated 3 times (It sounds only twice when operating normally.)

Control is set to the optional controller for centralized control.

• If the defrost lamp on the indoor unit's display is lit when heating is started. This indication is to warn against cold air being blown from the unit. There is nothing wrong with the equipment.

7. HOW TO DIAGNOSE TROUBLE SPOTS

I. EMERGENCY STOP

When the air conditioner stops in emergency, the run lamp on the indoor unit starts blinking. Take the following steps yourself to read the malfunction code that appears on the display. Contact your dealer with this code. It will help pinpoint the cause of the trouble, speeding up the repair.



Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select the inspection mode " \int_{0}^{∞} ".

" 🚺 " appears on display and blinks. "UNIT" lights up.



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUT-TON and change the unit number.

Press to change the unit number until the indoor unit beeps and perform the following operation according to the number of beeps.

Number of beeps

- 3 short beeps Perform all steps from (3) to (6).
- 1 short beep Perform 3 and 6 steps 1 long beep...... Normal state



Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

" \prod " on the left-hand of the malfunction code blinks.



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

Press until the indoor unit beeps twice.



Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

" **[7** " on the right-hand of the malfunction code blinks.



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

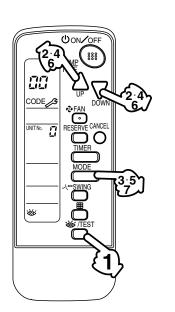
Press until the indoor unit makes a long beep.

The malfunction code is fixed when the indoor unit makes a long beep.



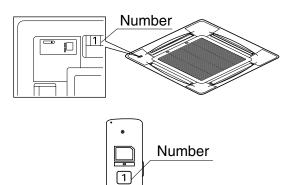
Reset of the display

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON to get the display back to the normal state.



II. IN CASE BESIDES EMERGENCY STOP

- 1. The unit does not operate at all.
 - Check if the receiver is exposed of sunlight or strong light. Keep receiver away from light.
 - Check if there are batteries in the remote controller. Place the batteries.
 - Check if the indoor unit number and wireless remote controller number are equal.



Operate the indoor unit with the remote controller of the same number.

P

Signal transmitted from a remote controller of a different number cannot be accepted. (If the number is not mentioned, it is considered as "1")

- 2. The system operates but it does not sufficiently cool or heat.
 - If the set temperature is not proper.
 - If the FAN SPEED is set to LOW SPEED.
 - If the air flow angle is not proper.

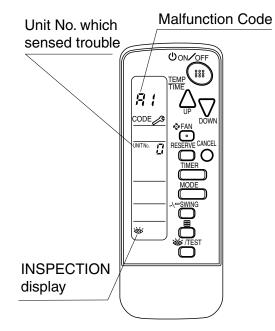
Contact the place of purchase in the following case.

- 🛕 WARNING -

When you detect a burning odor, shut OFF power immediately and contact the place of purchase. Using the equipment in anything but proper working condition can result in equipment damage, electric shock and/or fire.

[Trouble]

The RUN lamp of the indoor unit is flashing and the unit does not work at all.



[Remedial action]

Check the malfunction code (A1 - UF) on the remote control and contact the place of purchase.

2.2.2 Installation

1. BEFORE INSTALLATION

1-1 ACCESSORIES

Check if the following accessories are included with your unit.

Name	Receiver	Wireless remote controller	Remote controller holder	Dry cell battery LR03 (AM4)	Unit No. Iabel
Quan- tity	1 set.	1 pc.	1 pc.	2 pcs.	1 pc.
Shape				00	1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3

Name	Screw for installing remote controller holder	Operation manual	Sealing pad	Binding band
Quan- tity	2 pcs.	1 pc.	1 pc.	2 pc.
Shape	The	\sum	<>20 × 35	

1-2 NOTE TO THE INSTALLER

 Be sure to instruct the customer how to properly operate the system showing him/her the attached operation manual.

2. REMOTE CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

(Installing wireless remote controller)

- Do not throw the remote controller or impose large shocks. Also, do not store where it may be exposed to moisture or direct sunlight.
- When operating, point the transmitting part of the remote controller in the direction of the receiver.
- The direct transmitting distance of the remote controller is approximately 7 meters.
- The signal cannot be transmitted if something such as curtains blocks the receiver and the remote controller.

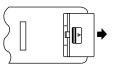
Installing to a wall or a pillar

Slide the remote controller into the remote controller holder from the top.

Fix the remote controller holder with the screws.

How to insert the batteries

1. Open the back cover of the remote controller by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



2. Insert the attached dry cell batteries. Properly insert, set the batteries by matching the (+) and (-) polarity marks as indicated. Then close the cover as before.



3. RECEIVER INSTALLATION

(1) Preparations before installation

- Install this kit after installing the decoration panel.
- 1. Remove the suction grille and the air filter according to the instructions in the installation manual attached to the decoration panel.
- 2. Remove the control box lid according to the instructions in the installation manual attached to the indoor unit.

(2) Determination of address and MAIN/SUB remote controller.

If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller.

If setting multiple wired remote controllers in one room, change the MAIN/SUB switch of the receiver.

SETTING PROCEDURE

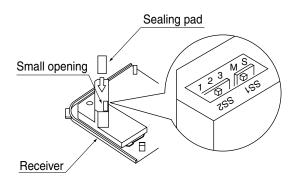
1. Setting the receiver

Through the small opening on the back of the receiver, set the wireless address switch (SS2) on the printed circuit board according to the table below.

Unit No.	Unit No. No. 1		No. 3	
Wireless address switch (SS2)	- 1 N W	1 2 3	1 2 3	

When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) of the receiver to SUB.

	MAIN	SUB
MAIN/SUB	S	S
switch (SS1)	M	M



After completing setting, seal off the opening of the address switch and the MAIN/SUB switch with the attached sealing pad.

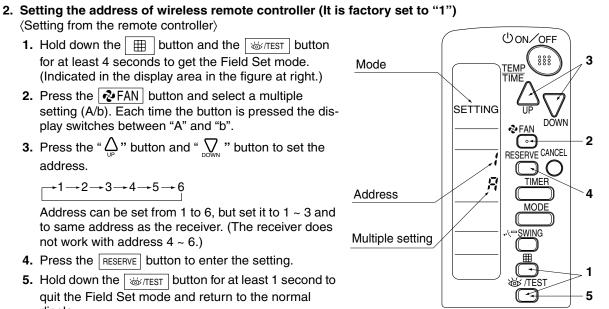
OH08-1

- (Setting from the remote controller) 1. Hold down the button and the wrest button for at least 4 seconds to get the Field Set mode. (Indicated in the display area in the figure at right.)
- 2. Press the **P**FAN button and select a multiple setting (A/b). Each time the button is pressed the display switches between "A" and "b".
- **3.** Press the " \triangle " button and " $\sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ " button to set the address.

$$\rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6$$

Address can be set from 1 to 6, but set it to 1 \sim 3 and to same address as the receiver. (The receiver does not work with address 4 ~ 6.)

- 4. Press the RESERVE button to enter the setting.
- 5. Hold down the STREST button for at least 1 second to guit the Field Set mode and return to the normal display.



Multiple settings A/b

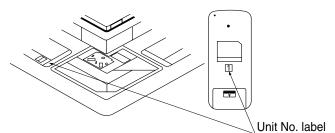
When the indoor unit is being operating by outside control (central remote controller, etc.), it sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF and temperature setting commands from this remote controller. Check what setting the customer wants and make the multiple setting as shown below.

Remote	e controller	Movement when the operation is controlled by the		
Multiple setting	Remote controller display	other air conditioners and equipment		
A: Standard	All items displayed.	When operation changeover, temperature setting or the like is carried out from the remote controller, the indoor unit rejects the instruction. (Signal receiving sound "peeh" or "pick-pick-pick") As a result, a discrepancy between the operation state of the indoor unit and the indication of the remote controller display occurs.		
b: Multi System	Operations remain dis- played shortly after exe- cution.	Since the indication of the remote controller is turned off, no discrepancy such as mentioned above occurs.		

3. Stick the Unit No. label on the air outlet of the decoration panel and the back of the wireless remote controller.

[PRECAUTIONS]

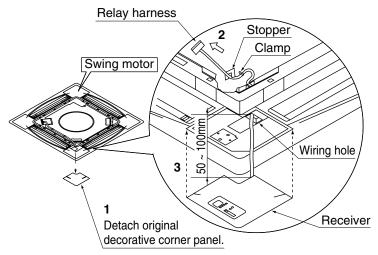
Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be equal. If the settings differs, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.



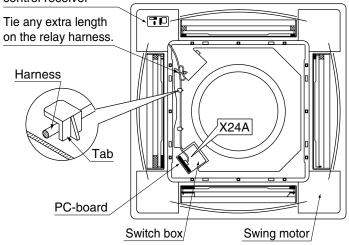
- (3) Receiver installation
- Detach the decorative corner panel diagonally opposite to swing motor. This corner panel piece is not needed hereafter. (For instructions on attaching/ detaching decorative panels, see the installation manual provided with the original panel.)

The receiver cannot be installed anywhere but in this corner.

- 2. Pull the relay harness from the receiver up to where the clamp meets the stopper, as shown at right.
- **3.** Install the receiver where the decorative corner panel before. Proceed in the oppsite order in which you removed the corner panel.
- 4. Fit the relay harness under the tab as shown at right and connect it to connector X24A on the indoor unit PC board. Bundle the remaining harness with the included binding band so that it does not droop or get pinched in the suction grille. Use the included binding band to prevent the relay harness from sagging down and getting caught in the suction grill.
- 5. Attach the lid to the indoor unit's switch box and the suction grille to the decorative panel.



Wireless remote control receiver

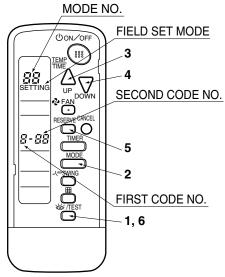


4. FIELD SETTING

If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual (optional hand book) for each optional accessory.

Procedure

- 1. When in the normal mode, press the <u>wrest</u> button for a minimum of four seconds, and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- 2. Select the desired MODE NO. with the MODE button.
- **3.** Push the " \triangle_{UP} " button and select the FIRST CODE NO.
- **4.** Push the " $\sum_{n \in N}$ " button and select the SECOND CODE NO.
- 5. Push the RESERVE button and the present settings are SET.
- 6. Push the intervention to return to the NORMAL MODE.



				SECOND CODE NO. NOTE)				
MODE NO.	CODE NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SETTING		01		02		03
		for spacing time of dis-	Ultra-long- life type	light	approx. 10,000 hours	heavy	approx. 5,000 hours	-
	0	play time to clean air filter) (Setting for when filter contamination is heavy, and spacing	Long-life type		approx. 2,500 hours		approx. 1,250 hours	
10		time of display time to clean air filter is to be halved)	Standard type		approx. 200 hours		approx. 100 hours	
	1	Long-life filter type (Setting of filter sign indication time) (Change setting when Ultra-long-life filter is installed)		Long-life filter		Ultra-long-life filter (1)		-
	3	Spacing time of display time to clean air filter count (Setting for when the filter sign is not to be displayed)		Display		Do not display		-
11 (Sprit system)	0	Setting the number of connected simultaneous operation system indoor units.			Pair Twin		Twin	Triple
12 (VRV	1	ON/OFF input from outside (Set to enable starting/stopping from remote.)		Forced OFF input		ON/OFF		-
system)	2	Thermostat differential changeover (Set when using remote controller thermostat sensor.)		1°C		0.5°C		-
13	0	High ceiling setting (Setting for when installed in a ceiling higher than 2.7 m)		Normal		High Ceiling 1		High Ceiling 2
	1	Selection of Air Flow Direction (Set- ting for when a blocking pad kit has been installed)		F		т		W
	4	Air Flow Direction Range Setting		Upper		Normal		-

(Example) If the time to clean air filter is set to "Filter Contamination-Heavy", set Mode No. to "10", FIRST CODE NO. to "0", and SECOND CODE NO. to "02".

NOTE 🗐

The SECOND CODE NO. is factory set to "01". However, for the following cases it is set to "02".

Air Flow Direction Range Setting Do not use any settings not listed in the table.

For group control with a wireless remote controller, initial settings for all the indoor units of the group are equal. (For group control, refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for group control.)

5. TEST OPERATION

Perform test operation according to the instructions in the installation manual attached to the indoor unit. After refrigerant piping, drain piping, and electric wiring, operate according to the table to protect the unit.

[PRECAUTIONS]

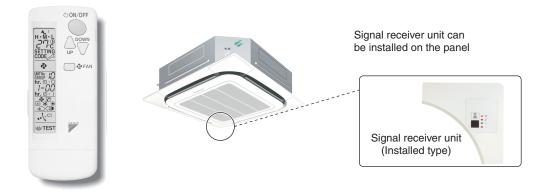
Refer to malfunction diagnosis label attached to the unit if it does not operate.
 Refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit for individual operation system types.

Order	Operation
(1)	Open gas side stop valve.
(2)	Open liquid side stop valve.
(3)	Electrify crank case heater for 6 hours. (Not necessary for cooling type units)
(4)	Set to cooling with the remote controller and push ONOFF button to start operation.
(5)	Push JTEST button twice and operate in TEST OPERATION mode for 3 minutes.
(6)	Push
(7)	Push W/TEST button and operate normally.
(8)	Confirm its function according to the operation manual.

2.3 BRC7F634F / BRC7F635F (For FXFQ-P)

2.3.1 Features

BRC7F634F (for Heat Pump) BRC7F635F (for Cooling Only)



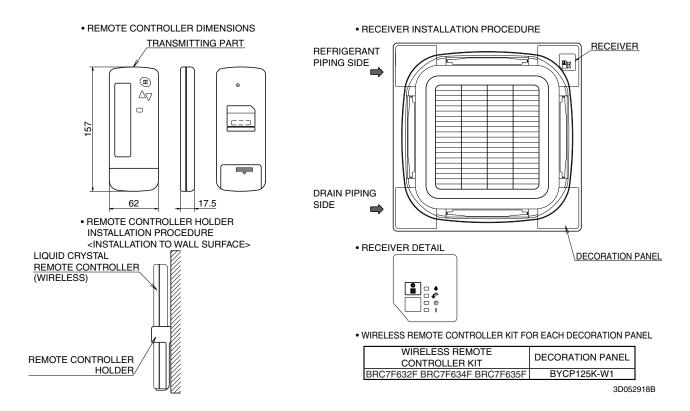
- The same operation modes and settings as with wired remote controllers are possible.
- A light receiver unit for a Ceiling Mounted Cassette (Round Flow) type is mounted into the indoor unit.
- This unit supports the three-speed airflow rate control (HH / H / L).

2.3.2 Function

Model	BRC7F634F/635F		
ON/OFF	Possible		
Temp. setting	Possible		
Air flow rate setting	Possible		
Air flow direction setting	Possible		
Timer setting	Possible		
Mode setting	Possible		
Filter sign reset	Possible		
Inspection/Test operation	Possible		

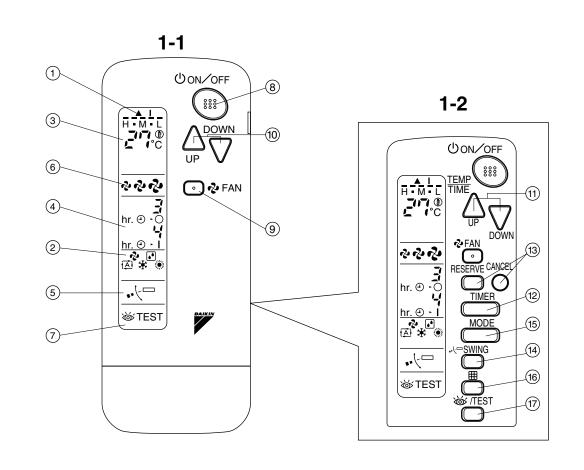
OH08-1

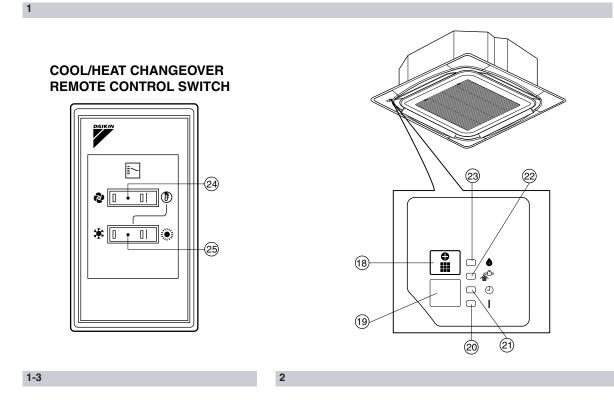
2.3.3 Dimensions



2.3.4 Operation Manual

Names and Functions of the Operating Section





Control Systems

1	DISPLAY " 🔺 " (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)					
•	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.					
	DISPLAY " 🎝 " " 🚺 " " 🌟 " " 💓 " (OPERATION MODE)					
2	This display shows the current OPERATION MODE. For cooling only type, "					
3	DISPLAY " " (SET TEMPERATURE)					
	This display shows the set temperature.					
4	DISPLAY "					
	This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.					
5	DISPLAY " "\/ [] " (AIR FLOW FLAP)					
-	Refer to page 56.					
e	DISPLAY " లైం " " లైం " " లైం " (FAN SPEED)					
6	The display shows the set fan speed.					
	DISPLAY " 💩 TEST " (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION)					
7	When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the					
	system mode is in.					
•	ON/OFF BUTTON					
8	Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.					
9	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON					
9	Press this button to select the fan speed, HH, H, L of your choice.					
	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON					
10	Use this button for SETTING TEMPERATURE					
	(Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.)					
	PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON					
11	Use this button for programming "START and/or STOP" time.					
	(Operates with the front cover of the remote controller opened.)					
12	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON					
	Refer to page 57. TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON					
13	Refer to page 57.					
	AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON					
14	Refer to page 56.					
	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON					
15	Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.					
	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON					
16	Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE in the operation manual attached to the indoor unit					
4-	INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON					
17	This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes.					
10	EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH					
18	This switch is readily used if the remote controller does not work.					
19	RECEIVER					
19	This receives the signals from the remote controller.					
20	OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red)					
20	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble.					
21	TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)					
~'	This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.					
22	AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)					
	Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.					
	DEFROST LAMP (Orange)					
23	Lights up when the defrosting operation has started.					
	(For cooling only type this lamp does not turn on.)					

Control Systems

	FAN/AIR CONDITIONING SELECTOR SWITCH
24	Set the switch to " 🗞 " (FAN) for FAN and " 🕕 " (A/C) for HEAT or COOL.
05	COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER SWITCH
25	Set the switch to " 🗰 " (COOL) for COOL and " 👾 " (HEAT) for HEAT.

NOTES

- For the sake of explanation, all indications are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations.
- Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with the front cover opened.
- Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one provided with the VRV system.
- If the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp lights up, clean the air filter as explained in the operation manual provided with the indoor unit.
 - After cleaning and reinstalling the air filter, press the filter sign reset button on the remote controller. The air filter cleaning time indicator lamp on the receiver will go out.
- The Defrost Lamp will flash when the power is turned on. This is not a malfunction.

Handling for Wireless Remote Controller

Precautions in handling remote controller

Direct the transmitting part of the remote controller to the receiving part of the air conditioner. If something blocks the transmitting and receiving path of the indoor unit and the remote controller as curtains, it will not operate.





2 short beeps from the receiver indicates that the transmission is properly done.

Transmitting distance is approximately 7 m.

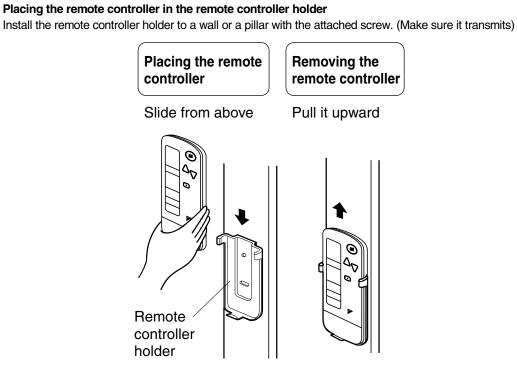
Do not drop or get it wet.

It may be damaged.

Never press the button of the remote controller with a hard, pointed object. The remote controller may be damaged.

Installation site

- It is possible that signals will not be received in rooms that have electronic fluorescent lighting. Please consult with the salesman before buying new fluorescent lights.
- If the remote controller operated some other electrical apparatus, move that machine away or consult your dealer.



How to put the dry batteries

- (1) Remove the back cover of the remote controller to the direction pointed by the
- arrow mark.
- (2) Put the batteries
 - Use two LR03<IEC> dry cell batteries.
 - Put dry batteries correctly to fit their (+) and (-).
- (3) Close the cover





When to change batteries

Under normal use, batteries last about a year. However, change them whenever the indoor unit doesn't respond or responds slowly to commands, or if the display becomes dark.

[CAUTIONS]

- Replace all batteries at the same time, do not use new and old batteries intermixed.
- In case the remote controller is not used for a long time take out all batteries in order to prevent liquid leak of the battery.

IN THE CASE OF CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

If the indoor unit is under centralized control, it is necessary to switch the remote controller's setting. In this case, contact your DAIKIN dealer.

Operation Range

Split System

If the temperature or the humidity is beyond the following conditions, safety devices may work and the air conditioner may not operate, or sometimes, water may drop from the indoor unit.

COOLING [
	INDOOR				OUTDOOR
TE	MPERATURE	HUMIC	ITY	TEI	MPERATURE
DB	21 to 35	80% or below		DB	– 5 to 50
WB	14 to 25			DB	- 5 10 50
HEAT	HEATING				[°C]
INDOOR TEMPERATURE			-		TDOOR ERATURE
		22	DB		– 14 to 21
DB	15 to 2	/	WB	_	15 to 15.5

DB : Dry bulb temperature

WB: Wet bulb temperature

The setting temperature range of the remote controller is 16°C to 32°C.

VRV System

See the operation manual provided with the air conditioner.

Operation Procedure

Refer to figure 1 on page 49

- Operating procedure varies with heat pump type and cooling only type. Contact your Daikin dealer to confirm your system type.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch 6 hours before operation.
- If the main power supply is turned off during operation, operation will restart automatically after the power turns back on again.

COOLING, HEATING, AUTOMATIC, FAN, AND PROGRAM DRY OPERATION

Operate in the following order.

- AUTOMATIC OPERATION can be selected only by Heat pump split system or Heat recovery VRV system.
- For cooling only type, "COOLING", and "FAN" and "DRY" operation are able to select.

(1) For Systems Without Cool / Heat Changeover Remote Control Switch Refer to figure 1-1, 2 on page 49



OPERATION MODE SELECTOR

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select the OPERATION MODE of your choice as follows.

- COOLING OPERATION....." * "
- AUTOMATIC OPERATION" (ﷺ "
- In this operation mode, COOL/HEAT changeover is automatically conducted.
- - The function of this program is to decrease the humidity in your room with the minimum temperature decrease.
 - The set point is the air temperature when starting operation by dry operation.
 - Micro computer automatically determines TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED.
 - This system does not go into operation if the room temperature is below 16°C.



ON/OFF

Press ON/OFF button.

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

• Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes. Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

(2) For Systems with Cool/Heat Changeover Remote Control Switch Refer to figure 1-1,3 on page 49



OPERATION MODE SELECTOR

- (1) Select OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH as follows.

- - See "FOR SYSTEM WITHOUT COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH" for details on dry operation.
- (2) Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select " 💽 ". (This operation is only available during dry operation.)



ON/OFF

Press ON/OFF button.

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

- The fan may keep on running for about 1 minute after the heating operation stops for removing the heat in the indoor unit.
- The air flow rate may be adjusted automatically depending on the room temperature or the fan may stop immediately. This is not a malfunction.

NOTE -

• Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes. Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

[EXPLANATION OF HEATING OPERATION]

• For general heating operation, it may take longer to reach the set temperature than in cooling operation. We recommend starting the operation which was used before using timer operation.

DEFROST OPERATION

- As the frost on the coil of an outdoor unit increase, heating effect decreases and the system goes into DEFROST OPERATION.
- The fan operation stops and the DEFROST lamp of the indoor unit goes on. After 6 to 8 minutes (maximum 10 minutes) of DEFROST OPERATION, the system returns to HEATING OPERATION.

Heating capacity & Outdoor air temperature

- Heating capacity drops as outdoor air temperature lowers. If feeling cold, use another heater at the same time as this air conditioner.
- Hot air is circulated to warm the room. It will take some time from when the air conditioner is first started until the entire room becomes warm. The internal fan automatically turns at low speed until the air conditioner reaches a certain temperature on the inside. In this situation, all you can do is wait.
- If hot air accumulates on the ceiling and feet are left feeling cold, it is recommended to use a circulator. For details, contact the place of purchase.

(3) Adjustment

For programming TEMPERATURE, FAN SPEED and AIR FLOW DIRECTION, follow the procedure shown below.



TEMPERATURE SETTING

Press TEMPERATURE SETTING button and program the setting temperature.



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature rises 1°C.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature lowers 1°C.

In case of automatic operation



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "H" side.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "L" side.

					[°C]
	Н	•	М	•	L
Setting emperature	25	23	22	21	19

• The setting is impossible for fan operation.

NOTE

te

• The setting temperature range of the remote controller is 16°C to 32°C.

🕹 FAN 0

FAN SPEED CONTROL

Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button.

Fan speed (HH, H, L) can be selected. The microchip may sometimes control the fan speed in order to protect the unit.

Control Systems

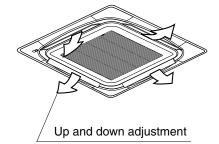
2



AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST

UP AND DOWN DIRECTION

• The movable limit of the flap is changeable. Contact your Daikin dealer for details.



Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to select the air direction as shown below.



DISPLAY appears and the air flow direction continuously varies. (Automatic swing setting)



Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to select the air direction of your choice.



DISPLAY vanishes the air flow direction is fixed (Fixed air flow direction setting).

MOVEMENT OF THE AIR FLOW FLAP

For the following conditions, micro computer controls the air flow direction so it may be different from the display.

Operation mode	Cooling	Heating
Operation conditions	 When operating continuously at horizontal air flow direction 	 When room temperature is higher than the set temperature At defrost operation (The flaps blow horizontally to avoid blowing cold air directly on the occupants of the room.)

NOTES

- If you try cooling or programmed drying, while the flaps are facing downward, air flow direction may change unexpectedly. There is nothing wrong with the equipment. This serves to prevent dew formed on parts in the air discharge outlet from dripping.
- Operation mode includes automatic operation.

(4) Program Timer Operation

Operate in the following order.

- The timer is operated in the following two ways.
 Programming the stop time (⊕ ▸ ○)
 The system stops
 - operating after the set time has elapsed.
 - Programming the start time $(\bigcirc \ \ |)$
 - The system starts
 - operating after the set time has elapsed.
- The timer can be programmed a maximum of 72 hours.
- The start and the stop time can be simultaneously programmed.



1

TIMER MODE START/STOP

Press the TIMER MODE START/STOP button several times and select the mode on the display. The display flashes.

For setting the timer stop " \bigcirc · \bigcirc " For setting the timer start " \bigcirc · |"



TIMER

PROGRAMMING TIME

Press the PROGRAMMING TIME button and set the time for stopping or starting the system.



When this button is pressed, the time advances by 1 hour.

When this button is pressed, the time goes backward by 1 hour.



TIMER RESERVE

Press the TIMER RESERVE button.

The timer setting procedure ends. The display or changes from flashing light to a constant light.

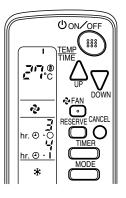


TIMER CANCEL

Press the TIMER OFF button to cancel programming. The display vanishes.

For example.

When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.



NOTES

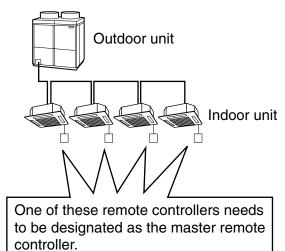
- When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.
- After the timer is programmed, the display shows the remaining time.

(5) How to Set Master Remote Controller (For VRV System)

• When the system is installed as shown below, it is necessary to designate the master remote controller.

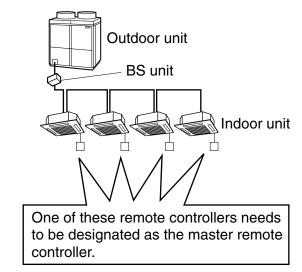
For Heat pump system

When one outdoor unit is connected with several indoor units.



For Heat recovery system

When one BS unit is connected with several indoor units.



 Only the master remote controller can select HEATING, COOLING or AUTOMATIC (only Heat recovery system) OPERATION.

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "COOL", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN", "DRY" and "COOL".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "HEAT", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN" and "HEAT".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "FAN", you cannot switch operation mode. When attempting settings than that consented above, a "peep" is emitted as a warning.

Only with Heat recovery system, you can set the indoor unit to AUTOMATIC. Attempting to do so, a "peep" will be emitted as a warning.

How to designate the master remote controller Operate in the following order.



Continuously press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button for 4 seconds.

The displays showing " 🕘 " of all slave indoor unit connected to the same outdoor unit or BS unit flash.



Press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button to the indoor unit that you wish to designate as the master remote controller. Then designation is completed. This indoor unit is designated as the master remote controller and the display showing " \bigcirc " vanishes.

• To change settings, repeat steps 1 and 2.

(6) Emergency Operation

When the remote controller does not work due to battery failure or the absence thereof, use this switch which is located beside the discharge grille on the main unit. When the remote controller does not work, but the battery low indicator on it is not lit, contact your dealer.

[START]



2

To press the emergency operation switch. The machine runs in the previous mode.

The system operates with the previously set air flow direction.



[STOP]

Press the EMERGENCY OPERATION switch again.

(7) Precautions for Group Control System or Two Remote Controller Control System This system provides two other control systems beside individual control (one remote controller controls one indoor unit) system. Confirm the following if your unit is of the following control system type.

Group control system

One remote controller controls up to 16 indoor units. All indoor units are equally set.

Two remote controller control system

Two remote controllers control one indoor unit. (In case of group control system, one group of indoor units)

The unit follows individual operation.

NOTES

- Cannot have two remote controller control system with only wireless remote controllers. (It will be a two
 remote controller control system having one wired and one wireless remote controllers.)
- Under two remote controller control system, wireless remote controller cannot control timer operation.
- Only the operating indicator lamp out of 3 other lamps on the indoor unit display functions.

NOTE -

 Contact your Daikin dealer in case of changing the combination or setting of group control and two remote controller control systems.

■ Not Malfunction of the Air Conditioner

The following symptoms do not indicate air conditioner malfunction

- I. THE SYSTEM DOES NOT OPERATE
- The system does not restart immediately after the ON/OFF button is pressed.
 If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition. It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.
- The system does not restart immediately when TEMPERATURE SETTING button is returned to the former position after pushing the button.
 It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system.
 After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.
- If the reception beep is rapidly repeated 3 times (It sounds only twice when operating normally.) Control is set to the optional controller for centralized control.
- If the defrost lamp on the indoor unit's display is lit when heating is started. This indication is to warn against cold air being blown from the unit. There is nothing wrong with the equipment.
- **II. THE UNIT STOPS ONCE IN A WHILE**
- The remote controller indicates "34" and "35", the unit stops. Within several minutes the unit restarts.

Due to electrical noise other than that from the air conditioner, the communication between the units is cut off and the unit stops.

When the noise is gone, the unit automatically restarts.

III. NO CHANGEOVER IS AVAILABLE BETWEEN HEATING AND COOLING MODES

• The indoor unit makes a "PEEE" receiving sound.

When operation changeover is under control, the control is set to the mode that cannot be carried out.

IV. AIR FLOW RATE CANNOT BE OBTAINED AS SET

- Even if the air flow rate adjusting button is pressed, the air flow rate does not change. When the room temperature reaches the indoor unit set temperature, the outdoor unit stops and the air flow rate of indoor unit drops to the minimum. This is to avoid the cold air from getting in contact with the people in the room.
- V. AIR DISCHARGE DIRECTION IS NOT AS SET
- The remote controller indication and the air discharge direction is not the same.
 Air discharge direction swing is impossible.
 Because it is controlled by microcomputer. Refer to "AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST" on page 56.

VI. ONLY A PART OF INDICATION SHOWS

• Even if the unit is operated, only the operation indication shows, or even if the indication shows, soon after, the indication other than that for operation disappears. The corresponding indoor unit is that for multi-system and the remote controller is set to the multi-system.

VII.NO INDICATION SHOWS OR ALL INDICATION SHOW

• When the remote controller button is pressed. The battery is dead.

VIII.INSUFFICIENT COOLING

• It is in program dry operation.

The program dry operation is an operation mode trying to keep the room temperature constant as much as possible. Refer to "Cooling, Heating, Automatic, Fan and Program dry operation" on page 53.

How to Diagnose Trouble Spots

I. EMERGENCY STOP

When the air conditioner stops in emergency, the run lamp on the indoor unit starts blinking. Take the following steps yourself to read the malfunction code that appears on the display. Contact your dealer with this code. It will help pinpoint the cause of the trouble, speeding up the repair.



Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select the inspection mode "0". "" appears on display and blinks. "UNIT" lights up.



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the unit number.

Press to change the unit number until the indoor unit beeps and perform the following operation according to the number of beeps.

Number of beeps

3 short beeps Perform all steps from $\fbox{3}$ to $\fbox{6}$. 1 short beep Perform 3 and 6 steps 1 long beepNormal state



Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON. "" on the left-hand of the malfunction code blinks.



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code. Press until the indoor unit beeps twice.



Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON. "" on the right-hand of the malfunction code blinks.

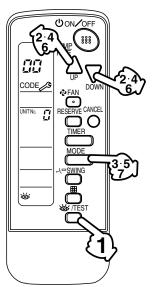


Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code. Press until the indoor unit makes a long beep. The malfunction code is fixed when the indoor unit makes a long beep.

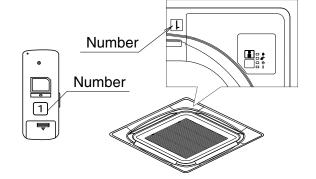


Reset of the display

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON to get the display back to the normal state.



- II. IN CASE BESIDES EMERGENCY STOP
- 1. The unit does not operate at all.
 - Check if the receiver is exposed of sunlight or strong light. Keep receiver away from light.
 - Check if there are batteries in the remote controller. Place the batteries.
 - Check if the indoor unit number and wireless remote controller number are equal.



Operate the indoor unit with the remote controller of the same number. Signal transmitted from a remote controller of a different number cannot be accepted. (If the number is not

mentioned, it is considered as "1")

- 2. The system operates but it does not sufficiently cool or heat.
 - If the set temperature is not proper.
 - If the FAN SPEED is set to LOW SPEED.
 - If the air flow angle is not proper.

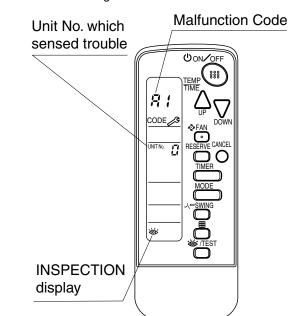
Contact the place of purchase in the following case.



When you detect a burning odor, shut OFF power immediately and contact the place of purchase. Using the equipment in anything but proper working condition can result in equipment damage, electric shock and/or fire.

2

2.3 BRC7F634F / BRC7F635F



[Trouble]

OH08-1

The RUN lamp of the indoor unit is flashing and the unit does not work at all.

[Remedial action]

Check the malfunction code (A1 - UF) on the remote control and contact the place of purchase. (See page 60.)

2.3.5 Installation

Safety Precautions

Please read these "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before installing air conditioning unit and be sure to install it correctly.

After completing installation, conduct a trial operation to check for faults and explain to the customer how to operate the air conditioner and take care of it with the aid of the operation manual. Ask the customer to store the installation manual along with the operation manual for future reference.

Meaning of CAUTION notices



Failure to observe these instructions properly may result in property damage or personal injury, which may be serious depending on the circumstances.



- Refer also to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit and the installation manual attached to the decoration panel.
 - Confirm that following conditions are satisfied prior to installation.
 - Ensure that noting interrupts the operation of the wireless remote controller. (Ensure that there is neither a source of light nor fluorescent lamp near the receiver. Also, ensure that the receiver is not exposed of direct sun light.)
 - Ensure that the operaiton display lamp and other indicators are easy to see.
- The installation position of this kit is 1 position of the decoration panel. Therefore, confirm that its position is set so that the single form the wireless remote controller can be easily transmitted and its display can be easily seen.
- If both this kit and fresh air intake kit are installed, only one duct chamber shall be used. Refer to the installation manual of the fresh air intake kit (optional hand book).

Before Installation

(1) Accessories

Check if the following accessories are included with your unit.

Name	Receiver	Wireless remote controller	Transmission	Remote controller holder	Screw for installing transmission	Screw for installing remote controller holder
Quantity	1 set	1 pc.	1 set	1 pc.	2 pcs.	2 pcs.
Shape					Dan	Oppe

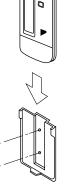
Name	Clamp	Dry cell battery LR03 (AM4)	Unit No. label	Field setting label	Operation manual	Installation manual
Quantity	1 pc.	2 pcs.	1 pc.	1 pc.	1 pc.	1 pc.
Shape		00	1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3	\bigcirc	\sum	

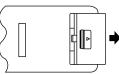
(2) Note to the Installer

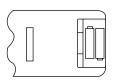
 Be sure to instruct the customer how to properly operate the system showing him/her the attached operation manual.

Remote Controller Installation

- NOTES
- Do not throw the remote controller or impose large shocks. Also, do not store where it may be exposed to moisture or direct sunlight.
- When operating, point the transmitting part of the remote controller in the direction of the receiver.
- The direct transmitting distance of the remote controller is approximately 7 meters.
- The signal cannot be transmitted if something such as curtains blocks the receiver and the remote controller.
- When attaching in a wall or a pillar
- 1. Fix the remote controller holder with the screws.
- 2. Slide the remote controller into the remote controller holder from the top.
- How to insert the batteries
- 1. Open the back cover of the remote controller by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.
- 2. Insert the attached dry cell batteries. Properly insert, set the batteries by matching the (+) and (-) polarity marks as indicated. Then close the cover as before.







Address Set Up

Control Systems

Determination of address and MAIN/SUB remote controller.

If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller.

If setting multiple wired remote controllers in one room, change the MAIN/SUB switch of the receiver.

SETTING PROCEDURE

(1) Setting the receiver

Set the wireless address switch (SS2) on the printed circuit board according to the table below.

Unit No.	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
Wireless address switch (SS2)		1 2 3	- 1 Σ ω

When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) of the receiver to SUB.

	MAIN	SUB
MAIN/SUB switch	S	S
(SS1)	M	M



2

OH08-1

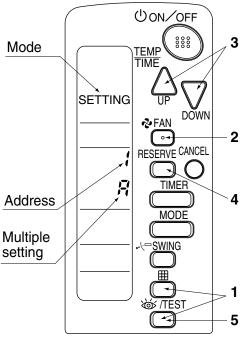
(2) Setting the address of wireless remote controller (It is factory set to "1") (Setting from the remote controller)

- Hold down the button and the mode.
 (Indicated in the display area in the figure at right.)
- Press the PAN button and select a multiple setting (A/b). Each time the button is pressed the display switches between "A" and "b".
- 3. Press the " \triangle_{UP} " button or " \sum_{DOWN} " button to set the address.

$$\rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6$$

Address can be set from 1 to 6, but set it to $1 \sim 3$ and to same address as the receiver. (The receiver does not work with address $4 \sim 6$.)

- 4. Press the RESERVE button to enter the setting.
- Hold down the <u>STEST</u> button for at least 1 second to quit the Field Set mode and return to the normal display.



Multiple settings A/b

When the indoor unit is being operating by outside control (central remote controller, etc.), it sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF and temperature setting commands from this remote controller. Check what setting the customer wants and make the multiple setting as shown below.

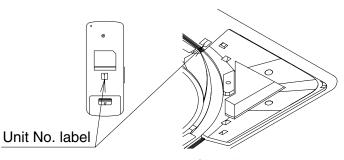
Remote controller		Movement when the operation is controlled by the other			
Multiple setting Remote controller display		air conditioners and equipment			
A: Standard	All items displayed.	When operation changeover, temperature setting or the like is carried out from the remote controller, the indoor unit rejects the instruction. (Signal receiving sound "peeh" or "pick-pick") As a result, a discrepancy between the operation state of the indoor unit and the indication of the remote controller display occurs.			
b: Multi System	Operations remain displayed shortly after execution.	Since the indication of the remote controller is turned off, no discrepancy such as mentioned above occurs.			

(3) Stick the Unit No. label on the air outlet of the decoration panel and the back of the wireless remote

[PRECAUTIONS]

controller.

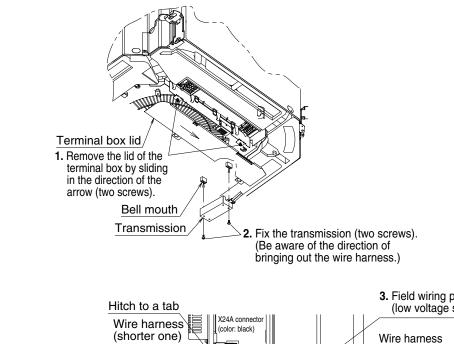
Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be equal. If the settings differ, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.

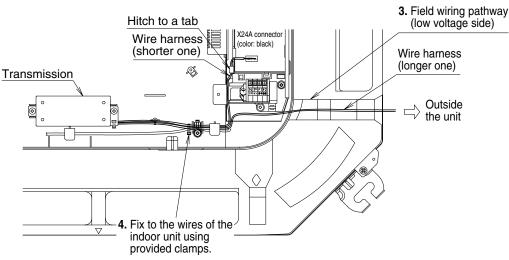


<Attachment of Unit No. label>

Installation of the Transmission

- 1. Remove the lid of the terminal box as described in the Installation Manual supplied with the indoor unit.
- Fix the transmission at the bottom of the bell mouths on the indoor unit body using provided transmission fixing screws as shown below.
 Connect the wire harness (shorter one) from the transmission to X24A connector on the printed circuit
- board in the indoor unit. Bring out the wire harness (longer one) from the transmission to outside of the unit through the field wiring pathway (low voltage side) of the indoor unit.
- 4. Fix two wire harnesses from the transmission using provided clamps.





■ Installation of the Decoration Panel

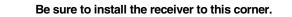
Install the decoration panel as described in the Installation Manual supplied with the decoration panel. **NOTE**

• Watch that the wire harness (longer one) from the transmission is not caught between the indoor unit and the decoration panel, and ceiling and the decoration panel.

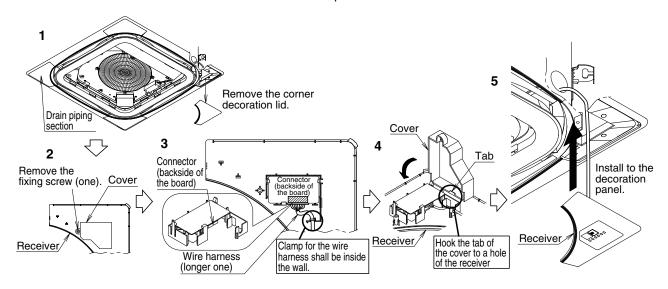
2

Installation of the Receiver

1. Remove the corner decoration lid of the decoration panel, locating at the opposing corner of the drain piping section. The lid will be no longer in use.



- 2. Remove a backside cover of the receiver.
- 3. Connect the wire harness (longer one) from the transmission to the connector of the printed circuit board of the receiver.
- 4. Attach the backside cover of the receiver in reverse procedure to 2.
- 5. Install the receiver to the decoration panel.

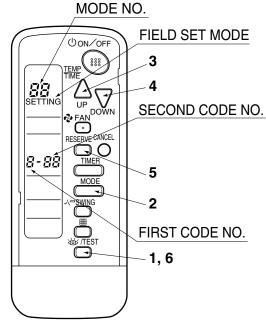


Field Setting

If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual (optional hand book) for each optional accessory.

Procedure

- 2. Select the desired MODE NO. with the MODE button.
- 3. Push the " Δ_{UP} " button and select the FIRST CODE NO.
- 4. Push the " \sum_{DOWN} " button and select the SECOND CODE NO.
- 5. Push the RESERVE button and the present settings are SET.
- 6. Push the 祾尔EST button to return to the NORMAL MODE.



2

2.3 BRC7F634F / BRC7F635F

10 0, and	SECOND	CODE NO. 10 02.						
MODE	FIRST	DESCRIPTION OF SETTING		SECOND CODE NO. NOTE)			E)	
NO.	CODE NO.	DESCRIPTION OF	SETTING	01		02		03
		spacing time of display time to clean air filter) (Setting for when filter)	Ultra-long- life type	light	approx. 10,000 hours	heavy	approx. 5,000 hours	-
	0 (Setting contami and spa display		Long-life type		approx. 2,500 hours		approx. 1,250 hours	
10		and spacing time of display time to clean air filter is to be halved)	Standard type		approx. 200 hours		approx. 100 hours	
	1	Long-life filter type (Setting of filter sign indication time) (Change setting when Ultra-long-life filter is installed)		Lon	g-life filter	Ultra-I	ong-life filter	-
	3	Spacing time of display time to clean air filter count (Setting for when the filter sign is not to be displayed)		[Display	Do r	not display	-
	0	High ceiling setting (Setting for when installed in a ceiling higher than 2.7 m)		Normal		High Ceiling 1		High Ceiling 2
13	1	Selection of Air Flow Direction (Setting for when a blocking pad kit has been installed)		F		т		W
	4	Air Flow Direction Rang	e Setting		Upper	1	Normal	-

(Example)

If the time to clean air filter is set to "Filter Contamination-Heavy", set Mode No. to "10", FIRST CODE NO. to "0", and SECOND CODE NO. to "02".

• The SECOND CODE NO. is factory set to "01". However, for the following cases it is set to "02".

• Air Flow Direction Range Setting

Do not use any settings not listed in the table. For group control with a wireless remote controller, initial settings for all the indoor units of the group are

equal. (For group control, refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for group control.)

Test Operation

- Perform test operation according to the instructions in the installation manual attached to the indoor unit.
- After refrigerant piping, drain piping, and electric wiring, operate according to the table to protect the unit.

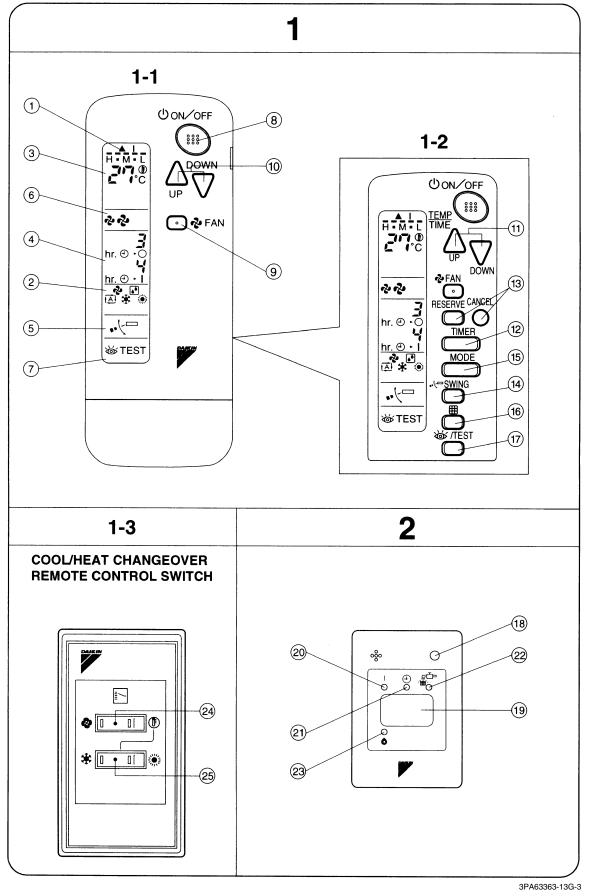
[PRECAUTIONS]

- 1. Refer to malfunction diagnosis in the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for split types.
- 2. Refer to malfunction diagnosis in the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit for VRV system types.

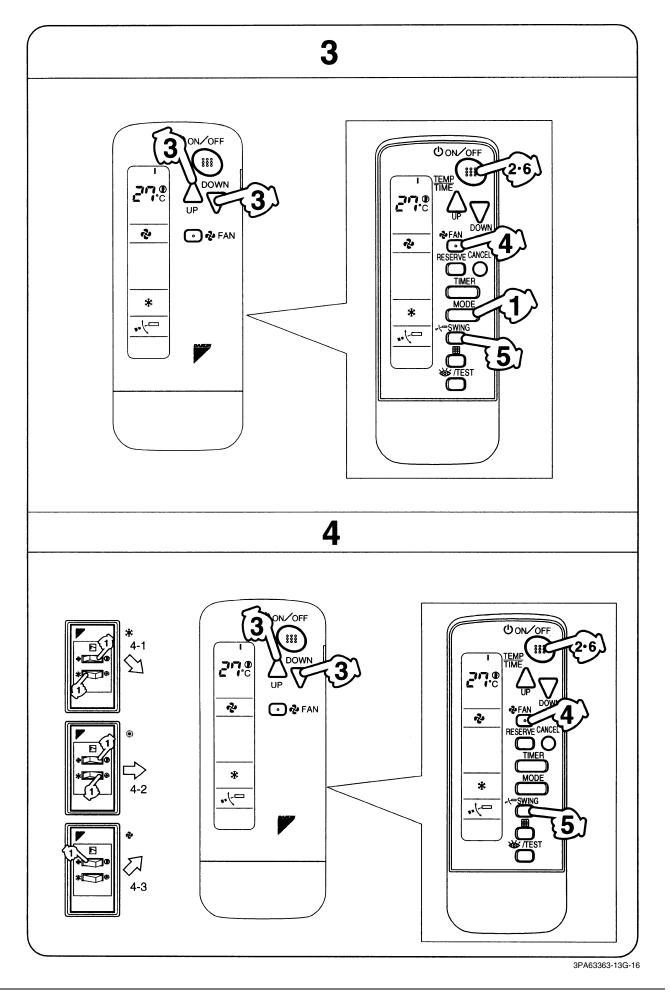
Order	Operation
(1)	Open gas side stop valve.
(2)	Open liquid side stop valve.
(3)	Electrify crank case heater for 6 hours. (Not necessary for cooling type units)
(4)	Set to cooling with the remote controller and push ON/OFF button to start operation.
(5)	Push MITEST button twice and operate in TEST OPERATION.
(6)	Push SWING button and confirm its operation.
(7)	Push MITEST button and operate normally.
(8)	Confirm its function according to the operation manual.

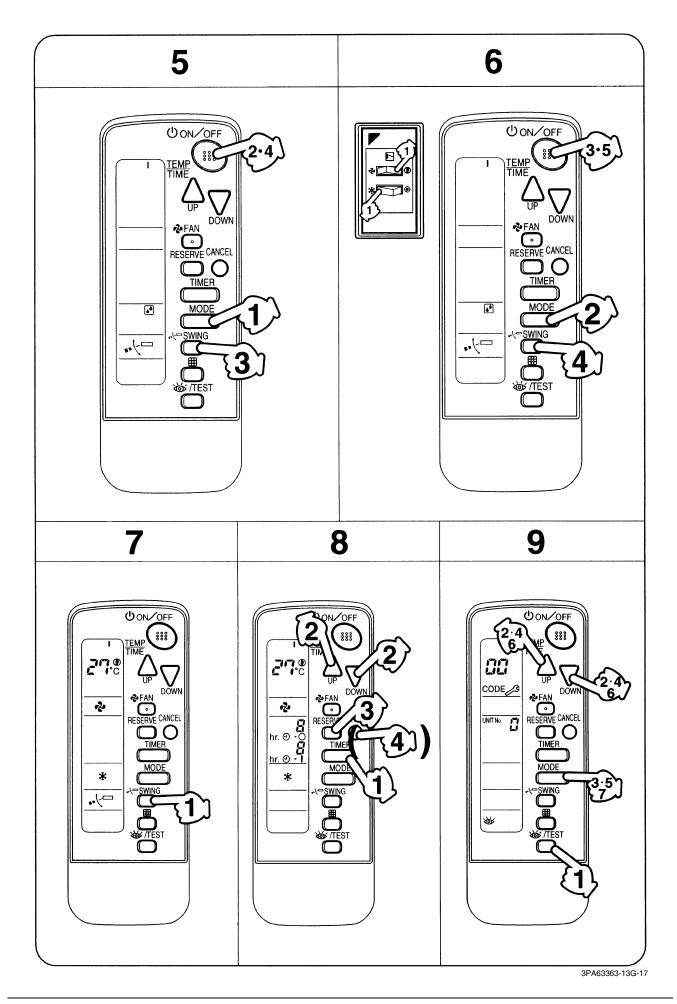
2.4 BRC4C61 / BRC4C62 / BRC4C63 / BRC4C64 (for FXK(Q), FXD(Q), FXDYQ, FXS(Q), FXM, FXMQ-M(A), FXL(Q), FXN(Q), FXYD, FXYB)

2.4.1 Operation



2.4 BRC4C61 / BRC4C62 / BRC4C63 / BRC4C64





	NAMES AND FUNC OPERATING SECT				
1	DISPLAY "▲" (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)	(14)	AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON (BRC4C61, 63 only)		
	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.		Refer to Note 4.		
	DISPLAY " ? " ? " " A " " A " " * " "	(15)	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON		
2	This display shows the current OPERATION		Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.		
-	MODE. For straight cooling type, "[\overrightarrow{A}]" (Auto) and " $\overset{\circ}{\circledast}$ " (Heating) are not installed.	(16)	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE in the operation manual attached to the indoor unit.		
(3)	DISPLAY "H·M·L" (SET TEMPERA- TURE) 27 ℃		INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON		
\bigcirc	This display shows the set temperature.	17	This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes.		
	DISPLAY " NO B MO I " (PROGRAMMED TIME)		EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH		
4	This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.	(18)	This switch is readily used if the remote controller does not work.		
		(19)	RECEIVER		
(5)	DISPLAY "⊷大□" (AIR FLOW FLAP) (BRC4C61, 63 only)		This receives the signals from the remote controller.		
	Refer to Note 1.		OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red)		
(6)	DISPLAY "윤 " "초 " (FAN SPEED)	20	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble.		
C	The display shows the set fan speed.	(21)	TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)		
	DISPLAY " 💩 TEST " (INSPECTION/		This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.		
7	TEST OPERATION)	(22)	AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)		
\bigcirc	When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the		Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.		
	system mode is in.		DEFROST LAMP (Orange)		
	ON/OFF BUTTON	23	Lights up when the defrosting operation has		
8	Press the button and the system will start.	1	started. (For straight cooling type this lamp does not turn on.)		
	Press the button again and the system will stop.		FAN/AIR CONDITIONING SELECTOR		
	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON	24	SWITCH Set the switch to " 💤 " (FAN) for FAN and		
9	Press this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice.		" (I)" (A/C) for HEAT or COOL.		
	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON	25	COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER SWITCH Set the switch to " 🔆 " (COOL) for COOL and		
10	Use this button for SETTING TEMPERATURE (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.)	(NOTES) • For the sake of explanation, all indications are			
	PROGRAMMING TIME BUTTON		shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations.		
(1)	Use this button for programming "START and/or STOP" time. (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller opened.)	• • •	Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with the ront cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one provided with the /RV system.		
(12)	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON	•	f the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp lights p, clean the air filter as explained in the		
<u></u>	Refer to Note 2.	operation manual provided with the indoor After cleaning and reinstalling the air filter.			
(13)	TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON		he filter sign reset button on the remote controller. The air filter cleaning time indicator		
9	Refer to Note 3.		amp on the receiver will go out.		

Note 1 : page 77, Note 2 : page 78, Note 3 : page 78, Note 4 : page 77

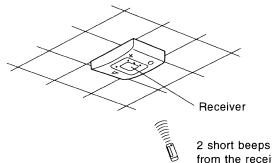
C: 3PA63363-13G-6

HANDLING FOR WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER

Precautions in handling remote controller

Direct the transmitting part of the remote controller to the receiving part of the air conditioner.

If something blocks the transmitting and receiving path of the indoor unit and the remote controller as curtains, it will not operate.



2 short beeps from the receiver indicates that the transmission is properly done.

Transmitting distance is approximately 7 m.

Do not drop or get it wet. It may be damaged.

Never press the button of the remote controller with a hard, pointed object.

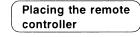
The remote controller may be damaged.

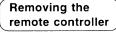
Installation site

- It is possible that signals will not be received in rooms that have electronic fluorescent lighting.
 Please consult with the salesman before buying new fluorescent lights.
- If the remote controller operated some other electrical apparatus, move that machine away or consult your dealer.

Placing the remote controller in the remote controller holder

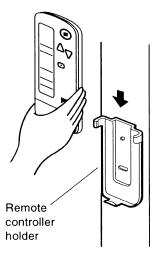
Install the remote controller holder to a wall or a pillar with the attached screw. (Make sure it transmits)





Slide from above

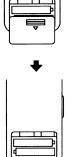
Pull it upward





How to put the dry batteries

- (1) Remove the back cover of the remote controller to the direction pointed by the arrow mark.
- 2 Put the batteries
 - Use two LR03<IEC> dry cell batteries. Put dry batteries correctly to fit their (+) and (-).



3 Close the cover

- When to change batteries

Under normal use, batteries last about a year. However, change them whenever the indoor unit doesn't respond or responds slowly to commands, or if the display becomes dark.

CAUTIONS

- Replace all batteries at the same time, do not use new and old batteries intermixed.
- In case the remote controller is not used for a long time remove all batteries in order to prevent liquid leak of the battery.

3PA63363-13G-7

IN THE CASE OF CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

 If the indoor unit is under centralized control, it is necessary to switch the remote controller's setting. In this case, contact your DAIKIN dealer.

OPERATION PROCEDURE

- Operating procedure varies with heat pump type and straight cooling type. Contact your Daikin dealer to confirm your system type.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch 6 hours before operation.
- If the main power supply is turned off during operation, operation will restart automatically after the power turns back on again.

COOLING, HEATING, AUTOMATIC AND FAN OPERATION (Fig. 3, 4)

- AUTOMATIC OPERATION can be selected only by Heat recovery system.
- Cooling only system gives selection of FAN or COOLING OPERATION only.

■ FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 3)

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select the OPERATION MODE of your choice as follows.

COOLING OPERATION	"***"
HEATING OPERATION	" 💥 "
AUTOMATIC OPERATION	" [<u>A</u>] "
FAN OPERATION	" 💤 "

On AUTOMATIC OPERATION

In this operation mode, COOL/HEAT changeover is automatically conducted at a present indoor temperature.

² Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up and the system starts OPERATION.

FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 4)

Select OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH as follows.

FAN OPERATION.....Refer to fig. 4-3 (🔂)

Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up and the system starts OPERATION.

Adjustment

For programming TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED and AIR FLOW DIRECTION, follow the procedure shown below.

3 Press TEMPERATURE SETTING button and program the setting temperature.

ے ر

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature rises 1°C.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature lowers 1°C.

3PA63363-13G-8

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "H" side.
Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "L" side.

					[°C]	
	н	•	М	•	L	
Setting temperature	25	23	22	21	19	

Note:

• The setting is impossible for fan operation.

Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button.

High or Low fan speed can be selected.

⁵ Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION button (BRC4C61, 63 only)

Refer to "ADJUSTING THE AIR FLOW DIRECTION" (Note) for details.

STOPPING THE SYSTEM

Press ON/OFF button once again.

OPERATION lamp goes off, and the system stops OPERATION.

Note:

• Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes. Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

EXPLANATION OF HEATING OPERATION

DEFROST OPERATION

- As the frost on the coil of an outdoor unit increase, heating effect decreases and the system goes into DEFROST OPERATION.
- The fan operation stops and the DEFROST lamp of the indoor unit goes on.
 After 6 to 8 minutes (maximum 10 minutes) of DEFROST OPERATION, the system returns to HEATING OPERATION.

Heating capacity & Outdoor air temperature

- Heating capacity drops as outdoor air temperature lowers. If feeling cold, use another heater at the same time as this air conditioner.
- Hot air is circulated to warm the room. It will take some time from when the air conditioner is first started until the entire room becomes warm. The internal fan automatically turns at low speed until the air conditioner reaches a certain temperature on the inside. In this situation, all you can do is wait.
- If hot air accumulates on the ceiling and feet are left feeling cold, it is recommended to use a circulator. For details, contact the place of purchase.

PROGRAM DRY OPERATION (Fig. 5, 6)

- The function of this program is to decrease the humidity in your room with the minimum temperature decrease.
- Micro computer automatically determines TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED.
- This system does not go into operation if the room temperature is below 16°C.
- FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 5)

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select " • " (PROGRAM DRY OPERATION)

Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up and system starts OPERATION.

3PA63363-13G-9

Note : page 77

NOTE Adjustment · Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes. ³ Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit. ADJUST button. (BRC4C61, 63 only) Refer to "ADJUSTING THE AIR FLOW DIRECTION" (Note) for details. **ADJUSTING THE AIR** FLOW DIRECTION (Fig. 7) STOPPING THE SYSTEM Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to adjust up/down air flow angle. 47 Press ON/OFF button again. (1)Press the AIR FLOW OPERATION lamp goes off and the system stops **DIRECTION ADJUST button to** OPERATION. NOTE select the air direction as shown • Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit below. stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes. Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit. direction continuously varies. (Automatic swing setting) FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE Press AIR FLOW CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 6) **DIRECTION ADJUST** button to select the air direction of your choice. **1** Select COOLING OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT " , t r " DISPLAY vanishes and the desired air **CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL** flow direction is fixed. (Fixed air flow setting) SWITCH. ² Press OPERATION MODE **SELECTOR** button several times • The movable limit of the blade is changeable. Contact your Daikin dealer for details. and select PROGRAM DRY "[•]". (3, Press ON/OFF button. MOVEMENT OF THE AIR FLOW FLAP OPERATION lamp lights up and the system For the following conditions, micro computer controls starts. the air flow direction so it may be different from the Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION display. ADJUST button. (BRC4C61, 63 only) Operation Coolina Heating mode Refer to "ADJUSTING THE AIR FLOW • When room DIRECTION" for details. When room temperature is temperature is higher than the Operation set temperature lower than the STOPPING THE SYSTEM conditions set temperature At defrost operation (5) Press ON/OFF button once again. • When operating continuously at horizontal air flow direction OPERATION lamp goes off, and the system Operation mode includes automatic operation stops OPERATION. 3PA63363-13G-10

PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION (Fig. 8)

The timer is operated in the following two ways.
 Programming the stop time (④ ► ○).... The system stops operating after the set time has elapsed.

- The timer can be programmed a maximum of 72 hours.
- The start and the stop time can be simultaneously programmed.

T Press the TIMER MODE START/STOP button several times and select the mode on the display.

The display flashes. For setting the timer stop \ldots ()

For setting the timer start \dots ((-))

Press the PROGRAMMING TIMER button and set the time for stopping or starting the system.



When this button is pressed, the time advances by 1 hour.

When this button is pressed, the time goes backward by 1 hour.

Press RESERVE button.

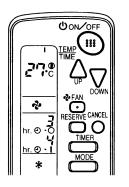
The timer setting procedure ends.

The display changes from flashing light to a constant light.

NOTES:

When setting the timer Off and On at the same time, repeat the above procedure from 1, to
 once again.

For example.



When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.

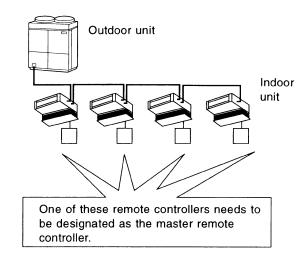
- After the timer is programmed, the display shows the remaining time.
- Press the TIMER OFF button to cancel programming. The display vanishes. ((47))

HOW TO SET MASTER REMOTE CONTROLLER (For VRV system)

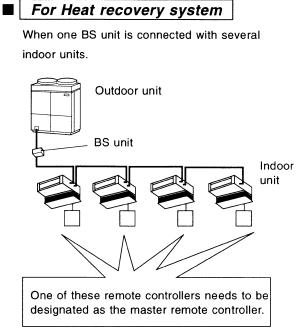
 When the system is installed as shown below, it is necessary to designate the master remote controller.

■ For Heat pump system

When one outdoor unit is connected with several indoor units.



3PA63363-13G-11



OH08-1

 Only the master remote controller can select HEATING, COOLING or AUTOMATIC (only Heat recovery system) OPERATION.

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "COOL", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN", "DRY" and "COOL".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "HEAT", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN" and "HEAT".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "FAN", you cannot switch operation mode. When attempting settings than that consented above, a "peep" is emitted as a warning.

Only with Heat recovery system, you can set the indoor unit to AUTOMATIC. Attempting to do so, a "peep" will be emitted as a warning.

How to designate the master remote controller

Continuously press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button for 4 seconds.

The displays showing " ()" of all slave indoor unit connected to the same outdoor unit or BS unit flash.

- Press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button to the indoor unit that you wish to designate the master remote controller. Then designation is completed. This indoor unit is designated as the master remote controller and the display showing "①" vanishes.
- To change settings, repeat steps (17) and (27).

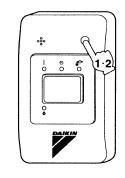
EMERGENCY OPERATION

When the remote controller does not work due to battery failure or the absence thereof, use this switch which is located beside the discharge grille on the main unit. When the remote controller does not work, but the battery low indicator on it is not lit, contact your dealer.

START)

1 Press the EMERGENCY OPERATION switch.

The machine runs in the previous mode. The system operates with the previously set air flow direction, and air flow rate.





Press the EMERGENCY OPERATION switch again.

3PA63363-13G-12

PRECAUTIONS FOR GROUP CONTROL SYSTEM OR TWO REMOTE CONTROLLER CONTROL SYSTEM

This system provides two other control systems beside individual control (one remote controller controls one indoor unit) system. Confirm the following if your unit is of the following control system type.

Group control system

One remote controller controls up to 16 indoor units.

All indoor units are equally set.

Two remote controller control system

Two remote controllers control one indoor unit. (In case of group control system, one group of indoor units)

The unit follows individual operation.

NOTES:

- Cannot have two remote controllers control system with only wireless remote controllers. (It will be a two remote controller control system having one wired and one wireless remote controllers.)
- Under two remote controller control system, wireless remote controller cannot control timer operation.
- Only the operating indicator lamp out of 3 other lamps on the indoor unit display functions.
- Contact your Daikin dealer in case of changing the combination or setting of group control and two remote controller control systems.

NOT MALFUNC-TION OF THE AIR CONDITIONER

The following symptoms do not indicate air conditioner malfunction

- I. THE SYSTEM DOES NOT OPERATE
- The system does not restart immediately after the ON/OFF button is pressed.
 If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition. It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.
- The system does not restart immediately when TEMPERATURE SETTING button is returned to the former position after pushing the button.

It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

 If the reception beep is rapidly repeated 3 times (It sounds only twice when operating normally.)

Control is set to the optional controller for centralized control.

 If the defrost lamp on the indoor unit's display is lit when heating is started.
 This indication is to warn against cold air being blown from the unit. There is nothing wrong with the equipment.

3PA63363-13G-13

HOW TO DIAGNOSE TROUBLE SPOTS (Fig. 9)

I. EMERGENCY STOP

When the air conditioner stops in emergency, the run lamp on the indoor unit starts blinking. Take the following steps yourself to read the malfunction code that appears on the display. Contact your dealer with this code. It will help pinpoint the cause of the trouble, speeding up the repair.

Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select the inspection mode " []".

" **[]** " appears on display and blinks. "UNIT" lights up.

Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the unit number.

Press to change the unit number until the indoor unit beeps and perform the following operation according to the number of beeps.

Number of beeps

3 short beeps	Perform all steps from ઉ 🕝 to
	6
1 short beep	Perform 🗊 and 🗊 steps

1 long beep Normal state

3 Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

" \prod " on the left-hand of the malfunction code blinks.

4 Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

Press until the indoor unit beeps twice.

5 Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

" <u>[]</u> " on the right-hand of the malfunction code blinks.

b Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

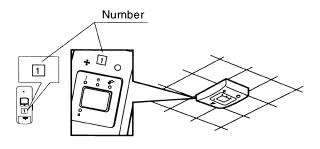
Press until the indoor unit makes a long beep. The malfunction code is fixed when the indoor unit makes a long beep.

Reset of the display

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON to get the display back to the normal state.

II. IN CASE BESIDES EMERGENCY STOP

- 1. The unit does not operate at all.
- Check if the receiver is exposed of sunlight or strong light. Keep receiver away from light.
- Check if there are batteries in the remote controller. Place the batteries.
- Check if the indoor unit number and wireless remote controller number are equal.



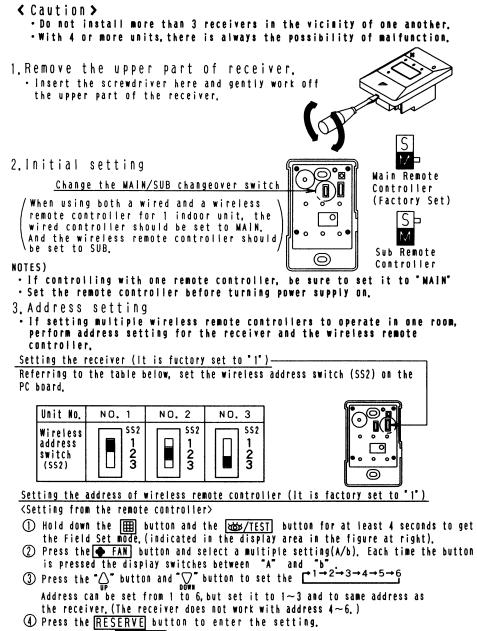
Operate the indoor unit with the remote controller of the same number.

Signal transmitted from a remote controller of a different number cannot be accepted. (If the number is not mentioned, it is considered as "1")

- 2. The system operates but it does not sufficiently cool or heat.
- If the set temperature is not proper.
- If the FAN SPEED is set to LOW SPEED.
- If the air flow angle is not proper.

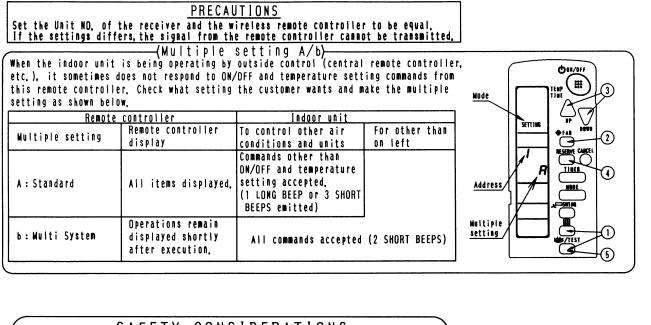
3PA63363-13G-14

2.4.2 Installation

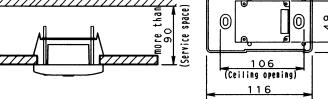


 G Hold down the <u>backy/TEST</u> button for at least 1 second to quit the Field Set mode and return to the normal display.

2.4 BRC4C61 / BRC4C62 / BRC4C63 / BRC4C64

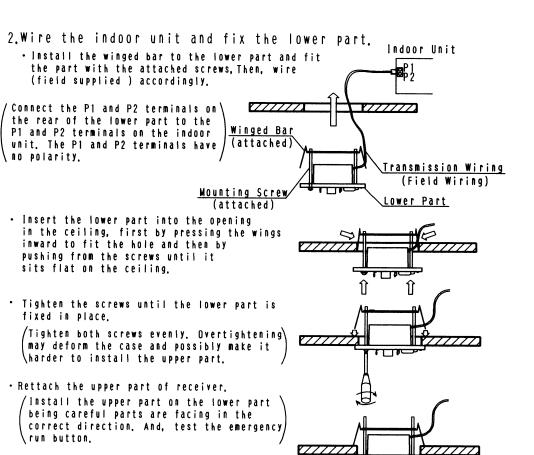






fixed in place.

\run button.

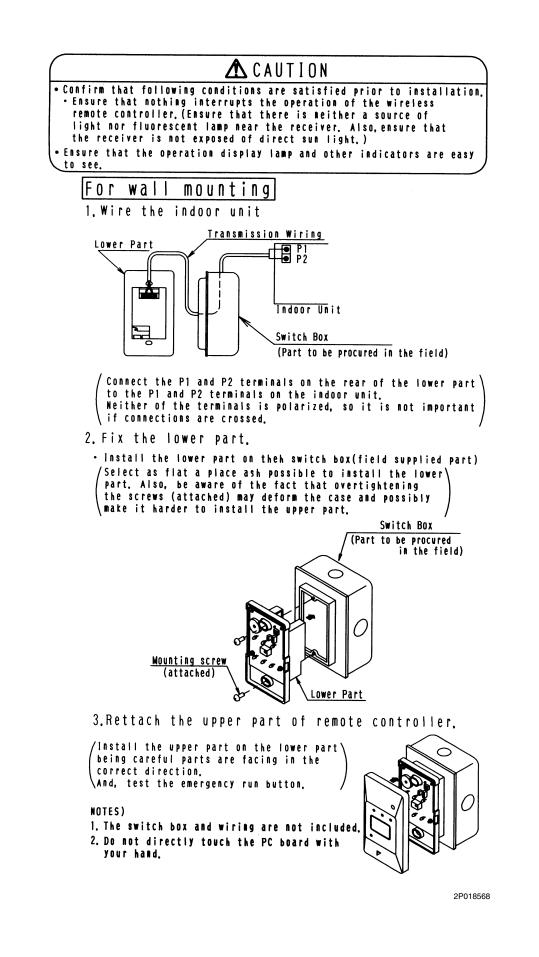




① When wiring, run the wiring away the power supply wiring in order to avoid receiving electric noise (external noise)

 ${f O}$ When wiring, refer to the wiring diagram of indoor unit (attached to indoor unit) as well. WIRING SPECIFICATION

Wiring type	Sheathed wire (2 wire)	
Size	0, 75∼1, 25 mm ²	NOTE) 1.Keep wires to less than 200m total when using 2 remote controller
Wiring length	max 200m (See Note 1)	(wired or wireless) and when not,



2.5 BRC4C65 / BRC4C66 (for FXMQ-P)

2.5.1 Features

BRC4C65 (for Heat Pump) BRC4C66 (for Cooling Only)



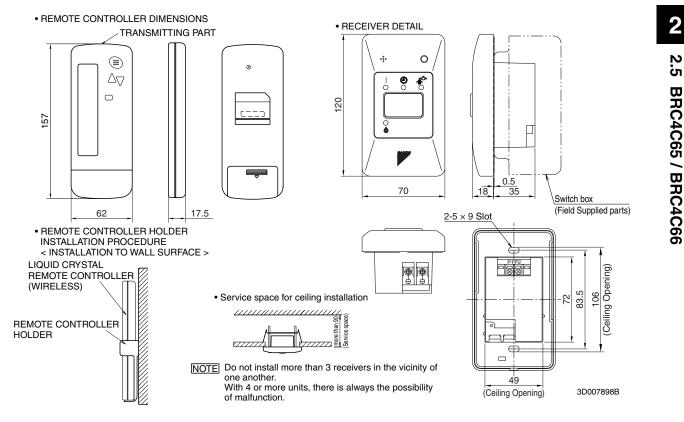
- The same operation modes and settings as with wired remote controllers are possible.
- A compact and light signal receiver unit to be mounted into a wall or ceiling is included.
- This unit supports the three-speed airflow rate control (HH / H / L).

2.5.2 Function

Model	BRC4C65/66	
ON/OFF	Possible	
Temp. setting	Possible	
Air flow rate setting	Possible	
Air flow direction setting	Possible	
Timer setting	Possible	
Mode setting	Possible	
Filter sign reset	Possible	
Inspection/Test operation	Possible	

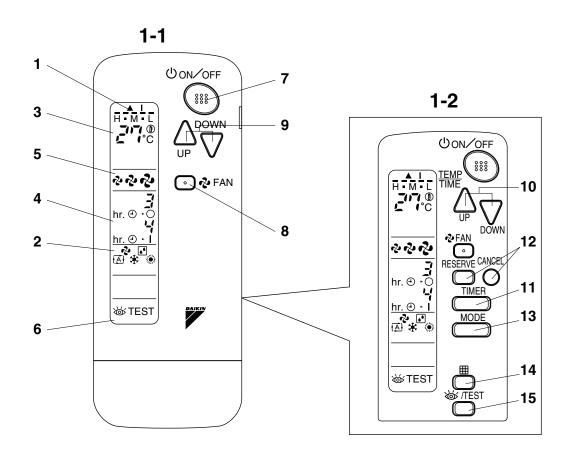
(No support for swing mode)

2.5.3 Dimensions

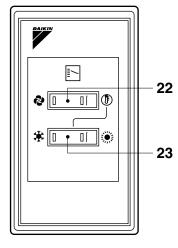


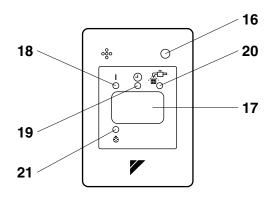
2.5.4 Operation Manual

Names and Functions of the Operating Section









1-3

1



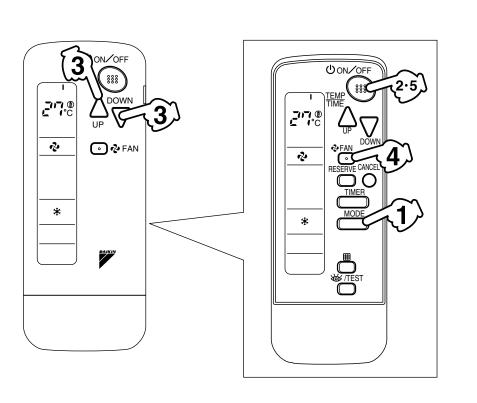
OH08-1

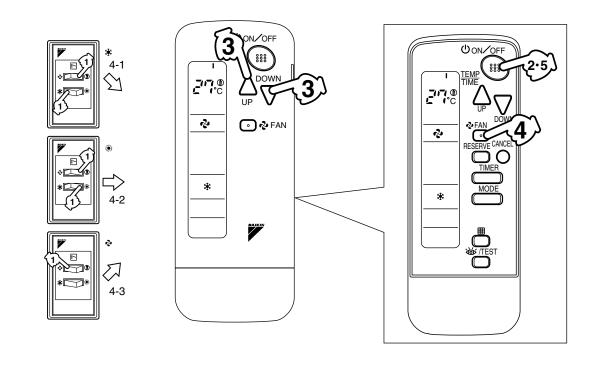
	DISPLAY " 🔺 " (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)				
1	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.				
	DISPLAY " 🗞 " " 🚺 " " 👫 " " 🔅 " (OPERATION MODE)				
2	This display shows the current OPERATION MODE. For straight cooling type, " (Auto) and " 🔅 " (Heating) are not installed.				
3	This display shows the set temperature.				
	DISPLAY " hr. ⊕ -⊖ hr. ⊕ -] " (PROGRAMMED TIME)				
4	This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.				
	DISPLAY "ชื่อ" "ช้อ" "ช้อ" (FAN SPEED)				
5	The display shows the set fan speed.				
	DISPLAY " 💩 TEST " (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION)				
6	When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in				
	ON/OFF BUTTON				
7	Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.				
	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON				
8	Press this button to select the fan speed, HH or H or L, of your choice.				
	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON				
9	Use this button for SETTING TEMPERATURE (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.)				
10	Use this button for programming "START and/or STOP" time. (Operates with the front cover of the remote				
	controller opened.)				
	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON				
11	Refer to page 97.				
	TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON				
12	Refer to page 97.				
	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON				
13	Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.				
	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON				
14	Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE in the operation manual attached to the indoor unit.				
	INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON				
15	This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes.				
	EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH				
16	This switch is readily used if the remote controller does not work.				
	RECEIVER				
17	This receives the signals from the remote controller.				
	OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red)				
18	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble.				
	TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)				
10					

00	AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)
20	Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.
01	DEFROST LAMP (Orange)
21	Lights up when the defrosting operation has started. (For straight cooling type this lamp does not turn on.)
	FAN/AIR CONDITIONING SELECTOR SWITCH
22	Set the switch to " 🔹 " (FAN) for FAN and " 🕼 " (A/C) for HEAT or COOL.
	COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER SWITCH
23	Set the switch to " 🏶 " (COOL) for COOL and " 🔅 " (HEAT) for HEAT.

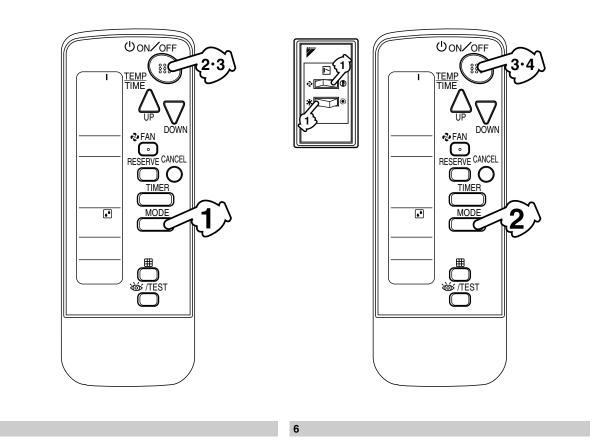
- For the sake of explanation, all indications are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations.
- Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with the front cover opened.
- Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one provided with the VRV system.
- If the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp lights up, clean the air filter as explained in the operation manual provided with the indoor unit.

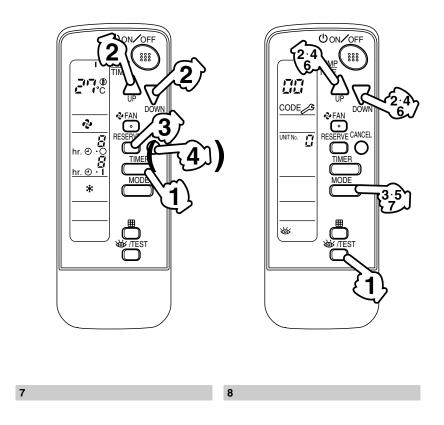
After cleaning and reinstalling the air filter, press the filter sign reset button on the remote controller. The air filter cleaning time indicator lamp on the receiver will go out.





4



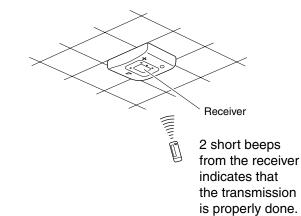


■ Handling for Wireless Remote Controller

OH08-1

Precautions in handling remote controller

Direct the transmitting part of the remote controller to the receiving part of the air conditioner. If something blocks the transmitting and receiving path of the indoor unit and the remote controller as curtains, it will not operate.



Transmitting distance is approximately 7m. Do not drop or get it wet. It may be damaged.

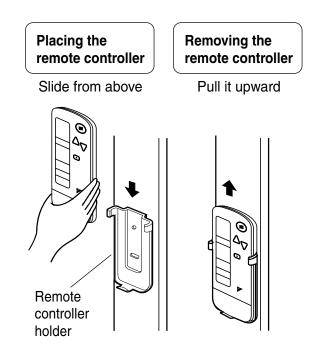
Never press the button of the remote controller with a hard, pointed object. The remote controller may be damaged.

Installation site

- It is possible that signals will not be received in rooms that have electronic fluorescent lighting. Please consult with the salesman before buying new fluorescent lights.
- If the remote controller operated some other electrical apparatus, move that machine away or consult your dealer.

Placing the remote controller in the remote controller holder

Install the remote controller holder to a wall or a pillar with the attached screw. (Make sure it transmits.)





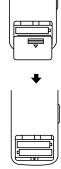
2

How to put the dry batteries

- 1. Remove the back cover of the remote controller to the direction pointed by the arrow mark.
- 2. Put the batteries
- Use two LR03<IEC> dry cell batteries. Put dry batteries correctly to fit their (+) and (-).
- 3. Close the cover

When to change batteries

Under normal use, batteries last about a year. However, change them whenever the indoor unit doesn't respond or responds slowly to commands, or if the display becomes dark.



[CAUTIONS]

- Replace all batteries at the same time, do not use new and old batteries intermixed.
- In case the remote controller is not used for a long time remove all batteries in order to prevent liquid leak of the battery.

IN THE CASE OF CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

If the indoor unit is under centralized control, it is necessary to switch the remote controller's setting. In this case, contact your DAIKIN dealer.

Operation Procedure

- Operating procedure varies with heat pump type and straight cooling only type. Contact your Daikin dealer to confirm your system types.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch 6 hours before operation.
- If the main power supply is turned off during operation, operation will restart automatically after the power turns back on again.

COOLING, HEATING, AUTOMATIC AND FAN OPERATION (Fig. 3, 4)

- AUTOMATIC OPERATION can be selected only by Heat recovery system.
- Cooling only system gives selection of FAN or COOLING OPERATION only.

((<FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 3))) Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select the OPERATION MODE of your choice as follows.</pre>

- COOLING OPERATION..... ***
- HEATING OPERATION...... " 🔅 "
- AUTOMATIC OPERATION "

On AUTOMATIC OPERATION

In this operation mode, COOL/HEAT changeover is automatically conducted at a present indoor temperature.

 $\widehat{[2]}$

Press ON/OFF button.

OPERATION lamp lights up and the system starts OPERATION.

((FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 4)))

Select OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH as follows.

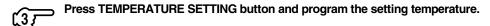
- COOING OPERATION Refer to fig. 4-1 ((), *)
- HEATING OPERATION......Refer to fig. 4-2 ((), ())
- FAN OPERATIONRefer to fig. 4-3 (🍫)

\supset Press ON/OFF button. (27

OPERATION lamp lights up and the system starts OPERATION.

ADJUSTMENT

For programming TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED and AIR FLOW DIRECTION, follow the procedure shown below.



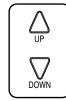


Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature rises 1°C.



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature lowers 1°C.

In case of automatic operation



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "H" side.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "L" side.

[°C]

	н	•	М	•	L
Setting temperature	25	23	22	21	19

NOTE

■ The setting is impossible for fan operation.

D Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button. (43

HH, H or L fan speed can be selected.

STOPPING THE SYSTEM

→ Press ON/OFF button once again. **(5**7

OPERATION lamp goes off, and the system stops OPERATION.

NOTE

Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes. Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

[EXPLANATION OF HEATING OPERATION]

DEFROST OPERATION

- As the frost on the coil of an outdoor unit increases, heating effect decreases and the system goes into DEFROST OPERATION.
- The fan operation stops and the DEFROST lamp of the indoor unit goes on. After 6 to 8 minutes (maximum 10 minutes) of DEFROST OPERATION, the system returns to HEATING OPERATION.

- Heating capacity drops as outdoor air temperature lowers. If feeling cold, use another heater at the same time as this air conditioner.
- Hot air is circulated to warm the room. It will take some time from when the air conditioner is first started until the entire room becomes warm. The internal fan automatically turns at low speed until the air conditioner reaches a certain temperature on the inside. In this situation, all you can do is wait.
- If hot air accumulates on the ceiling and feet are left feeling cold, it is recommended to use a circulator. For details, contact the place of purchase.

PROGRAM DRY OPERATION (Fig. 5, 6)

- The function of this program is to decrease the humidity in your room with the minimum temperature decrease.
- Micro computer automatically determines TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED.
- This system does not go into operation if the room temperature is below 16°C.

((FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 5)))

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select "



DRY OPERATION). Press ON/OFF button.

(2]

OPERATION lamp lights up and system starts OPERATION.

ADJUSTMENT STOPPING THE SYSTEM

Press ON/OFF button again.

.

OPERATION lamp goes off and the system stops OPERATION.

NOTE -

Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes. Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

((FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 6)))

Select COOLING OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH.

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select PROGRAM DRY

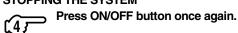


Press ON/OFF button.

OPERATION lamp lights up and the system starts.

STOPPING THE SYSTEM

" 🌢 ".



•

OPERATION lamp goes off, and the system stops OPERATION.

NOTE

Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes. Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

MOVEMENT OF THE AIR FLOW FLAP

For the following conditions, micro computer controls the air flow direction so it may be different from the display.

Operation mode	Cooling	Heating		
Operation conditions	the set temperature	 When room temperature is higher than the set temperature At defrost operation 		
	When operating continuously at horizontal air flow direction			

Operation mode includes automatic operation.

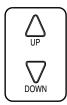
PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION (Fig. 7)

- The timer is operated in the following two ways.
 Programming the stop time (() · ())
 The system stops operating after the set time has elapsed.
 - Programming the start time $(\bigcirc \ \cdot \ | \)$
- The system starts operating after the set time has elapsed.
- The timer can be programmed a maximum of 72 hours.
 - The start and the stop time can be simultaneously programmed.
- Press the TIMER MODE START/STOP button several times and select the mode on the display.

_				
		~		

The display flashes.		
For setting the timer stop"	Ð ►O'	"
For setting the timer start"(، ا • (E	"

Press the PROGRAMMING TIMER button and set the time for stopping or starting the system.



When this button is pressed, the time advances by 1 hour.

When this button is pressed, the time goes backward by 1 hour.



F

Press RESERVE button.

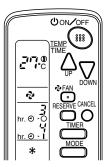
The timer setting procedure ends. The display changes from flashing light to a constant light.

NOTE -

When setting the timer Off and On at the same time, repeat the above procedure from in to include once again.

For example

When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.



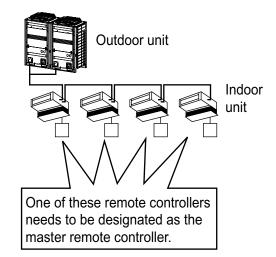
- After the timer is programmed, the display shows the remaining time.
- Press the TIMER OFF button to cancel programming. The display vanishes. (1)

HOW TO SET MASTER REMOTE CONTROLLER (For VRV system)

• When the system is installed as shown below, it is necessary to designate the master remote controller.

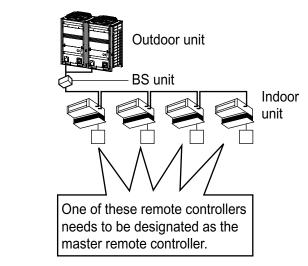
((For Heat pump system))

When one outdoor unit is connected with several indoor units.



((For Heat recovery system))

When one BS unit is connected with several indoor units.



■ Only the master remote controller can select HEATING, COOLING or AUTOMATIC (only Heat recovery system) OPERATION.

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "COOL", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN", "DRY" and "COOL".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "HEAT", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN" and "HEAT".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "FAN", you cannot switch operation mode. When attempting settings than that consented above, a "peep" is emitted as a warning.

Only with Heat recovery system, you can set the indoor unit to AUTOMATIC. Attempting to do so, a "peep" will be emitted as a warning.

How to designate the master remote controller

Continuously press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button for 4 seconds.

The displays showing "(-)" of all slave indoor unit connected to the same outdoor unit or BS unit flash. ■ Press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button to the indoor unit that you wish to

- [2] designate as the master remote controller. Then designation is completed. This indoor unit is designated as the master remote controller and the display showing "(4)" vanishes.
- To change settings, repeat steps (1) and (2).

EMERGENCY OPERATION

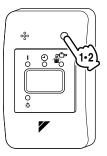
When the remote controller does not work due to battery failure or the absence thereof, use this switch which is located beside the discharge grille on the main unit. When the remote controller does not work, but the battery low indicator on it is not lit, contact your dealer.

[START]



The machine runs in the previous mode.

The system operates with the previously set air flow direction, and airflow rate.



2

[STOP]

Press the EMERGENCY OPERATION switch again.

PRECAUTIONS FOR GROUP CONTROL SYSTEM OR TWO REMOTE CONTROLLER CONTROL SYSTEM

This system provides two other control systems beside individual control (one remote controller controls one indoor unit) system. Confirm the following if your unit is of the following control system type.

Group control system

One remote controller controls up to 16 indoor units. All indoor units are equally set.

Two remote controller control system

Two remote controllers control one indoor unit. (In case of group control system, one group of indoor units.)

The unit follows individual operation.

NOTE

- Cannot have two remote controllers control system with only wireless remote controllers. (It will be a two remote controller control system having one wired and one wireless remote controllers.)
- Under two remote controller control system, wireless remote controller cannot control timer operation.
- Only the operating indicator lamp out of 3 other lamps on the indoor unit display functions.
- Contact your Daikin dealer in case of changing the combination or setting of group control and two remote controller control systems.

Not Malfunction of the Air Conditioner

The following symptoms do not indicate air conditioner malfunction

- I. THE SYSTEM DOES NOT OPERATE
- The system does not restart immediately after the ON/OFF button is pressed. If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition. It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.
- The system does not restart immediately when TEMPERATURE SETTING button is returned to the former position after pushing the button.

It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

- If the reception beep is rapidly repeated 3 times (It sounds only twice when operating normally.) Control is set to the optional controller for centralized control.
- If the defrost lamp on the indoor unit's display is lit when heating is started. This indication is to warn against cold air being blown from the unit. There is nothing wrong with the equipment.

How to Diagnose Trouble Spots

See Fig. 8

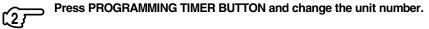
I. EMERGENCY STOP

When the air conditioner stops in emergency, the run lamp on the indoor unit starts blinking. Take the following steps yourself to read the malfunction code that appears on the display. Contact your dealer with this code. It will help pinpoint the cause of the trouble, speeding up the repair.

- Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select the inspection mode " \Box ".

ញ្រ

" 🕻 " appears on display and blinks. "UNIT" lights up.



Press to change the unit number until the indoor unit beeps and perform the following operation according to the number of beeps.

Number of beeps

3 short beeps	Perform all steps from 37 to 67
1 short beep	Perform 3 and 6 steps
1 long beep	Normal state

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON.

" \prod " on the left-hand of the malfunction code blinks.

Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.



Press until the indoor unit beeps twice.

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON.



" \square " on the right-hand of the malfunction code blinks.

Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

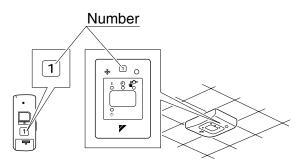


Press until the indoor unit makes a long beep. The malfunction code is fixed when the indoor unit makes a long beep.

Reset of the display.

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON to get the display back to the normal state.

- **II. IN CASE BESIDES EMERGENCY STOP**
- 1. The unit does not operate at all.
- Check if the receiver is exposed of sunlight or strong light. Keep receiver away from light.
- Check if there are batteries in the remote controller. Place the batteries.
- Check if the indoor unit number and wireless remote controller number are equal.



Operate the indoor unit with the remote controller of the same number. Signal transmitted from a remote controller of a different number cannot be accepted. (If the number is not mentioned, it is considered as "1".)

- 2. The system operates but it does not sufficiently cool or heat.
- If the set temperature is not proper.
- If the FAN SPEED is set to L SPEED.
- If the air flow angle is not proper.

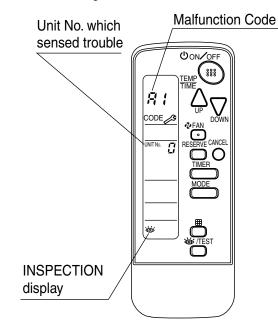
Contact the place of purchase in the following case.



When you detect a burning odor, shut OFF power immediately and contact the place of purchase. Using the equipment in anything but proper working condition can result in equipment damage, electric shock and/or fire.

[Trouble]

The RUN lamp of the indoor unit is flashing and the unit does not work at all.



[Remedial action]

Check the malfunction code (A1 \sim UF) on the remote control and contact the place of purchase. (See page 100.)

2

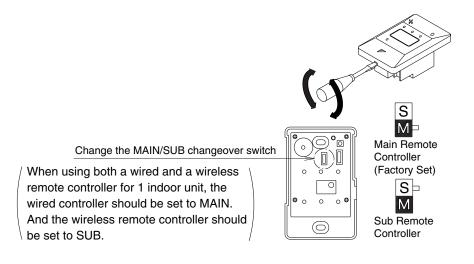
2.5 BRC4C65 / BRC4C66

2.5.5 Installation

- Caution • Do not install more than 3 receivers in the vicinity of one another.
- With 4 or more units, there is always the possibility of malfunction.

Remove the Upper Part of Receiver

- Insert the screwdriver here and gently work off the upper part of the receiver.
- Initial Setting



NOTES

- If controlling with one remote controller, be sure to set it to "MAIN"
- Set the remote controller before turning power supply on.

Address Setting

• If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller.

Setting the receiver (It is fuctory set to "1")

Referring to the table below, set the wireless address switch (SS2) on the PC board.					
	Unit No.	NO.1	NO.2	NO.3	
	Wireless address switch (SS2)	SS2 1 2 3	SS2 1 2 3	SS2 1 2 3	

Setting the address of wireless remote controller (It is factory set to "1")

<Setting from the remote controller>

- 1 Hold down the is button and the interval at least 4 seconds to get the Field Set mode. (indicated in the display area in the figure at right).
- 2 Press the FAN button and select a multiple setting (A/b). Each time the button
- is pressed the display switches between "A" and "b". (3) Press the " \bigcirc_{UP} " button and " \bigcirc_{DOWN} " button to set the $\bigcirc_{1\to2\to3\to4\to5\to6}$ Address can be set from 1 to 6, but set it to 1~3 and to same address as the receiver. (The receiver does not work with address 4~6.)
- ④ Press the RESERVE button to enter the setting.
- (5) Hold down the to TTEST button for at least 1 second to quit the Field Set mode and return to the normal display.

PRECAUTIONS

Set the Unit NO. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be equal. If the settings differs, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.

OH08-1

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Please read this "SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS" carefully before installing air conditioning equipment and be sure to install it correctly.

After completing the installation, make sure at start up operation that the unit operates properly. Please instruct the customer how to operate the unit and keep maintenance.

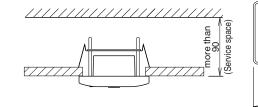
- Confirm that following conditions are satisfied prior to installation.
 - Ensure that nothing interrupts the operation of the wireless remote controller. (Ensure that there is neither a source of light nor fluorescent lamp near the receiver. Also, ensure that the receiver is not exposed of direct sun light.)
- Ensure that the operation display lamp and other indicators are easy to see.

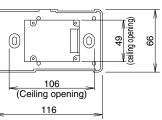
When the indoor unit etc.), it sometimes do	Mode				
from this remote cont	from this remote controller. Check what setting the customer wants and make the				
multiple setting as sh	multiple setting as shown below.				
Remote	Remote controller Indoor unit				
Multiple setting	Remote controller display	To control other air conditions and units	For other than on left		
A: Standard	All items displayed.	Commands other than ON/OFF and temperature setting accepted. (1 LONG BEEP or 3 SHORT BEEPS emitted)		Address	
b: Multi System	Multi System Operations remain displayed shortly after execution. All commands accepted (2 SHORT BEEPS)		5		

■ For Ceiling Installation

(1) Prepare the Ceiling for the Receiver

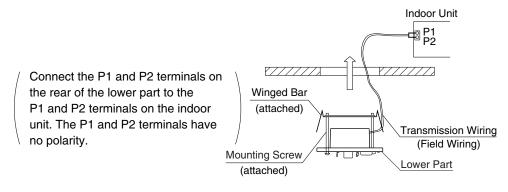
Open a hole in the ceiling for the receiver. (Use the provided ceiling installation pattern.)





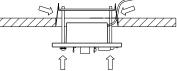
(2) Wire the Indoor Unit and Fix the Lower Part

Install the winged bar to the lower part and fit the part with the attached screws, Then, wire (field supplied) accordingly.

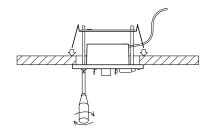


2

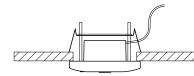
• Insert the lower part into the opening in the ceiling, first by pressing the wings inward to fit the hole and then by pushing from the screws until it sits flat on the ceiling.



- Tighten the screws until the lower part is fixed in place.
 - / Tighten both screws evenly. Overtightening may deform the case and possibly make it
 harder to install the upper part.

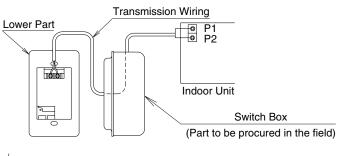


- Rettach the upper part of receiver.
 - Install the upper part on the lower part
 - being careful parts are facing in the correct direction. And, test the emergency
 - run button.



■ For Wall Mounting

(1) Wire the Indoor Unit

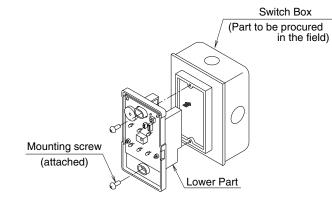


Connect the P1 and P2 terminals on the rear of the lower part to the P1 and P2 terminals on the indoor unit. Neither of the terminals is polarized, so it is not important if

 \langle connections are crossed.

(2) Fix the Lower Part

- Install the lower part on theh switch box (field supplied part)
 - ⁶ Select as flat a place ash possible to install the lower part. Also, be aware of the fact that overtightening the screws (attached) may deform the case and possibly make it harder to install the upper part.



(3) Rettach the Upper Part of Remote Controller

- Install the upper part on the lower part being careful parts are facing in the correct direction. And, test the emergency run button. NOTES)

1. The switch box and wiring are not included.

- 2. Do not directly touch the PC board with your hand.
- $\langle\langle \mathsf{Precautions} \text{ on transmission wiring} \rangle\rangle$
- ① When wiring, run the wiring away the power supply wiring in order to avoid receiving electric noise (external noise).
- 2 When wiring, refer to the wiring diagram of indoor unit (attached to indoor unit) as well.

WIRING SPECIFICATION

Wiring type	Sheathed wire (2 wire)		
Size	0.75~1.25mm ²		
Wiring length	max 200m (See Note 1)		

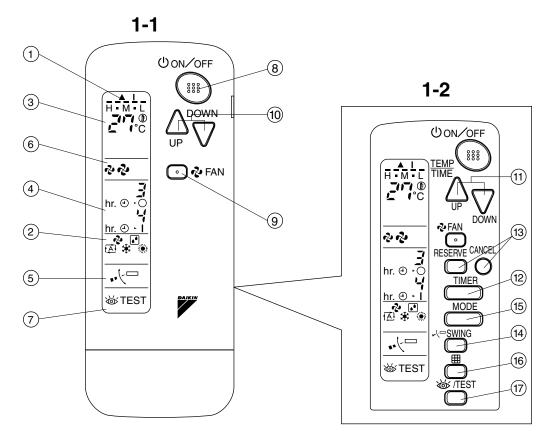
NOTE)

1. Keep wires to less than 200m total when using 2 remote controller

(wired or wireless) and when not.

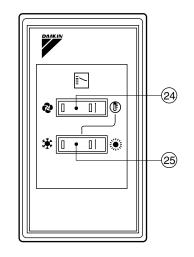
2.6 BRC7E63W / BRC7E66 (for FXH(Q))

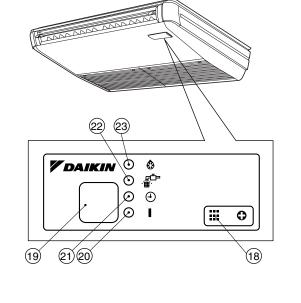
2.6.1 Operation



2







1-3

1

3PA63363-21T-0

NAMES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE OPERATING SEC-TION (Fig. 1, 2)

1	DISPLAY " ▲ " (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)
	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.
2	DISPLAY "🎝 " "💽 " " 🔂 " " 🔆 "
	" 💓 " (OPERATION MODE)
	This display shows the current OPER-
	ATION MODE. For straight cooling
	type, " (Auto) and " ; " (Heating) are not installed.
3	
Ĵ	This display shows the set tempera-
	ture.
	DISPLAY " hr. ⊕ · O hr. ⊕ · I "
4	(PROGRAMMED TIME)
	This display shows PROGRAMMED
	TIME of the system start or stop.
5	DISPLAY " •• / □ " (AIR FLOW FLAP)
-	Refer to Note 1.
6	DISPLAY " 🗞 " " 🖑 " (FAN SPEED)
0	
•	The display shows the set fan speed.
	The display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " త TEST " (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION)
7	The display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " 爸 TEST " (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION) When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER-
	The display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " 爸 TEST " (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION) When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER- ATION BUTTON is pressed, the display
	The display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " 爸 TEST " (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION) When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER- ATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.
7	The display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " TEST " (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION) When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER- ATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. ON/OFF BUTTON
	The display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " TEST " (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION) When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER- ATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. ON/OFF BUTTON Press the button and the system will
7	The display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " TEST " (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION) When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER- ATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. ON/OFF BUTTON
7	The display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " 爸 TEST " (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION) When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER- ATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. ON/OFF BUTTON Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the
7	The display shows the set fan speed. DISPLAY " TEST " (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION) When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER- ATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in. ON/OFF BUTTON Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.

4.0	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON Use this button for SETTING TEMPER-
10	ATURE (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.)
	PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON
	Use this button for programming
11	"START and/or STOP" time. (Operates
	with the front cover of the remote con-
	troller opened.)
12	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON
	Refer to Note 2.
13	TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON
	Refer to Note 3.
14	AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON
	Refer to Note 4.
15	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON
15	Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.
	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON
16	Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE
16	in the operation manual attached to the
	INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON
17	This button is used only by qualified
	service persons for maintenance purposes.
	EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH
18	This switch is readily used if the remote
	controller does not work.
	RECEIVER
19	This receives the signals from the
	remote controller.
20	(Red)
20	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the
	unit is in trouble.
	TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)
21	This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.

C: 3PA63363-21T-2

Note 1 : page 111, Note 2 : page 112, Note 3 : page 113, Note 4 : page 111

22	AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)
22	Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.
	DEFROST LAMP (Orange)
23	Lights up when the defrosting opera- tion has started. (For straight cooling type this lamp does not turn on.)
	FAN/AIR CONDITIONING SELECTOR SWITCH
24	Set the switch to " 🗞 " (FAN) for FAN
	and " 🗊 " (A/C) for HEAT or COOL.
	COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER SWITCH
25	Set the switch to " 🗱 " (COOL) for
	COOL and " 🔅 " (HEAT) for HEAT.
 F F ft tit c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	TES TO THE Sake of explanation, all indica- ions are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with the front cover opened. Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in conjunction with the one pro- rided with the VRV system. If the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp ights up, clean the air filter as explained in the operation manual provided with the indoor unit. After cleaning and reinstalling the air fil- er, press the filter sign reset button on the remote controller. The air filter clean- ing time indicator lamp on the receiver will

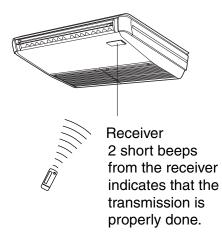
go out.

HANDLING FOR WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER

Precautions in handling remote controller

Direct the transmitting part of the remote controller to the receiving part of the air conditioner.

If something blocks the transmitting and receiving path of the indoor unit and the remote controller as curtains, it will not operate.



Transmitting distance is approximately 7 m.

Do not drop or get it wet. It may be damaged.

Never press the button of the remote controller with a hard, pointed object. The remote controller may be damaged.

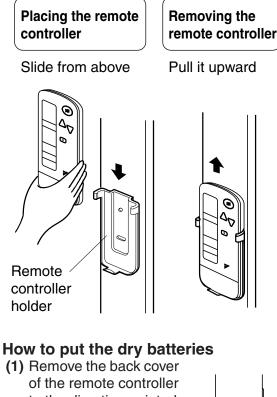
Installation site

- It is possible that signals will not be received in rooms that have electronic fluorescent lighting. Please consult with the salesman before buying new fluorescent lights.
- If the remote controller operated some other electrical apparatus, move that machine away or consult your dealer.

C: 3PA63363-21T-3

Placing the remote controller in the remote controller holder

Install the remote controller holder to a wall or a pillar with the attached screw. (Make sure it transmits)



•/	
	of the remote controller
	to the direction pointed
	by the arrow mark.

(2) Put the batteries Use two LR03<IEC> dry cell batteries. Put dry batteries correctly to fit their (+) and (-).

(3) Close the cover

When to change batteries Under normal use, batteries last about a year. However, change them whenever the indoor unit doesn't respond or responds slowly to commands, or if the display becomes dark.

Note : page 106

[CAUTIONS]

- Replace all batteries at the same time, do not use new and old batteries intermixed.
- · In case the remote controller is not used for a long time take out all batteries in order to prevent liquid leak of the battery.

IN THE CASE OF CENTRALIZED **CONTROL SYSTEM**

If the indoor unit is under centralized control, it is necessary to switch the remote controller's setting.

In this case, contact your DAIKIN dealer.

OPERATION PROCEDURE

Refer to figure 1 (Note)

- Operating procedure varies with heat pump type and cooling only type. Contact your Daikin dealer to confirm your system type.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch 6 hours before operation.
- · If the main power supply is turned off during operation, operation will restart automatically after the power turns back on again.

COOLING, HEATING, AUTOMATIC, FAN, AND PROGRAM DRY **OPERATION**

Operate in the following order.

- AUTOMATIC OPERATION can be selected only by Heat recovery system.
- For cooling only type, "COOLING", and "FAN" and "DRY" operation are able to select.

C: 3PA63363-21T-4

Control Systems

$\label{eq:control} \begin{array}{l} \langle \langle \mbox{FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL} / \\ \mbox{HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE} \\ \mbox{CONTROL SWITCH} \rangle \end{array}$

Refer to figure 1-1, 2 (Note)

r)	(
- 	MODE

OPERATION MODE SELECTOR

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select the OPERATION MODE of your choice as follows.

■COOLING OPERATION	"	*	"
■HEATING OPERATION	"	۲	"
■AUTOMATIC OPERATION	"	æ	"

• In this operation mode, COOL/HEAT changeover is automatically conducted.

■FAN OPERATION	"	や	"
DRY OPERATION	"	•	"

- The function of this program is to decrease the humidity in your room with the minimum temperature decrease.
- Micro computer automatically determines TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED.
- This system does not go into operation if the room temperature is below 16°C.

Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

NOTE -

• Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes.

Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

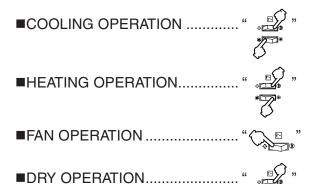
((FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH))

Refer to figure 1-1, 3 (Note)

Note : page 106

1 Selector

(1) Select OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH as follows.



- See "FOR SYSTEM WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CON-TROL SWITCH" for details on dry operation.
- (2) Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select " I " (This operation is only available during dry operation.)

Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

NOTE

• Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes.

Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

[EXPLANATION OF HEATING OPERA-TION] DEFROST OPERATION

C: 3PA63363-21T-5

- OH08-1
 - As the frost on the coil of an outdoor unit increase, heating effect decreases and the system goes into DEFROST OPERATION.
 - The fan operation stops and the DEFROST lamp of the indoor unit goes on. After 6 to 8 minutes (maximum 10 minutes) of DEFROST OPERATION, the system returns to HEATING OPERATION.

Heating capacity & Outdoor air temperature

- Heating capacity drops as outdoor air temperature lowers. If feeling cold, use another heater at the same time as this air conditioner.
- Hot air is circulated to warm the room. It will take some time from when the air conditioner is first started until the entire room becomes warm. The internal fan automatically turns at low speed until the air conditioner reaches a certain temperature on the inside. In this situation, all you can do is wait.
- If hot air accumulates on the ceiling and feet are left feeling cold, it is recommended to use a circulator. For details, contact the place of purchase.

ADJUSTMENT

For programming TEMPERATURE, FAN SPEED and AIR FLOW DIRECTION, follow the procedure shown below.



TEMPERATURE SETTING

Press TEMPERATURE SETTING button and program the setting temperature.



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature rises 1°C.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature lowers 1°C.

In case of automatic operation



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "H" side.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "L" side.

					[°C]
	Н	•	М	•	L
Setting temperature	25	23	22	21	19

• The setting is impossible for fan operation.

NOTE -

2 FAN

0

• The setting temperature range of the remote controller is 16°C to 32°C.

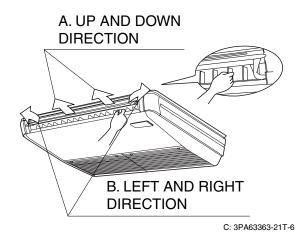
FAN SPEED CONTROL

Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button.

High or Low fan speed can be selected. The microchip may sometimes control the fan speed in order to protect the unit.

- There are 2 ways of adjusting the air discharge angle.
 - 1. A. Up and down adjustment
 - **2.** B. Left and right direction

Fig. 1



A. UP AND DOWN DIRECTION

• The movable limit of the flap is changeable. Contact your Daikin dealer for details.

Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to select the air direction as shown below.



DISPLAY appears and the air flow direction continuously varies. (Automatic swing setting)

Press AIR FLOW DIREC-TION ADJUST button to select the air direction of your choice.



DISPLAY vanishes the air flow direction is fixed (Fixed air flow direction setting).

MOVEMENT OF THE AIR FLOW FLAP

For the following conditions, micro computer controls the air flow direction so it may be different from the display.

Operation mode	Cooling	Heating		
Operation condition	• When room temperature is lower than the set tem- perature	 When room temperature is higher than the set tem- perature At defrost operation 		
	 When operatir at horizontal a 	ng continuously air flow direction		

NOTE

 If you try cooling or programmed drying, while the flaps are facing downward, air flow direction may change unexpectedly. There is nothing wrong with the equipment. This serves to prevent dew formed on parts in the air discharge outlet from dripping.

• Operation mode includes automatic operation.

B. LEFT AND RIGHT DIRECTION

• Adjusting air flow direction in the left and right direction. (Refer to Fig. 1)

NOTE -

- Only make adjustments after you have stopped the air flow direction swing in a position.
- Stop flaps from swinging before trying to angle them. Working while the flaps are moving may get your fingers pinched.

PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION

Operate in the following order.

- The timer is operated in the following two ways.
 - Programming the stop time (\bigcirc, \bigcirc)

.... The system stops

operating after the set time has elapsed.

Programming the start time ($\textcircled{ } \cdot \ | \)$ The system starts

operating after the set time has elapsed.

- The timer can be programmed a maximum of 72 hours.
- The start and the stop time can be simultaneously programmed.



TIMER MODE START/ STOP

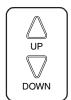
Press the TIMER MODE START/STOP button several times and select the mode on the display. The display flashes.

For setting the timer stop " \bigcirc " \bigcirc " For setting the timer start " \bigcirc |"

C: 3PA63363-21T-7



Press the PROGRAMMING TIME button and set the time for stopping or starting the system.



When this button is pressed, the time advances by 1 hour.

When this button is pressed, the time goes backward by 1 hour.



TIMER RESERVE

Press the TIMER RESERVE button.

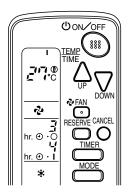
The timer setting procedure ends. The display or changes from flashing light to a constant light.



TIMER CANCEL

Press the TIMER OFF button to cancel programming. The display vanishes.

For example.



When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.

NOTE 👕

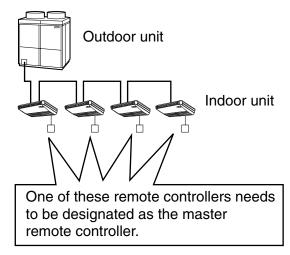
- When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.
- After the timer is programmed, the display shows the remaining time.

HOW TO SET MASTER REMOTE CONTROLLER (For VRV system)

• When the system is installed as shown below, it is necessary to designate the master remote controller.

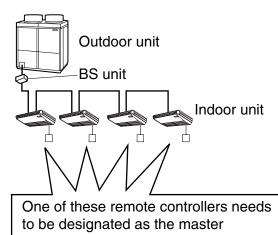
■For Heat pump system

When one outdoor unit is connected with several indoor units.



■For Heat recovery system

When one BS unit is connected with several indoor units.



 Only the master remote controller can select HEATING, COOLING or AUTOMATIC (only Heat recovery system)

OPERATION.

113

2

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "COOL", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN", "DRY" and "COOL".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "HEAT", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN" and "HEAT".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "FAN", you cannot switch operation mode.

When attempting settings than that consented above, a "peep" is emitted as a warning.

Only with Heat recovery system, you can set the indoor unit to AUTOMATIC. Attempting to do so, a "peep" will be emitted as a warning.

How to designate the master remote controller

Operate in the following order.



Continuously press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button for 4 seconds.

The displays showing " \oplus " of all slave indoor unit connected to the same outdoor unit or BS unit flash.



Press the OPERATION MODE SELEC-TOR button to the indoor unit that you wish to designate as the master remote controller. Then designation is completed. This indoor unit is designated as the master remote controller and the display showing " ⊕ " vanishes.

To change settings, repeat steps 1 and
2.

EMERGENCY OPERATION

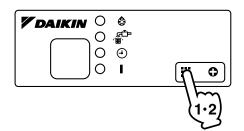
When the remote controller does not work due to battery failure or the absence thereof, use this switch which is located beside the discharge grille on the main unit. When the remote controller does not work, but the battery low indicator on it is not lit, contact your dealer.

[START]



To press the emergency operation switch.

The machine runs in the previous mode. The system operates with the previously set air flow direction.



[STOP]



Press the EMERGENCY OPERA-TION switch again.

PRECAUTIONS FOR GROUP CONTROL SYSTEM OR TWO REMOTE CONTROLLER CON-TROL SYSTEM

This system provides two other control systems beside individual control (one remote controller controls one indoor unit) system. Confirm the following if your unit is of the following control system type.

■Group control system

One remote controller controls up to 16 indoor units.

All indoor units are equally set.

C: 3PA63363-21T-9

Two remote controller control system Two remote controllers control one indoor unit. (In case of group control system, one

group of indoor units) The unit follows individual operation.

NOTES

- Cannot have two remote controller control system with only wireless remote controllers. (It will be a two remote controller control system having one wired and one wireless remote controllers.)
- Under two remote controller control system, wireless remote controller cannot control timer operation.
- Only the operating indicator lamp out of 3 other lamps on the indoor unit display functions.

NOTE

 Contact your Daikin dealer in case of changing the combination or setting of group control and two remote controller control systems.

button is returned to the former position after pushing the button.

It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

- If the reception beep is rapidly repeated 3 times (It sounds only twice when operating normally.)
 Control is set to the optional controller for
- centralized control.
 If the defrost lamp on the indoor unit's display is lit when heating is started. This indication is to warn against cold air being blown from the unit. There is

HOW TO DIAGNOSE TROUBLE SPOTS

nothing wrong with the equipment.

I. EMERGENCY STOP

When the air conditioner stops in emergency, the run lamp on the indoor unit starts blinking. Take the following steps yourself to read the malfunction code that appears on the display. Contact your dealer with this code. It will help pinpoint the cause of the trouble, speeding up the repair.



Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select the inspection mode " \prod ".

" 🛃 " appears on display and blinks. "UNIT" lights up.

C: 3PA63363-21T-10

2

NOT MALFUNCTION OF THE AIR CONDITIONER

The following symptoms do not indicate air conditioner malfunction

- **I.THE SYSTEM DOES NOT OPERATE**
- The system does not restart immediately after the ON/OFF button is pressed.

If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition. It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

 The system does not restart immediately when TEMPERATURE SETTING



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the unit number.

Press to change the unit number until the indoor unit beeps and perform the following operation according to the number of beeps.

Number of beeps

3 short beeps Perform all steps from 3 to 6.

1 short beep Perform 3 and 6 steps 1 long beep...... Normal state



Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

" \prod " on the left-hand of the malfunction code blinks.



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

Press until the indoor unit beeps twice.



Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

" \prod " on the right-hand of the malfunction code blinks.



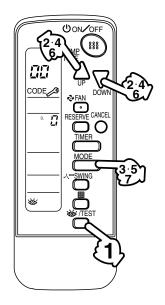
Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

Press until the indoor unit makes a long beep.

The malfunction code is fixed when the indoor unit makes a long beep.



Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON to get the display back to the normal stae.

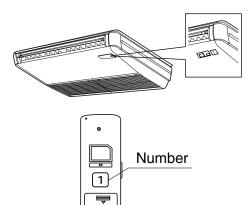


II. IN CASE BESIDES EMERGENCY STOP

1. The unit does not operate at all.

- Check if the receiver is exposed of sunlight or strong light. Keep receiver away from light.
- Check if there are batteries in the remote controller. Place the batteries.
- Check if the indoor unit number and wireless remote controller number are equal.

C: 3PA63363-21T-11



Operate the indoor unit with the remote controller of the same number.

Signal transmitted from a remote controller of a different number cannot be accepted. (If the number is not mentioned, it is considered as "1")

- 2. The system operates but it does not sufficiently cool or heat.
 - If the set temperature is not proper.
 - If the FAN SPEED is set to LOW SPEED.
 - If the air flow angle is not proper.

Contact the place of purchase in the following case.

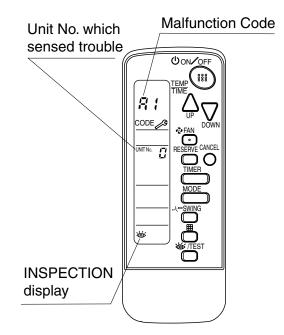
-A WARNING

When you detect a burning odor, shut OFF power immediately and contact the place of purchase. Using the equipment in anything but proper working condition can result in equipment damage, electric shock and/or fire.

Note : page 116

[Trouble]

The RUN lamp of the indoor unit is flashing and the unit does not work at all.

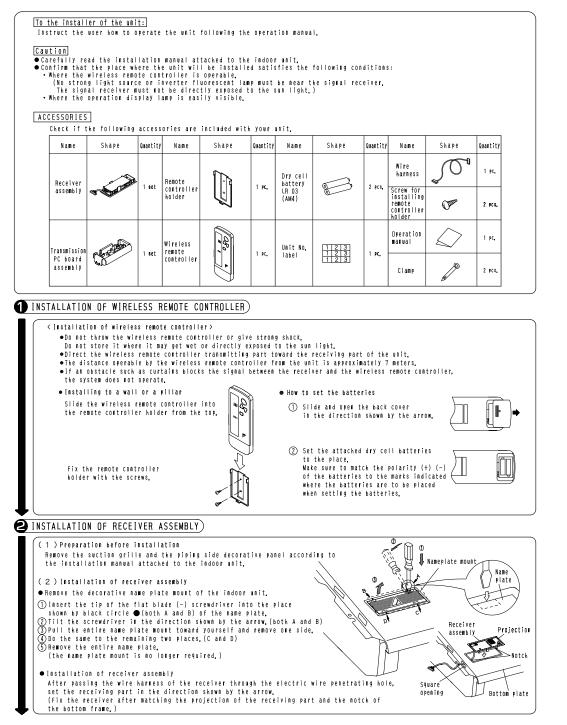


[Remedial action]

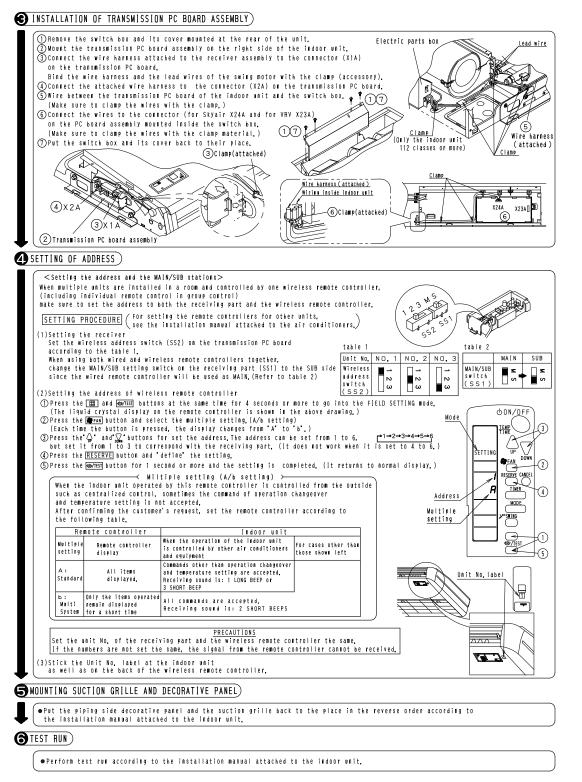
Check the malfunction code (A1 - UF) on the remote control and contact the place of purchase. (Note)

C: 3PA63363-21T-12

2.6.2 Installation



1P067740-1B



2.6 BRC7E63W / BRC7E66

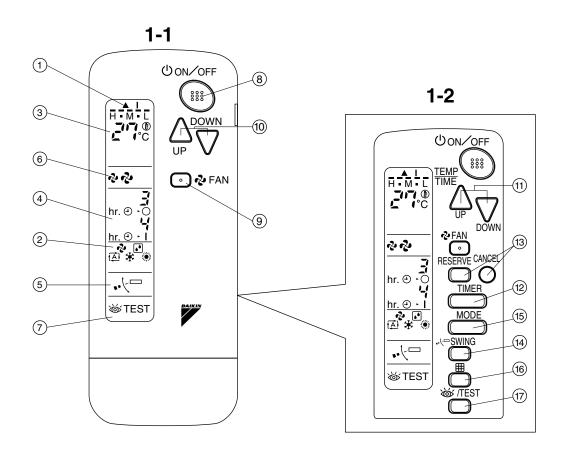
2

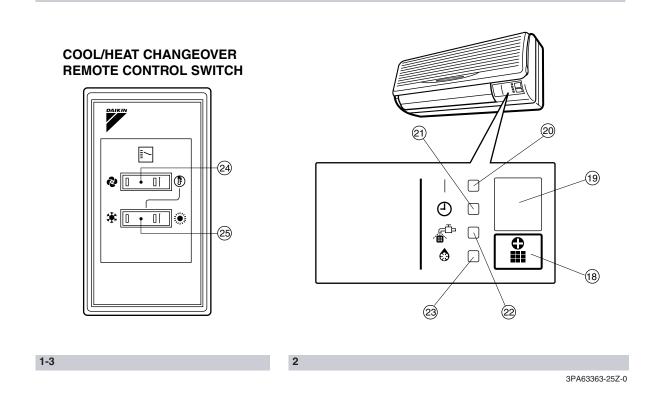
1P067740-1B

2.7 BRC7E618 / BRC7E619 (for FXA(Q))

2.7.1 Operation

1





OH08-1

1. SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Read the following cautions carefully and use your equipment properly.

There are three kinds of safety cautions and tips listed here as follows:

WARNING Improper handling can lead to such serious consequences as death or severe injury.

- CAUTION Improper handling can lead to injury or damage. It could also have serious consequences under certain conditions.
 - NOTE These instructions will ensure proper use of the equipment.

Be sure to follow these important safety cautions. Keep these warning sheets handy so that you can refer to them if needed.

Also, if this equipment is transferred to a new user, make sure to hand over this user's manual to the new user.

- 🛕 WARNING -

Do not expose yourself directly to the cool air currents too long nor allow the air in the room to become too cold. Doing so may make you feel sick or damage your health.

If you detect any abnormality (such as the smell of fire), turn off the power and contact your dealer for instructions.

If you keep using the air conditioner under these conditions, it will eventually break down, and could cause electric shocks or catch fire.

Ask your dealer to install your equipment. Improper installation could cause water leakage, electric shocks or fire.

Ask your dealer to perform servicing or repairs whenever necessary.

Improper servicing or repairs could cause water leakage, electric shocks or fire.

Do not stick your fingers or any other objects into the air inlet, air outlet or air direction vanes during operation. The high-speed fan is dangerous and could cause injury.

Ask your dealer to remove and reinstall your equipment whenever necessary. Improper installation could cause water leakage, electric shocks or fire.

Do not use the air conditioner for purposes other than air conditioning. Do not use the air conditioner for special purposes such as preserving or protecting food, animals, plants, precision machinery or works of art, since the quality of such items could be adversely affected.

When using the air conditioner with other heating equipment, ventilate the room from time to time.

Inadequate ventilation could cause an oxygen shortage.

Do not expose your pets or plants to the air current.

They may be adversely affected.

Do not operate the air conditioner with a wet hand.

Otherwise, you could receive an electric shock.

Do not place any burning appliance in the air current from the air conditioner, since such appliance may suffer incomplete combustion.

Never place nor use any inflammable sprays near the air conditioner, since such sprays could cause a fire.

The batteries must be removed from the appliance before it is scrapped and they are disposed of safely.

2. NAMES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE OPERATING SEC-TION (Fig. 1, 2)

1	DISPLAY " ▲ " (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)
I	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.
	DISPLAY "ゐ" "" " 🔂 " " 🗰 " " 🔅 " (OPERATION MODE)
2	This display shows the current OPER- ATION MODE. For cooling only type, " (Auto) and "()" (Heating) are not installed.
3	DISPLAY " ראדין מיין (SET TEMPERATURE)
	This display shows the set temperature.
4	DISPLAY " hr. ⊕ · ਰੋ hr. ⊕ · i " (PROGRAMMED TIME)
	This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.
5	DISPLAY " •• / 🗁 " (AIR FLOW FLAP)
Ŭ	Refer to Note 1.
6	DISPLAY " 🗞 " " 🤣 " (FAN SPEED)
Ŭ	The display shows the set fan speed.

	
	DISPLAY " ፟፟ፙ́ TEST " (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION)
7	When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER-
	ATION BUTTON is pressed, the display
	shows the system mode is in.
	ON/OFF BUTTON
0	Press the button and the system will
8	start. Press the button again and the
	system will stop.
	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON
9	Press this button to select the fan
	speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice.
	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON
10	Use this button for SETTING TEMPER-
10	ATURE (Operates with the front cover
	of the remote controller closed.)
	PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON
	Use this button for programming
11	"START and/or STOP" time. (Operates
	with the front cover of the remote con-
	troller opened.)
12	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON
	Refer to Note 2.
13	TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON
	Refer to Note 2.
14	AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON
14	Refer to Note 1.
	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON
15	Press this button to select OPERATION
	MODE.
	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON
16	Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE
	in the operation manual attached to the
	indoor unit.
	INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON
17	This button is used only by qualified
	service persons for maintenance
	purposes.
	EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH
18	This switch is readily used if the remote
	controller does not work.

Note 1 : page 126, Note 2 : page 127

	RECEIVER
19	This receives the signals from the
	remote controller.
20	OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red)
	This lamp stays lit while the air
	conditioner runs. It flashes when the
	unit is in trouble.
21	TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)
	This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.
	AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)
22	Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.
	DEFROST LAMP (Orange)
~~	Lights up when the defrecting onero
23	tion has started. (For cooling only type
	this lamp does not turn on.)
	FAN/AIR CONDITIONING SELECTOR SWITCH
24	Set the switch to " 🕏 " (FAN) for FAN
	and " ()" (A/C) for HEAT or COOL.
	COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER SWITCH
25	Set the switch to " 🗱 " (COOL) for
	COOL and "💓" (HEAT) for HEAT.
	For the sake of explanation, all indica-
	ions are shown on the display in Figure 1
C	contrary to actual running situations.
F	Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with
	he front cover opened.
	Fig. 1-3 shows this remote controller can
	be used in conjunction with the one pro-
	vided with the VRV system.
	f the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp
	ights up, clean the air filter as explained
	n the operation manual provided with the ndoor unit.
	After cleaning and reinstalling the air fil-
	and following and following the all III-
t	er, press the filter sign reset button on
	er, press the filter sign reset button on he remote controller. The air filter clean-
t	
t i	he remote controller. The air filter clean-

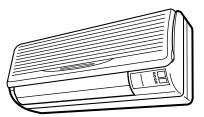
is turned on. This is not a malfunction.

3. HANDLING FOR WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER

Precautions in handling remote controller

Direct the transmitting part of the remote controller to the receiving part of the air conditioner.

If something blocks the transmitting and receiving path of the indoor unit and the remote controller as curtains, it will not operate.



2 short beeps from the receiver indicates that the transmission is properly done.

Transmitting distance is approximately 7 m.

Do not drop or get it wet. It may be damaged.

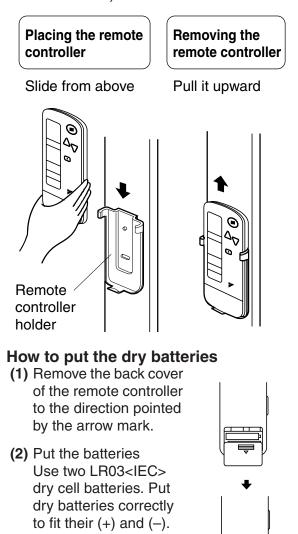
Never press the button of the remote controller with a hard, pointed object. The remote controller may be damaged.

Installation site

It is possible that signals will not be received in rooms that have electronic fluorescent lighting. Please consult with the salesman before buying new fluorescent lights. If the remote controller operated some other electrical apparatus, move that machine away or consult your dealer.

Placing the remote controller in the remote controller holder

Install the remote controller holder to a wall or a pillar with the attached screw. (Make sure it transmits)



(3) Close the cover

When to change batteries

Under normal use, batteries last about a year. However, change them whenever the indoor unit doesn't respond or responds slowly to commands, or if the display becomes dark.

[CAUTIONS]

Replace all batteries at the same time, do not use new and old batteries intermixed.

Note : page 120

In case the remote controller is not used for a long time take out all batteries in order to prevent liquid leak of the battery.

IN THE CASE OF CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

If the indoor unit is under centralized control, it is necessary to switch the remote controller's setting. In this case, contact your DAIKIN dealer.

4. OPERATION RANGE

VRV System

See the operation manual provided with the air conditioner.

5. OPERATION PROCEDURE

Refer to figure 1 (Note)

Operating procedure varies with heat pump type and cooling only type. Contact your Daikin dealer to confirm your system type.

To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch 6 hours before operation.

If the main power supply is turned off during operation, operation will restart automatically after the power turns back on again.

COOLING, HEATING, AUTOMATIC, FAN, AND PROGRAM DRY OPERATION

Operate in the following order.

- AUTOMATIC OPERATION can be selected only by Heat pump split system or Heat recovery VRV system.
- For cooling only type, "COOLING", and "FAN" and "DRY" operation are able to select.

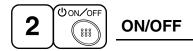
((FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH))

Refer to figure 1-1, 2 (Note 1)

MODE OPERATION MODE SELECTOR

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select the OPERATION MODE of your choice as follows.

- COOLING OPERATION "*"
- HEATING OPERATION"
 * "
 AUTOMATIC OPERATION"
 - In this operation mode, COOL/HEAT changeover is automatically conducted.
- - The function of this program is to decrease the humidity in your room with the minimum temperature decrease.
 - Micro computer automatically determines TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED.
 - This system does not go into operation if the room temperature is below 16°C.



Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

NOTE -

 Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes.

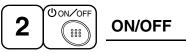
Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

Note 1 : page 120, Note 2 : page 120

((FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH))

Refer to figure 1-1,3 (Note 2)

- (1) Select OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH as follows.
- HEATING OPERATION" * * * * *
- FAN OPERATION......"
- See "FOR SYSTEM WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CON-TROL SWITCH" for details on dry operation.
- (2) Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select " I " (This operation is only available during dry operation.)



Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

NOTE 🕞

 Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes.

Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

3PA63363-25Y-5

2

Control Systems

[Explanation of heating operation] Defrost operation

- As the frost on the coil of an outdoor unit increase, heating effect decreases and the system goes into DEFROST OPERATION.
- The fan operation stops and the DEFROST lamp of the indoor unit goes on. After 6 to 8 minutes (maximum 10 minutes) of DEFROST OPERATION, the system returns to HEATING OPERATION.

Heating capacity & Outdoor air temperature

- · Heating capacity drops as outdoor air temperature lowers. If feeling cold, use another heater at the same time as this air conditioner.
- Hot air is circulated to warm the room. It will take some time from when the air conditioner is first started until the entire room becomes warm. The internal fan automatically turns at low speed until the air conditioner reaches a certain temperature on the inside. In this situation, all you can do is wait.
- If hot air accumulates on the ceiling and feet are left feeling cold, it is recommended to use a circulator. For details, contact the place of purchase.

ADJUSTMENT

For programming TEMPERATURE, FAN SPEED and AIR FLOW DIRECTION, follow the procedure shown below.



TEMPERATURE SETTING

Press TEMPERATURE SETTING button and program the setting temperature.



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature rises 1°C.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature lowers 1°C.

In case of automatic operation



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "H" side.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "L' side.

[°C]

	Н	•	М	•	L
Setting temperature	25	23	22	21	19

• The setting is impossible for fan operation.

NOTE

• The setting temperature range of the remote controller is 16°C to 32°C.



FAN SPEED CONTROL

Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button.

High or Low fan speed can be selected. The microchip may sometimes control the fan speed in order to protect the unit.



ADJUST

Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to select the air direction as shown below.



DISPLAY appears and the air flow direction continuously varies. (Automatic swing setting)



Press AIR FLOW DIREC-TION ADJUST button to select the air direction of your choice.

DISPLAY vanishes the air flow direction is fixed (Fixed air flow direction setting).

Adjusting left / right air flow direction

OH08-1

Angle the flaps to the left/ right from the knob, as wanted or as needed to air condition the room.

NOTE -



Stop flaps from swinging before trying to angle them. Working while the flaps are

moving may get your fingers pinched.

MOVEMENT OF THE AIR FLOW FLAP

For the following conditions, micro computer controls the air flow direction so it may be different from the display.

Operation mode	Cooling	Heating
Operation conditions	When operat- ing continu- ously at horizontal air flow direction	When room temperature is higher than the set temperature At defrost operation (The flaps blow horizontally to avoid blowing cold air directly on the occupants of the room.)

NOTE -

If you try cooling or programmed drying, while the flaps are facing downward, air flow direction may change unexpectedly. There is nothing wrong with the equipment. This serves to prevent dew formed on parts in the air discharge outlet from dripping.

Operation mode includes automatic operation.

PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION

Operate in the following order.

- The timer is operated in the following two ways. Programming the stop time (\bigcirc, \bigcirc)
- The system stops
- operating after the set time has elapsed.

Programming the start time ($\oplus \cdot \mid$) The system starts

operating after the set time has elapsed. The timer can be programmed a maximum of 72 hours.

The start and the stop time can be simultaneously programmed.



Press the TIMER MODE START/STOP button several times and select the mode on the display. The display flashes.

For setting the timer stop \dots " \bigcirc · \bigcirc " For setting the timer start \dots " \bigcirc ·]"

PROGRAMMING TIME

Press the PROGRAMMING TIME button and set the time for stopping or starting the system.



When this button is pressed, the time advances by 1 hour.

When this button is pressed, the time goes backward by 1 hour.



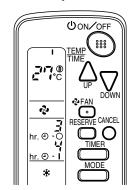
Press the TIMER RESERVE button.

The timer setting procedure ends. The display changes from flashing light to a constant light.



Press the TIMER OFF button to cancel programming. The display vanishes.

For example.



When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.

NOTE -

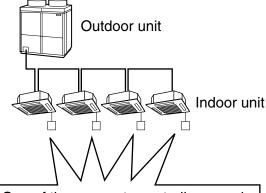
• After the timer is programmed, the display shows the remaining time.

HOW TO SET MASTER REMOTE CONTROLLER (For VRV system)

• When the system is installed as shown below, it is necessary to designate the master remote controller.

■ For Heat pump system

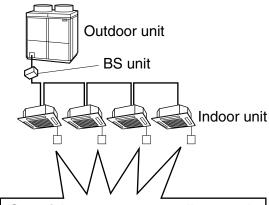
When one outdoor unit is connected with several indoor units.



One of these remote controllers needs to be designated as the master remote controller.

For Heat recovery system

When one BS unit is connected with several indoor units.



One of these remote controllers needs to be designated as the master remote controller.

 Only the master remote controller can select HEATING, COOLING or AUTOMATIC (only Heat recovery system) OPERATION.

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "COOL", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN", "DRY" and "COOL".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "HEAT", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN" and "HEAT". When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "FAN", you cannot switch operation mode.

When attempting settings than that consented above, a "peep" is emitted as a warning.

Only with Heat recovery system, you can set the indoor unit to AUTOMATIC. Attempting to do so, a "peep" will be emitted as a warning.

How to designate the master remote controller

Operate in the following order.



Continuously press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button for 4 seconds.

The displays showing " \oplus " of all slave indoor unit connected to the same outdoor unit or BS unit flash.



Press the OPERATION MODE SELEC-TOR button to the indoor unit that you wish to designate as the master remote controller. Then designation is completed. This indoor unit is designated as the master remote controller and the display showing " \oplus " vanishes.

To change settings, repeat steps 1 and
 2.

EMERGENCY OPERATION

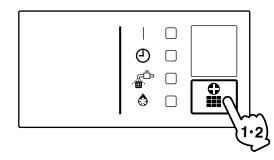
When the remote controller does not work due to battery failure or the absence thereof, use this switch which is located beside the discharge grille on the main unit. When the remote controller does not work, but the battery low indicator on it is not lit, contact your dealer.

[START]

1

To press the emergency operation switch.

The machine runs in the previous mode. The system operates with the previously set air flow direction.



[STOP]



Press the EMERGENCY OPERA-TION switch again.

PRECAUTIONS FOR GROUP CONTROL SYSTEM OR TWO REMOTE CONTROLLER CONTROL SYSTEM

This system provides two other control systems beside individual control (one remote controller controls one indoor unit) system. Confirm the following if your unit is of the following control system type.

Group control system

One remote controller controls up to 16 indoor units. All indoor units are equally set.

Two remote controller control system Two remote controllers control one indoor unit. (In case of group control system, one group of indoor units)

The unit follows individual operation.

NOTES

- Cannot have two remote controller control system with only wireless remote controllers. (It will be a two remote controller control system having one wired and one wireless remote controllers.)
- Under two remote controller control system, wireless remote controller cannot control timer operation.
- Only the operating indicator lamp out of 3 other lamps on the indoor unit display functions.

NOTE 🗐

 Contact your Daikin dealer in case of changing the combination or setting of group control and two remote controller control systems.

OH08-1

6. NOT MALFUNCTION OF THE AIR CONDITIONER

The following symptoms do not indicate air conditioner malfunction

I. THE SYSTEM DOES NOT OPERATE The system does not restart immediately after the ON/OFF button is pressed.

If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition. It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically. **The system does not restart immediately when TEMPERATURE SETTING button is returned to the former position after pushing the button.**

It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

If the reception beep is rapidly repeated 3 times (It sounds only twice when operating normally.)

Control is set to the optional controller for centralized control.

If the defrost lamp on the indoor unit's display is lit when heating is started. This indication is to warn against cold air being blown from the unit. There is nothing wrong with the equipment.

7. HOW TO DIAGNOSE TROUBLE SPOTS

I. EMERGENCY STOP

When the air conditioner stops in emergency, the run lamp on the indoor unit starts blinking. Take the following steps yourself to read the malfunction code that appears on the display. Contact your dealer with this code. It will help pinpoint the cause of the trouble, speeding up the repair.



Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select the inspection mode " \prod ".

" **[**] " appears on display and blinks. "UNIT" lights up.



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUT-TON and change the unit number.

Press to change the unit number until the indoor unit beeps and perform the following operation according to the number of beeps.

Number of beeps

3 short beeps Perform all steps from 3 to 6.

1 short beepPerform 3 and 6 steps 1 long beepNormal state



Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

" \square " on the left-hand of the malfunction code blinks.



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

Press until the indoor unit beeps twice.



Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

" 🔓 " on the right-hand of the malfunction code blinks.



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

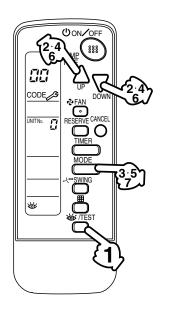
Press until the indoor unit makes a long beep.

The malfunction code is fixed when the indoor unit makes a long beep.



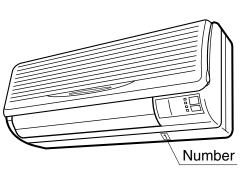
Reset of the display

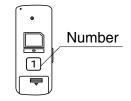
Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON to get the display back to the normal state.



II. IN CASE BESIDES EMERGENCY STOP

1. The unit does not operate at all. Check if the receiver is exposed of sunlight or strong light. Keep receiver away from light. Check if there are batteries in the remote controller. Place the batteries. Check if the indoor unit number and wireless remote controller number are equal.





Operate the indoor unit with the remote controller of the same number.

Signal transmitted from a remote controller of a different number cannot be accepted. (If the number is not mentioned, it is considered as "1")

2. The system operates but it does not sufficiently cool or heat.

If the set temperature is not proper. If the FAN SPEED is set to LOW SPEED. If the air flow angle is not proper.

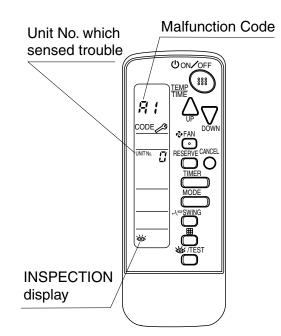
Contact the place of purchase in the following case.

- WARNING -

When you detect a burning odor, shut OFF power immediately and contact the place of purchase. Using the equipment in anything but proper working condition can result in equipment damage, electric shock and/or fire.

[Trouble]

The RUN lamp of the indoor unit is flashing and the unit does not work at all.



[Remedial action]

Check the malfunction code (A1 - UF) on the remote controller and contact the place of purchase.

2.7.2 Installation

1. BEFORE INSTALLATION

1-1 ACCESSORIES

Check if the following accessories are included with your unit.

	Rece	eiver	(3) Relay	(4) Relay		
Name	(1) Light receiver assembly	(2) Transmission PC-board	harness - long harness - sh		remote controller	Screw
Quan- tity	1 pc.	1 pc.	1 pc.	1 pc.	1 pc.	2 pcs.
Shape			[=]			Oppe

Name	Remote controller holder	(5) Unit No. nameplate	(6) Receiver label	Dry cell battery LR03 (AM4)	(7) Clamp
Quan- tity	1 pc.	1 pc.	1 pc.	2 pcs.	1 pc.
Shape		$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\langle \rangle$	8	

Name	Operation manual	Installation manual
Quan- tity	1 pc.	1 pc.

1-2 NOTE TO THE INSTALLER

• Be sure to instruct the customer how to properly operate the system showing him/her the attached operation manual.

2. REMOTE CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

(Installing wireless remote controller)

- Do not throw the remote controller or impose large shocks. Also, do not store where it may be exposed to moisture or direct sunlight.
- When operating, point the transmitting part of the remote controller in the direction of the receiver.
- The direct transmitting distance of the remote controller is approximately 7 meters.
- The signal cannot be transmitted if something such as curtains blocks the receiver and the remote controller.

Installing to a wall or a pillar

- 1. Fix the remote controller holder with the screws.
- **2.** Slide the remote controller into the remote controller holder from the top.

How to insert the batteries

- 1. Open the back cover of the remote controller by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.
- 2. Insert the attached dry cell batteries. Properly insert, set the batteries by matching the (+) and (-) polarity marks as indicated. Then close the back cover as before.

3. RECEIVER INSTALLATION

(1) Preparations before installation

Remove the service lid and the front grill. See the installation manual that came with the main indoor unit for details on removal.

(2) Determination of address and MAIN/SUB remote controller.

If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller.

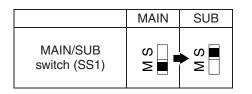
If setting multiple wired remote controllers in one room, change the MAIN/SUB switch of the receiver. **SETTING PROCEDURE**

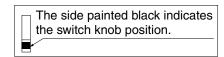
1. Setting the receiver

Set the wireless address switch (SS2) on the transmission PC-board (2) according to the table below.

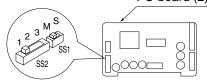
Unit No.	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
Wireless address switch (SS2)	123	123	123

When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) of the receiver to SUB. (The wired remote controller will be "MAIN".)



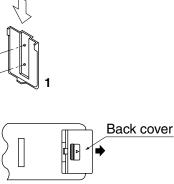


Transmission PC-board (2)



C: 3P091240-1-3

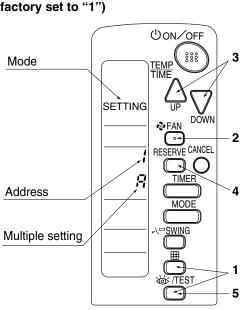
OH08-1



- 2. Setting the address of wireless remote controller (It is factory set to "1") (Setting from the remote controller)
 - Hold down the button and the button for at least 4 seconds to get the Field Set mode. (Indicated in the display area in the figure at right.)
 - Press the FAN button and select a multiple setting (A/b). Each time the button is pressed the display switches between "A" and "b".
 - - $\rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6$

Address can be set from 1 to 6, but set it to $1 \sim 3$ and to same address as the receiver. (The receiver does not work with address $4 \sim 6$.)

- 4. Press the RESERVE button to enter the setting.
- Hold down the <u>WITEST</u> button for at least 1 second to quit the Field Set mode and return to the normal display.



2.7 BRC7E618 / BRC7E619

2

— Multiple settings A/b -

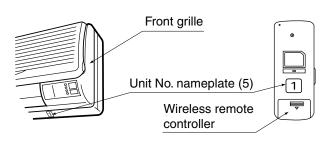
When the indoor unit is being operating by outside control (central remote controller, etc.), it sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF and temperature setting commands from this remote controller. Check what setting the customer wants and make the multiple setting as shown below.

Rei	note controller	Movement when the operation is controlled by the		
Multiple setting	Remote controller display	other air conditioners and equipment		
A: Standard	All items displayed.	When operation changeover, temperature setting or the like is carried out from the remote controller, the indoor unit rejects the instruction. (Signal receiving sound "peeh" or "pick-pick-pick") As a result, a discrepancy between the operation state of the indoor unit and the indication of the remote controller display occurs.		
b: Multi System	Operations remain dis- played shortly after exe- cution.	All commands accepted. (Signal receiving sound "pick-pick") Since the indication of the remote controller is turned off, no discrepancy such as mentioned above occurs.		

3. Attach the included unit No. nameplate (5) to the front grill on the indoor unit and the back of the wireless remote controller.

[PRECAUTIONS]

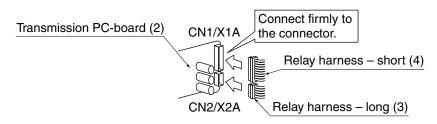
Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be equal. If the settings differs, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.



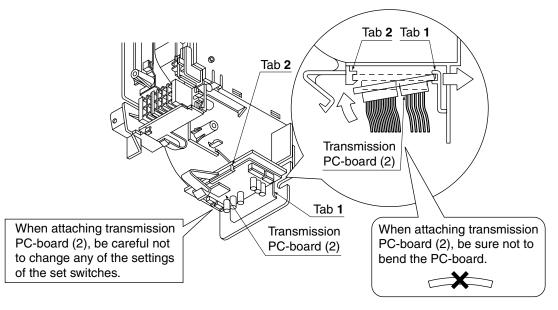
C: 3P091240-1-4

OH08-1

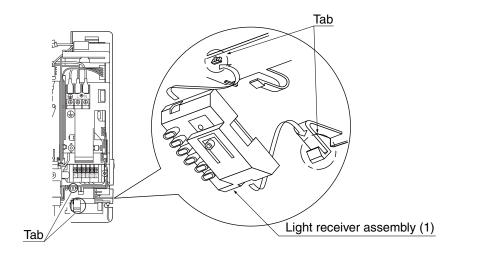
1. Connect the included relay harness – long (3) and relay harness – short (4) relay harnesses to the connector on the transmission PC-board (2).



2. Following the figure, insert transmission PC-board (2) into tab 1, then insert into tab 2 while pushing tab 1 in the direction of the arrow.



3. Attach the included light receiver assembly (1) to the 2 tabs on the indoor unit, as per the figure.



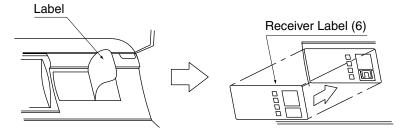
Relay harness – short (4) to connector CN1/X1A on the light receiver assembly (1) After making these connection, clamp down relay harness - long (3) and relay harness - short (4) relay harnesses using the included clamp (7). Connector (X24A) (Black) ALLER ST Connect firmly to the connector. Indoor unit PC-board . Relay harness – long (3) Clamp (7) Relay harness - short (4) Cut off any excess material after tightening. Connect firmly to the connector. Connector (CN1/X1A) Light receiver assembly (1)

4. Connect the relay harnesses which were connected to the transmission PC-board (2) in step 1. as follows.

Relay harness - long (3) to connector X24A on the indoor unit PC-board

(4) Attaching the receiver label

Remove label on the front grill. Detach the adhesive. Attach the receiver label (6) as the main indoor unit.



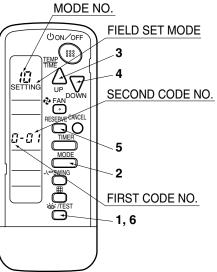
Following the installation manual that came with the main indoor unit, attach the front grill.

4. FIELD SETTING

If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual (optional hand book) for each optional accessory.

Procedure

- 1. When in the normal mode, press the /TEST button for a minimum of four seconds, and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- 2. Select the desired MODE NO. with the MODE button.
- **3.** Push the " \triangle " button and select the FIRST CODE NO.
- **4.** Push the " \sum_{DOWN} " button and select the SECOND CODE NO.
- **5.** Push the RESERVE button and the present settings are SET.
- 6. Push the wrest button to return to the NORMAL MODE.



(Example)

If the time to clean air filter is set to "Filter Contamination-Heavy", set Mode No. to "10", FIRST CODE NO. to "0", and SECOND CODE NO. to "02".

MODE	FIRST			SECOND (CODE NO. NOTE)		
NO.	CODE NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SETTING		01		02	
10	0	Filter Contamination-Heavy/Light (Setting for spacing time of display time to clean air filter) (Setting for when filter contamination is heavy, and spacing time of display time to clean air filter is to be halved)	Light	Approx. 200 hrs.	Heavy	Approx. 100 hrs.	_
	3	Spacing time of display time to clean air filter count (Setting for when the filter sign is not to be displayed)	Display		Do not display		-
12	1 ON/OFF input from outside (Set to enable starting/stopping from remote.)		Forced OFF input		ON/OFF		-
(VRV system)	2	Thermostat differential changeover (Set when using remote controller thermostat sensor.)	1°C		0.5°C		_
13	0	Air flowate increase mode (to be set upon user's request)	St	andard	A little	e increase	Increase

NOTE -

The SECOND CODE NO. is factory set to "01".

Do not use any settings not listed in the table.

For group control with a wireless remote controller, initial settings for all the indoor units of the group are equal. (For group control, refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for group control.)

5. TEST OPERATION

Perform test operation according to the instructions in the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit.

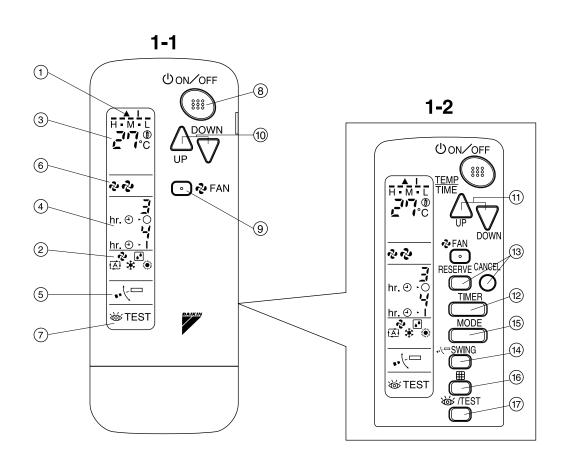
[PRECAUTIONS]

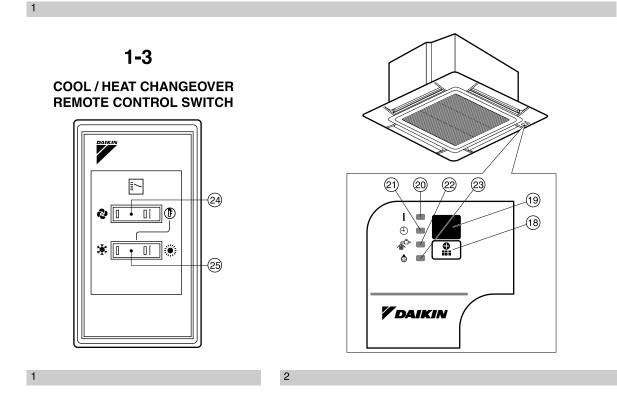
1. Refer to malfunction diagnosis label attached to the unit if it does not operate.

2. Refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit for individual operation system types.

2.8 BRC7E530W / BRC7E531W (for FXZQ)

2.8.1 Operation





2.7 BRC7E618 / BRC7E619 / 2.8 BRC7E530W / BRC7E531W

3P107422-1F

1. SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Read the following cautions carefully and use your equipment properly. There are three kinds of safety cautions and

tips listed here as follows:

- WARNING Improper handling can lead to such serious consequences as death or severe injury.
- **CAUTION** Improper handling can lead to injury or damage. It could also have serious consequences under certain conditions.
 - NOTE Instructions will ensure proper use of the equipment.

Be sure to follow these important safety cautions.

Keep these warning sheets handy so that you can refer to them if needed.

Also, if this equipment is transferred to a new user, make sure to hand over this user's manual to the new user.

- 🛕 WARNING -

Do not expose yourself directly to the cool air currents too long nor allow the air in the room to become too cold. Doing so may make you feel sick or dam-

age your health. If you detect any abnormality (such as the smell of fire), turn off the power and contact your dealer for instruc-

tions. If you keep using the air conditioner under these conditions, it will eventually break down, and could cause electric shocks or catch fire.

Ask your dealer to install your equipment.

Improper installation could cause water leakage, electric shocks or fire.

Ask your dealer to perform servicing or repairs whenever necessary. Improper servicing or repairs could cause water leakage, electric shocks or fire.

Do not stick your fingers or any other objects into the air inlet, air outlet or air direction vanes during operation. The high-speed fan is dangerous and could cause injury.

Ask your dealer to remove and reinstall your equipment whenever necessary.

Improper installation could cause water leakage, electric shocks or fire.

-A CAUTION -

Do not use the air conditioner for purposes other than air conditioning. Do not use the air conditioner for special purposes such as preserving or protecting food, animals, plants, precision machinery or works of art, since the quality of such items could be adversely affected.

When using the air conditioner with other heating equipment, ventilate the room from time to time.

Inadequate ventilation could cause an oxygen shortage.

Do not expose your pets or plants to the air current.

They may be adversely affected.

Do not operate the air conditioner with a wet hand.

Otherwise, you could receive an electric shock.

Do not place any burning appliance in the air current from the air conditioner, since such appliance may suffer incomplete combustion.

Never place nor use any inflammable sprays near the air conditioner, since such sprays could cause a fire.

3P107422-1F

2. NAMES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE OPERATING SEC-TION (Fig. 1, 2)

	1
1	DISPLAY "▲" (SIGNAL TRANSMIS- SION)
1	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.
	DISPLAY "&" "[]" " 🔁 " " 🔆 "
	"" (OPERATION MODE)
2	This display shows the current OPER-
	ATION MODE. For cooling only type,
	" (Auto) and "💓" (Heating) are
	not installed.
3	
	This display shows the set temperature.
	DISPLAY "hr.⊕·Ö hr.⊕·I"
4	(PROGRAMMED TIME)
•	This display shows PROGRAMMED
	TIME of the system start or stop.
5	DISPLAY " •• 🖯 🗁 " (AIR FLOW FLAP)
5	Refer to Note 1.
6	DISPLAY " 🗞 " " ৈ " (FAN SPEED)
ļ	The display shows the set fan speed.
	DISPLAY " 祾 TEST "
-	(INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION)
7	When the INSPECTION/TEST OPER-
	ATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.
	ON/OFF BUTTON
~	Press the button and the system will
8	start. Press the button again and the
	system will stop.
	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON
9	Press this button to select the fan
	speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice.
	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON
10	Use this button for SETTING TEMPER-
	ATURE (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.)

Note1 : page 146, Note2 : page 147

	PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON
	Use this button for programming
11	"START and/or STOP" time. (Operates
	with the front cover of the remote con-
	troller opened.)
12	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON
12	Refer to Note 2.
13	TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON
13	Refer to Note 2.
14	AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON
14	Refer to Note 1.
	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON
15	Press this button to select OPERATION
	MODE.
	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON
16	Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE
10	in the operation manual attached to the
	indoor unit.
_	INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION
	BUTTON
17	This button is used only by qualified
	service persons for maintenance
	purposes.
	EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH
18	This switch is readily used if the remote
	controller does not work.

C:3P107422-1F

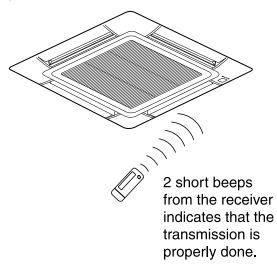
	RECEIVER					
19	This receives the signals from the					
	remote controller.					
	OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red)					
20	This lamp stays lit while the air					
	conditioner runs. It flashes when the					
	unit is in trouble.					
21	TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)					
	This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.					
22	INDICATOR LAMP (Red)					
	Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.					
	DEFROST LAMP (Orange)					
	Lights up when the defrosting opera-					
23	tion has started. (For cooling only type					
	this lamp does not turn on.)					
	FAN/AIR CONDITIONING SELECTOR					
	SWITCH					
24	Set the switch to " 🗬 " (FAN) for FAN					
	and " 🗊 " (A/C) for HEAT or COOL.					
	COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER SWITCH					
25	Set the switch to " 🗰 " (COOL) for					
	COOL and " 🔅 " (HEAT) for HEAT.					
NC)TES -					
	For the sake of explanation, all indica-					
	ions are shown on the display in Figure 1					
	contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with					
	he front cover opened.					
	f the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp					
	ights up, clean the air filter as explained					
	n the operation manual provided with the					
indoor unit.						
After cleaning and reinstalling the air fil-						
	er, press the filter sign reset button on he remote controller. The air filter clean-					
	ng time indicator lamp on the receiver will					
	jo out.					
	The Defrost Lamp will flash when the					
l r	power is turned on. This is not a malfunc-					

power is turned on. This is not a malfunction.

3. HANDLING FOR WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER

Precautions in handling remote controller Direct the transmitting part of the remote controller to the receiving part of the air conditioner.

If something blocks the transmitting and receiving path of the indoor unit and the remote controller as curtains, it will not operate.



Transmitting distance is approximately 7 m.

Do not drop or get it wet. It may be damaged.

Never press the button of the remote controller with a hard, pointed object. The remote controller may be damaged.

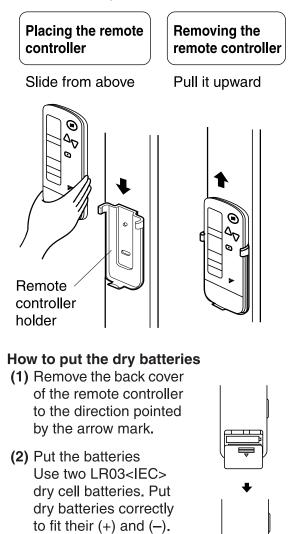
Installation site

- It is possible that signals will not be received in rooms that have electronic fluorescent lighting. Please consult with the salesman before buying new fluorescent lights.
- If the remote controller operated some other electrical apparatus, move that machine away or consult your dealer.

3P107422-1F

Placing the remote controller in the remote controller holder

Install the remote controller holder to a wall or a pillar with the attached screw. (Make sure it transmits)



(3) Close the cover

— When to change batteries –

Under normal use, batteries last about a year. However, change them whenever the indoor unit doesn't respond or responds slowly to commands, or if the display becomes dark.

[CAUTIONS]

• Replace all batteries at the same time, do not use new and old batteries intermixed.

• In case the remote controller is not used for a long time take out all batteries in order to prevent liquid leak of the battery.

IN THE CASE OF CENTRALIZED CONTROL SYSTEM

If the indoor unit is under centralized control, it is necessary to switch the remote controller's setting.

In this case, contact your DAIKIN dealer.

4. OPERATION RANGE

SKYAIR System

If the temperature or the humidity is beyond the following conditions, safety devices may work and the air conditioner may not operate, or sometimes, water may drop from the indoor unit.

COOLING						[°C]
OUTDOOR		INDOOR			0	UTDOOR
UNIT	TE	MPERA- TURE	HUM דו	-	TE	EMPERA- TURE
RS50 · 60 RKS25 · 35 ·	D B	21 to 32	80% or below		D	10 to 10
50 · 60 RXS25 · 35 · 50 · 60	W B	14 to 23			В	– 10 to 46
3MKS50 4MKS58 · 75 · 90	D B	21 to 32	80% or		D	– 10 to 46
3MXS52 4MXS68 · 80	W B	14 to 23	belc	w B		- 10 10 40
HEATING						[°C]
OUTDOOR UNIT	т				OUTDOOR MPERATURE	
RXS25 · 35 ·	D	10 to	30	D B	_	14 to 24
50 · 60	B 10 to 3		50	W		15 to 18

RXS25 · 35 ·	D	10 to 30	В	- 14 10 24
50 · 60	В	10 10 30	W	– 15 to 18
			В	101010
			D	– 14 to 21
3MXS52	D	10 to 30	В	- 14 (0 21
4MXS68 · 80	В	10 10 50	W	– 15 to 15.5
			В	- 13 10 13.3

DB: Dry bulb temperature WB: Wet bulb temperature

3P107422-1F

r° 01

The setting temperature range of the remote controller is 16° C to 32° C.

VRV System

See the operation manual provided with the air conditioner.

5. OPERATION PROCEDURE

Refer to figure 1 Note

- Operating procedure varies with heat pump type and cooling only type. Contact your Daikin dealer to confirm your system type.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch 6 hours before operation.
- If the main power supply is turned off during operation, operation will restart automatically after the power turns back on again.

COOLING, HEATING, AUTOMATIC, FAN, AND PROGRAM DRY OPERATION

Operate in the following order.

- AUTOMATIC OPERATION can be selected only by Heat pump split system.
- For cooling only type, "COOLING", and "FAN" and "DRY" operation are able to select.

$\langle\langle$ FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH $\rangle\rangle$

Refer to figure 1-1, 2 Note

MODE

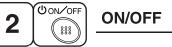
) OPERATION MODE SELECTOR

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select the OPERATION MODE of your choice as follows.

■ COOLING OPERATION	"	*	"
■ HEATING OPERATION	"	۲	"

Note : page 139

- AUTOMATIC OPERATION " (ﷺ " In this operation mode, COOL/HEAT changeover is automatically conducted.
- FAN OPERATION " 🗞 "
- DRY OPERATION " 🕑 "
 - The function of this program is to decrease the humidity in your room with the minimum temperature decrease.
 - Micro computer automatically determines TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED.
 - This system does not go into operation if the room temperature is below 16°C.



Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

NOTE 👕

• Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes.

Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

{{FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH}

Refer to figure 1-1,3 Note



- (1) Select OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH as follows.
- HEATING OPERATION"

- OH08-1
 - FAN OPERATION "
 - DRY OPERATION.....
 - ." . * *
 - See "FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CON-TROL SWITCH" for details on dry operation.
 - (2) Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select " I " (This operation is only available during dry operation.)

Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up or goes off and the system starts or stops OPERATION.

NOTE -

• Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes.

Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

[EXPLANATION OF HEATING OPERA-TION] DEFROST OPERATION

- As the frost on the coil of an outdoor unit increase, heating effect decreases and the system goes into DEFROST OPERA-TION.
- The fan operation stops and the DEFROST lamp of the indoor unit goes on. After 6 to 8 minutes (maximum 10 minutes) of DEFROST OPERATION, the system returns to HEATING OPERATION.

Heating capacity & Outdoor air temperature

• Heating capacity drops as outdoor air temperature lowers. If feeling cold, use another heater at the same time as this air conditioner.

- Hot air is circulated to warm the room. It will take some time from when the air conditioner is first started until the entire room becomes warm. The internal fan automatically turns at low speed until the air conditioner reaches a certain temperature on the inside. In this situation, all you can do is wait.
- If hot air accumulates on the ceiling and feet are left feeling cold, it is recommended to use a circulator. For details, contact the place of purchase.

ADJUSTMENT

For programming TEMPERATURE, FAN SPEED and AIR FLOW DIRECTION, follow the procedure shown below.



TEMPERATURE SETTING

Press TEMPERATURE SETTING button and program the setting temperature.



Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature rises 1°C.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature lowers 1°C.

In case of automatic operation



DOWN

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "H" side.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "L" side.

[°	С	,

[н	•	М	•	1
Setting temperature	25	23	22	21	19

• The setting is impossible for fan operation.

NOTE -

• The setting temperature range of the remote controller is 16°C to 32°C.

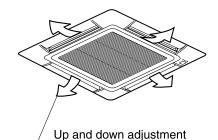


Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button. High or Low fan speed can be selected. The micro computer may sometimes control the fan speed in order to protect the unit.

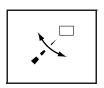


UP AND DOWN DIRECTION

• The movable limit of the flap is changeable. Contact your Daikin dealer for details.



Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to select the air direction as shown below.



DISPLAY appears and the air flow direction continuously varies. (Automatic swing setting)



Press AIR FLOW DIREC-TION ADJUST button to select the air direction of your choice.



DISPLAY vanishes the air flow direction is fixed (Fixed air flow direction setting).

MOVEMENT OF THE AIR FLOW FLAP

For the following conditions, micro computer controls the air flow direction so it may be different from the display.

Operation mode	Heating
Operation conditions	 When starting operation When room temperature is higher than the set temperature At defrost operation (The flaps blow horizontally to avoid blowing cold air directly on the occupants of the room.)

NOTES

- If you try cooling or programmed drying, while the flaps are facing downward, air flow direction may change unexpectedly. There is nothing wrong with the equipment. This serves to prevent dew formed on parts in the air discharge outlet from dripping.
- Operation mode includes automatic operation.

PROGRAM TIMER OPERATION

Operate in the following order.

- The timer is operated in the following two ways. Programming the stop time (④ - ○)
 The system stops
 operating after the set time has elapsed.
 Programming the start time (④ - |)
 The system starts
 operating after the set time has elapsed.
- The timer can be programmed a maximum of 72 hours.
- The start and the stop time can be simultaneously programmed.



TIMER MODE START/ STOP

Press the TIMER MODE START/STOP button several times and select the mode on the display.

The display flashes.

For setting the timer stop " \bigcirc \sim " For setting the timer start " \bigcirc \sim "



PROGRAMMING TIME

Press the PROGRAMMING TIME button and set the time for stopping or starting the system.



When this button is pressed, the time advances by 1 hour.

When this button is pressed, the time goes backward by 1 hour.

TIMER RESERVE

Press the TIMER RESERVE button.

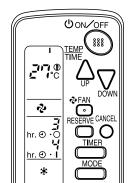
The timer setting procedure ends. The display or changes from flashing light to a constant light.

CANCEL 4

TIMER CANCEL

Press the TIMER OFF button to cancel programming. The display vanishes.

For example.



When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.

NOTES

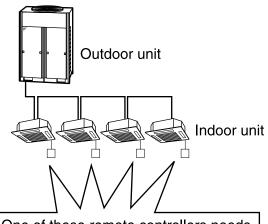
- When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.
- After the timer is programmed, the display shows the remaining time.

HOW TO SET MASTER REMOTE CONTROLLER (For VRV system)

• When the system is installed as shown below, it is necessary to designate the master remote controller.

For Heat pump system

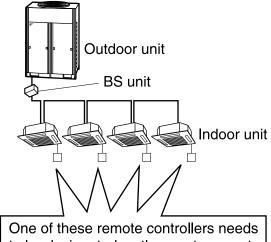
When one outdoor unit is connected with several indoor units.



One of these remote controllers needs to be designated as the master remote controller.

■ For Heat recovery system

When one BS unit is connected with several indoor units.



to be designated as the master remote controller.

 Only the master remote controller can select HEATING, COOLING or AUTO-MATIC (only Heat recovery system) OPERATION.

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "COOL", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN", "DRY" and "COOL".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "HEAT", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN" and "HEAT".

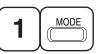
When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "FAN", you cannot switch operation mode.

When attempting settings than that consented above, a "peep" is emitted as a warning.

Only with Heat recovery system, you can set the indoor unit to AUTOMATIC. Attempting to do so, a "peep" will be emitted as a warning.

How to designate the master remote controller

Operate in the following order.



Continuously press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button for 4 seconds.

The displays showing " \oplus " of all slave indoor unit connected to the same outdoor unit or BS unit flash.



Press the OPERATION MODE SELEC-TOR button to the indoor unit that you wish to designate as the master remote controller. Then designation is completed. This indoor unit is designated as the master remote controller and the display showing " ① " vanishes.

• To change settings, repeat steps 1 and 2.

EMERGENCY OPERATION

When the remote controller does not work due to battery failure or the absence thereof, use this switch which is located beside the discharge grille on the main unit. When the remote controller does not work, but the battery low indicator on it is not lit, contact your dealer.

[START]



To press the emergency operation switch.

The machine runs in the previous mode. The system operates with the previously set air flow direction.



[STOP]

OH08-1



Press the EMERGENCY OPERA-TION switch again.

PRECAUTIONS FOR GROUP CONTROL SYSTEM OR TWO REMOTE CONTROLLER CONTROL SYSTEM

This system provides two other control systems beside individual control (one remote controller controls one indoor unit) system. Confirm the following if your unit is of the following control system type.

Group control system

One remote controller controls up to 16 indoor units.

All indoor units are equally set.

Two remote controller control system Two remote controllers control one indoor unit. (In case of group control system, one group of indoor units)

The unit follows individual operation.

NOTES

- Cannot have two remote controller control system with only wireless remote controllers. (It will be a two remote controller control system having one wired and one wireless remote controllers.)
- Under two remote controller control system, wireless remote controller cannot control timer operation.
- Only the operating indicator lamp out of 3 other lamps on the indoor unit display functions.

NOTE 🗐

 Contact your Daikin dealer in case of changing the combination or setting of group control and two remote controller control systems.

6. NOT MALFUNCTION OF THE AIR CONDITIONER

The following symptoms do not indicate air conditioner malfunction

I. THE SYSTEM DOES NOT OPERATE

- The system does not restart immediately after the ON/OFF button is pressed. If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition. It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.
- The system does not restart immediately when TEMPERATURE SETTING button is returned to the former position after pushing the button.

It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.

 If the reception beep is rapidly repeated 3 times (It sounds only twice when operating normally.)
 Control is set to the optional controller for

control is set to the optional controller for centralized control.

• If the defrost lamp on the indoor unit's display is lit when heating is started. This indication is to warn against cold air being blown from the unit. There is nothing wrong with the equipment.

7. HOW TO DIAGNOSE TROUBLE SPOTS

I. EMERGENCY STOP

When the air conditioner stops in emergency, the run lamp on the indoor unit starts blinking. Take the following steps yourself to read the malfunction code that appears on the display. Contact your dealer with this code. It will help pinpoint the cause of the trouble, speeding up the repair.



Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select the inspection mode " \prod ".

" 🔏 " appears on display and blinks. "UNIT" lights up.



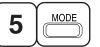
Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUT-TON and change the unit number.

Press to change the unit number until the indoor unit beeps and perform the following operation according to the number of beeps.

Number of beeps

3 short beepsPerform all steps from 3 to 6.

short beep Perform 3 and 6 steps.
 long beep Normal state



Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

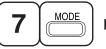
" \prod " on the right-hand of the malfunction code blinks.



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUT-TON and change the malfunction code.

Press until the indoor unit makes a long beep.

The malfunction code is fixed when the indoor unit makes a long beep.



Reset of the display

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON to get the display back to the normal state.



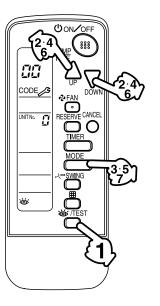
Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

" \prod " on the left-hand of the malfunction code blinks.



Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUT-TON and change the malfunction code.

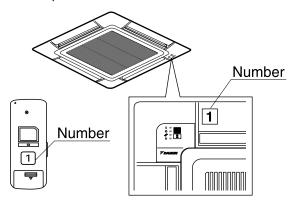
Press until the indoor unit beeps twice.



1. The unit does not operate at all.

OH08-1

- Check if the receiver is exposed of sunlight or strong light. Keep receiver away from light.
- Check if there are batteries in the remote controller. Place the batteries.
- Check if the indoor unit number and wireless remote controller number are equal.



Operate the indoor unit with the remote controller of the same number.

Signal transmitted from a remote controller of a different number cannot be accepted. (If the number is not mentioned, it is considered as "1")

- 2. The system operates but it does not sufficiently cool or heat.
 - If the set temperature is not proper.
 - If the FAN SPEED is set to LOW SPEED.
 - If the air flow angle is not proper.

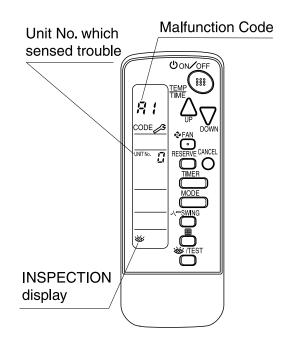
Contact the place of purchase in the following case.

- 🛕 WARNING -

When you detect a burning odor, shut OFF power immediately and contact the place of purchase. Using the equipment in anything but proper working condition can result in equipment damage, electric shock and/or fire.

[Trouble]

The RUN lamp of the indoor unit is flashing and the unit does not work at all.



[Remedial action]

Check the malfunction code (A1 - UF) on the remote controller.

Notify and inform the model name and what the malfunction code indicates to your Daikin dealer.

2.8.2 Installation

1. SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Please read this "SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS" carefully before installing air conditioning equipment and be sure to install it correctly. After completing the installation, make sure at start up operation that the unit operates properly. Please instruct the customer how to operate the unit and keep maintenance.

Meaning of caution symbols

CAUTION If the caution is not observed, it may cause injury or damage to equipment.

NOTE These instructions will ensure proper use of the equipment.

- Refer also to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit and the installation manual attached to the decoration panel.
- Confirm that following conditions are satisfied prior to installation.
 - Ensure that nothing interrupts the operation of the wireless remote controller. (Ensure that there is neither a source of light nor fluorescent lamp near the receiver. Also, ensure that the receiver is not exposed of direct sunlight.)
 - Ensure that the operation display lamp and other indicators are easy to see.
- The installation position of this kit is 1 position of the decoration panel. Therefore, confirm that its position is set so that the single form the wireless remote controller can be easily transmitted and its display can be easily seen.

2. BEFORE INSTALLATION

2-1 ACCESSORIES

Check if the following accessories are included with your unit.

Name	Receiver	Transmitter board	Tapping screw for transmitter board	Wireless remote controller	Remote controller holder
Quan- tity	1 set.	1 pc.	2 pcs.	1 pc.	1 pc.
Shape		O and the	θŢ		

Name	Dry cell battery LR03 (AM4)	Unit No. label	Screw for install- ing remote control- ler holder	Operation manual	Clamp
Quan- tity	2 pcs.	1 pc.	2 pcs.	1 pc.	1 pc.
Shape	0	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	£	\bigcirc	0

2-2 NOTE TO THE INSTALLER

• Be sure to instruct the customer how to properly operate the system showing him/her the attached operation manual.

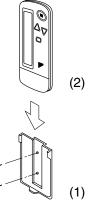
3. REMOTE CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

<Installing wireless remote controller>

- Do not throw the remote controller or impose large shocks. Also, do not store where it may be exposed to moisture or direct sunlight.
- When operating, point the transmitting part of the remote controller in the direction of the receiver.
- The direct transmitting distance of the remote controller is approximately 7 meters.
- The signal cannot be transmitted if something such as curtains blocks the receiver and the remote controller.

Installing to a wall or a pillar

- (1) Fix the remote controller holder with the screws.
- (2) Slide the remote controller into the remote controller holder from the top.
- How to insert the batteries
 - 1. Open the back cover of the remote controller by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.
 - 2. Insert the attached dry cell batteries. Properly insert, set the batteries by matching the (+) and (-) polarity marks as indicated. Then close the cover as before.



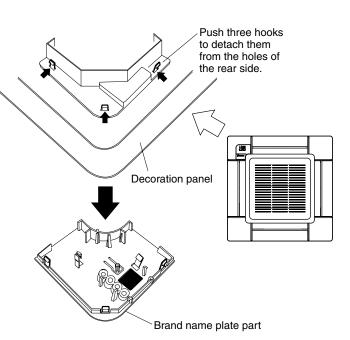
4. RECEIVER INSTALLATION

- (1) Preparations before installation
 - 1. Detach the brand name plate part of the decoration corner panel piece, before attaching the decoration panel. This part is not needed hereafter.
 - 2. Next, remove the suction grille and the air filter according to the instructions in the installation manual attached to the decoration panel.
 - Remove the control box lid according to the instructions in the installation manual attached to the indoor unit. (Be sure to turn off power, before removing the control box lid.)

(2) Determination of address and MAIN/ SUB remote controller.

If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller. If setting multiple wired remote controllers

in one room, change the MAIN/SUB switch of the receiver.



SETTING PROCEDURE

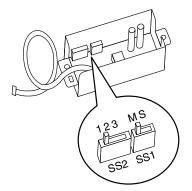
1. Setting the receiver

Set the wireless address switch (SS2) on the transmitter board according to the table below.

Unit No.	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
Wireless address switch (SS2)	1 2 3	1 2 3	1 2 3

When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/ SUB switch (SS1) of the transmitter board to SUB.

	MAIN	SUB
MAIN/SUB	S	S
switch (SS1)	M	M



()ON/OFF

2 FAN

[∘∢

SETTING

ŗ

Mode

Address

Multiple setting

2

5

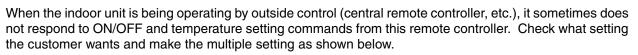
- 2. Setting the address of wireless remote controller (It is factory set to "1") Setting from the remote controller
 - Hold down the button and the button for at least 4 seconds to get the Field Set mode. (Indicated in the display area in the figure at right.)
 - Press the FAN button and select a multiple setting (A/b). Each time the button is pressed the display switches between "A" and "b".
 - **3.** Press the " \bigtriangleup_{UP} " button and " \bigvee_{DOWN} " button to set the address.

 $\rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6$

Address can be set from 1 to 6, but set it to $1 \sim 3$ and to same address as the receiver. (The receiver does not work with address $4 \sim 6$.)

- 4. Press the RESERVE button to enter the setting.
- 5. Hold down the <u>wrest</u> button for at least 1 second to quit the Field Set mode and return to the normal display.

Multiple settings A/b —

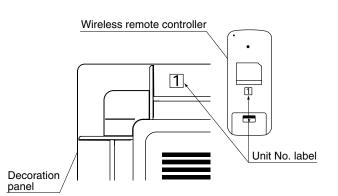


Remo	e controller	Movement when the operation is controlled by the			
Multiple setting	Remote controller display	other air conditioners and equipment			
A: Standard	All items displayed.	When operation changeover, temperature setting or the like is carried out from the remote controller, the indoor unit rejects the instruction. (Signal receiving sound "peeh" or "pick-pick-pick") As a result, a discrepancy between the operation state of the indoor unit and the indication of the remote controller display occurs.			
b: Multi System	Operations remain dis- played shortly after exe- cution.	Since the indication of the remote controller is turned off, no discrepancy such as mentioned above occurs.			

3. Stick the Unit No. label on the air outlet of the decoration panel and the back of the wireless remote controller.

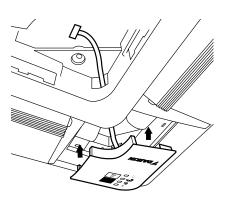
[PRECAUTIONS]

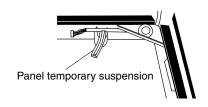
Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be equal. If the settings differ, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.



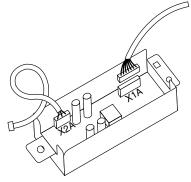
1. As shown at right, pass the harness from the receiver through the wiring hole of the decoration panel. Then, attach the receiver to the decoration panel.

 Hook the harness from the receiver on the upper part of the panel temporary suspension of the decoration panel. Be sure to push the harness to the groove.

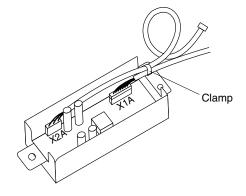


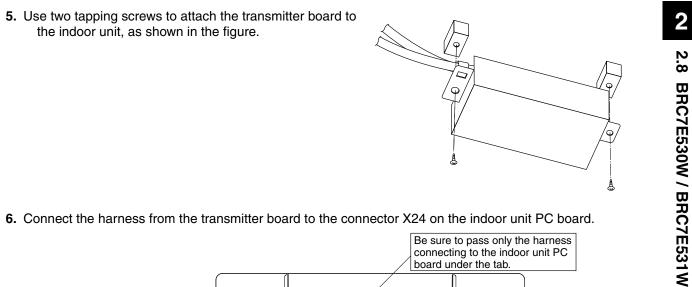


- **3.** Attach the decoration panel to the indoor unit. (Refer to the installation manual attached to the decoration panel.)
- 4. Connect the harness from the receiver to the connector X1A on the transmitter board.



After connecting, use the attached clamp to fix the two harnesses to the transmitter board box.





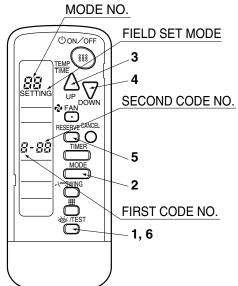
Be sure to vire the harness as shown to avoid the harness to be caught by the control box and the control box lid. Position of the connector in the case of the VRV system.

5. FIELD SETTING

If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual (optional hand book) for each optional accessory.

Procedure

- 1. When in the normal mode, press the <u>wrest</u> button for a minimum of four seconds, and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- 2. Select the desired MODE NO. with the MODE button.
- **3.** Push the " \triangle " button and select the FIRST CODE NO.
- **4.** Push the " $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}$ " button and select the SECOND CODE NO.
- 5. Push the RESERVE button and the present settings are SET.
- 6. Push the STEST button to return to the NORMAL MODE.



(Example)

If the time to clean air filter is set to "Filter Contamination-Heavy", set Mode No. to "10", FIRST CODE NO. to "0", and SECOND CODE NO. to "02".

MODE	FIRST				SECOND	CODE NO. NOTE)		E)
NO.	CODE NO.	DESCRIPTION OF	SETTING	01		02		03
10	0	Filter Contamination- Heavy/Light (Setting for spacing time of dis- play time to clean air filter) (Setting for when filter contamination is heavy, and spacing time of display time to clean air filter is to be halved)	Long-life type	light	approx. 2,500 hours	heavy	approx. 1,250 hours	-
	3 Spacing time of display time to clean air filter count (Setting for when the filter sign is not to be displayed)			Display		Do not display		-
12 (VRV	1	ON/OFF input from outside (Set to enable starting/stopping from remote.)		Force	Forced OFF input		N/OFF	-
system)	2	Thermostat differential changeover (Set when using remote controller thermostat sensor.)		1°C		0.5°C		-
13	1	ting for when a sealing	Selection of Air Flow Direction (Set- ting for when a sealing member of air discharge outlet kit has been		F		т	W
	4	Air Flow Direction Rang	ge Setting		Upper	1	Normal	Lower

NOTE

• The SECOND CODE NO. is factory set to "01". However, for the following cases it is set to "02".

• Air Flow Direction Range Setting Do not use any settings not listed in the table.

For group control with a wireless remote controller, initial settings for all the indoor units of the group are equal. (For group control, refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for group control.)

6. TEST OPERATION

Perform test operation according to the instructions in the installation manual attached to the indoor unit.
After refrigerant piping, drain piping, and electric wiring, operate according to the table to protect the unit.

[PRECAUTIONS]

1. Refer to malfunction code of installation manual attached to the indoor unit, if it does not operate.

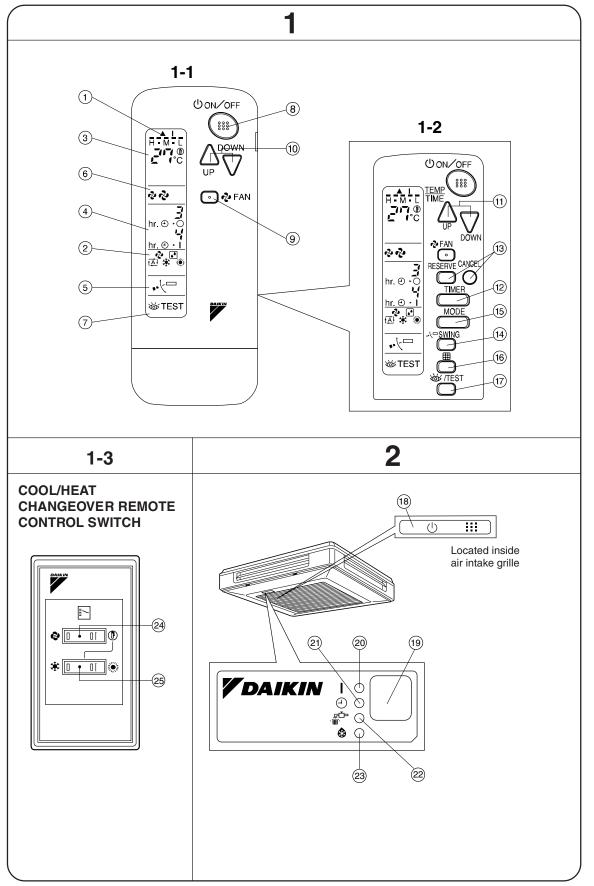
2. Refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit for individual operation system types.

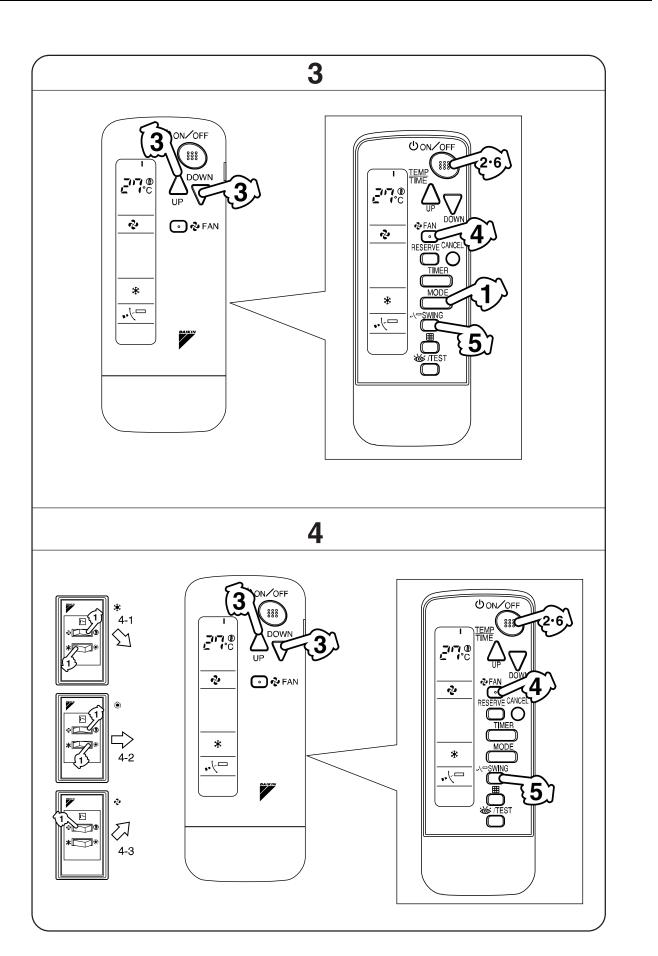
Order	Operation
(1)	Open gas side stop valve.
(2)	Open liquid side stop valve.
(3)	Electrify for 6 hours.
(4)	Set to cooling with the remote controller and push ONOFF button to start operation.
(5)	Push WITEST button twice and operate in TEST OPERATION mode for 3 minutes.
(6)	Push Internet button and confirm its operation.
(7)	Push 💩/TEST button and operate normally.
(8)	Confirm its function according to the operation manual.

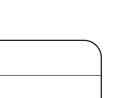
2.8 BRC7E530W / BRC7E531W

2.9 BRC7C528W / BRC7C529W (for FXUQ)

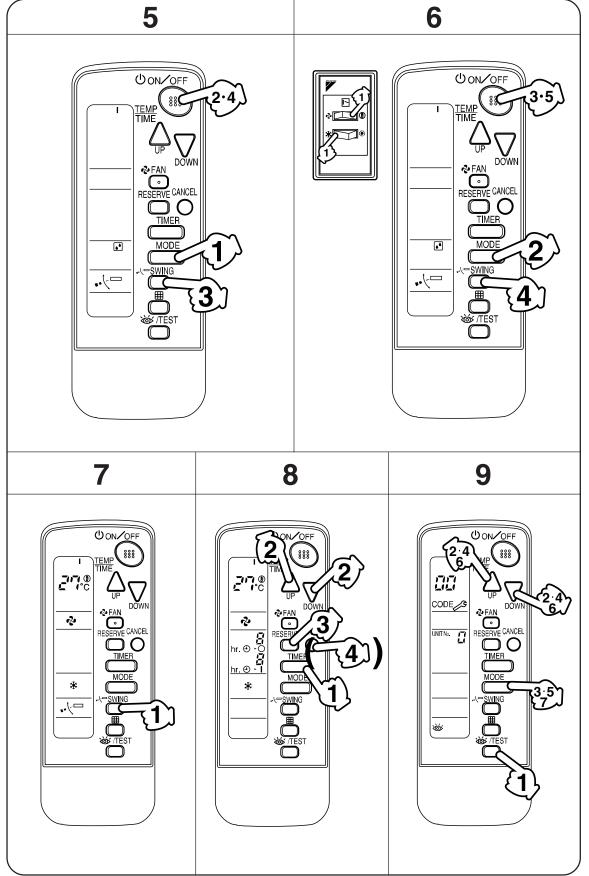
2.9.1 Operation

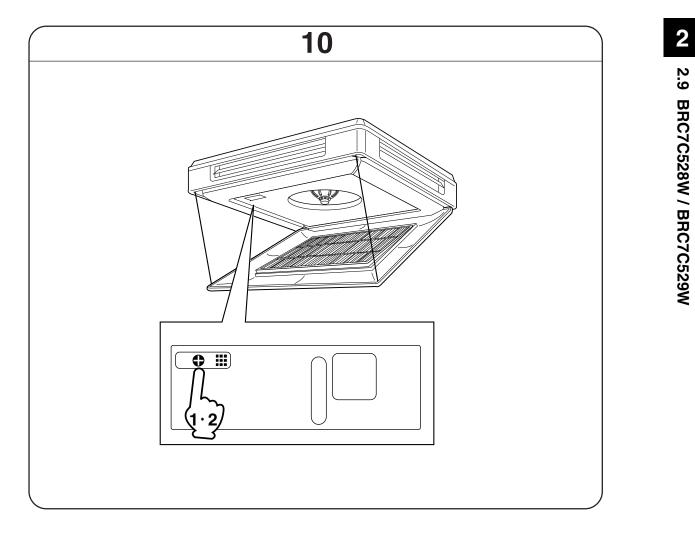






OH08-1





	NAMES AND FUNCT OPERATING SECTION			
(1)	DISPLAY "▲" (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)	(14)	AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON	
\odot	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.		Refer to page 168.	
	DISPLAY " 🗬 " " 💽 " " 🔂 " " 🔆 " " 🔅 " (OPERATION MODE)	(15)	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON	
2	This display shows the current OPERATION		Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.	
	MODE. For straight cooling type, "Auto) and		FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON	
	" 🔅 " (Heating) are not installed.	16	Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE in the operation manual attached to the indoor unit.	
3	DISPLAY "TOTO" (SET TEMPERATURE)		INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON	
	This display shows the set temperature.		This button is used only by gualified service	
	DISPLAY " hr		persons for maintenance purposes.	
4	This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.	(18)	EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH (Located inside air intake grille)	
	DISPLAY "⊷̄\̅" (AIR FLOW FLAP)		This button can be used to start the unit when the remote controller does not work.	
5	Refer to page 168.		RECEIVER	
6)	DISPLAY " 🗞 " " 🎝 " (FAN SPEED)	19	This receives the signals from the remote controller.	
0	The display shows the set fan speed.		OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red)	
	DISPLAY " 💩 TEST" (INSPECTION/	20	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble.	
$\overline{7}$	TEST OPERATION) When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the	21)	TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)	
C			This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.	
	system mode is in.	(22)	AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)	
(8)	ON/OFF BUTTON		Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.	
0	Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.	23	DEFROST LAMP (Orange) Lights up when the defrosting operation has	
	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON		started.	
9	Press this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice.	24)	FAN/AIR CONDITIONING SELECTOR SWITCH	
	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON		Set the switch to " 🏕 " (FAN) for FAN and " 🕕 " (A/C) for HEAT or COOL.	
10	Use this button for SETTING TEMPERATURE (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.)	25	COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER SWITCH Set the switch to " * " (COOL) for COOL and " * " (HEAT) for HEAT.	
	PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON		TES) TES) or the sake of explanation, all indications are shown on	
1	Use this button for programming "START and/or STOP" time. (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller opened.)	th sit • Fi	e display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running tuations. g. 1-2 shows the remote controller with the front cover bened.	
	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON	• Fi	g. 1-3 shows this remote controller can be used in onjunction with the one provided with the VRV system.	
(12)	Refer to page 169.	cle	the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp lights up, ean the air filter as explained in the operation manual rovided with the indoor unit.	
(13)	TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON	Af	ter cleaning and reinstalling the air filter, press the filter gn reset button on the remote controller. The air filter	
	Refer to page 169.		eaning time indicator lamp on the receiver will go out.	

HANDLING FOR WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER

Precautions in handling remote controller

Direct the transmitting part of the remote controller to the receiving part of the air conditioner.

If something blocks the transmitting and receiving path of the indoor unit and the remote controller as curtains, it will not operate.



Transmitting distance is approximately 7 m.

Do not drop or get it wet. It may be damaged.

Never press the button of the remote controller with a hard, pointed object.

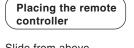
The remote controller may be damaged.

Installation site

- It is possible that signals will not be received in rooms that have electronic fluorescent lighting.
 Please consult with the salesman before buying new fluorescent lights.
- If the remote controller operated some other electrical apparatus, move that machine away or consult your dealer.

Placing the remote controller in the remote controller holder

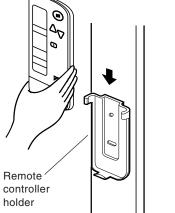
Install the remote controller holder to a wall or a pillar with the attached screw. (Make sure it transmits)





Slide from above





How to put the dry batteries

- Remove the back cover of the remote controller to the direction pointed by the arrow mark.
- ② Put the batteries Use two LR03<IEC> dry cell batteries. Put dry batteries correctly to fit their (+) and (-).
- 3 Close the cover

— When to change batteries —

Under normal use, batteries last about a year. However, change them whenever the indoor unit doesn't respond or responds slowly to commands, or if the display becomes dark.

CAUTIONS

- Replace all batteries at the same time, do not use new and old batteries intermixed.
- In case the remote controller is not used for a long time take out all batteries in order to prevent liquid leak of the battery.

OPERATION RANGE

Split System

If the temperature or the humidity is beyond the following conditions, safety devices may work and the air conditioner may not operate, or sometimes, water may drop from the indoor unit.

COOLING [°C]							
	OUTDOOR		IND	OOR	OUTDOOR		
	UNIT	TEMPERA- TURE		-		TEMPERA- TURE	
STRAIGHT COOLING TYPE	R71•100 •125	D B	18 to 35	80% or	D -15 to 46		
		W B	12 to 25	below	В	-13 10 40	
НЕАТ РОМР ТҮРЕ	RY71•100 •125	D B	18 to 35	80% or	D	5 to 46	
HEAT PU		W B	12 to 25	below	В	–5 to 46	

HEATING

	OUTDOOR UNIT	TE	INDOOR MPERATURE		OUTDOOR MPERATURE
PUMP TYPE	BY71•100	D	15 to 27	D B	-9 to 21
HEAT PUN	•125	В	15 10 27	W B	-10 to 15.5

[°C]

DB: Dry bulb temperature

WB: Wet bulb temperature

The setting temperature range of the remote controller is 16°C ~ 32°C.

For VRV systems, see the instruction manual provided with the air conditioner.

OPERATION PROCEDURE

- Operating procedure varies with heat pump type and straight cooling type. Contact your Daikin dealer to confirm your system types.
- To protect the unit, turn on the main power switch 6 hours before operation.
- If the main power supply is turned off during operation, operation will restart automatically after the power turns back on again.

COOLING, HEATING, AUTOMATIC AND FAN OPERATION (Fig. 3, 4)

- AUTOMATIC OPERATION can be selected only by RSEY series or sprit system.
- RSX series or sprit system cooling only type give selection of FAN or COOLING OPERATION only.
 - FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 3)
- Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select the OPERATION MODE of your choice as follows.

COOLING OPERATION	"	₩"
HEATING OPERATION	"	
AUTOMATIC OPERATION	"	(<u>A</u>)"
FAN OPERATION	"	? "

On AUTOMATIC OPERATION

In this operation mode, COOL/HEAT changeover is automatically conducted at a present indoor temperature.

2 Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up and the system starts OPERATION.

■ FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 4)

Select OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH as follows.

COOLING OPERATION..... Refer to fig. 4-1 ()∰, ★)

HEATING OPERATION... Refer to fig. 4-2

(①, ※)

FAN OPERATION... Refer to fig. 4-3 (🔁)

Press ON/OFF button

OPERATION lamp lights up and the system starts OPERATION.

Adjustment

For programming TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED and AIR FLOW DIRECTION, follow the procedure shown below.

Press TEMPERATURE SETTING button and program the setting temperature.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature rises 1°C.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature lowers 1°C.

In case of automatic operation

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "H" side.

Each time this button is pressed, setting temperature shifts to "L" side.

					[°C]
	Н	•	М	•	L
Setting temperature	25	23	22	21	19

Note:

DOWN

• The setting is impossible for fan operation.

Press FAN SPEED CONTROL button.

High or Low fan speed can be selected.

5 Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION

Refer to "ADJUSTING THE AIR FLOW DIRECTION" (p. 168) for details.

STOPPING THE SYSTEM

Press ON/OFF button once

again.

OPERATION lamp goes off, and the system stops OPERATION.

Note:

 Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes.
 Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

EXPLANATION OF HEATING OPERATION

DEFROST OPERATION

- As the frost on the coil of an outdoor unit increase, heating effect decreases and the system goes into DEFROST OPERATION.
- The fan operation stops and the DEFROST lamp of the indoor unit goes on.

After 6 to 8 minutes (maximum 10 minutes) of DEFROST OPERATION, the system returns to HEATING OPERATION.

Heating capacity & Outdoor air temperature

- Heating capacity drops as outdoor air temperature lowers. If feeling cold, use another heater at the same time as this air conditioner.
- Hot air is circulated to warm the room. It will take some time from when the air conditioner is first started until the entire room becomes warm. The internal fan automatically turns at low speed until the air conditioner reaches a certain temperature on the inside. In this situation, all you can do is wait.
- If hot air accumulates on the ceiling and feet are left feeling cold, it is recommended to use a circulator.
 For details, contact the place of purchase.

PROGRAM DRY OPERATION (Fig. 5, 6)

- The function of this program is to decrease the humidity in your room with the minimum temperature decrease.
- Micro computer automatically determines TEMPERATURE and FAN SPEED.
- This system does not go into operation if the room temperature is below 16°C.

■ FOR SYSTEMS WITHOUT COOL/ HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 5)

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select "• • " (PROGRAM DRY OPERATION)

Press ON/OFF button OPERATION lamp lights up and system starts OPERATION.

(Adjustment)

Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button.

Refer to "ADJUSTING THE AIR FLOW DIRECTION" (p. 133) for details.

STOPPING THE SYSTEM

Press ON/OFF button again. OPERATION lamp goes off and the system stops

OPERATION.

- FOR SYSTEMS WITH COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH (Fig. 6)
- Select COOLING OPERATION MODE with the COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH.
- Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button several times and select PROGRAM DRY "• • ".

Press ON/OFF button. OPERATION lamp lights up and the system starts.

Press AIR FLOW DIRECTION
 ADJUST button.
 Refer to "ADJUSTING THE AIR FLOW
 DIRECTION" for details.

(STOPPING THE SYSTEM)

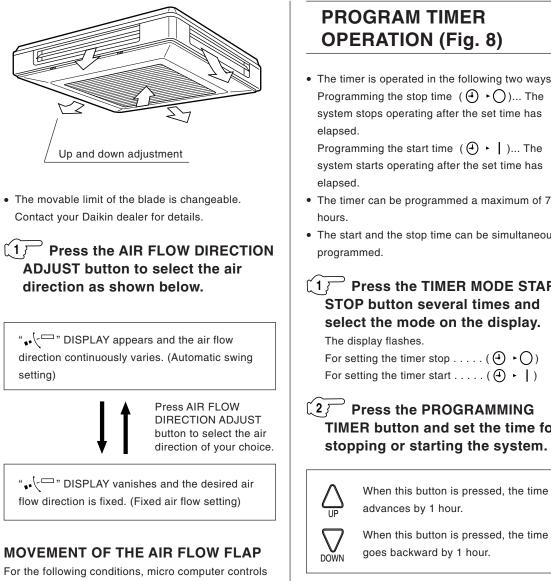
Press ON/OFF button once again.

OPERATION lamp goes off, and the system stops OPERATION.

- Note:
- Do not turn OFF power immediately after the unit stops. Then, wait no less than 5 minutes. Water is leaking or there is something else wrong with the unit.

ADJUSTING THE AIR FLOW DIRECTION (Fig. 7)

Press the AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST button to adjust the air flow angle.



the air flow direction so it may be different from the display.

Operation mode	Cooling	Heating		
Operation conditions	• When room temperature is lower than the set temperature	 When room temperature is higher than the set temperature At defrost operation 		
	 When operating continuously at horizontal air flow direction 			

Operation mode includes automatic operation.

 The timer is operated in the following two ways. Programming the stop time $(\bigcirc \bullet \bigcirc)$... The system stops operating after the set time has

system starts operating after the set time has

- The timer can be programmed a maximum of 72
- · The start and the stop time can be simultaneously
- **[17]** Press the TIMER MODE START/ STOP button several times and select the mode on the display.

TIMER button and set the time for stopping or starting the system.

1 Press RESERVE button.

The timer setting procedure ends. The display changes from flashing light to a constant light.

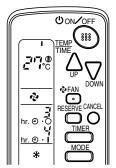
NOTE

• When setting the timer Off and On at the same time, repeat the above procedure from (1) to (3) once again.

C: 3PA63363-19N

Control Systems

For example.



When the timer is programmed to stop the system after 3 hours and start the system after 4 hours, the system will stop after 3 hours and then 1 hour later the system will start.

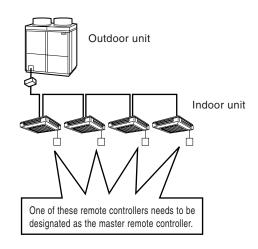
- After the timer is programmed, the display shows the remaining time.
- Press the TIMER OFF button to cancel programming. The display vanishes. ((4))

HOW TO SET MASTER REMOTE CONTROLLER (For RSXY and RSEY series)

• When the system is installed as shown below, it is necessary to designate the master remote controller.

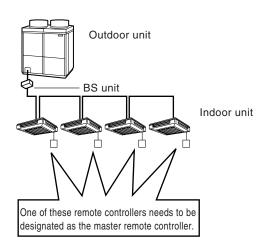
For RSXY series

When one outdoor unit is connected with several indoor units.



For RSEY series

When one BS unit is connected with several indoor units.



 Only the master remote controller can select HEATING, COOLING or AUTOMATIC (only RSEY series) OPERATION.

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "COOL", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN", "DRY" and "COOL".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "HEAT", you can switch over operation mode between "FAN" and "HEAT".

When the indoor unit with master remote controller is set to "FAN", you cannot switch operation mode.

When attempting settings than that consented above, a "peep" is emitted as a warning. Only with RSEY series, you can set the indoor unit to

AUTOMATIC. Attempting to do so, a "peep" will be emitted as a warning.

How to designate the master remote controller

Continuously press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button for 4 seconds.

The displays showing "①" of all slave indoor unit connected to the same outdoor unit or BS unit flash.

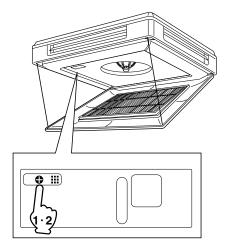
Press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button to the indoor unit that you wish to designate as the master remote controller. Then designation is completed. This indoor unit is designated as the master remote controller and the display showing "①" vanishes.

• To change settings, repeat steps 1^{--} and 2^{--} .

EMERGENCY OPERATION (Fig. 10)

When the remote controller does not work due to dead batteries or it is missing, use this switch which is located beside the discharge grille on the main unit. When the remote controller does not work, but the battery low indicator on it is not lit, contact your dealer.

Local start button (Located inside air intake grille)



The local start button can be seen in the upper left-hand corner when the air intake grille is open.

START

DPERATION switch.

The machine runs in the previous mode. The system operates with the previously set air flow direction.

STOP

Press the EMERGENCY OPERATION switch again.

PRECAUTIONS FOR GROUP CONTROL SYSTEM OR TWO REMOTE CONTROLLER CONTROL SYSTEM

This system provides two other control systems beside individual control (one remote controller controls one indoor unit) system. Confirm the following if your unit is of the following control system type.

Group control system

One remote controller controls up to 16 indoor units.

All indoor units are equally set.

Two remote controller control system

Two remote controllers control one indoor unit. (In case of group control system, one group of indoor units)

The unit follows individual operation.

NOTE:

- Cannot have two remote controller control system with only wireless remote controllers. (It will be a two remote controller control system having one wired and one wireless remote controllers.)
- Under two remote controller control system, wireless remote controller cannot control timer operation.
- Only the operating indicator lamp out of 3 other lamps on the indoor unit display functions.

NOTE:

Contact your Daikin dealer in case of changing the combination or setting of group control and two remote controller control systems.

NOT MALFUNC-TION OF THE AIR CONDITIONER

The following symptoms do not indicate air conditioner malfunction

- I. THE SYSTEM DOES NOT OPERATE
- The system does not restart immediately after the ON/OFF button is pressed. If the OPERATION lamp lights, the system is in normal condition. It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.
- The system does not restart immediately when TEMPERATURE SETTING button is returned to the former position after pushing the button. It does not restart immediately because a safety device operates to prevent overload of the system. After 3 minutes, the system will turn on again automatically.
- If the reception beep is rapidly repeated 3 times (It sounds only twice when operating normally.)

Control is set to the optional controller for centralized control.

 If the defrost lamp on the indoor unit's display is lit when heating is started.

This indication is to warn against cold air being blown from the unit. There is nothing wrong with the equipment.

HOW TO DIAGNOSE TROUBLE SPOTS (Fig. 9)

I. EMERGENCY STOP

When the air conditioner stops in emergency, the run lamp on the indoor unit starts blinking. Take the following steps yourself to read the malfunction code that appears on the display. Contact your dealer with this code. It will help pinpoint the cause of the trouble, speeding up the repair.

Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select the inspection mode "[]".

" " appears on display and blinks. "UNIT" lights up.

Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the unit number.

Press to change the unit number until the indoor unit beeps and perform the following operation according to the number of beeps.

Number of beeps

3 short beeps	Perform all steps from 37 to
	6
1 abort boon	Derform and and and stone

1 short beep Perform (3) and (6) steps 1 long beep Normal state

Image: 3 press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON

"]" on the left-hand of the malfunction code blinks.

4 Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

Press until the indoor unit beeps twice.

5 Press OPERATION MODE

SELECTOR BUTTON

" \square " on the right-hand of the malfunction code blinks.

6 Press PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON and change the malfunction code.

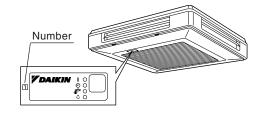
Press until the indoor unit makes a long beep. The malfunction code is fixed when the indoor unit makes a long beep.

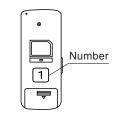
(7) Reset of the display

Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON to get the display back to the normal state.

II. IN CASE BESIDES EMERGENCY STOP

- 1. The unit does not operate at all.
- Check if the receiver is exposed of sunlight or strong light. Keep receiver away from light.
- Check if there are batteries in the remote controller. Place the batteries.
- Check if the indoor unit number and wireless remote controller number are equal.



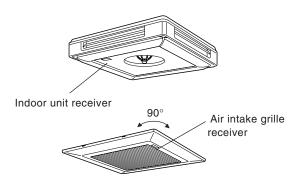


Operate the indoor unit with the remote controller of the same number.

Signal transmitted from a remote controller of a

different number cannot be accepted. (If the number is not mentioned, it is considered as "1")

The receiver on the air intake grille is not positioned under the receiver on the indoor unit itself.



Turn the air intake grille 90° and attach to the indoor unit.

- 2. The system operates but it does not sufficiently cool or heat.
- If the set temperature is not proper.
- If the FAN SPEED is set to LOW SPEED.
- If the air flow angle is not proper.

C: 3PA63363-19N

OH08-1

Contact the place of purchase in the following case.



Trouble	Remedial action
The RUN lamp of the indoor unit is flashing and the unit does not work at all.	Check the malfunction code (A1 ~ UF) on the remote control and contact the place of
Unit No. which sensed trouble	purchase.
INSPECTION display	

2.9.2 Installation

1. BEFORE INSTALLATION

Install the wireless remote controller in the indoor unit before hanging the unit from the ceiling.When using the wireless remote controller, the air intake grille must be attached in a specific direction.

Check which way the grille will open before selecting a location for the indoor unit.

1-1 ACCESSORIES

Check if the following accessories are included with your unit.

Name	Receiver	Wireless remote controller	Transmitter board	Remote controller holder	Faceplate for receiver
Quantity	1 set	1 pc.	1 pc.	1 pc.	1 pc.
Shape				لارمى بەلمەلىرىكى بىلىرىكى بى بىلىرىكى بىلىرىكى بىلى	

Name	Relay harness	Unit No. label	Drycell bat- tery LR03 (AM4)	Screw for installing remote con- trol holder	Tapping screw	Cable clamp	Operation manual
Quantity	1 pc.	1 pc.	2 pcs.	2 pcs.	4 pcs.	2 pcs.	1 pc.
Shape				Ome	Olina		\bigcirc

1-2 NOTE TO THE INSTALLER

• Be sure to instruct the customer how to properly operate the system showing him/her the attached operation manual.

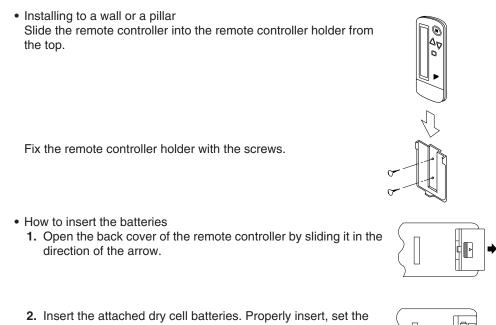
2. REMOTE CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

(Installing wireless remote controller)

- Do not throw the remote controller or impose large shocks. Also, do not store where it may be exposed to moisture or direct sunlight.
- When operating, point the transmitting part of the remote controller in the direction of the receiver.
- The direct transmitting distance of the remote controller is approximately 7 meters.
- The signal cannot be transmitted if something such as curtains blocks the receiver and the remote controller.

C: 3PA59585-21Z

OH08-1

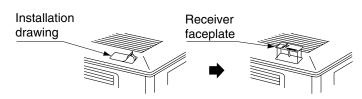


 Insert the attached dry cell batteries. Properly insert, set the batteries by matching the (+) and (-) polarity marks as indicated. Then close the cover as before.

3. RECEIVER INSTALLATION

(1) Attaching the receiver faceplate.

- Remove the installation drawing from the indoor unit. The drawing is glued down and can be peeled off.
- Attach the included receiver faceplate so that it fits the receiver frame.



(2) Determination of address and MAIN/SUB remote controller.

If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller.

If setting multiple wired remote controllers in one room, change the MAIN/SUB switch of the receiver.

C: 3PA59585-21Z

SETTING PROCEDURE

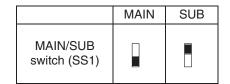
1. Setting the receiver

Through the small opening on the back of the receiver, set the wireless address switch (SS2) on the printed circuit board according to the table below.

Transmitter board

Unit No.	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
Wireless address switch (SS2)			

When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) of the receiver to SUB.

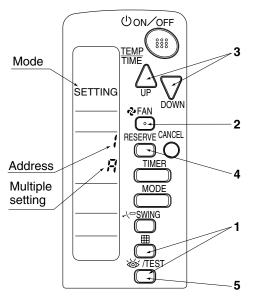


- 2. Setting the address of wireless remote controller (It is factory set to "1") \langle Setting from the remote controller \rangle
 - Hold down the button and the integration //TEST button for at least 4 seconds to get the Field Set mode.
 (Indicated in the display area in the figure at right.)
 - Press the FAN button and select a multiple setting (A/b). Each time the button is pressed the display switches between "A" and "b".
 - **3.** Press the " Δ_{UP} " button and " \sum_{DOWN} " button to set the address.

 $rac{}{}^{+}1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6$

Address can be set from 1 to 6, but set it to 1 \sim 3 and to same address as the receiver. (The receiver does not work with address 4 \sim 6.)

- 4. Press the RESERVE button to enter the setting.
- Hold down the 6/TEST button for at least 1 second to quit the Field Set mode and return to the normal display.



C: 3PA59585-21Z

—— Multiple settings A/b

When the indoor unit is being operating by outside control (central remote controller, etc.), it sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF and temperature setting commands from this remote controller. Check what setting the customer wants and make the multiple setting as shown below.

Remote controller		Indoor unit	
Multiple setting	Remote controller display	To control other air condi- tions and units	For other than on left
A: Standard	All items displayed.	Commands other than ON/OFF and temperature setting accepted. (1 LONG BEEP or 3 SHORT BEEPS emitted)	
b: Multi System	Operations remain dis- played shortly after exe- cution.	All commands accepted (2 SHORT BEEPS)	

3. Stick the Unit No. label to the indoor unit and the back of the wireless remote controller.

[PRECAUTIONS]

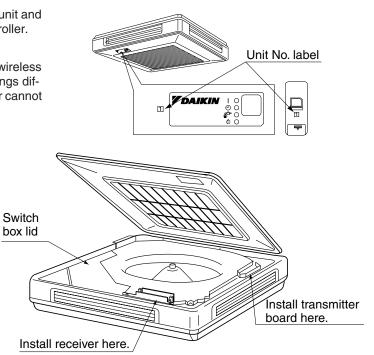
Set the Unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be equal. If the settings differs, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.

(3) PC board installation.

- Detach the air intake grille and switch box lid (screws × 2) as explained in the installation instructions of the indoor unit.
- Install the transmitter board and receiver in the locations indicated at right.

NOTE:

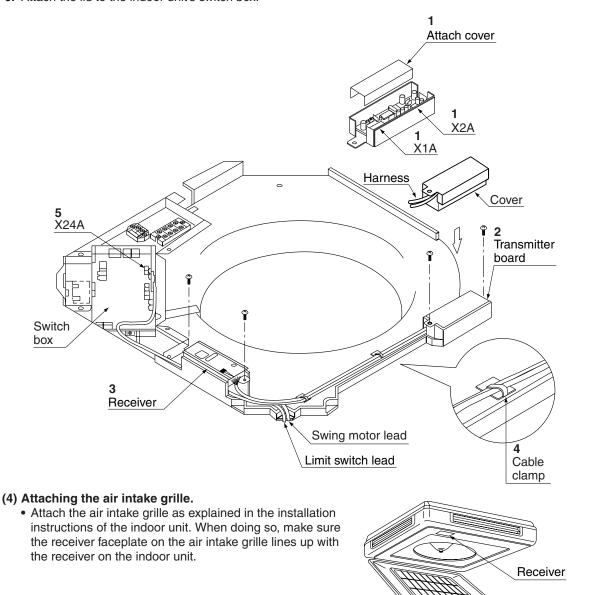
When using the wireless remote controller, the indoor unit must be opened/ closed in the direction shown at right.



C: 3PA59585-21Z

- 1. Connect the relay harness from the receiver to connector X1A on the transmitter board and the relay harness included in this kit to connector X2A on the transmitter board. After making the connections, attach the cover as before.
- 2. Install the transmitter board in the indoor unit. (Screws \times 2)
- **3.** Install the receiver in the indoor unit. (Screws \times 2)
- When doing so, feed the swing motor lead, limit switch lead and relay harness under the receiver.
- 4. Bundle the two harnesses together with the included cable clamps in the two locations shown at right.5. Connect the relay harness from the transmitter board to connector X24A on the PC board in the switch
- box. 6. Attach the lid to the indoor unit's switch box.

OH08-1



Receiver faceplate

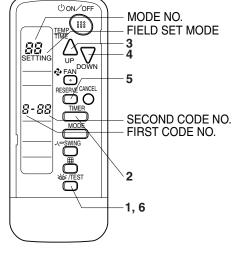
C: 3PA59585-21Z

(If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual (optional hand book) for each optional accessory.)

Procedure

- When in the normal mode, press the *if /TEST* button for a minimum of four seconds, and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- 2. Select the desired MODE NO. with the MODE button.
- **3.** Push the " Δ " button and select the FIRST CODE NO.
- **4.** Push the " \sum_{DOWN} " button and select the SECOND CODE NO.
- 5. Push the RESERVE button and the present settings are SET.
- 6. Push the 6/17EST button to return to the NORMAL MODE.

(Example)



If the time to clean air filter is set to "Filter Contamination-Heavy", set Mode No. to "10", FIRST CODE NO. to "0", and SECOND CODE NO. to "02".

MODE	FIRST				SECOND	CODE	NO. NOT	E)
NO.	CODE NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SETTING		01		02		03
10	0	Filter Contamination- Heavy/Light (Setting for spacing time of display time to clean air filter) (Setting for when filter contamination is heavy, and spacing time of dis- play time to clean air fil- ter is to be halved)	Long Life Filter	Light	Approx. 2,500 hrs.	Heavy	Approx. 1,250 hrs.	_
	3	Spacing time of display time to clean air filter count (Setting for when the fil- ter sign is not to be displayed)		Display		Do not display		
11 (Sprit system)	0	Setting the number of connected simultaneous operation system indoor units.		Pair		Twin		Triple
12	1	ON/OFF input from outs enable starting/stopping		Forced OFF input		ON/OFF		_
(VRV system)	2	Thermostat differential changeover (Set when using remote controller thermostat sensor.)		1°C		0.5°C		
	0	High ceiling setting (Setting for when installed in a ceiling higher than 2.7 m)		Normal		High Ceiling 1		High Ceiling 2
13	1	Selection of Air Flow D ting for when a blocking been installed)			F		Т	W

Do not use any settings not listed in the table.

For group control with a wireless remote controller, initial settings for all the indoor units of the group are equal. (For group control, refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for group control.)

5. TEST OPERATION

Perform test operation according to the instructions in the installation manual attached to the indoor unit.
After refrigerant piping, drain piping, and electric wiring, operate according to the table to protect the unit.

[PRECAUTIONS]

1. Refer to malfunction diagnosis label attached to the unit if it does not operate.

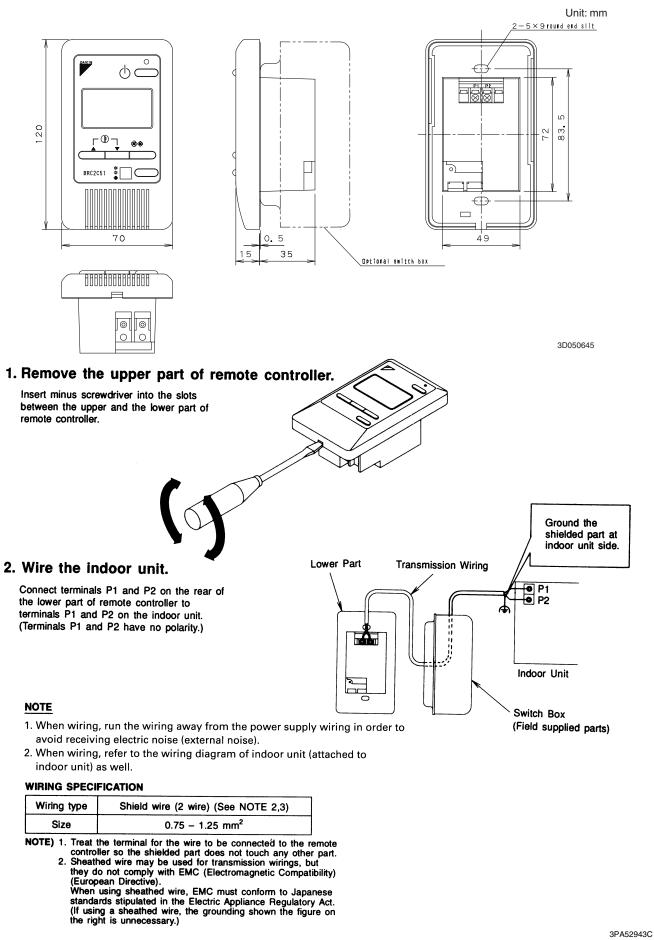
2. Refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit for individual operation sy	/stem types.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------

Order	Operation
(1)	Open gas side stop valve.
(2)	Open liquid side stop valve.
(3)	Electrify crank case heater for 6 hours. (Not necessary for cooling type units)
(4)	Set to cooling with the remote controller and push ON/OFF button to start operation.
(5)	Push 📷 /TEST button twice and operate in TEST OPERATION mode for 3 minutes.
(6)	Push <u></u>
(7)	Push 📷 /TEST button and operate normally.
(8)	Confirm its function according to the operation manual.

2.9 BRC7C528W / BRC7C529W

C: 3PA59585-21Z

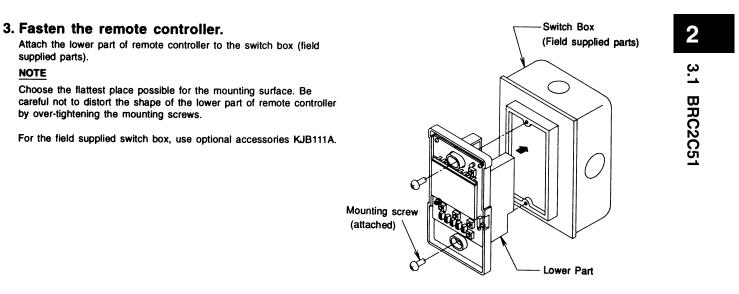
3.1 BRC2C51



Control Systems

OH08-1

NOTE



4. Initial setting

Change the MAIN/SUB changeover switch setting as described below. If controlling one indoor unit with two remote controllers. Set one remote controller to "main," and the other to "sub."







 \bigcirc

 \bigcirc

Main Remote Controller (Factory Set)

NOTE

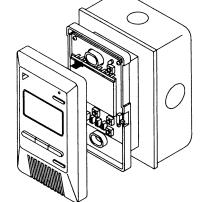
- If controlling with one remote controller, be sure to set it to "main."
- Set the remote controller before turning power supply on.

"88" is displayed for about one minute when the power supply is turned on, and the remote controller cannot be operated in some cases.

5. Reattach the upper part of remote controller.

NOTE

The switch box and wiring for connection are not included.
 Do not directly touch the PC board with your hand.



3PA52943C

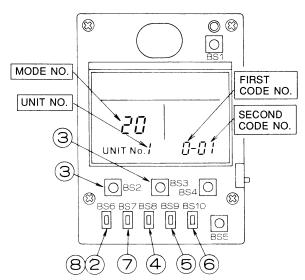
FIELD SETTING

(If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, ` the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual for each optional accessory.

Procedure

(1) Remove the upper part of remote controller.

- ② When in the normal mode, press the BS6 BUTTON (field set), and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- ③ Select the desired MODE No. with the BS2 BUTTON (temperature setting ▲) and the BS3 BUTTON (temperature setting $\mathbf{\nabla}$).
- (4) During group control, when setting by each indoor unit (mode No. 20, 22 and 23 have been selected), push the BS8 BUTTON (unit no.) and select the INDOOR UNIT NO. to be set. (This operation is unnecessary when setting by group.)
- (5) Push the BS9 BUTTON (set A) and select FIRST CODE NO.
- (6) Push the BS10 BUTTON (set B) and select SECOND CODE NO.
- (7) Push the BS7 BUTTON (set/cancel) once and the present settings are SET.
- (8) Push the BS6 BUTTON (field set) to return to the NORMAL MODE.
- (Example) If during group setting and the time to clean air filter is set to FILTER CONTAMINATION HEAVY, SET MODE NO. to "10," FIRST CODE NO. to "0," and SECOND CODE NO. to "02."

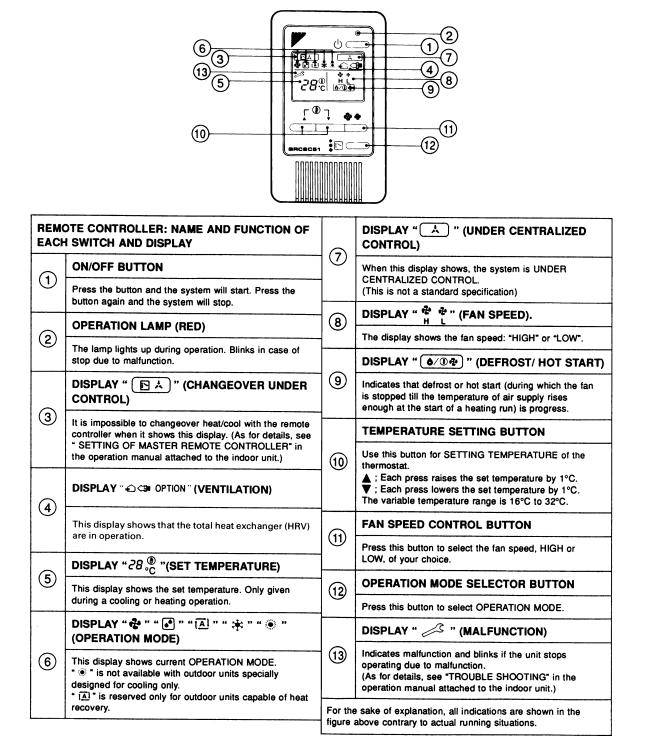


Mode No	FIRST				SE	COND CO	DDE No. Note) 2	
Note) 1	CODE No.	Description of Setting	Description of octainy		01		02	03
10(20) Note) 6	Filter Contamination - Heavy/Light (Setting for spacing time of display time to clean air filter)		Light	Approx. 2,500 Hrs.	Heavy	Approx. 1,250 Hrs.	_	
		(Setting for when filter contamination is heavy, and spacing time of display time to clean air filter is to be halved)	Standard Filter		Approx. 200 Hrs.	, ioury	Approx 100 Hrs.	
	3	Spacing Time of Display Time to Clean Air Filter Count (Setting for when the filter sign is not to be displayed)			Display	lay Do Not Display		_
12(22)	1	DN/OFF Input from Outside. (Setting for when forced ON/OFF is to be operated from outside.)		,	Forced OFF	ON/OFF Operation		
12(22)	2	Thermostat Differential Changeover (Setting for when using the remote sensor) FXYC, FXYF, FXYK or FXYH only			1°C		0.5°C	-
13(23)	0	High Air Outlet Velocity (Setting for when installed in a high c	eiling) FXYF only	2	.7 m or less		e than 2.7 m; 0 m or less	More than 3.0 m; 3.5 m or less
13(23)		Selection of Air Flow Direction (Setting for when a blocking pad kit has been installed) FXYF only		4-way flow		3-way flow		2-way flow
15(25)	1	Humidifying with thermostat OFF		N	lot equipped	Equipped		
15(25)	3	Drain pump operation with humidifying		N	lot equipped		Equipped	

- NOTE) 1. Setting is carried out in the group mode, however, if the mode number inside the parentheses is selected, indioor units can also be set individually.
 2. The SECOND CODE number, is set is determined.

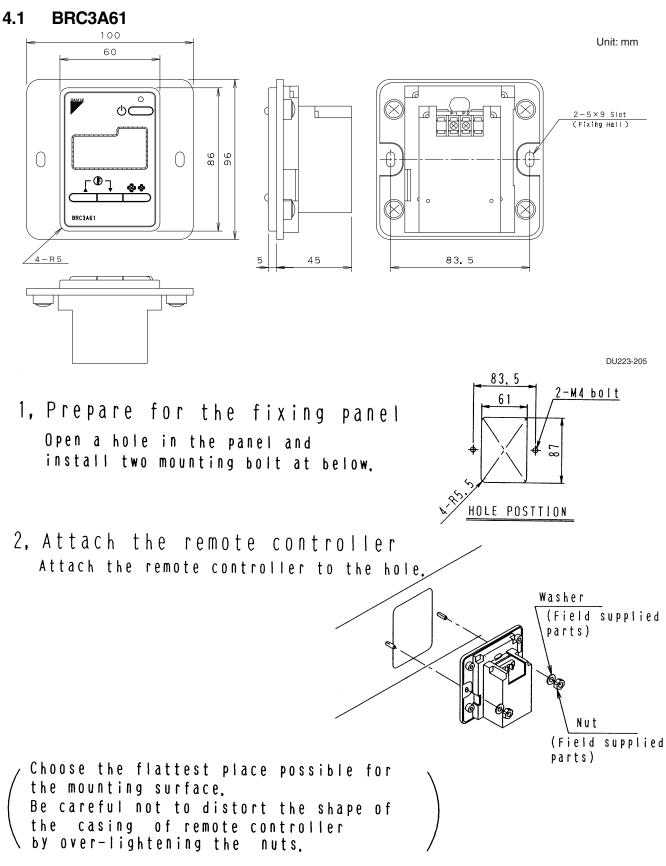
 - The SECOND CODE number. is set to "01" when shipped from the factory Do not make any settings not given in the table on the left. Not displayed if the indoor unit is not equipped with that function. When returning to the normal mode, "88" may be displayed in the LCD in order for the remote controller to initialize itself. This mode is used to set the time until the display time to clean air filter lights up when using central remote controller.

3PA52946A



C: 2PA52942

OH08-1



4. Remote Controller for Hotel Use

3PA61527 Control Systems

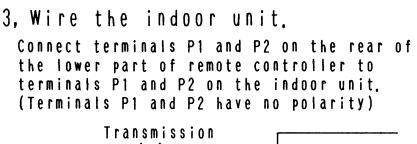
《 PRECAUTION ≫

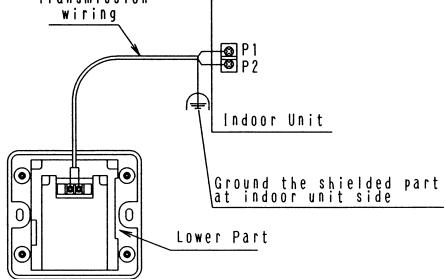
your hand.

The washers and nuts are not included.
 Do not directly touch the PC board with

2

4.1 BRC3A61





《 PRECAUTION ≫

(1) When wiring, run the wiring away the power supply wiring in order to avoid receiving electric noise (ex-ternal noise)

② When wiring, refer to the wiring diagram of indoor unit (attached to indoor unit) as well.

WIRING SPECIFICATION

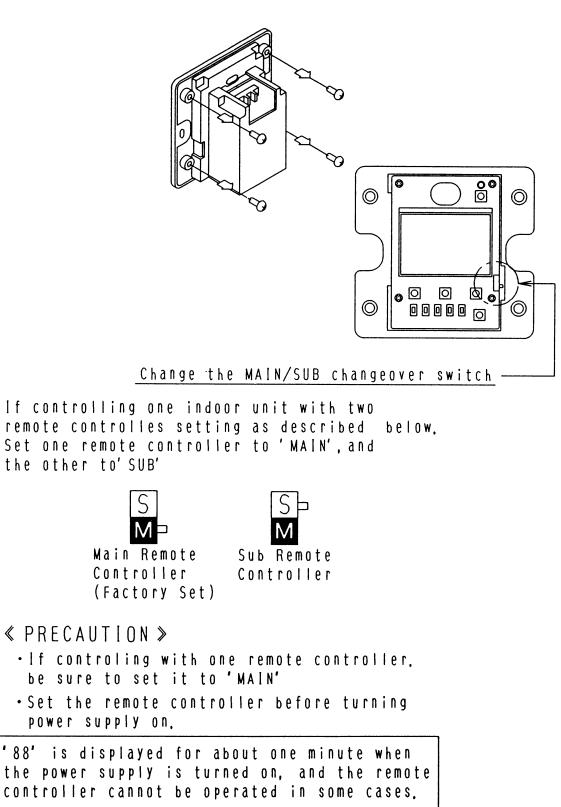
Wiring type	Shield wire (2 wire)(See NOTE 2)
Size	0.75~1.25mm ²

NOTE)

1. Treat the terminal for the wire to be connected to the remote controller so the shielded part does not touch any other part.

2. Sheathed wire may be used for transmission wirings. If using a sheathed wire, as for Electromagnetic Compatibility the system must conform to the Electrical Appliance And Material Control Law Of Japan. 3PAG1527

```
4, Initial setting
Remove the screws(\times4) and remove
the lower part of remote controller.
```



3PA61527

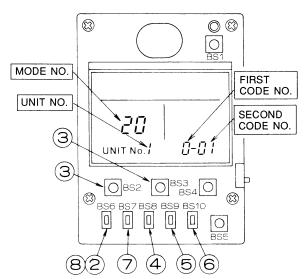
FIELD SETTING

(If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual for each optional accessory.

Procedure

(1) Remove the upper part of remote controller.

- (2) When in the normal mode, press the BS6 BUTTON (field set), and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- (3) Select the desired MODE No. with the BS2 BUTTON (temperature setting ▲) and the BS3 BUTTON (temperature setting $\mathbf{\nabla}$).
- (4) During group control, when setting by each indoor unit (mode No. 20, 22 and 23 have been selected), push the BS8 BUTTON (unit no.) and select the INDOOR UNIT NO. to be set. (This operation is unnecessary when setting by group.)
- (5) Push the BS9 BUTTON (set A) and select FIRST CODE NO.
- (6) Push the BS10 BUTTON (set B) and select SECOND CODE NO.
- (7) Push the BS7 BUTTON (set/cancel) once and the present settings are SET.
- (8) Push the BS6 BUTTON (field set) to return to the NORMAL MODE.
- (Example) If during group setting and the time to clean air filter is set to FILTER CONTAMINATION HEAVY, SET MODE NO. to "10," FIRST CODE NO. to "0," and SECOND CODE NO. to "02."

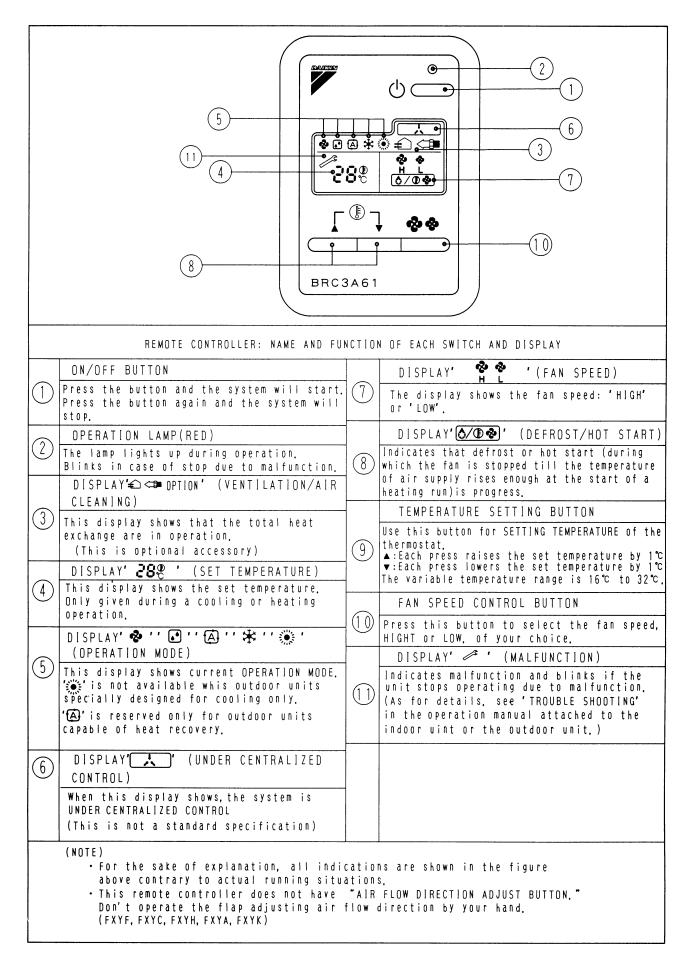


Mode No.	FIRST	Description of Setting	Description of Setting		SEG	COND CO	DDE No. Note) 2	
Note) 1	CODE No.	Description of Setting			01		02	03
10(20) Note) 6		Filter Contamination - Heavy/Light (Setting for spacing time of display time to clean air filter)		Light	Approx. 2,500 Hrs.	Heavy	Approx. 1,250 Hrs.	_
		(Setting for when filter contamination is heavy, and spacing time of display time to clean air filter is to be halved)	Standard Filter		Approx. 200 Hrs.		Approx 100 Hrs.	
	3	Spacing Time of Display Time to Clean Air Filter Count (Setting for when the filter sign is not to be displayed)			Display Do Not Display		_	
12(22)	ON/OFF Input from Outside. (Setting for when forced ON/OFF is to be operated from outside.)		Forced OFF ON/OFF Operation		OFF Operation			
12(22) 2	2	Thermostat Differential Changeover (Setting for when using the remote sensor) FXYC, FXYF, FXYK or FXYH only			1°C		0.5°C	-
13(23)	0	High Air Outlet Velocity (Setting for when installed in a high c	High Air Outlet Velocity (Setting for when installed in a high ceiling) FXYF only		7 m or less		e than 2.7 m; 0 m or less	More than 3.0 m; 3.5 m or less
13(23)		Selection of Air Flow Direction (Setting for when a blocking pad kit has been installed) FXYF only			4-way flow		3-way flow	2-way flow
15(25)	1 Humidifying with thermostat OFF		N	ot equipped		Equipped		
13(23)	3	Drain pump operation with humidifying		N	lot equipped		Equipped	

- NOTE) 1. Setting is carried out in the group mode, however, if the mode number inside the parentheses is selected, indioor units can also be set individually.
 2. The SECOND CODE number, is set is determined.

 - The SECOND CODE number. is set to "01" when shipped from the factory Do not make any settings not given in the table on the left. Not displayed if the indoor unit is not equipped with that function. When returning to the normal mode, "88" may be displayed in the LCD in order for the remote controller to initialize itself. This mode is used to set the time until the display time to clean air filter lights up when using central remote controller.

3PA52946A



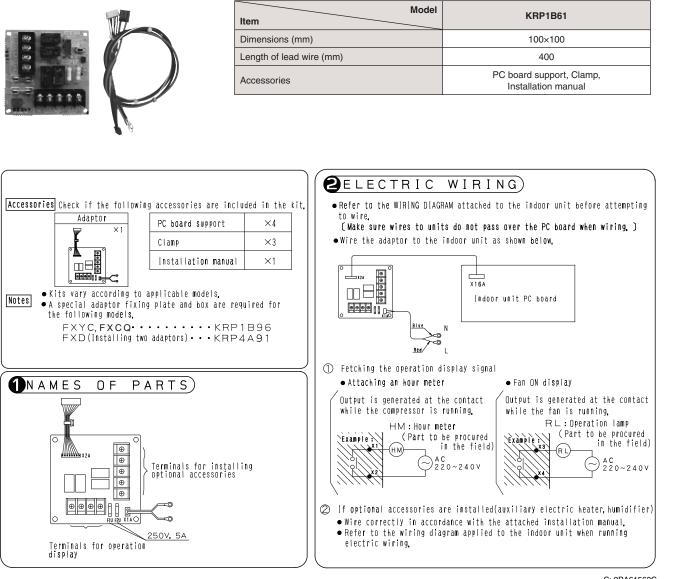
2

4.1 BRC3A61 / 5.1 KRP1B61

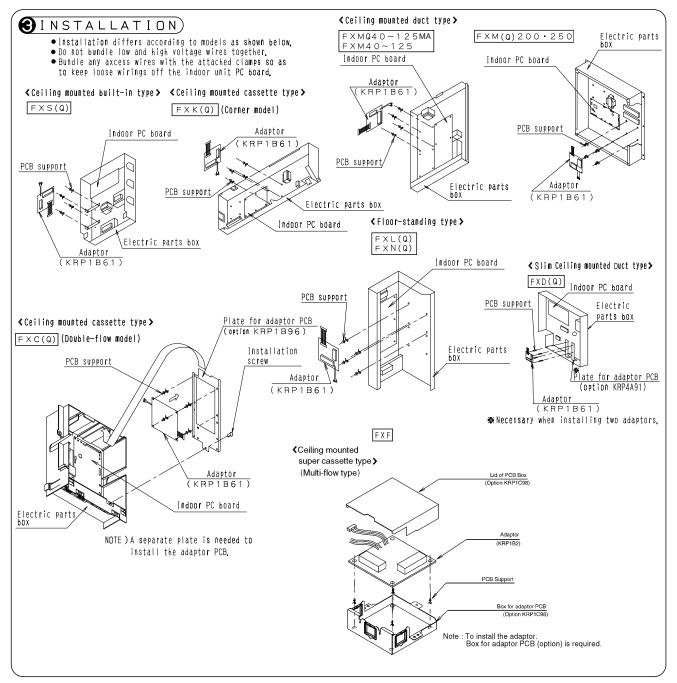
5. Adaptor for Wiring

KRP1B61 5.1

OH08-1



C: 2PA61563C



C: 2PA61563C

KRP1B59

500

2

5.1 KRP1B61 / 5.2 KRP1B56 / KRP1B57 / KRP1B59

5.2 KRP1B56 / KRP1B57 / KRP1B59



	(1111)			
	Component parts	Wiring adaptor	r PCB, PCB suppo	ort, clamp, Installation manual
Accessories Check	if the following accessories a	re included in the kit.]
Ada	aptor			
×1	PCB s	upport	× 4	
	Clamp		× 3	
lo r	ากอ		~ 3	
	Instal	ation manual	× 1	
6				
	ding to applicable models.			
 A special adapt 	or fixing plate and box are re- FQ-MA, FXF-L	quired for the following r	models.	
	, FXHQ			
	<d(q)< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></d(q)<>			
l)
NAMES OF P	ARTS	Display output termir	nals	
	<u> </u>		<u>`</u>	
	\\\/ 0		0	
	₩ L	mmmm	3	
			3	
		as ا		
		╡┦		
	0	·	0	ļ
2 ELECTRIC W	RING			
	IAGRAM attached to the indo		ng to wire.	
	its do not pass over the PC b			
	indoor unit as described belo	Jw.		
(
		X33A		
		(FXZQ,FXD(Q) :	: X16A)	
		linele en un		
		Indoor un	nit PC board	
0 0				
 Fetching the operation 	n display signal			
3	. , .	 Fan ON displa 	N	
Attaching an hour r		,		
Output is generated at the compressor is runn		fan is running.	ed at the contact wh	nie trie
	-		1.0	
	rrying capacity nA and above	Europe NNN	Carrying capacit 20mA and above	
	I.2A and below	Example:	or 1.2A and belo	
x1		x1		
	AC 220			220
	~240V			40V
X2 HM		X2		
	: Hour meter	()))))[]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]	OL: Operation lar	m
	eld supplied part)	<i>V </i>	(Field supplied pa	
			(ŕ J
<u> </u>				

Model

Item

Dimensions (mm)

Length of lead wire (mm) KRP1B56

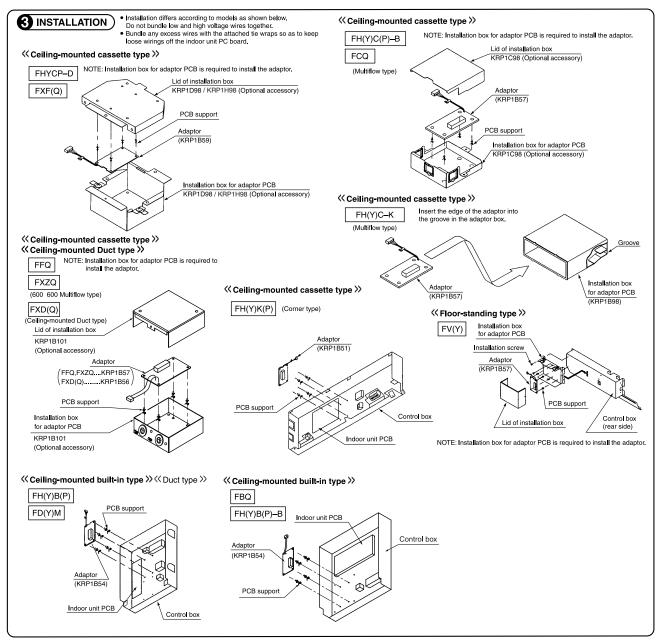
2,000

KRP1B57

85×49

1,500

C: 1PA60037E



C: 1PA60037E

5.3 KRP1B3

Contents of kit

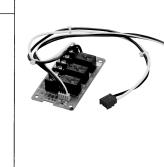
Electric I

Prior to installation check whether you have the complete kit of parts as shown below including the installation manual.

Names of parts

eater connecting

Display output termina



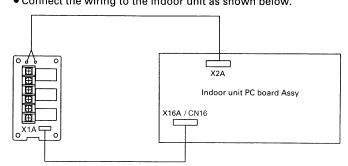
	Item	KRP1B3
	Installation site	Interior of electric parts box
	Dimensions (mm)	85×49
	Length of lead wire (mm)	250/650
	Component parts	Wiring adaptor PCB, Clamp, Installation Manual

1. Electrical wiring

• Refer to the wiring diagram of the indoor unit for its wiring connection. ①To detect the operation display signal (Make sure all the wiring to the unit should not go over the PC board.) • Connect the wiring to the indoor unit as shown below.

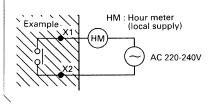
(B0107)

⊕⊕

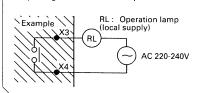


• Installation of the watt-hour meter

Output signal to detect the operation of the compressor



 The fan display signal Output signal to detect the operation of the fan



O In case the electric heater is installed

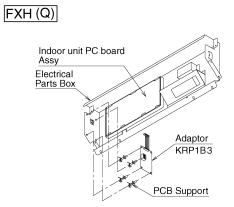
• Connect the wiring properly according to the installation manual included in the kit.

• Refer to the wiring diagram of the indoor unit for its wiring connection.

2. Installation

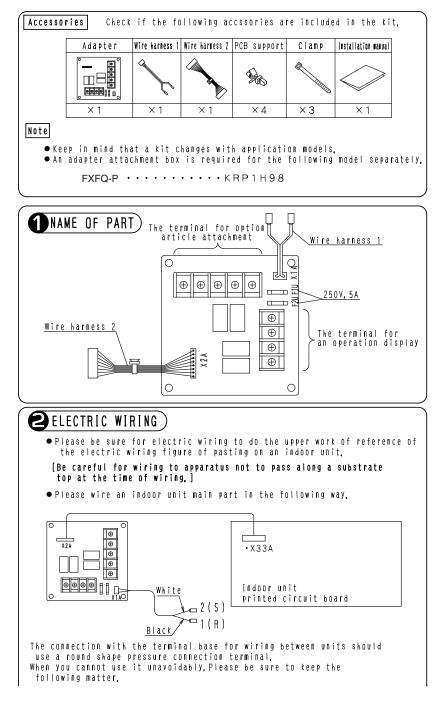
- Never bundle high and low voltage wiring together.
- Be sure to bundle the excess wring with the attached plastic strap so as to keep the loose wiring off the indoor unit PC board.





JC: 2PA58148A

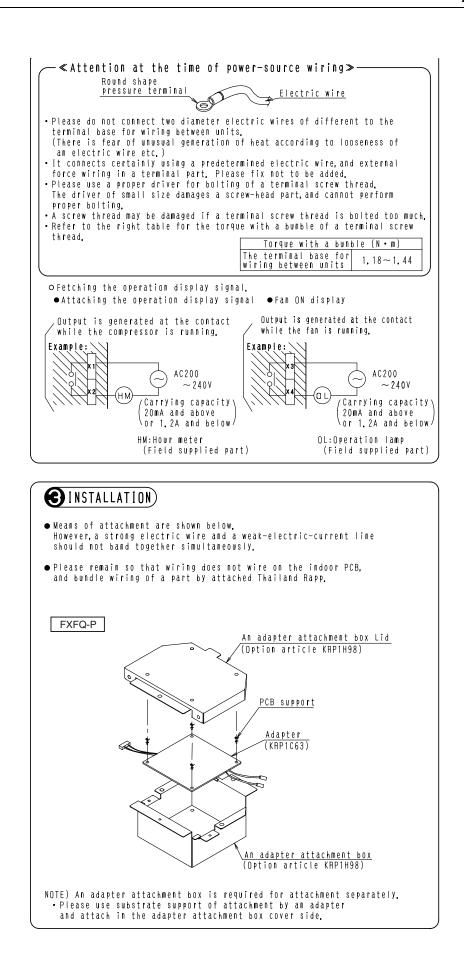
5.4 KRP1C63



2P178844-1A

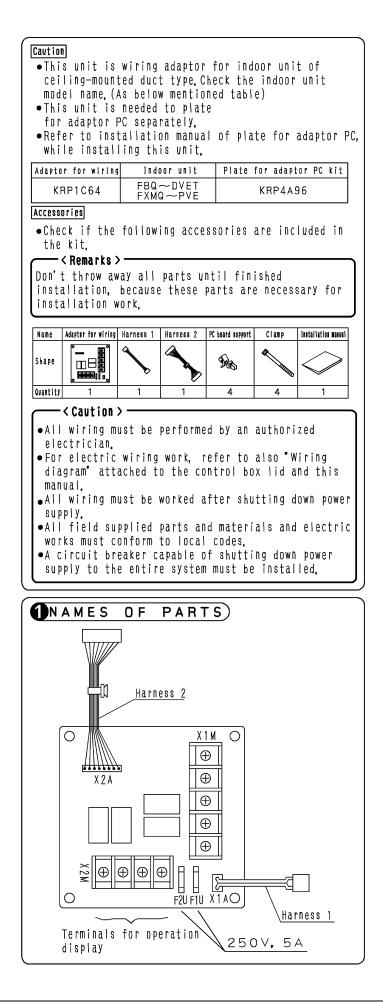
2

5.4 KRP1C63

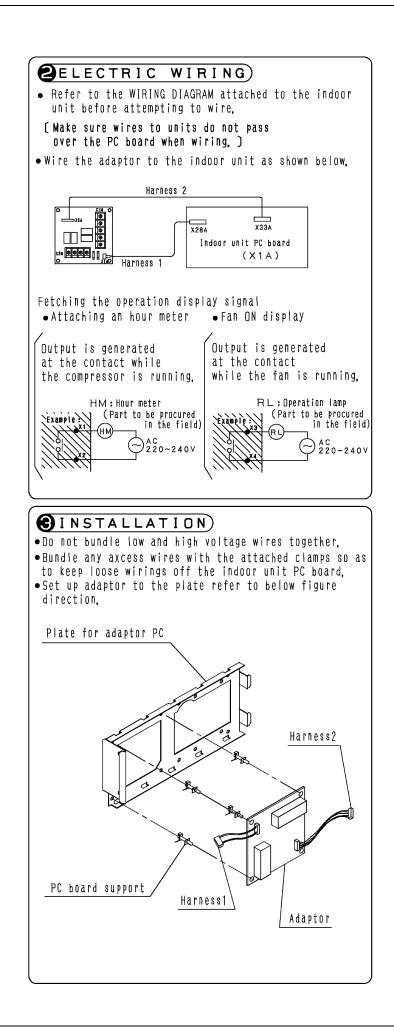


2P178844-1A

5.5 KRP1C64



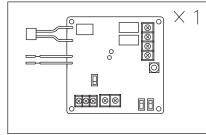
3P226298-1



3P226298-1

6. Wiring Adaptor for Electrical Appendices (1) (2)

6.1 KRP2A61 / KRP2A62 / KRP2A53



Model Item	KRP2A53	KRP2A61	KRP2A62		
Dimensions (mm)	100×100				
Length of lead wire (mm)	2,000 500 1,300				
Component parts	Wiring adaptor PCB, PCB support, clamp, Installation manual				

System Configuration

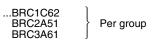
The KRP2A61.62 enables operation by remote control (ON/OFF control, temperature setting, operation display, error display). With it, the following system can be built. Note however that the adaptor cannot be used with other optional controllers for centralized control.

1. Zone Control

(Unified control of a max. 64 groups of a max. 16 indoor units each. But, the max. of indoor units is 128.)

This system requires the following parts.

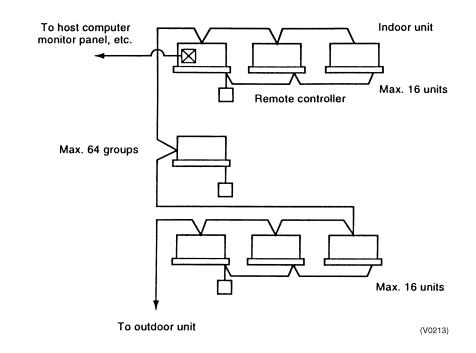
- Wiring Adaptor for Electrical Appendices (1)
- ... KRP2A61 or KRP1C62 Remote controller switches (For control)



(Ex.) Zone control for 8 FXYC63KVE units (control groups of 4, 3 and 1)

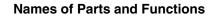
KRP2A61×1 kit BRC1C62×3 kits

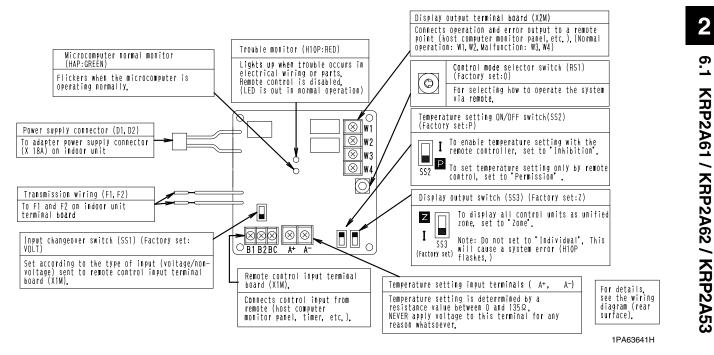
1 set required for each group.



Note:

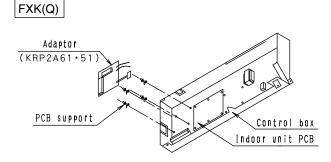
- 1. Individual indoor units connected to the centralized line cannot be displayed individually.
- 2. For wiring adaptor for electrical appendices (2) **<KRP4AA51, KRP4AA52, KRP4AA53, KRP4A54>**, refer to page 528. C: 1PA63641H



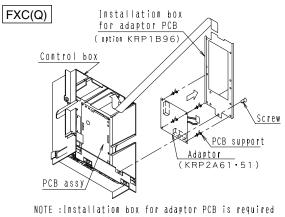


Installation

Ceiling Mounted Cassette Corner Type

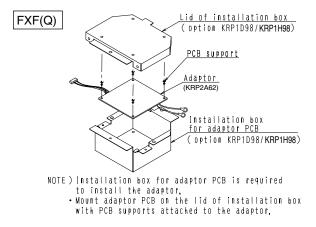


Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Double-Flow)

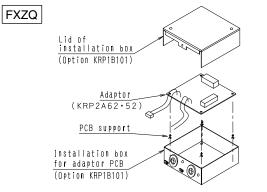


to install the adaptor.

Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type



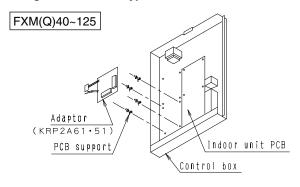
Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (600×600 Multi-Flow)



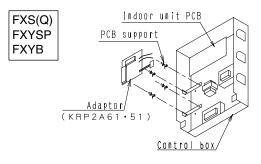
NOTE:Installation box for adaptor PCB is required to install the adaptor.

C: 1PA63641H

Ceiling Mounted Duct Type

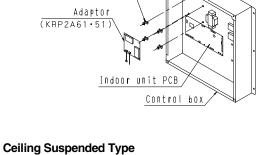


Ceiling Mounted Built-In Type Ceiling Mounted Built-In Type (Rear Suction)



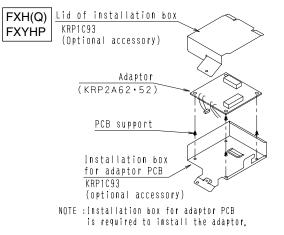
Note :

Installation box is necessary for second adaptor (FXS (Q)) .

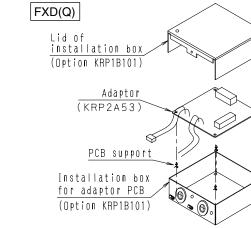


FXM(Q)200 · 250

PCB support



Slim Ceiling Mounted Duct Type

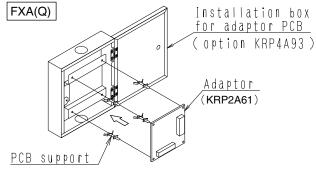


NOTE :Installation box for adaptor PCB is required to install the adaptor.

FXL(Q), FXYLP FXN(Q), FXYLMP Indoor unit PCB PCB support Control box (KRP2A61.51)

Wall Mounted Type

Floor Standing Type



C:1PA63641H

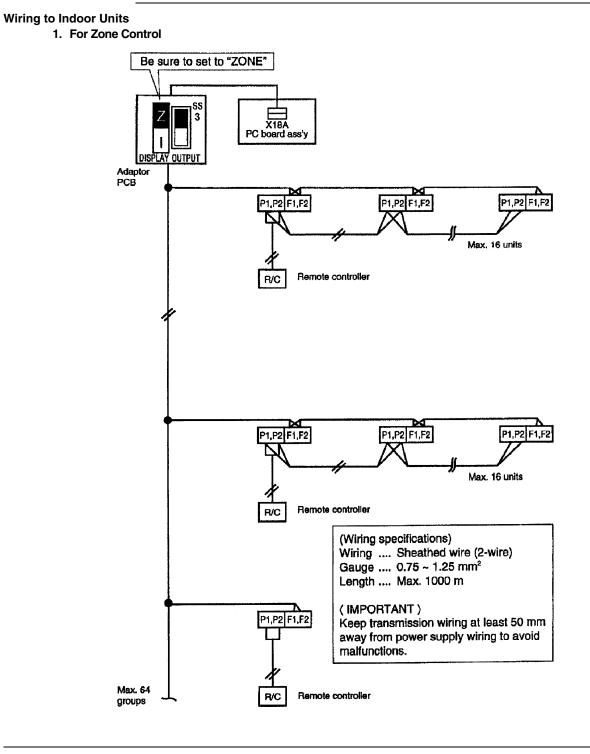
Control Systems

Electric Wiring Work

- 1. First, wire between the indoor and outdoor units, then to the separate power sources, and between the indoor units and the remote controllers. Then, check wiring is correct. (If wanting group control by remote controller, check transmission wiring.) For details, see the installation manual of the indoor and outdoor units.
- 2. Next, wire between the wiring adaptor for electrical appendices (1) and the indoor units. For details, see **Wiring to** indoor units.
- 3. Finally, wire between external units such as the host computer monitor panel, and make the necessary settings. For details, see **Wiring to external units (host computer monitor panel)**.

Note:

It is not necessary to set address No. for centralized control. (Setting is automatic.)



1PA63642B

4 Electrical wiring)

- First, wire between the indoor and outdoor units, then to the separate power sources, and between the indoor units and the remote controllers. Then, check wiring is correct. (If wanting group control by remote controller, check transmission wiring.) For details, see the installation manual of the indoor and outdoor units.
- ② Next, wire between the wiring adaptor for electrical appendices (1) and the indoor units. For details, see Wiring to indoor units.
- ③ Finally, wire between external units such as the host computer monitor panel, and make the necessary settings. For details, see Wiring to external units (host computer monitor panel).
 - Note) It is not necessary to set address No. for centralized control. (Setting is automatic.)

1PA63642B

2

6.1 KRP2A61 / KRP2A62 / KRP2A53

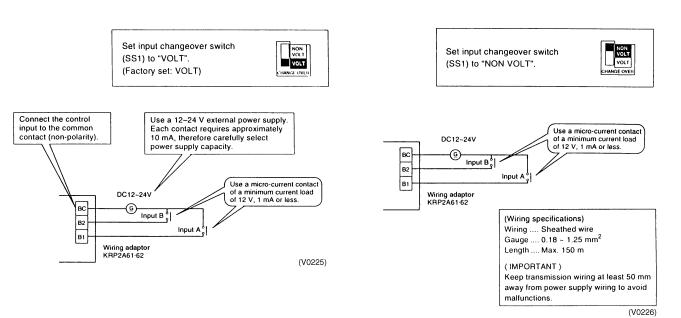
Wiring to External Units (Host Computer Monitor Panel) 1. Remote Control Input (Operation Control)

Wire as described below. Wiring differs depending on whether using a voltage or non-voltage input.

For voltage input

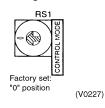
OH08-1

■ For non-voltage input



2. Setting Control Mode Selector Switch (RS1)

Using control mode selector switch (RS1), select the control mode as described below.



(1) When operating with only individual display function

Position	Function
0	Individual Display (Input Ignored)

(2) When operating with constant input from A

Position	Function	Contents when input A is ON	Contents when input A is OFF
1	Remote controller rejection	Operation (remote controller is normally rejected)	
2	Central priority	Operation + remote controller accepted	
3	Stop by remote controller acceptable	Operation + stop by remote controller acceptable (No operation by the remote controller)	Stop + remote controller rejection
4		Remote controller acceptance only (No operation by the remote location)	

Note:

Input B is for forced-OFF. When ON, stop + remote controller is rejected, and input A is ignored. When OFF, even if A is ON, the contents of when input A is ON, are not achieved. Input A must therefore be re-input.

C : 1PA63642B

(3) When operating with momentary input from A

(Use a momentary input of ON time 200 milli-sec. or longer.)

Position	Function	Contents of Input A	Function of Input B
5	Remote Controller Rejected	Stop for ON while operating, Operate for ON while stopping	Input B will be forced stop function (When ON, stop +
6	Last Command Priority	Stop for ON while operating, Operate for ON while stopping (Remote controller is normally accepted.)	remote controller is rejected, input A is ignored.)

For demand control from input B

Position	Function when input A is ON	Function when input B is ON			
С	Remote controller rejected (Same as position"5")	Forced thermostat OFF command			
D	Remote controller rejected (Same as position 5.)	Forced temperature shift command			
E	Last command priority (Same as position "6")	Forced thermostat OFF command			
F	Last command priority (Same as position "6")	Forced temperature shift command			

- Forced thermostat OFF command
 - Forces indoor unit to operate the fan only.

■ Forced temperature shift command

The indoor unit operates at 2°C higher (cooling) or 2°C lower (heating) than the set temperature.

Note:

- In zone control, operation is displayed as long as one indoor unit is running. When in the last command priority mode, some units are not operating while ON.
- In such case, even if input A is ON, the unit and all other units in the same zone will stop.

(4) When operating with dual momentary inputs from A and B (Use a momentary input of 200 milli-sec. or longer.)

Position	Function	Contents when Input A is OFF		
7	Remote Controller Rejection	Operation (remote controller is normally rejected)		
8	Central Priority	Operation + remote controller accepted		
9	Stop by Remote Controller Acceptable	Operation + stop by remote controller acceptable (No operation by the remote controller)	Stop + remote controller rejection	
А	Remote Controller Acceptance/Rejection	Remote controller acceptance only (No operation by the remote location)		
В	Last Command Priority	Operation (remote controller is normally accepted)	Stop (remote controller normally accepted)	

Note:

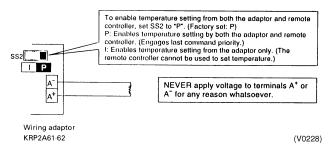
Doing constant input A with position 7-A, it will be forced OFF function (input A is ignored).

Constant input cannot use for input B with position B.

1PA63642B

OH08-1

3. Temperature Setting Input



Temperature setting corresponds to resistance values in the range of 0 to 1350. Their relationship is as shown below.

Temperature Setting (°C)	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Besistance (0)	0.0.3.4	50.116	13.8~20.0	22 1. 28 1	31 0~36 4	39 4~44 8	18 2. 52 8	56 6. 61 2	65 269

Temperature Setting (°C)	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Resistance (Ω)	73.8~77.8	82.4~85.8	91.0~94.0	99.4~102.2	108.6~110.4	117.2~119.2	125.8~127.4	134.2~140.0

Note:

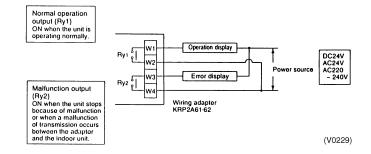
Wiring resistance included in above figures.

(Wiring specifications)
Wiring ... Sheathed wire
Gauge ... 1.25~2.00 mm²
Length ... Max. 70 m
(IMPORTANT)
Keep transmission wiring at least 50 mm away from power supply wiring to avoid malfunctions.

4. Canceling Display Signals

Operation output terminals (W1 and W2) and malfunction output terminals (W3 and W4) are non-voltage constant contact output.

(Allowed electric current per contact is between 10 mA and 3 A.)



Note:

If using a 220~240V power supply, keep transmission wiring at least 50 mm away from incoming power supply wiring.

Output System	Both Ry1 and Ry2 OFF	Ry1 only ON	Ry2 only ON
Zone control	All zones OFF	At least one unit running normally, no malfunction	Even 1 unit stopped due to malfunction or malfunction of transmission between adaptor and indoor unit

Display output is described by system in the below table.

Note:

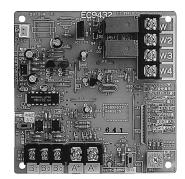
If rewiring F1 and F2 after running the system, turn ON power for 5 minutes, then turn it OFF and ON again. Changes to wiring can sometimes disable control from the wiring adaptor.

C: 1PA63642B

6.2 KRP4AA51 / KRP4AA52 / KRP4AA53 / KRP4A54

Outline / Features

This adaptor is an interface required to connect the indoor unit with the central monitoring panel. And by installing this adaptor in the indoor unit, it enables you to have various remote controls (ON/OFF, temperature setting, operation status display and malfunction display). One adaptor can control simultaneously the group of units (Max. 16 units) connected to the remote control wiring line (P1, P2).



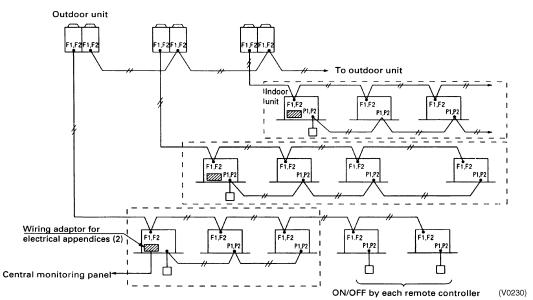
Note:

- 1. This adaptor cannot be used together with central control equipment and data station.
- 2. The model of adaptor differs according to the type of indoor unit to be installed.

Applied Model

A	oplied Model	Remark	Applied Model	Remark	Note
ns	VRV Plus Series	0	SkyAir Series	0	
/ster	VRV Inverter "K(A)" "K(U)" Series	0	Room Air-Conditioner	×	
< S	VRV Heat Recovery Series	0	Other Air-Conditioner	×	
ΥB	VRV II Series	0	HRV Unit	0	BRC1B61, 62 etc. are required.

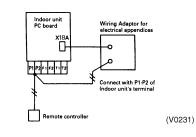
System Configuration



Note:

- 1. Marked shows wiring adaptor for electrical appendices.
- 2. Marked indicates the same control range.
- The wiring adaptor for electrical appendices (2) can control simultaneously the group of the units (Max. 16 units) connected to the remote control wiring line (P1, P2). In another words, all the units connected between P1 and P2 terminal have the same control.

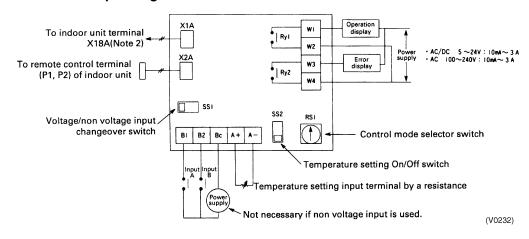
Point of wiring



2

6.2 KRP4AA51 / KRP4AA52 / KRP4AA53 / KRP4A54

Names and Functions of Operating Part



Note:

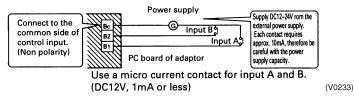
- 1. This is valid only for the indoor unit, which has a temperature setting function.
- 2. Terminal No. X18A is for the indoor unit of VRV system. For SkyAir series and other air-conditioner, connect to the relevant terminal for each units.

Input/Output for External Control

1. Depending on whether [voltage input] or [non voltage input], connect the wiring as shown below.

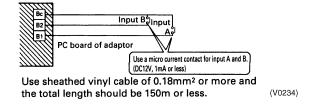
Input with Voltage.

Set the Voltage/Non voltage changeover switch (SS1) to VOLT.



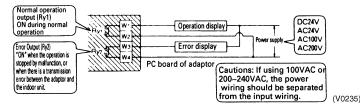
Input with No Voltage.

Set the Voltage/Non voltage changeover switch (SS1) to NON VOLT.



2. Display Signal Retrieval (Output)

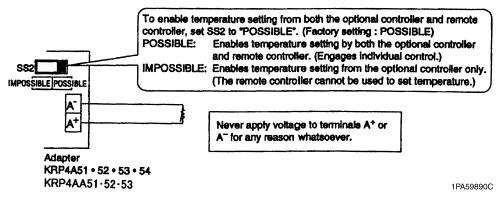
The normal operation output terminals (W1, W2) and error output terminals (W3, W4) are non-voltage output contacts. (Permissive current is 10mA~3A per contact.)



Output is as given below.

Output System	Both Ry1 and Ry2 is OFF.	Only Ry1 is ON.	Only Ry2 is ON.
Group control	OFF	All normal operation	At least one unit is stopped due to error or transmission error between the adaptor and the indoor unit.

3. Temperature Setting Input



Temperature setting corresponds to resistance values in the range of 0 to 135Ω . Their relationship is as shown below.

Relation between the setting temperature and the resistance are as follows.

Setting temperature (°C)	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
Resistance (Ω)	0.0 ~ 3.4	5.0 - 11.6	13.8 20.0	22.4 28.4	31.0 36.4	39.4 44.8	48.2 52.8	56.6 61.2	65.2 69.4	73.8 77.8	82.4 85.8	91.0 94.0	99.4 	108.6 ~ 110.4	117.2 119.2	125.8 	134.2 140.0

Note:

- The value of resistance includes the resistance of wiring.
- The setting temperature is limited within the setting range of indoor unit. If you set the temperature outside of the range by the adaptor, it controls at the nearest setting range.

Setting of Control Mode Selector Switch (RS1)

Desition	Functions	Description of Operation	n by Input Mode A and B		
Position	Functions	Input A (Between B1~Bc)	Input B (Between B2~Bc)		
0	Input Ignored		_		
1	Remote Control Rejection	Start at ON, and stop at OFF			
2	Central Priority	Start at ON (remote control acceptance), stop at OFF (remote control rejection)			
3	Remote Control Acceptance/ Rejection	The same as position 1 (Only stop is accepted by remote controller)	Stop at ON (remote control rejection), Input A acceptance at OFF		
4	Remote Control Acceptance/ Rejection, OFF	Start at ON (remote control acceptance), stop at OFF (remote control rejection)			
5	Remote Control Rejection	Start/Stop (Repeats)			
6	Last Command Priority	The same as position 5 (remote control acceptance all the time)	Stop at ON remote control acceptance), start at OFF (remote control rejection)		
7	Remote Control Rejection	Start at ON	Stop at ON.		
8	Last Command Priority	Start at ON (remote control acceptance)	Stop at ON (remote control rejection)		
9	Remote Control OFF Acceptance	The same as position 7 (Only stop is accepted by remote controller)	The same as position 7		
А	Remote Control Acceptance/ Rejection, OFF	Start at ON (remote control acceptance)	Stop at ON (remote control rejection)		
В	Last Command Priority	The same as position 7 (remote control acceptance all the time)	The same as position 7		
С	Position 5 + Energy Saving Control	The same as position 5	Forced thermostat OFF at ON		
D	Position 5 + Temperature Set- Back	The same as position 5	Setting temperature shift command at ON		
E	Position 6 + Energy Saving Control	The same as position 6	Forced thermostat OFF at ON		
F	Position 6 + Temperature Set- Back	The same as position 6	Setting temperature shift command at ON		

Note:

1. When constant input is used for input B at position 7~A, the system is shut-down forcibly (Ignored input A). Constant input cannot be used for input B at position B.

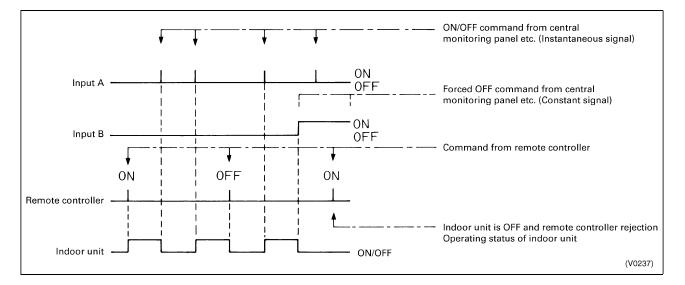
2. Refer to the followings for the outline of above functions.

Description of Functions (Outline)

1. Remote Control Rejection	For when you want to turn ON/OFF only by central remote controller. (ON/OFF cannot be controlled by remote controller for indoor unit.)
2. Remote controller OFF Only Accepted	For when you want to turn ON only by the central remote controller, and turn OFF only by remote controller for indoor unit.
3. Central Priority	For when you want to turn ON only by the central remote controller, and during the set time, turn ON/OFF freely by remote controller for indoor unit.
4. Individual Priority (Last command priority)	For when you want to turn ON/OFF by both central remote controller and remote controller for indoor unit.
5. Remote Controller Permission Timer	For when you want to turn ON/OFF by remote controller for indoor unit during set time, and you want to start the operation by remote controller for indoor unit at the programmed time of system start.

<Example when the control mode selector switch is set at position 6>

The following is the time chart for the command by remote controller and the indoor unit against input signal.



2

Instruction for Installation

Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type Slim Ceiling Mounted Duct Type Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Multi-Flow) 600×600 FXF(Q) FXD(Q) Lid of installation box (Option KRP1D(A)98, KRP1H98) Lid of installation box PCB support KRP1B(A)101 (Optional accessory) Adaptor (KRP4A(A)53) Adaptor (FFQ,FXZQ...KRP4A(A)53 (FXD(Q)......KRP4A54 Installation box for adaptor PCB (Option KRP1D(A)98, KRP1H98) PCB support NOTE: Installation box for adaptor PCB is required to install the Installation box for adaptor PCB adaptor. KRP1B(A)101 (Optional accessory) NOTE : Installation box for adaptor PCB is required to install the adaptor. Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Double-Flow) Ceiling Mounted Cassette Corner Type FXC(Q) FXKQ Adaptor Installation box for adaptor PCB (KRP4A(A)51) (Option KRP1B96) Control box Ø ۵ Installation screw Control box PCB support Indoor unit PCB PCB support Adaptor (KRP4A(A)51) Indoor unit PCB NOTE) A separate plate is needed to install the adaptor PCB. **Ceiling Suspended Type** Ceiling Mounted Built-In Type FXH(Q) FXS(Q) FXYB Indoor unit PCB Lid of installation box PCB support KRP1C(A)93 (Optional accessory) Adaptor (KRP4A(A)52) PCB support Adaptor Control box (KRP4A(A)51) Installation box for adaptor PCB Note : KRP1C(A)93

Installation box is necessary for second adaptor (FXS) .

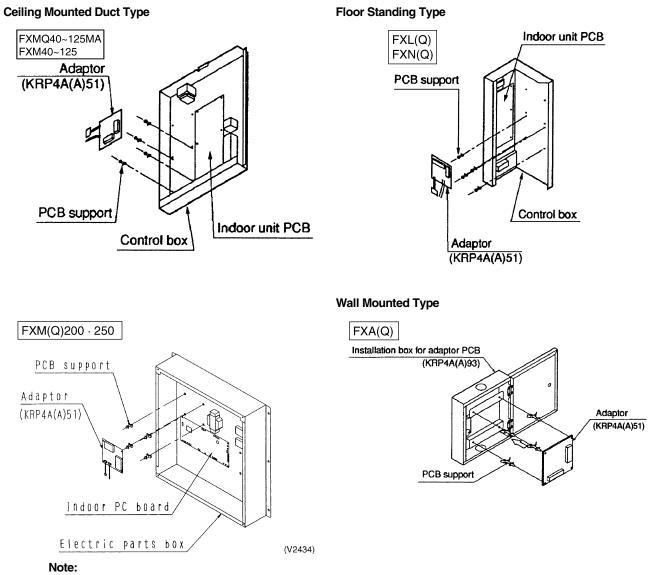
NOTE : Installation box for adaptor PCB is required to install the adaptor.

Note:

(Optional accessory)

The above shows the installation for VRV indoor unit. For the SkyAir series and other air-conditioner, it may be different from the ones showed above and refer to its engineering data for the details.

C: 1PA59889H



The above shows the installation for VRV indoor unit. For the SkyAir series and other air-conditioner, it may be different from the ones showed above and refer to its engineering data for the details.

C: 1PA59889H

2

6.2 KRP4AA51 / KRP4AA52 / KRP4AA53 / KRP4A54

7. Installation box for adaptor PCB

7.1 **KRP1B101**



Notes

• One kit is required for each adaptor. • Refer to the installation manuasl attached to the indoor unit and adaptor.

Kit name	Indoor unit
KRP1B101	FFQ25 • 35 • 50 • 60BV1B FXZQ20 • 25 • 32 • 40 • 50MVE FXD20 • 25 • 32 • 40 • 50 • 63MVE(5) FXDQ20 • 25 • 32 • 40 • 50 • 63NVE

ACCESSOFIES Check the following accessories are included in this kit.

Name	Installation box	Lid of installation box	Clamp	Screws	Cord sticker	Installation manual	Screws
Quantity	x 1	x 1	х 3	х 3	х 3	x 1	x 2
Shape			3	(1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)	[©]	(This manual)	() () ()

Applicable adaptor

(IN CASE OF FFQ, FXZQ TYPE)

Adaptor	Kit name
Adaptor for wiring	K R P 1 B 5 7
Wiring adaptor for electrical appendices(1)	KRP2A52, KRP2A62
Wiring adaptor for electrical appendices(2)	K R P 4 A 5 3
External control adapter for outdoor units	D T A 1 O 4 A 5 2

Applicable adaptor

(IN CASE OF FXD, FXDQ TYPE)

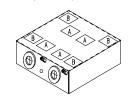
Adaptor	Kit name
Adaptor for wiring	K R P 1 B 5 6
Wiring adaptor for electrical appendices(1)	K R P 2 A 5 3
Wiring adaptor for electrical appendices(2)	K R P 4 A 5 4
External control adapter for outdoor units	D T A 1 O 4 A 5 3

Method of attaching the adaptor

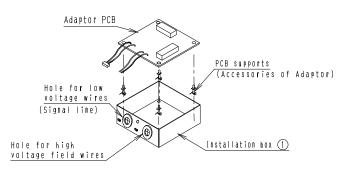
Attach the adaptor

Attach the adaptor in the Installation box () by the PCB supports . (PCB supports are accessories of adaptor.)

ullet Detach the aluminum tape of the Installation box () to insert the PCB supports . KRP1B57 ---- Detach the aluminume tapes A. KRP2A52, KRP2A62, KRP4A53, DTA104A52 --- Detach the aluminume tapes B. Adaptor : KRP1B57



 \bullet Connect wires with the adaptor before attaching to the Installation box \bigcirc . •Low voltage wires and high voltage wires should be kept space at least 50mm from each other.

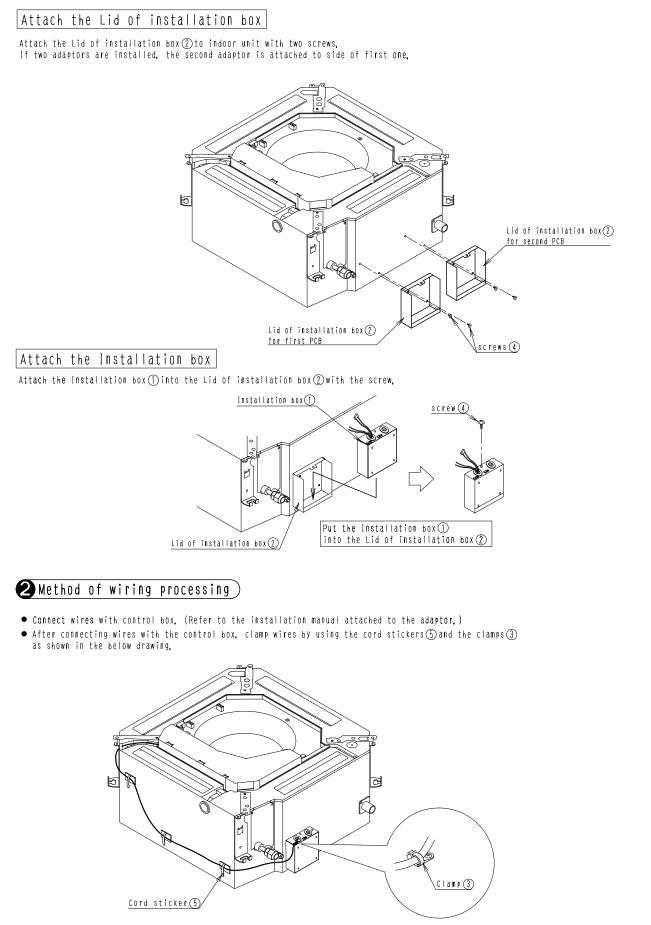


1P107687A

Control Systems

2

7.1 KRP1B101

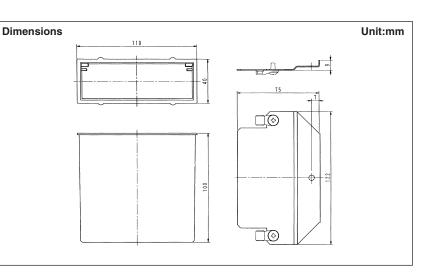


1P107687A

Control Systems

7.2 KRP1D98





Caution

- This box is mountable on the ceiling mounted cassette type (multi-flow type) unit. After confirming the indoor unit model name, mount this box on the unit listed in the table shown right.
- When mounting the box, see also the indoor unit installation manual and the adapter PCB (Printed Circuit Board) mounting instruction.

Accessories

Check if the following accessories are included with your kit.

Kit name	Indoor unit m	odel that party crowded is possible
	SPLIT	FHYCP50 • 60 • 71 • 100 • 125DVE FHYCP71 • 100 • 125 • 140DVL FCQ 71 • 100 • 125 • 140D(A)V3B
KRP1D98	VRV	FXF25 • 32 • 40 • 50 • 63 • 80 • 100 • 125LVE FXF25 • 32 • 40 • 50 • 63 • 80 • 100 • 125LVEC FXF025 • 32 • 40 • 50 • 63 • 80 • 100 • 125MVE

Bell mouth

Name	Adapter box	Adapter box cover	Clamp	Screw(1)	Screw(2)	Installation manual
Quantity	1 P C.	1 P C.	8 P C S.	2 P C S.	2 P C S.	1 P C.
Shape				₩4×12	₩4 × 8	

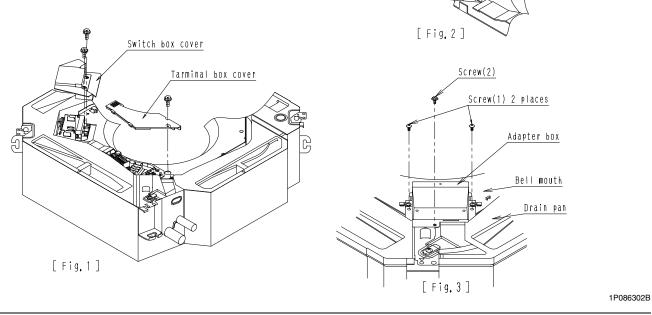
Mounting the adapter box)

«Preparation before wiring»

① Remove the switch box cover and the terminal cover. (Fig. 1)
 ② Open the switch box until it almost touches the bell mouth. (Fig. 2)

≪Mounting the adapter box≫

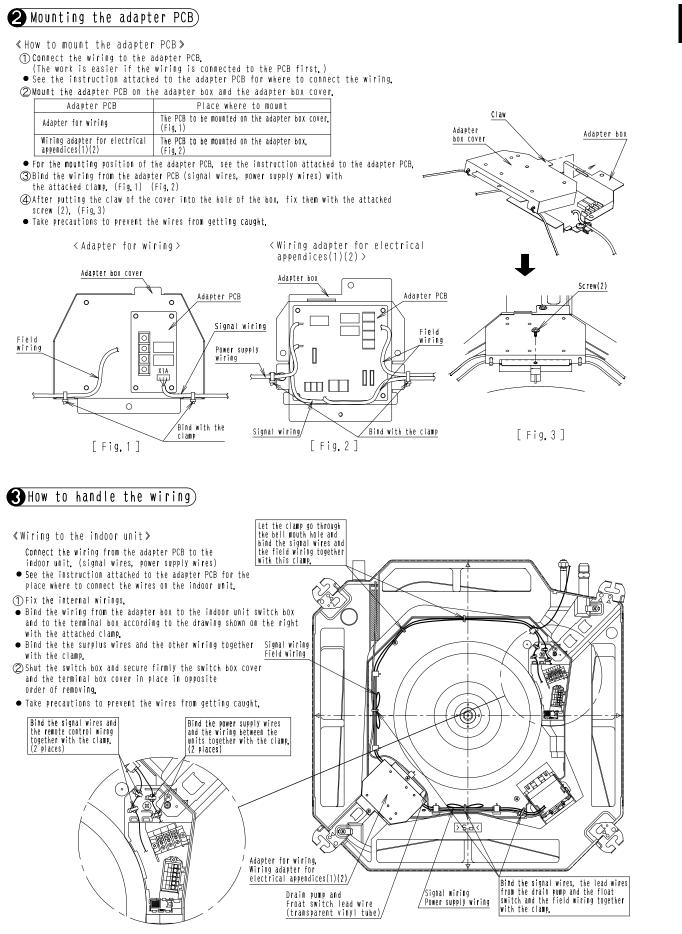
①Fix the box with the attached fixing screws (1) at two places and the fixing screw (2) at one place. (Fig. 3)



Control Systems

2

7.2 KRP1D98



1P086302B

7.3 KRP4A93



Model Item		KRP4A93			
Applicable Adaptor		KRP4A1·2·3·4			
Installation		External			
Material		Hot-dip zinc-coated steel sheet for painting			
	Width	160			
Dimensions	Height	180			
	Thickness	50			

REMARKS

- This box can be mounted on the small wall mounted type indoor unit.
 One box is required for every adaptor.
- When mounting the box, see the installation manual of the indoor unit as well as the installation manual of the box.

Combinati	on table	
Kit model name	Model name of	indoor unit which allows the box to be mounted
KRP4A93	VRV	FXA 20 • 25 • 32 LVE(C) FXA 45 • 56 • 63 LVE FXAQ 20 • 25 • 32 • 45 • 56 • 63 MVE
	SPLIT	FAY71LVE(S), FAYP71LV1 FAQ71BUV1B

Parts included Make sure that the following parts are included.

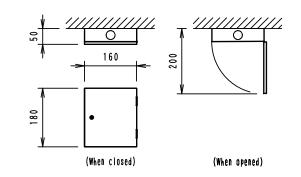
Name	Installation box for adaptor PCB	Screw for fixing door	Plastic washer	Installation manual	
Quantity	1 piece 1 piece		1 piece	1 sheet	
Shape		Que la companya de la	® Ø	(This sheet)	

Selection of mounting location

 The location of the box must be near the indoor unit and where open/ close of the door can be handled smoothly.

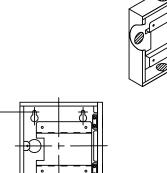
Caution

• Make sure to select the flat area for mounting.



2 Mounting the box)

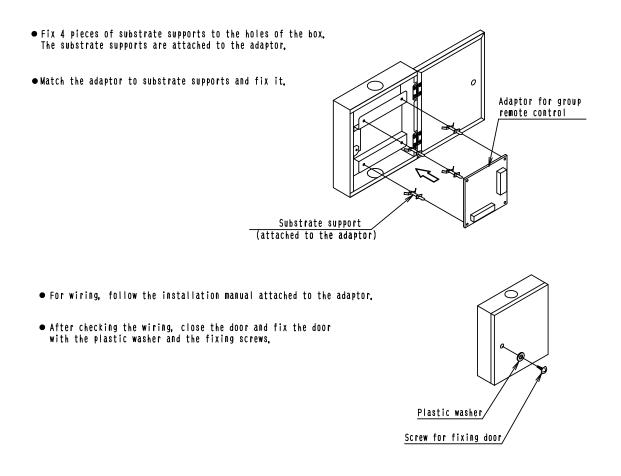
- ① Determine the wiring outlet side and open the knockout hole on the box.
 - Three knockout holes for wiring outlet are located on the upper, the lower and the rear sides. (Shown right figs.)
- ② Determine the box mounting location properly so that it suits the wiring length and outlet location.
- ③ Fix the box with 4 screws (Field supplied)
 The dimensions for mounting is shown right.



100

¢27knockout hole

• Mounting the adaptor



40

3K012186C

7.4 KRP1C93



Item	Model	KRP1C93
Installation		Interior of unit
Material		Hot-dip zinc-coated carbon steel sheet
	Width	109
Dimensions (mm)	Length	124
	Depth	38
Component parts		Installation box, Box cover, Clamp, Screws, Installation Manual

NOTE:

This box can be installed to the ceiling-hang type unit.
Each adapter plate requires one kit.

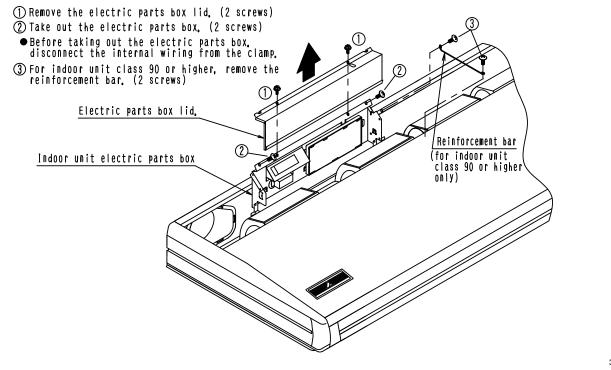
Parts included: Check the following parts are include with your unit.

Part name	Installation box main body			Fixing screw for lid	Fixture	Installation manual	Clamp
Shape	No Contraction of the second s		м4 × 8	M 4 × 12			
Quantiity	1	1	2	2	2	1	4

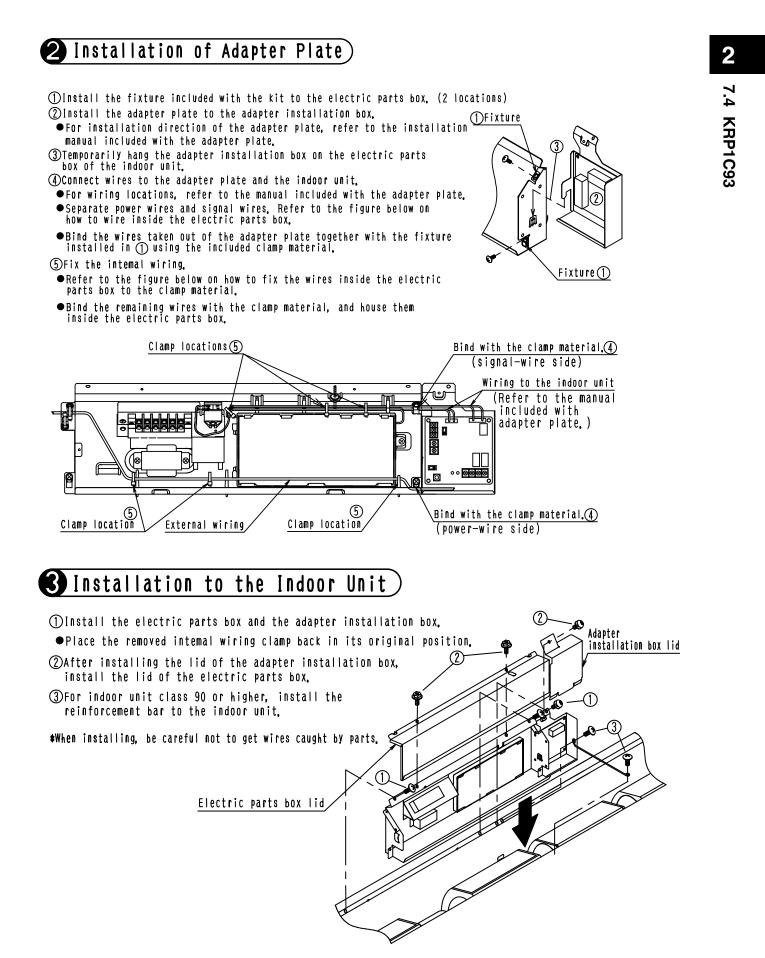
Applicable adapter plate

Adapter plate name	Kit name
(Group) Remote control adapter	KRP2A62, KRP4AA52

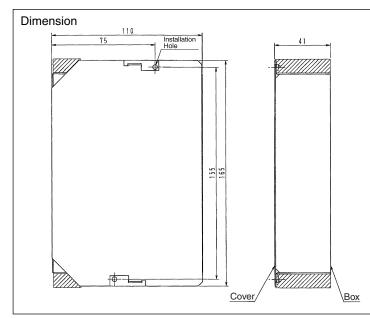
1 Installation preparation)



Control Systems



7.5 KRP1B97



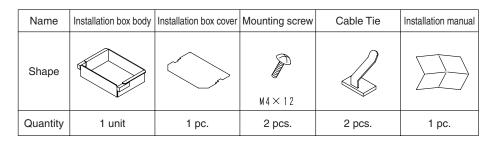
Model No. Item	KRP1B97
Adaptor for Wiring	KRP4A(A)53

Notes

- This kit is also attachable to the ceiling-suspended unit.
- Also refer to the indoor unit body installation manual before installation.

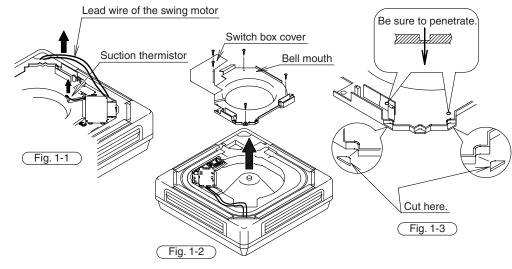
Description of Parts

Make sure that the following parts are included.



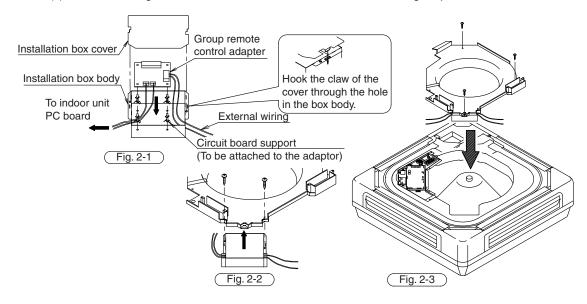
1. Preparation for mounting

- (1) Remove the suction grill and open the cover of the switch box. (2 screws)
- (2) Remove the lead wire of the swing motor and suction thermistor from the bell mouth (Fig. 1-1).
- (3) Remove the bell mouth from the indoor unit body (No. of screws: 3) (Fig. 1-2).
- (4) Use a nipper or cutter to cut two openings for bell mouth wiring (Fig. 1-3).
- (5) Drill two holes in the concave of the bell mouth for the mounting screws (Fig. 1-3).



J: 2P002952C

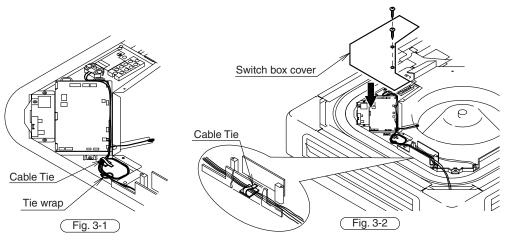
- 2. Mounting the adapter (Also refer to the installation manual supplied with the adapter.)
- (1) Attach circuit board supports (4 pieces) to the holes of the installation box body (Fig. 2-1).
 (Attach them before mounting the adapter.)
 - Circuit board supports are supplied with the adapter.
- (2) Mount the adapter according to the position of the circuit board supports.
- Also connect the external wires to the adapter.(3) Attach the installation box body to the bell mouth with two screws supplied (Fig. 2-2).
- (4) Attach the bell mouth to the indoor unit body (Fig. 2-3).
- (5) Return the swing motor lead wire and the suction thermistor to the original positions and fix them.



3. Wiring method

Refer to the installation manual supplied with the adapter for electric wiring.

- (1) After completing the installation work, attach the cable sticker supplied to fix the cable as shown in the figure below. Pay attention not to bend the cable.
- (2) Coil excess lead wire in the switch box and secure it with a tie wrap supplied with the adapter (Fig. 3-1).(3) Mount the switch box cover (Fig. 3-2).
- (4) Mount the suction grill.

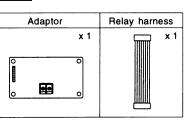


J: 2P002952C

8. Interface Adaptor for SkyAir Series

8.1 DTA102A52

Accessories Check if the following accessories are included in the kit.

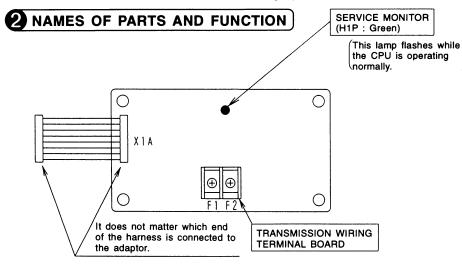


PC board support	x 4
Tie wrap	x 2
Installation manual	x 1

SYSTEM OUTLINE

 By connecting this kit to an optional controller for centralized control, all units of the SKY AIR Series in the system can be controlled as a group from the optional controller.

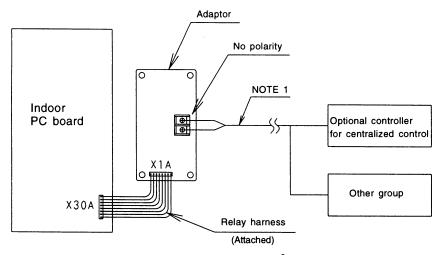
• One kit must be installed onto the master unit of each group.



B ELECTRIC WIRING

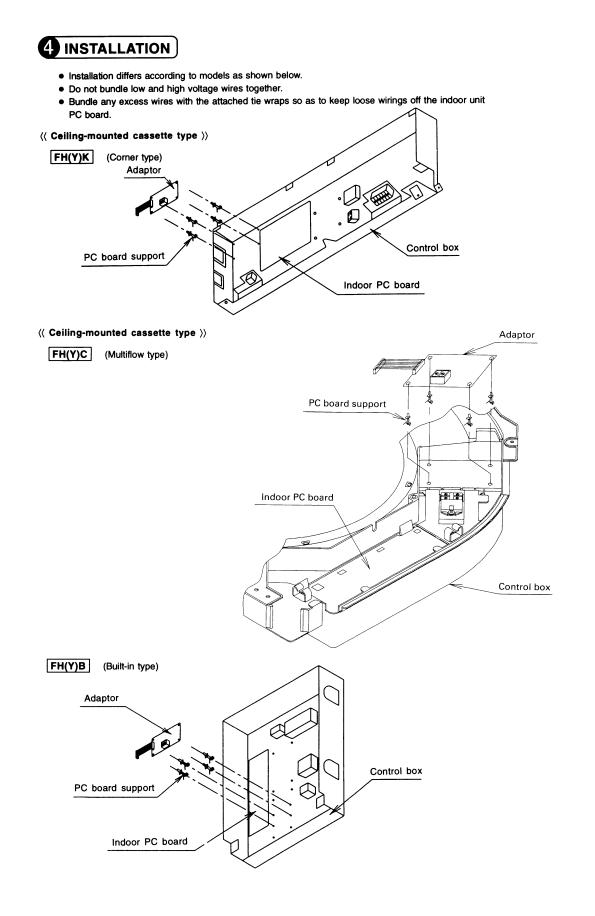
• Wire this kit as described below.

Make sure wires to units do not pass over the PC board when wiring.

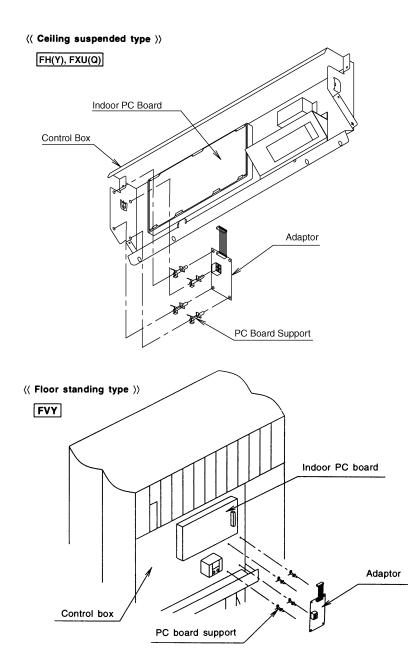


NOTE 1. Wiring specifications . . . Use a 0.75 – 1.25 mm² sheathed vinyl cord or cable (2 wire).
 2. For details on compatible systems and how to connect to optional controllers, see the instruction manual of the optional controller and technical reference materials.

1PA59896



1PA59896

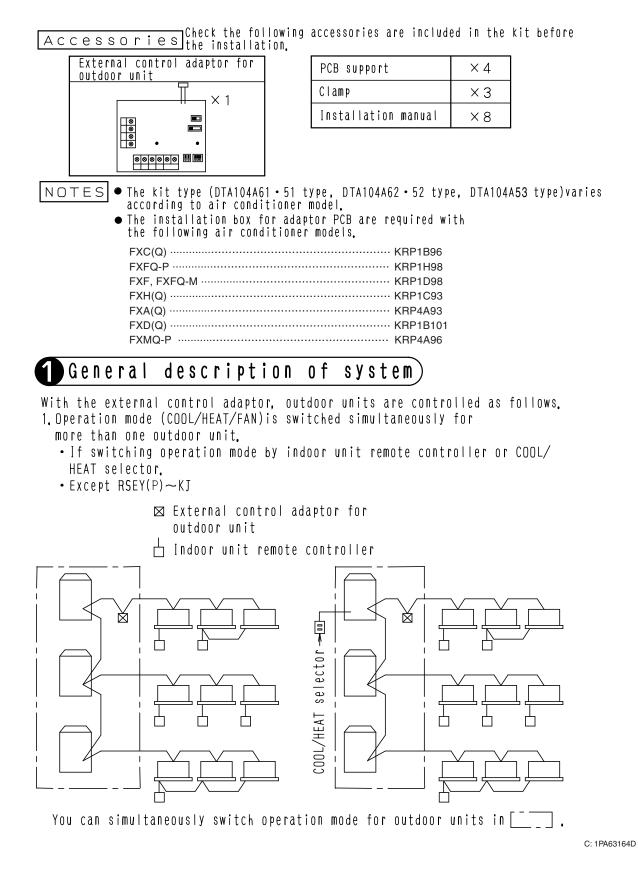


N 8.1 DTA102A52

C: 1PA59896

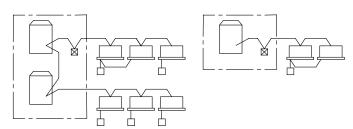
9. External Control Adaptor for Outdoor Unit

9.1 DTA104A61 / DTA104A62 / DTA104A53

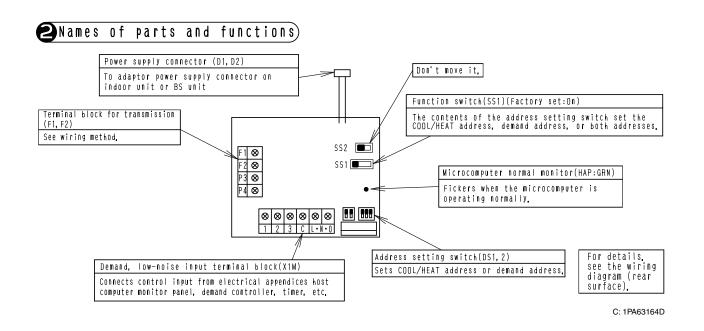


2. Demand control and low-noise control are executed simultaneously for more than one outdoor unit.

• Except RSEY(P)∼KJ

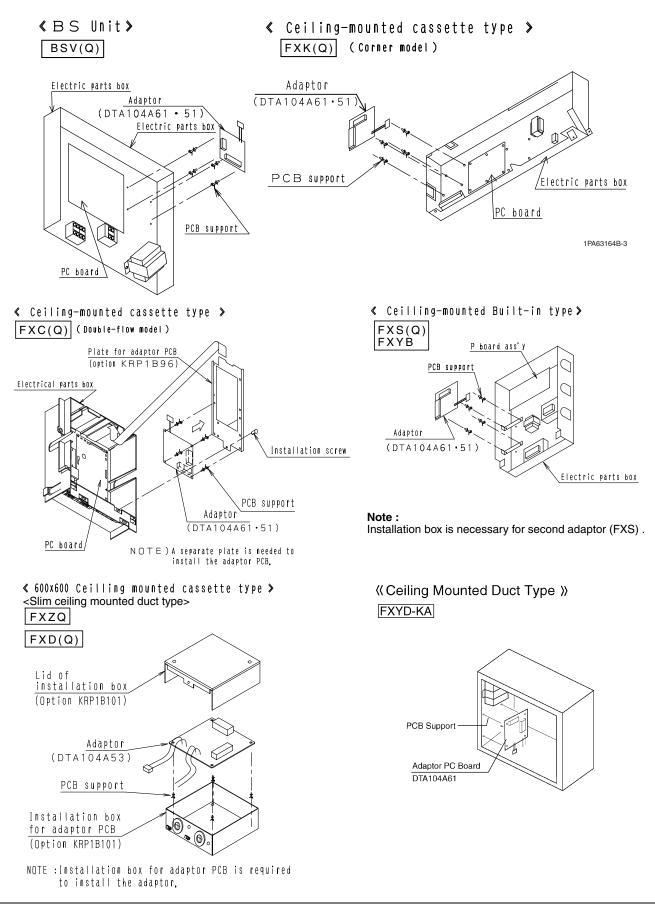


Demand control and low-noise control are executed simultaneously for outdoor units in $\left[\begin{array}{c} & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ \end{array} \right]$



SInstallation)

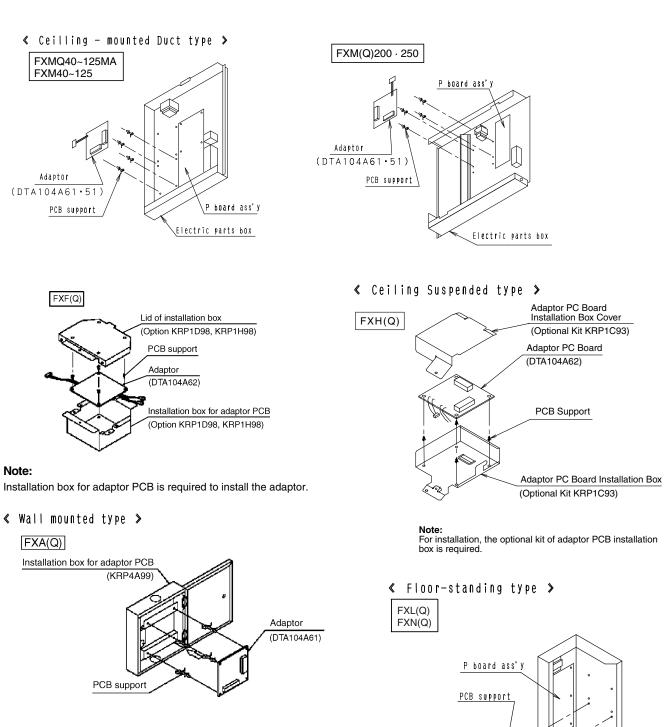
• Install the adaptor inside the electric parts box of indoor unit of same refrigerant circuit. • If installing on a BS unit, install the adaptor inside the electric parts box of the BS unit.



Adaptor

Electric parts box

(DTA104A61 • 51)

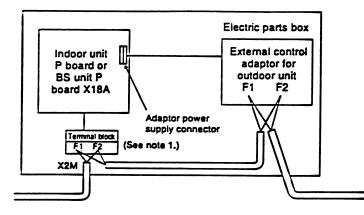


OH08-1

Note:

4 Electrical wiring

- ① Connect the power supply wiring from the adaptor to the adaptor power supply connector on the PCB of the Indoor unit or BS unit.
- ② Connect the transmission wiring to the various terminal blocks, and to the F1 and F2 terminals on the PCB. (Use double-core wiring with no polarity.)
- (3) Using the attached wiring ties, clamp the transmission wiring to weak field wiring, etc.

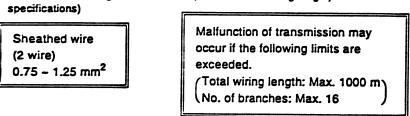


Note 1: If mounting on a BS unit, connect the BS unit's terminal block (F1 and F2, indoor unit side) with F1 and F2 of the adaptor.

NOTES

(Transmission wiring

• (Transmission wiring length)



(a) If carrying out demand or low-noise input, connect the adaptor's terminals as shown below.

F10 F20 F20 F40	
Image: Second state Image: Second	
	Outside
	wiring indicated by dotted line.

Host computer monitor panel or demand controller

(B0137)

[Input signal]

Constant a contact Input current is approx. 10 mA per contact. For the relay contact, use a weak current contact.

[Outside wiring specifications]

Recommended wiring:0.75-2 mm² sheathed wireWiring length:Within 150 mKeep a minimum 50 mm from power supply wiring to prevent malfunction.

Demand input terminal

Short circuit between (Demand 1) - (C)...As a guideline, demand should be about 70%. Short circuit between (Demand 2) - (C)...As a guideline, demand should be about 40%. Short circuit between (Demand 3) - (C)...Forced thermo OFF

Low-noise input terminal

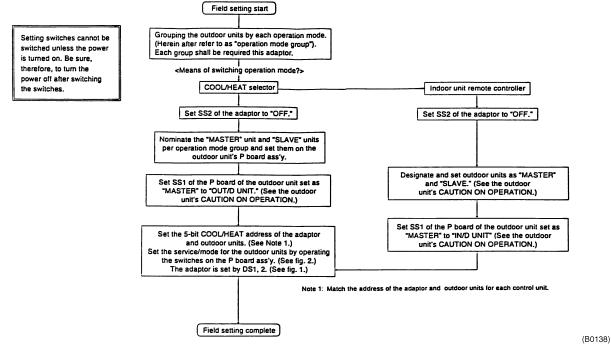
When terminals are short-circuited during cooling, capacity save (outdoor unit fan low-speed turn, compressor frequency control) is carried out. use only at night when load is slight.

How to set demand control in the field

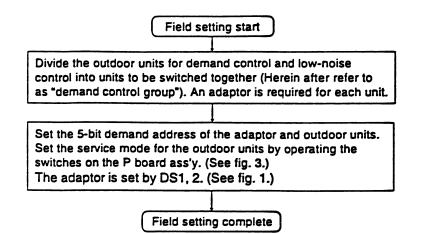
- 1. Outdoor unit field setting
- Setting mode 1...Turn ON low noise control as explained in the outdoor unit's service manual.
- Setting mode 2...Match low noise and demand addresses to the external control adaptor address.
- 2. External control adaptor settings
- Function switch (SS1)
- Set SS1 to either "BOTH" or "DE".
- Address setting switch (DS1,DS2)

Match DS1 and DS2 to the low noise and demand addresses of the outdoor unit.

Field settings 1. The contents of the various settings for unified switching of the operation mode (cool, heat, fan) are as follows.



2. The contents of the various settings for unified switching of demand and low noise operation are as follows.

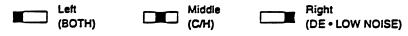


3. To carry out operation mode switching and demand control simultaneously

You can carry out operation mode switching and demand control simultaneously by setting function switch SS1 on the adaptor to "BOTH." Only one address, however, can be set on the adaptor, so the "operation mode switch unit" and "demand control unit" are the same.

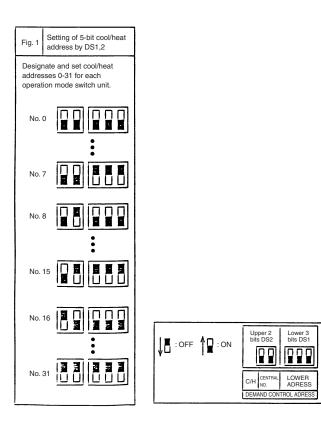


Set the COOL/HEAT address, demand address and low noise address, or both as needed.



Note 2: The outdoor unit can have an independent "COOL/HEAT address" and "demand address". You can therefore set the "operation mode group" and "demand control group" to different ranges.

(B0139)



●—Off O—On O—Flicker								
Procedure		MODE	DDE TEST	C/H SELECT			L.N.O.P.	SEQ.
Flocedule	Setting contents	MODE		IND	MASTER	SLAVE	LIN.O.F.	START
When power turned on	Setting mode (factory set)	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	LED24	LED25	LED25
Hold down next page button for 5 secs.	Enters address setting.	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	LED24	LED25	LED25
Push operation button one time.	Enters cool/heat address setting.	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	LED24	LED25	LED25
Push confirmation button one time.	Make sure cool/heat address has been entered.	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	LED24	LED25	LED25
Push operation button 15 times. (Address No. = Times pushed)	Sets cool/heat address.	LED20	LED21	LED22	0 LED23	0 LED24	0 LED25	0 LED25
Push confirmation button two times.	Check cool/heat address.	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	LED24	LED25	LED25
Push next page button one time.	Returns to set mode.	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	LED24	LED25	LED25
Fig. 3 (Ex.) To set the outdoor unit's d								
Fig. 3 (Ex.) To set the outdoor unit's d						5-bit		
	-			C/H SELECT				SEQ.
Procedure	Setting contents	MODE	TEST	IND	MASTER	SLAVE	L.N.O.P.	SEQ. START
When power turned on	Setting mode (factory set)	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	LED24	LED25	LED25
Hold down next page button for 5 secs.	Enters address setting.	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	LED24	LED25	LED25
Push operation button two times.	Enters demand address setting.	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	LED24	LED25	LED25
Push confirmation button one time.	Make sure demand address has been entered.	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	LED24	LED25	LED25
Push operation button 7 times. (Address No. = Times pushed)	Sets demand address.	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	0 LED24	LED25	LED25
Push confirmation button two times.	Check demand address.	LED20	LED21	LED22	LED23	LED24	LED25	LED25
a don commutation button two times.		-						

10. Remote Sensor (For Indoor Temperature)

10.1 KRCS01-1B/KRCS01-4B

· Recommended for ceiling suspension and ceiling-embedded types which often result in a difference between set temperature and actual temperature.

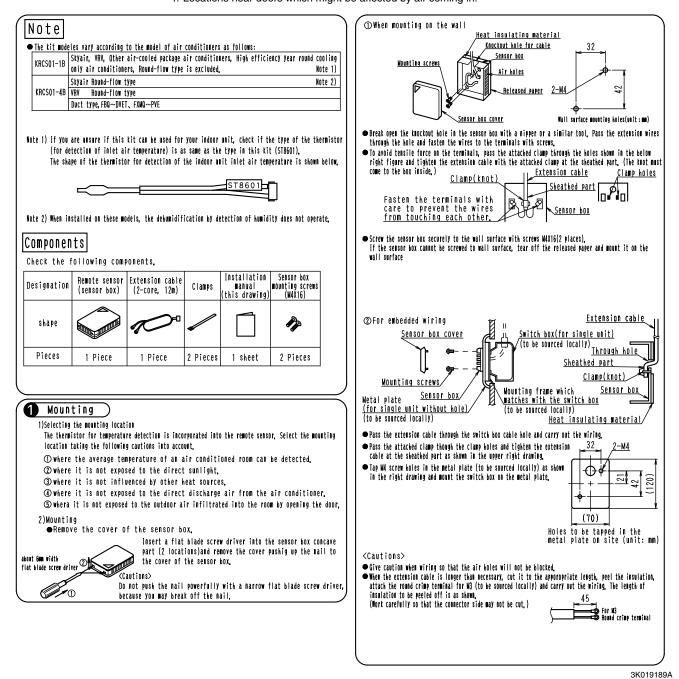
The sensor for detecting the temperature can be placed away from the indoor air conditioner. (Branch wir-

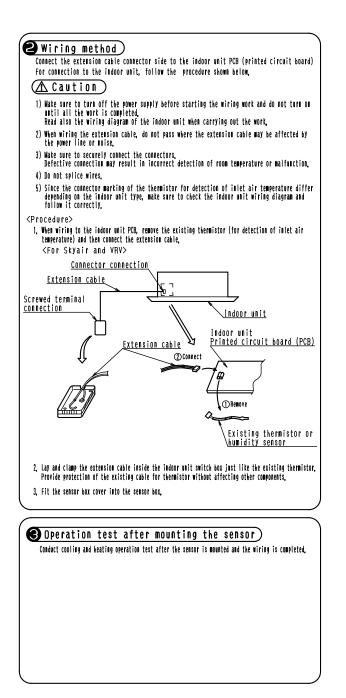


Model	KRCS01-1B	Component parts
Item		Remote sensor · extension cord · screws · terminals · tie-wraps · two-sided tape Installation Manual
Length of branch wiring (m)	12	
Appearance	Light ivory (with the Daikin logo)	
Box material	ABS resin	
Weight (kg)	0.3]

Precautions for Use

- Select a location for the sensor where it can detect the average temperature. Avoid the following locations 1. Locations in direct sunlight.
- 2. Locations where the outlet air from the air conditioner is directed.
- 3. Locations close to other heat sources.
- 4. Locations near doors which might be affected by air coming in.

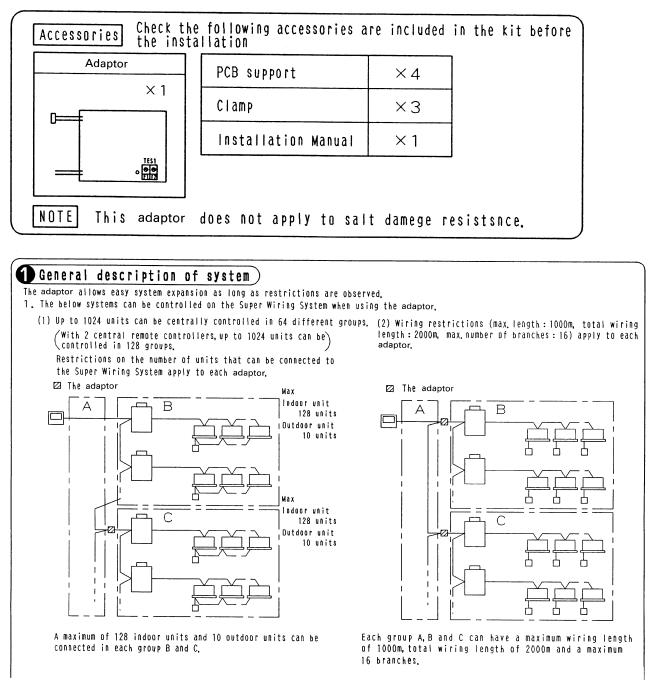




3K019189A

11. DIII-NET Expander Adaptor

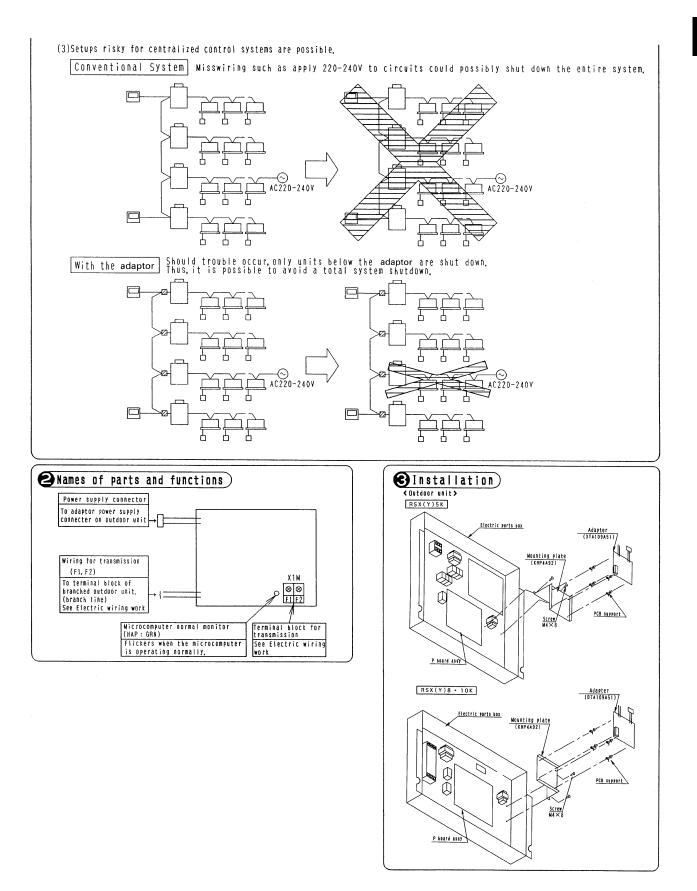
11.1 DTA109A51

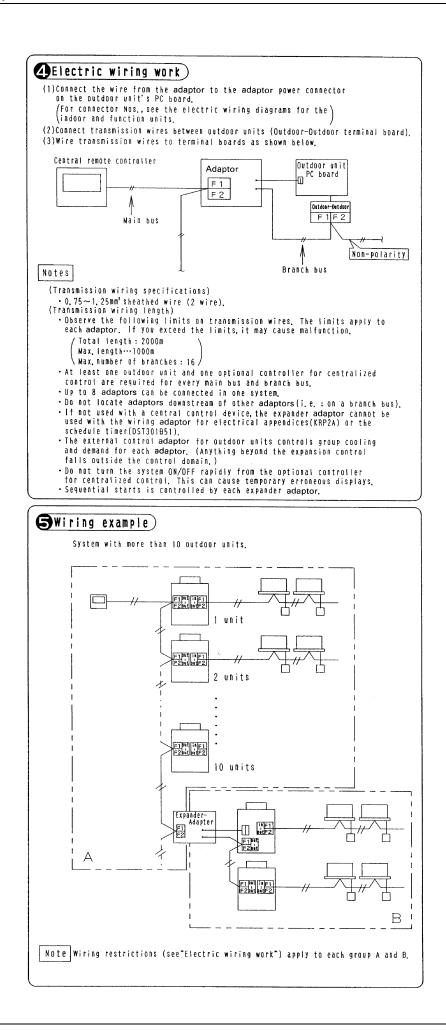


C: 1P013360

2

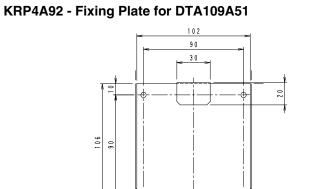
11.1 DTA109A51





C: 1P013360

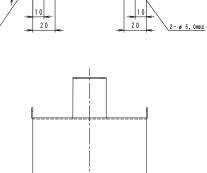
Control Systems



20

20

<u>4- ø 4.8 ±%</u>1HOLE∕



\$

NOTE)CHAMFERS OF CORNERS NOT SPECIFIED : C3. 3P022630A

50

88



12. Central Remote Controller

12.1 DCS302CA61

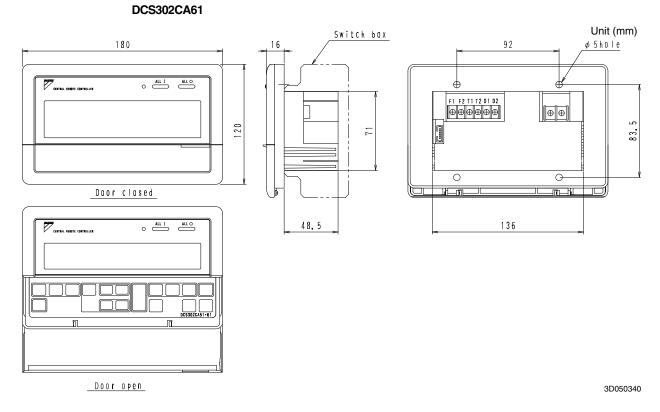


12.1.1 Specifications / Dimensions

Specifications

	DCS302CA61
Power supply voltage / frequency	AC100~240V ±10% 50/60Hz
Power consumption	Max. 8W
Setting data backup	Non-volatile memory (Data preserved semi-permanently)
Effects of instantaneous power failure	No effect for 20 mili-sec. or less
Forced OFF input Operation on the local side cannot be carried out during forced OFF input.	 No-voltage normal open contact Micro-current contact capable of handling 16VDC and approx. 10mA. Max. 150 m cable length
Power supply for schedule timer	Power can be supplied to schedule timer. (Max. 1 unit)
Operating ambient temperature /humidity condition	-5~40°C, 95% RH or less (no condensation)
Size (width × height × depth)	180×120×64.5 mm exposed portion of front panel : 16 mm
Weight (Mass)	Approx. 420 g

Dimensions



Control Systems

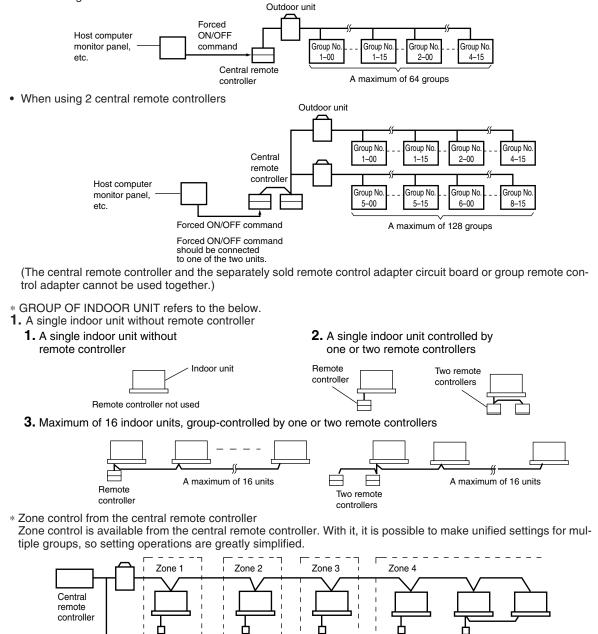
12.1.2 Operation

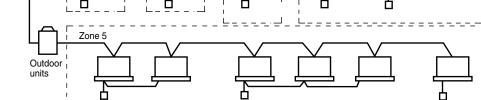
■GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

This central remote controller can monitor and control up to 64 indoor unit groups. Using two central remote controllers allows monitoring and controlling of up to 128 indoor unit groups.

Main Functions

- **1.** Batch starting and stopping of indoor units connected to the central remote controller.
- 2. Handling of operation settings such as start/stop, timer operation, remote controller prohibition/permission, etc., and operation status settings such as temperature.
- 3. Operation status monitoring of operation mode, set temperature, etc.
- 4. Can be connected to an external central monitor panel and key system using the forced stop input (non-voltage a connector).
- When using 1 central remote controller





- Any setting you make within a given zone will apply to all groups in the said zone.
- A maximum of 64 zones can be set from a single central remote controller.
- (Each zone contains a maximum of 64 groups.)
- Zones can be set randomly from the central remote controller.

OH08-1

2

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Please read these "SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS" carefully before installing air conditioning equipment and be sure to install it correctly.

After completing the installation, make sure that the unit operates properly during the start-up operation. Please instruct the customer on how to operate the unit and keep it maintained.

Also, inform customers that they should store this installation manual along with the operation manual for future reference. This air conditioner comes under the term "appliances not accessible to the general public".

Meaning of warning, caution and note symbols.

WARNINGIndicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

 CAUTION Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. It may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

NOTE...... Indicates situation that may result in equipment or property-damage-

in equipment or property-damageonly accidents. Keep these warning sheets handy so that you can

refer to them if needed. Also, if this equipment is transferred to a new user, make

sure to hand over this operation manual to the new user.



In order to avoid electric shock, fire or injury, or if you detect any abnormality such as smell of fire, turn off power and call your dealer for instructions.

Ask your dealer for installation of the air conditioner. Incomplete installation performed by yourself may result in a water leakage, electric shock, and fire. Ask your dealer for improvement, repair, and maintenance. Incomplete improvement, repair, and maintenance may result in a water leakage, electric shock, and fire.

Improper installation or attachment of equipment or accessories could result in electric shock, short-circuit, leaks, fire or other damage to the equipment. Be sure only to use accessories made by Daikin which are specifically designed for use with the equipment and have them installed by a professional.

Ask your dealer to move and reinstall the air conditioner or the remote controller.

Incomplete installation may result in a water leakage, electric shock, and fire.

Never let the indoor unit or the remote controller get wet. It may cause an electric shock or a fire.

Never use flammable spray such as hair spray, lacquer or paint near the unit. It may cause a fire.

Never replace a fuse with that of wrong ampere ratings or other wires when a fuse blows out. Use of wire or copper wire may cause the unit to break down or cause a fire.

Never inspect or service the unit by yourself. Ask a qualified service person to perform this work.

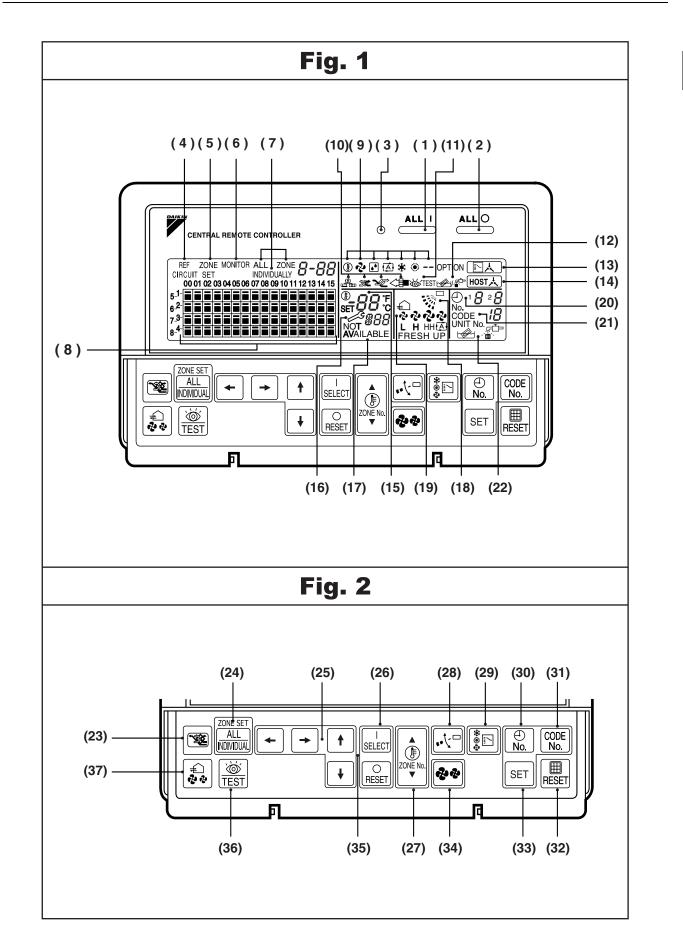
Cut off all electric waves before maintenance. Do not wash the air conditioner or the remote controller with excessive water. Electric shock or fire may result.

Do not install the air conditioner or the remote controller at any place where flammable gas may leak out. If the gas leaks out and stays around the air condi-

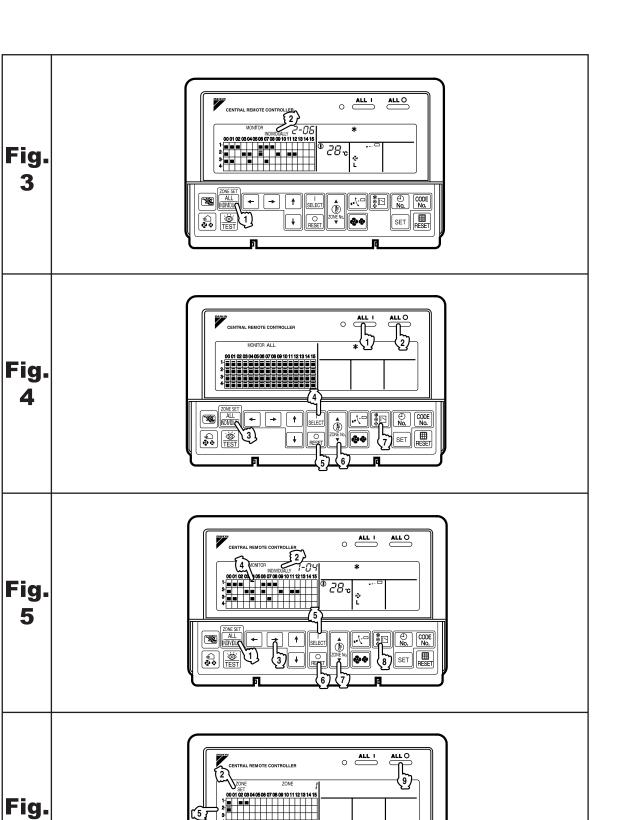
tioner, a fire may break out.

Do not touch the switch with wet fingers. Touching a switch with wet fingers can cause electric shock. **CISPR 22 Class A Warning:**

This is a class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.



12.1 DCS302CA61



CODE No.

SET

**

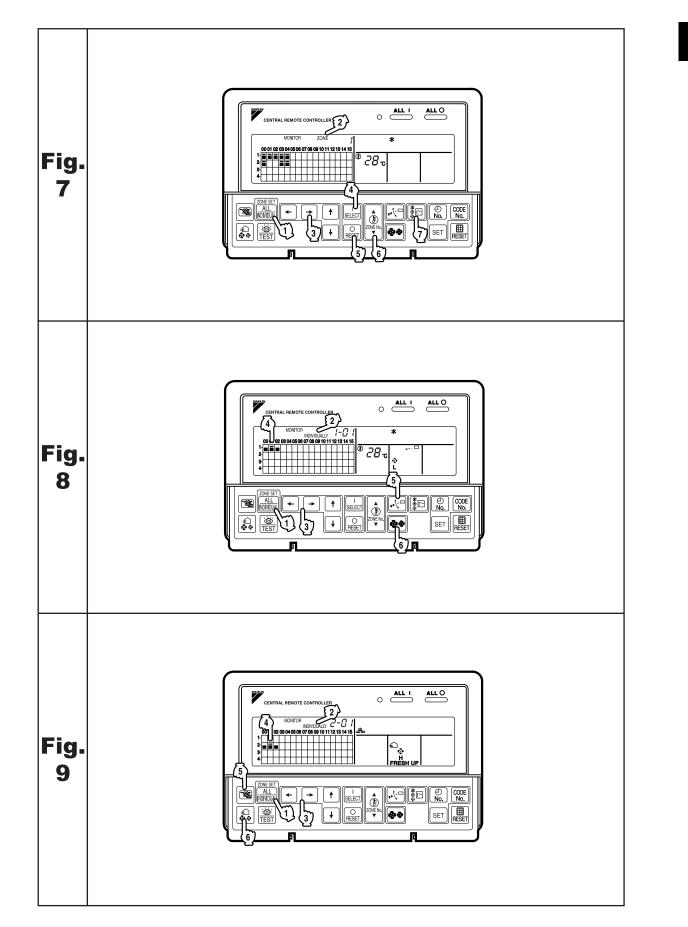
Ť

t

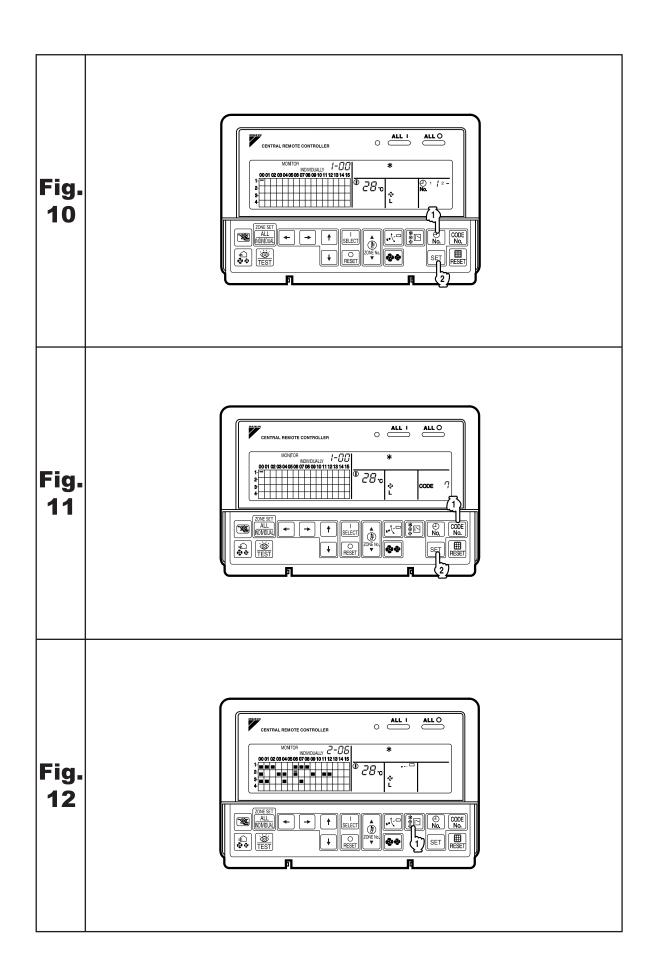
4

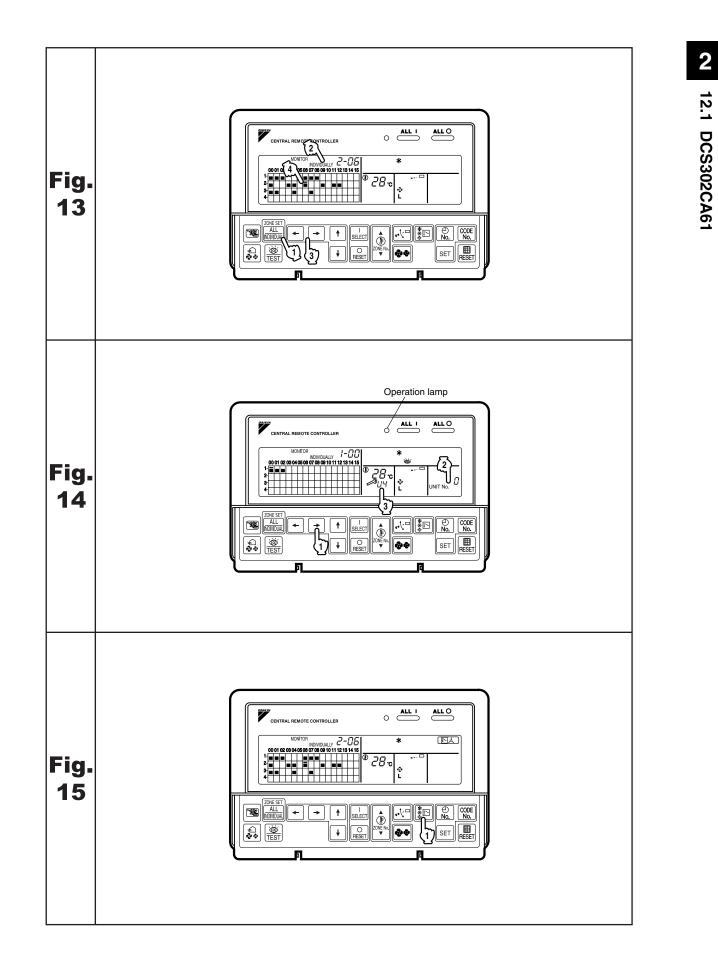
1

6

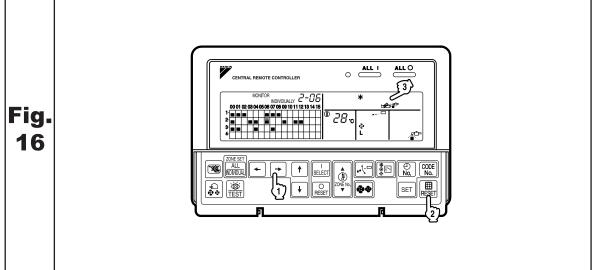


Control Systems



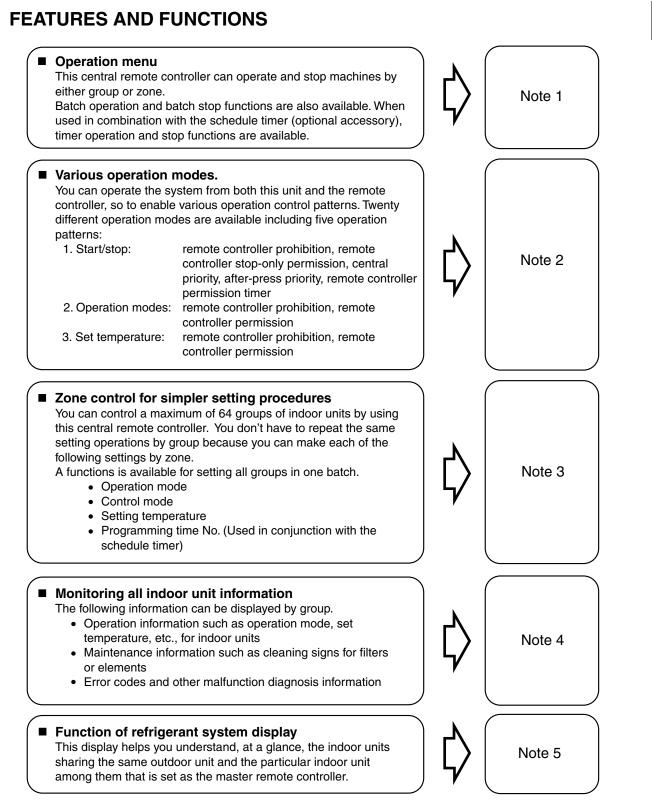






2

12.1 DCS302CA61



 Room air conditioners and multi-purpose air conditioners may also be connected by using separately-sold adapter boards.

This may limit functionality, so consult the manuals that come with each adapter board.

Note 1 : page 253~257 , Note 2 : page 258~260 , Note 3 : page 253~261 Note 4 : page 261~266, Note 5 : page 265.

UNIFIED OPERATION BUTTON " 🗈 🖈 " DISPLAY (COOLING/HEATING **SELECTION PRIVILÈGE NOT SHOWN)** Press to operate all indoor units 13 For zones or individual units (groups) for which **UNIFIED STOP BUTTON** 2 this is displayed, cooling and heating cannot be Press to stop all indoor units selected. **OPERATION LAMP (RED)** "HOST大" DISPLAY (UNDER HOST 3 Lit white any of the indoor units under control is COMPUTER INTEGRATED CONin operation TROL) 14 " CIRCUIT " DISPLAY (REFRIGERANT While this display is lit up, no settings can be made. It lights up when the upper central machines are present on the same air SYSTEM DISPLAY) 4 This indication in the square is lit while the conditioning network. refrigerant system is being displayed. " ZONE " DISPLAY (ZONE SETTING) 15 (PRESET TEMPERATURE) 5 The lamp is lit while setting zones Displays the preset temperature. "MONITOR " DISPLAY (OPERATION " 🖉 じЧ" DISPLAY (MALFUNCTION MONITOR) 6 CODE) The lamp is lit while operation is being monitored. 16 This displays (flashes) the content of errors " ALL " " ZONE " " INDIVIDUALLY " DISPLAY when an error failure has occurred. In maintenance mode, it displays the latest error The status displays indicates either batch 7 content. functions or which zone or individual unit "NOT AVAILABLE" DISPLAY (or group) are being used. (NO FUNCTION DISPLAY) **OPERATION MONITOR** 17 If a function is not available in the indoor unit 8 Each square displays the state corresponding to even if the button is pressed, "NOT AVAILABLE" each group. is may be displayed for a few seconds. "()""?""?""()"" " 😵 🗍 " DISPLAY 9 **DISPLAY (OPERATION MODE)** (FAN DIRECTION SWING DISPLAY) 18 Displays operating state. This displays whether the fan direction is fixed "≞"" "**ॐ**" "**℃**" "<**⋿**" DISPLAY or set to swing. (VENTILATION CLEANING DISPLAY) " €____" " ² " " ² " " ² " " FRESH UP " L H HH ⁽▲)" " FRESH UP " 10 This is displayed when a Ventiair total enthalpy DISPLAY (VENTILATION heat exchanger unit or other such unit is 19 connected. STRENGTH/SET FAN STRENGTH **DISPLAY**) " INSPECTION/TEST " DISPLAY (INSPECTION/TEST) This displays the set fan strength. 11 Pressing the maintenance/test run button (for service) displays this. This button should not "[⊕]_№." DISPLAY (TIME NO.) normally be used. 20 Displays the operation timer No. when used in " 🖉 / 🛱 " DISPLAY (TIME TO CLEAN) conjunction with the schedule timer. 12 It lights up when any individual unit (group) has reached the time for the filter or element to be

NAMES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE OPERATING SECTION (Fig. 1, 2)

cleaned.

OH08-1

Names and Functions

	CODE AND UNIT NUMBER DISPLAY)
21	The method of operation (remote controller prohibited, central operation priority after-press operation priority, etc.) is displayed by the
	corresponding code. This displays the numbers of any indoor units which have stopped due to an error.
	" 🗠 " " 👘 " DISPLAY (TIME TO
22	TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER)
	Displayed to notify the user it is time to clean the air filter or air cleaner element of the group displayed.
	VENTILATION MODE BUTTON
23	This is pressed to switch the ventilation mode of the total enthalpy heat exchanger.
	ALL/INDIVIDUAL BUTTON
24	Pressing this button scrolls through the "all screen", "zone screen", and "individual screen".
	ARROW KEY BUTTON
25	This button is pressed when calling an individual indoor unit or a zone.
	ON/OFF BUTTON
26	Starts and stops ALL, ZONE, and INDIVIDUAL units.
~	TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT BUTTON (ZONE NUMBER BUTTON)
27	This button is pressed when setting the
	temperature. Select the zone number if any zones have been registered.
	FAN DIRECTION ADJUSTMENT
28	BUTTON
	This button is pressed when setting the fan direction to "fixed" or "swing".
	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR
29	BUTTON
	This sets the operation mode. The dry setting cannot be done.
	TIME NO. BUTTON
30	Selects time No. (Use in conjunction with the schedule timer only).
31	CONTROL MODE BUTTON
	Selects control mode.
32	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON
-	This button is pressed to erase the "clean filter" display after cleaning or replacement.

33	SET BUTTON
33	Sets control mode and time No.
34	FAN STRENGTH ADJUSTMENT BUTTON
74	Pressing this button scrolls through "weak", "strong", and "fast".
	ZONE SETTING BUTTON
35	Zone registration mode can be turned on and off by pressing the start and stop buttons simulta- neously for at least four seconds.
	INSPECTION/TEST RUN BUTTON
	(FOR SERVICE)
36	Pressing this button scrolls through "inspection", "test run", and "system display". This button is not normally used.
	VENTILATION STRENGTH ADJUSTMENT BUTTON
37	This button is pressed to switch the ventilation strength ("fresh up") of the total enthalpy heat exchanger.
(No	tes)
	Please note that all the displays in the figure
	appear for explanation purposes or when the cover is open.
	If the unit is used in conjunction with other optional

central controllers, the OPERATION LAMP of the unit that is not under operation control may light up and go out a few minutes behind schedule. This shows that the signal is being exchanged, and does not indicate any failure.

OPERATION

Individual screen, all screen, zone screen (Fig. 3)

This controller can perform operations in the individual screen, all screen, or zone screen.

- Individual screen The individual screen is used when performing group operations.
- All screen
 The all screen is used when performing operations for all units at once.
- Zone screen The zone screen is used when performing zone operations.

1. ⁽¹⁾⁻ Select the screen by pressing the "ALL/INDIVIDUAL" button.

⁽²⁾ Every time the "ALL/INDIVIDUAL" button is pressed, the selection scrolls through INDIVIDUAL \rightarrow ALL \rightarrow ZONE. If nothing is done in the all or zone screens for one

If nothing is done in the all or zone screens for one minute, it automatically goes to the individual screen.

2

If the zone number in the zone screen is displayed as "---," this indicates that no units are registered in a zone.
 Please perform zone registration before pro-

ceeding in the zone screen. (Note 1)

Batch operation and stop method (Fig. 4)

This is for operating or stopping all connected units at once.

- A. What to do when operating or stopping all connected units at once.
- 1. Press either IP " ALL I " or
 - ② " ALL O ".
 - Operation can be performed from the individual screen, the all screen, or the zone screen.
 - The "TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT" and "OPERATION MODE SELECTOR" buttons cannot be used. To set the temperature and operation mode,

use B. batch operation.

B. Batch Operation

1. ⁽³⁾ Press the "ALL/INDIVIDUAL button" to enter the all screen.

The " The second seco

2. ⁽⁴⁾⁻ Press the "SELECT" button.

The " I display lights up on all connected units.

⁽⁵⁾ Press the "RESET" button.

The " I display goes off on all connected units. Operation and stop in the batch screen are done the same as with the batch operation and batch stop buttons.

3. ⁽⁶⁾ Press the "TEMPERATURE ADJUST-MENT" button.

The temperature rises 1° every time

the (▲) button is pressed.

The temperature drops 1° every time

the ($\mathbf{\nabla}$) button is pressed.

Set to " -- " when you do not wish to use batch setting for the temperature setting. Setting to 1° above or below the temperature setting range displays " -- ".

4. ⁽¹⁾Call up the desired mode by pressing the "OPERATION MODE SELECTOR" button.

Set to " -- " when you do not wish to use batch setting for the operation setting.

Note 1 : page 254

Group operation and stop method (Fig. 5)

This is for operating or stopping connected units in groups.

[Group operation]

1. Press the Transformation "ALL/INDIVIDUAL button"

to enter the formation individual screen. The unit will enter the individual screen automatically if nothing is done for one minute.

2. In Using the arrow keys, I move the

" To select the units to operate or stop. Keeping the button pressed down will move it rapidly.

The " _ " in this screen has selected unit 1-04.

3. ⁽⁵⁾ Press the "SELECT" button.

The " I display lights up in the group.

⁽⁶⁾ Press the "RESET" button.

The " I display goes off in the group.

- TEMPERATURE ADJUST-MENT" button.
 - The temperature rises 1° every time the (\blacktriangle) button is pressed.
 - The temperature drops 1° every time the
 - ($\pmb{\nabla}$) button is pressed.

Temperature adjustment cannot be done if the selected group's air conditioners are in fan mode.

Image: Second state of the second

Registering zones (Fig. 6)

It is possible to set multiple groups as one zone and control each zone separately.

No zones are registered when the unit is shipped from the factory.

Zone registration can be done in the individual screen, all screen, or zone screen.

[Registration]

1. TPressing the "ALL/INDIVIDUAL" button for four seconds. Displays ZONE SET.

Zone Number 1 will be displayed, and if there are any groups already registered in the displayed

zone, a " 🔳 " will light up on the operation monitor.

OH08-1

254

- 2. Select the Zone Number to be registered using the "ZONE NUMBER" button. Keeping the button pressed down will move it rapidly.
- (5)⁻ " " to the group you wish to (4)⁻ register using the arrow keys. Keeping the button pressed down will move it rapidly.
- 4. ^(C) Press the "SELECT" button to register that group to the zone.

The " I display lights up on all the selected units.

⁽¹⁾ Pressing the "RESET" button removes

the group from that zone, and " 🔳 " goes off.

Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all the units you wish to register to the zone have been added.

[[2	ZONE SET										ZONE					
	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15
1-																
2-																
3-																
4-																

In this example, a screen is shown with units 1-00, 1-02, 1-03, and 2-00 registered to Zone Number 1.

- 5. Repeat steps 2 to 4 to register to the next zone.
- 6. Once zone registration is complete,

The press the "ALL/INDIVIDUAL" button to turn off "ZONE SET" display and return to the individual screen.

The display returns to the normal screen if nothing is done for one minute when in zone registration mode.

(NOTE)

• It is impossible to register one group to several different zones.

If this is done, the last zone registered to will be valid.

[Batch deletion of zone registration]

 I. IP Pressing the "ALL O" for at least four seconds while Pressing the "FIL-TER SIGN RESET" button when IP "ZONE SET" is displayed will delete all zone registrations. The zone registrations for all units will be lost.

Zone operation and stop method (Fig. 7)

This is for operating or stopping connected units in zones.

[Zone operation]

- 1. IP Press the "ALL/INDIVIDUAL button" to enter the zone screen.
- 2. ⁽³⁾ Using the arrow keys, select the zone number to operate or stop.

Pressing \leftarrow and \downarrow reduces the zone number

while → and ↑ raise the number. Keeping the button pressed down will move it rapidly.

- If the zone number is displayed as "---," this indicates that no units are registered in a zone. Please perform zone registration before using a zone. (See page 261)
- **3.** ⁽¹⁾ Press the "SELECT" button.

The " **I** " display lights up in the group.

[€]Press the "RESET" button.

The " I display goes off in the group.

4. ^(C) Press the "TEMPERATURE ADJUST-MENT" button.

The temperature rises 1° every time the (\blacktriangle) button is pressed.

The temperature drops 1° every time the ($\mathbf{\nabla}$) button is pressed.

Set to " -- " when you do not wish to use zone setting for the temperature setting. Setting to 1° above or below the temperature setting range displays " -- ".

5. CP Call up the desired mode by pressing the "OPERATION MODE SELECTOR" button.

Set to "--" when you do not wish to use zone setting for the operation mode.

Control Systems

Changing the fan direction and fan strength (Fig. 8)

This changes the fan direction and strength settings in the air conditioner.

Changing the fan direction and strength is done in the individual screen.

[Registration]

1. TPress the "ALL/INDIVIDUAL button"

to enter the individual screen. The unit will enter the individual screen automatically if nothing is done for one minute.

2. In the arrow keys, I move the

" " to select the units to fan direction adjustment or fan strength adjustment. Keeping the button pressed down will move it rapidly.

3. ⁽⁵⁾ Press the "FAN DIRECTION ADJUST-MENT" button.

This sets "fixed" or "swing" for the fan direction.

Pressing this button scrolls through " $\overset{\bullet}{}_{L}$ ", " $\overset{\bullet}{}_{H}$ ", and " $\overset{\bullet}{}_{H}$ ".

Depending on the indoor unit, only " ${}^{\bullet}_{L}$ " and " ${}^{\bullet}_{H}$ " may be available.

The functions included in the indoor units may vary. Pressing a button for a function which is not available will cause "NOT AVAILABLE" to be displayed.

Changing the ventilation mode and ventilation strength (Fig. 9)

This changes the ventilation mode and strength settings in the total enthalpy heat exchanger. Changing the ventilation mode and strength is done in the individual screen.

[Registration]

1. IP Press the "ALL/INDIVIDUAL button" to

enter the *individual screen*. The unit will enter the individual screen automatically if nothing is done for one minute.

2. I Using the arrow keys, I move the

" To select the units to ventilation mode or ventilation strength adjustment. Keeping the button pressed down will move it rapidly.

3. IP Press the "VENTILATION MODE" button.

It will scroll through "
$$(\square \square)$$
" \rightarrow " \implies " \rightarrow " \implies " \rightarrow " ($\square \square$)".

It

G→Press the "VENTILATION STRENGTH ADJUSTMENT" button.

will scroll through "
$${}^{\diamond}_{L}$$
" \rightarrow " ${}^{\diamond}_{H}$ " $-$

 $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{v} \\ \mathbf{H} \\ \mathbf{FRESH UP} \end{array}^{*} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{v} \\ \mathbf{L} \end{array}^{*}.$

The fresh up function may not be available depending on the connected unit model. The functions included in the indoor units may vary. Pressing a button for a function which is not available will cause "NOT AVAILABLE" to be displayed.

• Ventilation Mode and Amount

If these are changed using the remote controller depending on the unit model, they cannot be displayed on the central remote controller. To monitor the ventilation mode and amount, check the values on the remote controller.

■ Timer Number Setting (Fig. 10)

(Only when used with the schedule timer) Using this together with the schedule timer makes it possible to set on and off times four times a day.

[Registration]

1. IP Pressing the "TIMER NO." button causes the number set for timer number 1 to blink.

If no timer setting has been made "-" will be displayed. Select the desired timer number by pressing the CT "TIMER NO." button.



2. ⁽²⁷⁾ Once the desired timer number is displayed, press the "SET" button.

Press the (27) "SET" button within 10 seconds after the timer number is displayed. The display will return to how it was after 10 seconds.



The display for timer number 1 will stop blinking and then timer number 2 will start blinking.

3. $\Box P$ Select the desired timer number by pressing the "TIMER NO." button.

Once the desired timer number is displayed, for press the "SET" button. The display for timer number 2 will stop blinking.



The " $\overset{\bigcirc}{\text{No.}}$ " display will disappear after 3 seconds.

Select " – " in the timer number when you do not wish to set a timer number.

It is possible to set only one timer number. (The times for turning the unit(s) on and off twice a day can be set with a single timer number.)

Timer Number Setting

Group control: select the unit in the individual screen and set the timer number. Batch control: set the timer numbers for all con-

zone control: set the timer numbers for all zone-registered units. Call up the zones which you wish to set in the zone screen and set

the timer numbers.

 Since the timer number will be set to afterpress priority, the timer number in the last screen set will be valid for the connected units.

Example 1

Setting timer number 1 for unit 1-00 to "1" and timer number 2 to "2" in the individual screen and then setting timer number 1 to "3" and timer number 2 to "4" in the batch screen causes the timer numbers for all units to be set, so timer number 1 for unit 1-00 will be "3" and timer number 2 will be "4".

Example 2

To prevent leaving units on, timer number 1 is set to "5" in the batch screen.

Setting timer number 1 in zone number 1 to " – " in the zone screen after that will change the timer number for zone number 1, so the setting to prevent leaving the units on will be lost for zone number 1 only.

If a timer number is set incorrectly by accident, redo the setting in the desired screen.

 What happens when the timer number on time and off time are set to the same time

When the on time and off time are set to the same time for the same timer number, operation does not change.

When the on time and off time are set to the same time for different timer numbers, the off time is given priority.

When using timer operation, make sure the times do not overlap when setting the program of the schedule timer.

■ Setting the Operation Code (Fig. 11)

[Registration]

 Impressing the "CONTROL MODE" button causes the currently set operation code to blink. Call up the desired code number by pressing the

ثَرَبَ "CONTROL MODE" button. Scroll through the code numbers.

 Image: Once the code number is displayed, press the "SET" button.
 The display will stop blinking.
 The operation code display will disappear after

The operation code display will disappear after 3 seconds.

[The Operation Code Setting]

Group control: select the unit in the individual screen and set the operation code.

- Batch control: set the operation code for all connected units.
- Zone control: set the operation code for all zone-registered units. Call up the zones which you wish to set in the zone screen and set the operation code.

Since the operation code will be set for after-press priority, setting the operation code in the zone and individual screens after setting the operation code in the batch screen, will cause the operation codes set afterwards to be valid.

OH08-1

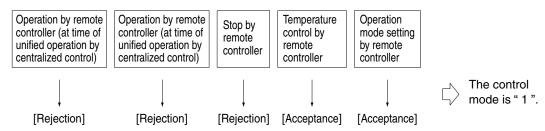
The following five operation control modes can be selected along with the temperature setting and operation mode by remote controller, for a total of twenty different modes. These twenty modes are set and displayed with control modes of 0 to 19. (For further details, see EXAMPLE OF OPERATION SCHEDULE on the next page.)

ON/OFF control impossible by remote controller	Use this mode when operating and stopping from the central remote controller only. (ON/OFF control by the remote controller is disabled.)
Only OFF control possible by remote controller	Use this mode when executing the operation only by the central remote controller, and executing only the stop by remote controller.
Centralized	Use this mode when executing the operation only by the central remote controller, and executing start/stop freely by remote controller during the preset hours.
Individual	Use this mode when executing start/stop both by central remote controller and remote controller.
Timer operation possible by remote controller	Use this mode when executing start/stop by remote con- troller during the preset hours, and not starting operation by the central remote controller at the programmed time of system start.

[HOW TO SELECT THE CONTROL MODE]

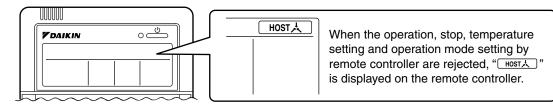
• Select whether to accept or to reject the operation from the remote controller regarding the operation, stop, temperature setting and operation mode setting, respectively, and determine the particular control mode from the rightmost column of the table below.

Example



		Control by remote	controller			
Operation mode	Operat Unified operation, individ- ual operation by central remote controller, or opera- tion controlled by timer	ion Unified stop, individual stop by central remote controller, or timer stop	Stop	Tempera- ture control	Operation mode setting	Control mode
				Rejection	Acceptance	0
ON/OFF control			Rejection	nejection	Rejection	10
Only OFF control possible by remote controller			(Example)	Acceptance	Acceptance (Example)	1 (Example)
	Rejection			(Example)	Rejection	11
	(Example)			Rejection	Acceptance	2
		Rejection		nejection	Rejection	12
		(Example)		Acceptance	Acceptance	3
				Acceptance	Rejection	13
				Rejection	Acceptance	4
Centralized		(Example)		пересноп	Rejection	14
Centralized				Acceptance	Acceptance	5
	Acceptance		Acceptance	Acceptance	Rejection	15
	Acceptance		Acceptance	Rejection	Acceptance	6
Individual		Acceptance		nejection	Rejection	16
Individual		Acceptance		Acceptance	Acceptance	7
				Acceptance	Rejection	17
				Rejection	Acceptance	8
Timer operation possible by	Acceptance (During timer at	Rejection (During timer at OFF			Rejection	18
remote controller	ON position only)	position)		Acceptance	Acceptance	9
				Acceptance	Rejection	19

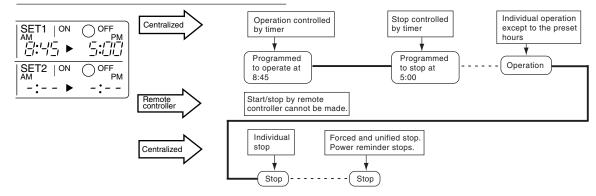
Note) Do not select the timer operation possible without the remote controller. In this case, timer operation is disabled.



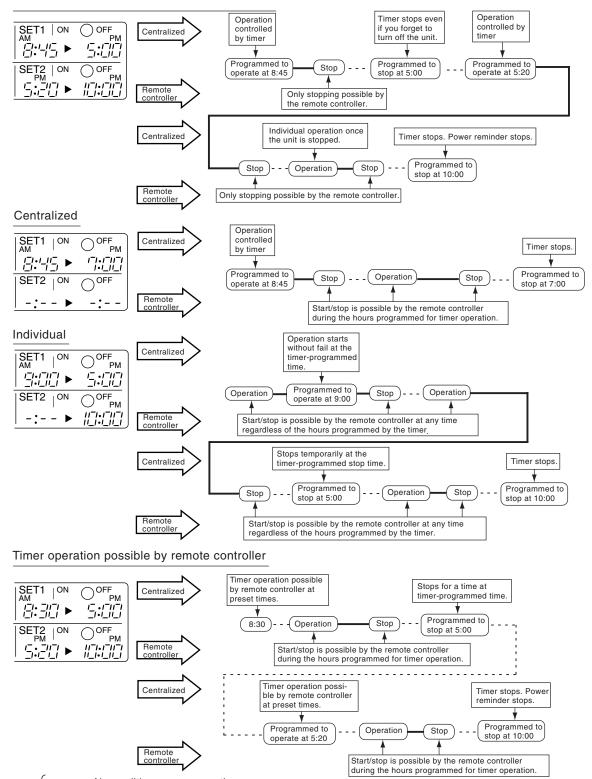
EXAMPLE OF OPERATION SCHEDULE

Operation schedule is possible only in conjunction with the schedule timer (optional accessory). Liquid crystal display of schedule timer

ON/OFF control impossible by remote controller



Only OFF control possible by remote controller



Air conditioner now operating.

Command by central remote controller Command by remote controller

■Setting operation mode (Fig.12)

[Registration]

- 1. TPress the OPERATION MODE SELEC-TOR BUTTON. Each time you press this button, the display rotates as shown on the below list.
- List of operations which can be set In the below list, "V" refers to the acceptable setting, while "×" refers to the not acceptable setting.

	A: Zones " ⊡ ⊀	and groups with no " display.					
Display	Setting	Contents of setting					
	×						
+ R-	0	Can be set in individual zones or groups					
	O * 1	Can be set in individual zones or groups					
*	0	Can be set in individual zones or groups					
*	0	Can be set in individual zones or groups					
ana or ≫ cor ≫ co	O * 1	Can be set in individual zones or groups 3					
	O * 1	Can be set in individual zones or groups					
	0	Select this display if you don't wish to set by zone.					

	B: Zone "⊡⊀	es and groups with a " display.
Display	Setting	Contents of setting
	0	To be set by zone * 2
***	0	Can be set in individual zones or groups
	×	
*-	×	The displays are shown by group * 4
*	×	The displays are shown by group * 4
den or ≫ocor ⊗ocor ⊗ocor ≫ocor ⊗ocor ©ocor ©ocor ⊗ocor ©ocor ©oco	O * 1	Can be set in individual zones or groups * 3
	O * 1	Can be set in individual zones or groups
	0	Select this display if you don't wish to set by zone.

Note 1 : page 265. Note 2 : page 266.

- *1: Setting may not be acceptable depending on the type of indoor unit with which this unit is connected.
- *2: In zone control, the units run in temperature adjustment mode (heating or cooling) for the outdoor system for the groups registered to those zones. Heating or cooling selection is not available.
- *3: 📇 or 🛣 or 🍾
- Changing the ventilation mode cannot be done in the zone screen. Changing the ventilation mode should be done in the individual screen.
- *4: In group control, the units run in temperature adjustment mode (heating or cooling) for the group outdoor system. Heating or cooling selection is not available.
- The Zone consists of the following two cases.

A. Zone without display"

The group with master remote controller setting exists in this zone.

Setting the master remote controller enables cool/ heat selection. Operations other than cool/heat operations can also

be set for some operations. For further details, see the list on the left.

B. Zone with display" [E] \star " No group with master remote controller setting exists in this zone. The cool/heat selection is not available because the master remote controller has not been set. Some operations other than cool/heat operations can be set. For further details, see the list in the left.

See Note 1 if the display "

- Fan operation can be performed for each zone using the central remote controller even if there is no cooling/heating selection right during cooling or heating. Also, if a Ventiair is connected in the zone, ventilation and ventilation cleaning operation is possible. See the included operating manuals for details.
- When the indoor unit is in heat operation, change the setting to FAN operation through the central remote controller; then, you can switch the fan speed to the extremely low fan speed. Warm air may blow if any other indoor unit belonging to the same system is in heat operation.
- The indoor fan stops during defrost/hot start.DRY cannot be set from the central remote controller.
- Group monitoring (Fig. 13)

Utilize the group monitor function in each of the fol-

- 1. Check the malfunction code. (See the next page.)
- 2. Check the group that requires cleaning of the air filter and air cleaner element. (See Note 2.)
- 3. Change the setting of the master remote controller. (See Note 1.)
- 4. Check the group(s) sharing the same outdoor unit. Or, check the particular group(s) with the master remote controller setting. (See Note 1.)
- 5. Check the conditions of other individual groups.

When in zone screen

The zone screen will revert to the individual screen automatically if nothing is done in it for one minute.

[Registration]

- 1. IP Press the "ALL/INDIVIDUAL" button to switch to the IP "INDIVIDUAL" screen.
- 2. I Using the arrow key, I move the

" To select the unit to be monitored. Keeping the button pressed down will move it rapidly.

The " The " rights up and the status of that unit is displayed in the LCD. The cursor in the screen Fig. 13 has selected unit 2-06.

Error diagnosing function (Fig. 14)

This central remote controller is provided with a diagnosing function, for when an indoor unit stops due to malfunction. In case of actuation of a safety device, disconnection in transmission wiring for control or failure of some parts, the operation lamp, inspection display and unit No. start to flash; then, the malfunction code is displayed. Check the contents of the display, and contact your DAIKIN dealer because the above signs can give you the idea on the trouble area.

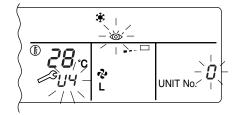


The display " — " flashes under the group No. where the indoor unit that has stopped due to malfunction.

[Registration]

1. IP Press the ARROW KEY BUTTON to call up the group that has stopped due to malfunction.

(2) The unit No. (3) the malfunction code is flashing because of an error failure.



Operation lamp	Maintenance display	Unit No.	Malfunction code	Error content
÷.	•	⇒	64	Indoor air thermistor error
÷¢-	•	⇒	65	Outdoor air thermistor error
÷.	•	⇒	68	HVU error (Ventiair dust-collecting unit)
\$	•	.≯	6A	Dumper system error
÷)	÷	÷	6A	Dumper system error + Thermistor error
¢	•	⇒	6F	Simple remote controller error
÷¢÷	•	-\$	6H	Door switch (Ventiair dust-collecting unit), relay harness fault (Ventiair dust-collecting/humidifier unit)
÷\$	÷Þ	⇒	94	Ventiair internal transmission error (between total enthalpy – fan unit)
÷	৵	৵	A0	Indoor unit · external safety device error
÷\$	÷	⇒	A1	Indoor unit · BEV unit (Sky-Air connection unit) PC board assembly fault
÷¢-	•	৵	A1	Indoor unit · PC board assembly fault
÷.	৵	⇒	A3	Indoor unit · Drain level error (33H)
÷\$	⇒	- Þ	A6	Indoor unit · Fan motor (51F) lock, overload
÷.	•	÷\$	A7	Indoor unit · Fan direction adjustment motor (MA) error
÷Þ	÷.	÷.	A9	Indoor unit · BEV unit, electric expansion valve motor (20E) error
\$	•	÷\$	AF	Indoor unit · Malfunctioning drain
☆	•	÷.	AH	Indoor unit · Dust-collector error
÷\$	⇒	÷\$	AJ	Indoor unit · Insufficient capacity setting, address setting fault

Control Systems

				1
Operation lamp	Maintenance display	Unit No.	Malfunction code	Error content
⇒	÷\$	⇒	C4	Indoor unit · Liquid piping thermistor (Th2) Error (faulty connection, cut wire, short circuit, fault)
÷ Þ	÷.	⇒	C5	Indoor unit · BEV unit, gas piping thermistor (Th3) Error (faulty connection, cut wire, short circuit, fault)
÷ Þ	÷.	⇒	C9	Indoor unit · Intake air thermistor (Th1) Error (faulty connection, cut wire, short circuit, fault)
⇒	÷Þ	⇒	CA	Indoor unit · Outlet air thermistor (Th4) Error (faulty connection, cut wire, short circuit, fault)
÷¢-	•	¢.	CJ	Indoor unit · remote controller sensor error
⇒	÷\$	∻	E0	Outdoor unit · Safety device operation
⇒	-¢-	->	E1	Outdoor unit · PC board assembly fault
¢	•	⇒	E1	Outdoor unit · PC board assembly fault
⇒	÷.	⇒	E3	Outdoor unit · High-pressure switch fault
⇒	÷\$	⇒	E4	Outdoor unit · Low-pressure switch fault
৵	÷\$	∻	E9	Outdoor unit · Electric expansion valve motor (20E) error
÷.	•	⇒	EC	Heat source unit \cdot Intake water temperature inter-lock operation (fan operation)
⇒	÷Þ	⇒	EF	Outdoor unit · Ice thermal storage unit error
⇒	÷\$	∻	F3	Outdoor unit · Discharge piping temperature error
¢	•	⇒	H3	Outdoor unit · High-pressure switch operation
\$	⇒	⇒	H4	Outdoor unit · Low-pressure switch operation
- Þ		⇒	H9	Outdoor unit · Outdoor air thermistor (Th1) Error (faulty connection, cut wire, short circuit, fault)
¢	•	÷ þ	H9	Outdoor unit · Outdoor air thermistor (Th1) Error (faulty connection, cut wire, short circuit, fault)
÷¢-	•	∻	HC	Outdoor unit · Water temperature sensor system error
¢.	•	⇒	HF	Ice thermal storage unit error, ice thermal storage controller error, error in outdoor unit during ice thermal storage operation
\$	÷	⇒	HJ	Outdoor unit · water system fault
÷,	÷\$	÷	J1	Outdoor unit · pressure sensor error
4	⇒	⇒	J3	Outdoor unit · Discharge piping thermistor (Th3) Error (faulty connection, cut wire, short circuit, fault)
\	•	⇒	J3	Outdoor unit · Discharge piping thermistor (Th3) Error (faulty connection, cut wire, short circuit, fault)
÷	÷.	⇒	J5	Outdoor unit · Intake piping thermistor (Th4) Error (faulty connection, cut wire, short circuit, fault)
⇒	÷)	⇒	J6	Outdoor unit · Heat exchange thermistor (Th2) error
÷.	•	৵	J6	Outdoor unit · Heat exchange thermistor (Th2) error Error (faulty connection, cut wire, short circuit, fault)
⇒	÷.	⇒	J7	Outdoor unit · Header thermistor (Th6) error
⇒	÷	৵	JA	Outdoor unit · Discharge piping pressure sensor error
\$	÷	⇒	JC	Outdoor unit · Intake piping pressure sensor error
¢	৵	⇒	JF	Outdoor unit · Oil temperature sensor (Th5) system error
\	•	⇒	JH	Outdoor unit · Oil temperature sensor (Th5) system error
\$	÷	⇒	LO	Outdoor unit · Inverter system fault
4	÷	⇒	L4	Outdoor unit · Inverter cooler fault
⇒	4	÷	L5	Outdoor unit · Ground circuit for compressor motor, short circuit, or power unit short circuit

Operation lamp	Maintenance display	Unit No.	Malfunction code	Error content
-Þ	÷.	⇒	L6	Outdoor unit · Ground circuit for compressor motor, short circuit
¢.	÷	৵	L8	Outdoor unit · Compressor overload, compressor motor wire disconnection
-⊅	⇒		L9	Outdoor unit · Compressor lock
. Þ	÷	÷\$	LA	Outdoor unit · Power unit error
÷	÷Þ	.⊅	LC	Outdoor unit \cdot Transmission error between inverter and outdoor control unit
⇔ or ●	⇒	৵	M1	Central controller: PC board fault
⇔ or ♦	*	⇒	M8	Transmission error between central controllers
⇔ or ♦	÷	÷\$	MA	Central controller: Incorrect combination
⇔ or ♦	÷	÷\$	MC	Central controller: Address setting fault
- ' Þ	•	÷ þ	P0	Insufficient gas (thermal storage)
-≯	×,	\	P1	Outdoor unit · Power voltage imbalance, phase loss
-¢-	×,	\	P4	Outdoor unit · Power unit temperature sensor error
\	•	-\$	UO	Pressure drop due to insufficient refrigerant, electric expansion valve fault, etc.
÷Þ	÷.	⇒	U1	Reversed or lost phase
-¢-	÷,	\	U2	Power voltage error, momentary electrical stoppage
÷Þ	÷Þ	÷\$	U4	Transmission error between indoor unit/BEV unit and outdoor/BS unit, Transmission error between outdoor unit and BS unit
⇒	÷	.≯	U5	Transmission error between remote controller and indoor control unit
•	¢	•	U5	Remote controller board fault or remote controller setting fault
- Þ	÷	÷\$	U6	Transmission error between indoor units
⇒	-> þ	⇒	U7	Transmission error between outdoor units Transmission error between outdoor unit and ice thermal storage unit
÷.	•	->	U7	Transmission error between outdoor units (cooling/heating batch, low-noise operation)
৵	Þ	•	U8	Transmission error between master remote controller and slave remote controller (slave remote controller error) Incorrect combination of indoor unit and remote controller within a single system (model)
÷\$	-\$ þ	⇒	U9	Transmission error between indoor unit/BEV unit and outdoor un within a single system Transmission error between BS unit and indoor unit/BEV unit an outdoor unit within a single system
⇒	÷Þ	⇒	UA	Incorrect combination of indoor, BS, and outdoor units within a single system (model, number of units, etc.) Incorrect combination of indoor unit and remote controller (remote controller in question) BS unit connection position fault
\	•	÷¢-	UC	Central control group numbers overlap
- ` Þ	÷)	÷	UE	Transmission error between indoor unit and central controller
- Þ	÷Þ	-\$	UF	Unset system, incorrect settings between BEV unit and indoor unit
- Þ	¢.		UH	System fault

error codes (in outline font) do not display "maintenance" and the system will run, but please check the content of the display and contact your dealer.

Setting master remote controller (Fig.15)

You must set the master remote controller of the operation mode for one of the indoor units, if two or more such indoor units with the remote controller are connected with the outdoor unit where the operation modes such as cool/heat operation and FAN operation can be set by remote controller and central remote controller.

1. Preparations

When you want to fix settings

- Check the particular group with the master remote controller setting for the refrigerant system you wish to reset. (See the below.)
- Call up the group without the display

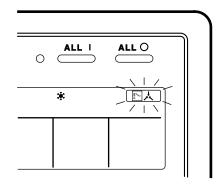
" 💽 🙏 " (See page 261.)

UP Hold the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON down for about four seconds while the above group is being called up.

The display " uid crystal display of the remote controller for all the groups sharing the same outdoor unit or BS unit.

When you turn on the power switch for the first time, the display"

unic,	uic	alopiay	Ē		naonee



2. Setting selection right

Pall up the desired group to set the master remote controller, and corr press the OPERA-TION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON. The master remote controller is set for this group, and the display " [] 大 " goes out. The display

 \mathbb{E} \mathbb{K} " appears for the other groups. Setting is finished now.

When switching operation

• In case of operation switch Call up the zone including the group with the setting of master remote controller.

(Zone without the display " [] , ")

17 Press the OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON several times, and switch to the desired operation mode.

Each time you press it, the display is switched " 🔊 " " 🎽 " " 🎽 " 。 to

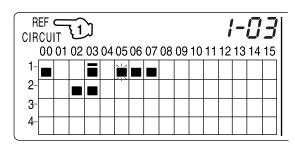
NOTE

• However, the displays " \overbrace{A} " " $\overleftarrow{<}$ and "VENTI-LATION MODE" may appear in some zones, depending on the type on indoor unit with which they are connected. (VENTILATION MODE)

📇 or 💥 or 🗡

[System Display]

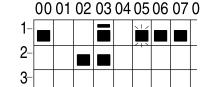
- 1. Test run mode is necessary to display the system display.
- 2. In order to turn on test run mode, select the appropriate air conditioner on the individual screen with the cursor and then set its operation mode to either cooling or heating. (The air conditioner does not need to be running. It doesn't matter if it is, though.)
- Press the "inspection/test run" button twice to put it into test run mode.
- Pressing the "inspection/test run" button for four or more seconds in test run mode will display "REF CIRCUIT."



Call the unit whose system you wish to look up using the arrow keys.

The " 🔲 " on all groups in the same system as the displayed group will light up.

Of those, the " I display in all groups which have cooling/heating selection privilege will blink.



In this example, individual units 1-00, 1-03, 1-05, 1-06, 1-07, 2-02, and 2-03 are in the same system, and 1-05 has the cooling/heating selection privilege.

To look up other systems, call up all the units you wish to look up using the arrow keys.

Pressing the inspection/test run button one more time gets rid of the system display and ends it.

The unit will enter the individual screen automatically if nothing is done for one minute in the system display screen.

This function may not be available for all connected outdoor units, in which case "REF CIRCUIT" will blink. It will also not be correctly displayed if DIII-NET extension ADP is used.

■ Display of time to clean (Fig. 16)

This central remote controller displays the time to clean the air filter or air cleaner element for each group or any given group by utilizing two types of signs. The display " Loging the time to clean the air filter or the air cleaner element of some group.

If a cleaning sign is displayed

A filter or element in some group is ready to be cleaned.

- 1. ①[¬] Press the ARROW KEY BUTTON, and search the groups displaying " →" or
 - " 💒" (The group may be plural.)

Clean or change the air filter or air cleaner element. For further details, see the operation manual

attached to each indoor unit. (Clean or change the air filter or air cleaner element of all the groups displaying " \mathcal{O} " or " \mathcal{A} ".)

 2. ② Press the FILTER SIGN RESET BUT-TON, and the display " → " disappears. (Including all the groups where the air filter has been cleaned.)

NOTE

Be sure to check the display I " has disappeared at this point. The appearance of the above display is a sign that the air filter or air cleaner element of some group still needs cleaning.

INSTALLATION TABLE

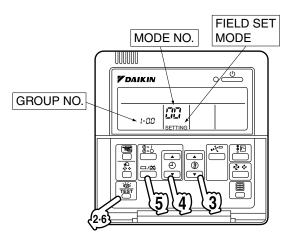
When installing the equipment, mark the zone No. of each group and installation location in the below table.

Setting group No.

(Setting is not possible unless power is activated to both the central remote controller and indoor unit.)

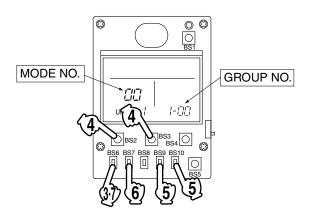
Operated by remote controller

- 1. Activate power to both the central remote controller and indoor unit.
- While in the normal mode, hold down the "臺" button for a minimum of 4 seconds. The unified ON/ OFF controller will enter the FIELD SET MODE.
- 3. Select the MODE No. "
- Use the "e" button to select the group No. for each group. (Group No. increases in the order of 1-00, 1-01 ... 1-15, 2-00, ... 8-15.)
- 5. Press " $\overset{-\infty}{\square}$ " to set the selected group No.
- 6. Press "🖑 to return to the NORMAL MODE.



Operated by simplified remote controller

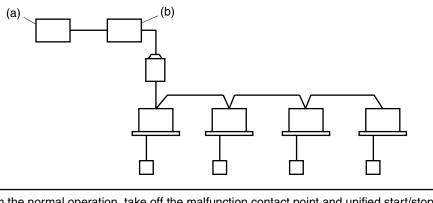
- 1. Activate power to both the central remote controller and indoor unit.
- 2. Remove the upper part of the remote controller.
- 3. Press the BS6 BUTTON (field set) on the PC board. The controller will enter the FIELD SET MODE.
- 4. Select the MODE No. " []] with the BS2 BUT-TON and BS3 BUTTON (temperature setting).
- 5. Use the BS9 BUTTON (set A) and BS10 BUTTON (set B) to select the group No. for each group. (Group No. increases in the order of 1-00, 1-01 ... 1-15, 2-00, ... 8-15.)
- 6. Press BS7 BUTTON (set/cancel) to set the selected group No.
- 7. Press BS6 BUTTON (field set) to return to the NORMAL MODE.



Zone No.																
Group No.	-00	-01	-02	-03	-04	-05	-06	-07	-08	-09	-10	-11	-12	-13	-14	-15
Indoor unit Quantity of units Controlled by																
Location																
Zone No.																
Group No.	-00	-01	-02	-03	-04	-05	-06	-07	-08	-09	-10	-11	-12	-13	-14	-15
Indoor unit Quantity of units Controlled by																
Location																

Zone No.																
Group No.	-00	-01	-02	-03	-04	-05	-06	-07	-08	-09	-10	-11	-12	-13	-14	-15
Indoor unit Quantity of units Controlled by																
Location																
Zone No.																
Group No.	-00	-01	-02	-03	-04	-05	-06	-07	-08	-09	-10	-11	-12	-13	-14	-15
Indoor unit Quantity of units Controlled by																
Location																

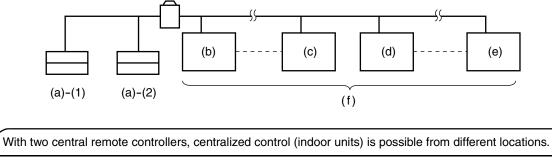
OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



You can perform the normal operation, take off the malfunction contact point and unified start/stop by contact point, all by connecting this unit with the unification adaptor for computerized control. For further details, ask your DAIKIN dealer.

(a) Unification adaptor for computerized control (b) Central remote controller

DOUBLE CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLERS



(a) Central remote controller
(b) Group No. 1 - 00
(c) Group No. 1 - 15
(d) Group No. 2 - 00
(e) Group No. 4 - 15
(f) A maximum of 64 groups

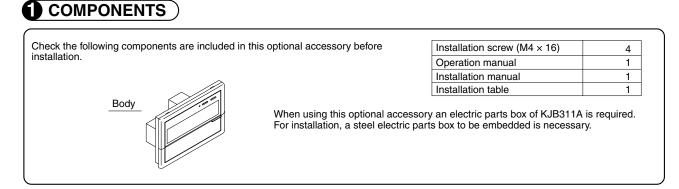
Note)

• For control alignment and settings for double central remote controllers, contact your dealer.

2

12.1 DCS302CA61

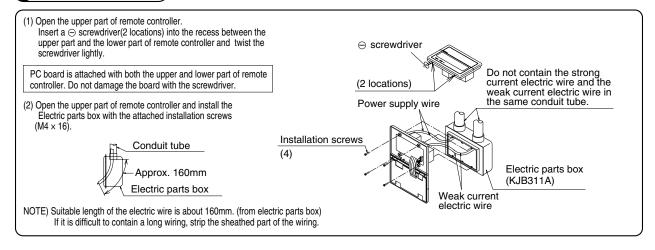
12.1.3 Installation



2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

With the central remote controller, unified operation/stop is possible with up to a maximum 64 groups of indoor units. When using 2 central remote controllers, unified operation is possible with up to a maximum 128 groups. With this optional accessory, setting of control modes including operation, stop, operation controlled by timer, and ON/OFF control possible/impossible by remote controller can be set individually by zones while it enables to control and display the operation state such as set temperature. It can be connected with the external key system, host computer monitor panel, etc., through forced OFF input (no-voltage normally open contactor). A zone is a one or more groups together. In general, the same settings are used throughout a zone. Outdoor unit Forced OFF When using 1 central remote controller Group No. 1-00 Group No. 1-15 Group No. 2-00 Group No. 4-15 . . input . . . Host computer Central re Max. of 64 groups monitor panel controlle Outdoor unit When using 2 central Group No. 1-00 Group No. 1-15 Group No. 2-00 Group No. 4-15 Central remote controller Host computer monitor panel Outdoor remote controller unit Group No. 6-00 Ē Group No. 5 Group No. Group No. Forced ON/OFF command . . should be connected to 5-00 5-15 8-15 one of the two units. Forced OFF input Max. of 128 groups The central remote controller and the separately sold remote control adapter circuit board or group remote control adapter cannot be used together. See the D-BACS design guide for details.

3 INSTALLATION



 When us connecto When us 	ng only 1 ce r in the state ng multiple o	ntral remote cor in which it was central remote co	itroller, do no delivered.) ontrollers, or	ded with connecto t disconnect the c using the central i the below table.	r at fac onnec	tor for setting m	aster co	ontroller. (Use	the unit with the
Pattern of con	nection of ontion	nal controllers for ce	ntralized control	Connector for	settina	master controller ()	(1A) Setti	ing Removed	
Central remote cor		ed ON/OFF controller	Schedule time			Unified ON/OFF co	,	Schedule timer	
Central Terrible Col						Onlined ON/OFT CO	TILI OIICI	Ochedule umer	
444				Set one to "Used" an	d all	0			
1 to 4		1 to 16	1	the rest to "Not used	,	Set all to "Not use	ea	"Not used"	
			1					"Not used"	
with the Ve-UF (2) Address se	controller, t	he master statio	n II, the DMS	biller, the on/off col interface, the pay	ment	management ur	nit, or th	e parallel inter	face station.)
units. In this	case, group ad	ldress must be set.	This is done w	ith the switch for sett	ng eacł	n address (SS3).			
SS3 se	etting	Indoor unit address		SS3 setting	Inde	oor unit address			
SETTING EAC	ADDRESS	To control indoor units	6	SETTING EACH ADDRESS	To c	ontrol indoor units			
5-00		from group Nos. 1-00		5-00		group Nos. 5-00			
~ 8-15	TTI THE TANK	through 4-15	l	~ 8-15	throu	ugh 8-15			
	Central recontroller	emote Central r (1) controlle	remote	Jup No. • • • Group 1-00 1-1	5	Group No. 2-00 x. 64 groups		up No. 4-15	
One of the t	wo central re	emote controllers	s (1) · (2) is s	et to "MAIN" while	the ot	her is set to "SL	JB".		
The centra	al remote cor uring unified Sequentia	al operation fundation ntroller is equipp operation. (Seq l operation	ed with a sec uential opera While holdin perform forc		to "ON	I.") To switch se button,	equentia	ns indoor units al operation Of quential operat "OFF"	N or OFF, set as
	(Facto	ry set)	While holdi perform for	ng down the unifie ced reset.	ed star	t button,			
that c	ompressors	eration function will not be starte breaker selection	ed simultaned	o reduce the load ously. You cannot	on the therefo	e power supply e ore count on a c	equipme apacity	ent, but does r reduction effe	not guarantee ot by power
setting ma simply by s	ging the sett aster controlle etting it to the the normal s	ing of the connec er, etc., you can r e reset side once side, without turn	eset and		>		onnector haster cor Switch for each addr MAIN/2	setting ess	e e e

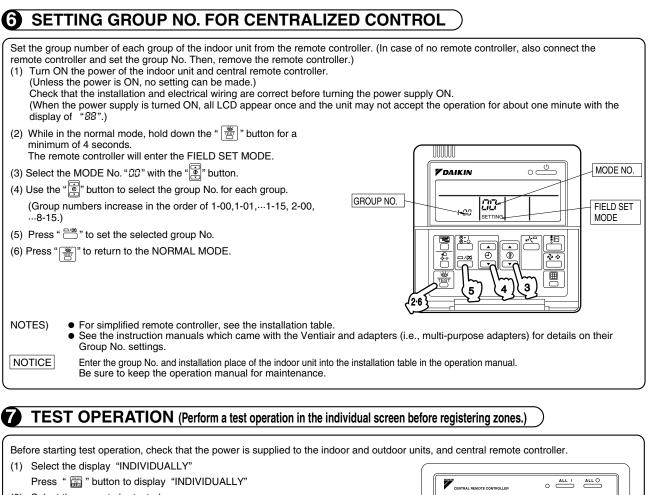
Power supply AC100V-240V (50/60Hz)	Central remote controller Manual switch
WIRING TO THE INDOOR UN	IT AND OUTDOOR UNIT
	Outdoor unit In-Out_OUL-OUL F1,F2 F1,F2
	Central remote controller Power supply
Batch remote control adapter Cor	Anector (X2A) (AC100V-240V)
Separately sold batch remote con Used for DCS302A52 connections See the instruction manual include adapter for details.	s.
Wiring specifications	
	2mm ²
Power supply wiring	211111-
v .	0.75 – 1.25 mm ² sheathed vinyl cord or cable (balanced type) – maximum length 1000 m (total overall wiring length 2000 m)
Power supply wiring Transmission wiring	0.75 – 1.25 mm ² sheathed vinyl cord or cable (balanced type) – maximum length 1000 m
Power supply wiring Transmission wiring for control Manual switch	 0.75 - 1.25 mm² sheathed vinyl cord or cable (balanced type) - maximum length 1000 m (total overall wiring length 2000 m) 10A or 15A butdoor units and between all power, indoor units, and remote controllers. See the instruction manual
Power supply wiring Transmission wiring for control Manual switch Wire the indoor units to the c	 0.75 - 1.25 mm² sheathed vinyl cord or cable (balanced type) - maximum length 1000 m (total overall wiring length 2000 m) 10A or 15A butdoor units and between all power, indoor units, and remote controllers. See the instruction manual outdoor units for details.
Power supply wiring Transmission wiring for control Manual switch Wire the indoor units to the c included with the indoor and CONTROL TERMINAL STR *1 For connecting Indoor u *2 Forced OFF input (T1, None of the indoor units minimal current) willope Use only contactors wh	0.75 – 1.25 mm² sheathed vinyl cord or cable (balanced type) – maximum length 1000 m (total overall wiring length 2000 m) 10A or 15A putdoor units and between all power, indoor units, and remote controllers. See the instruction manual outdoor units for details. RIP unit (F1, F2) T2) s connected to the forced OFF input contact (non-voltage contact with prate when it is shut off. ich guarantee the minimum applicable load DC 16V, 10mA. NOTE) Use instantanecous contactor of over 200m sec. energizing time, when necessary.

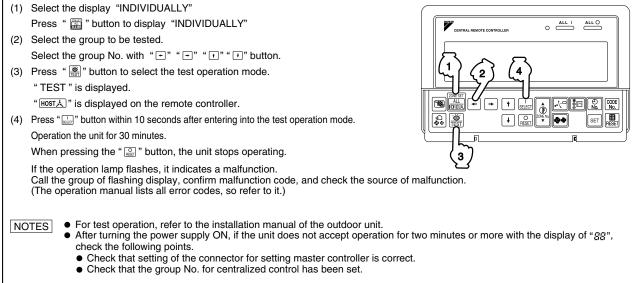
(1)

..8-15.)

NOTES)

NOTICE



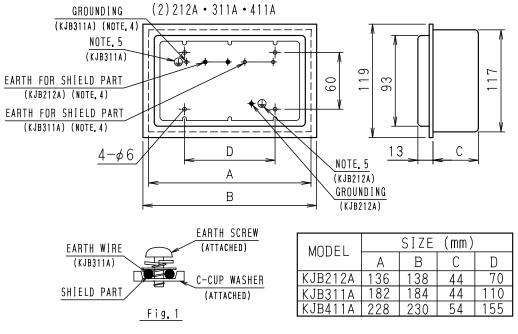


13. Electrical Box with Earth Terminal 13.1 KJB212A / KJB311A / KJB411A 0000 INSTALLATION POINT OF SWITCH BOX PARTS • Check the parts according to the list shown below. WOOD SCREW A CLAMP SCREW B (5.1×25) $(M4 \times 16)$ EARTH SCREW $(M4 \times 12)$ C-CUP SWITCH LABEL FOR NAME COVER WASHER BOX EARTH KJB212A 4 4 3 2 QTY KJB311A 3 3 Λ Λ KJB411A 4 4 Onn SHAPE \bigcirc (]OL Om INSTALLATION (1) Attach the switch box. (2) Attach the cover. CLAMP SCREW B ର M4X16 WOOD SCREW A 5.1X25 6 6 COVER OP SWITCH BOX ŚWITCH BOX OP (4) Example of installation. ③ Attach the remote controller. CONDUIT REMOTE CONTROLLER REMOTE ò CLAMP SCREW C 7mm CONTROLLER M4X16 0-5mm COVER SWITCH BOX NOTE: Push the switch box in the wall. SWITCH BOX Indent its surface a little from the wall surface. WITH COVER

12.1 DCS302CA61 / 13.1 KJB212A / KJB311A / KJB411A

2

C: 3PA34878C



NOTES:1. Refer to the installation of each remote controller.

- Do not bind the lead wires for switch box with the power cord and the link wiring. This may cause erratic operation. 2.
 - 3. The remote controller and the clamp screw C are one kit.
- They are sold separately and attach to the switch box. 4. Ground the shield part of shielded wire or earth wire (only KJB311A) as shown in the Fig. 1.
- 5. Stick the label for earth attached to the equipment.

C: 3PA34878C

14. Unified ON/OFF Controller

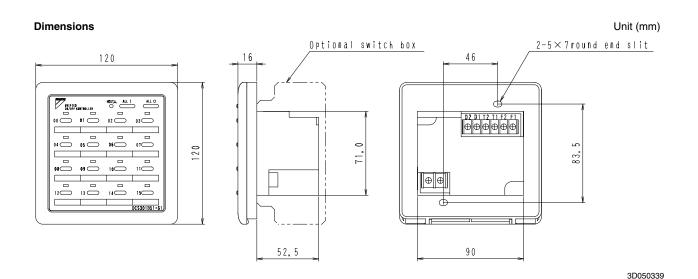
14.1 DCS301BA61

OH08-1

Turns up to 16 groups of indoor units (max. 128 units) on/off (operation/stop) by individual group or all at once, and lets you check display of operation/malfunction at the same time.

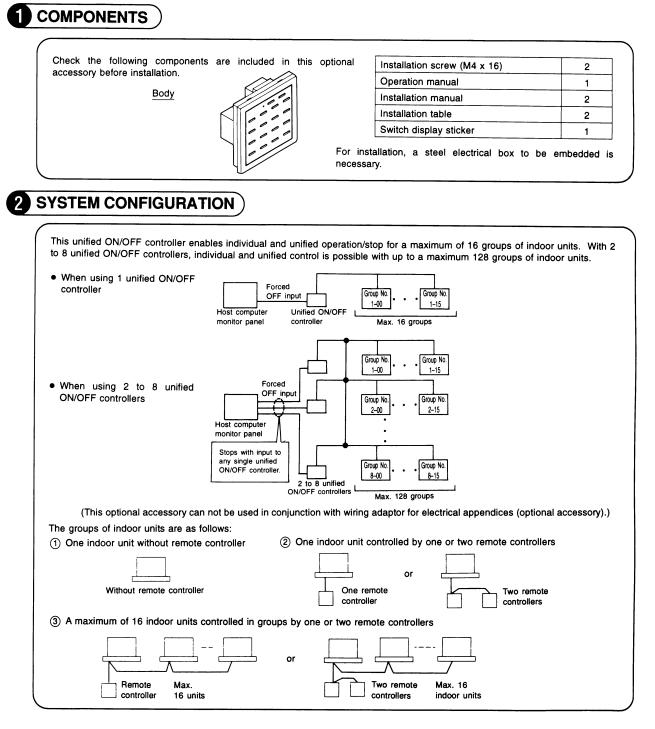


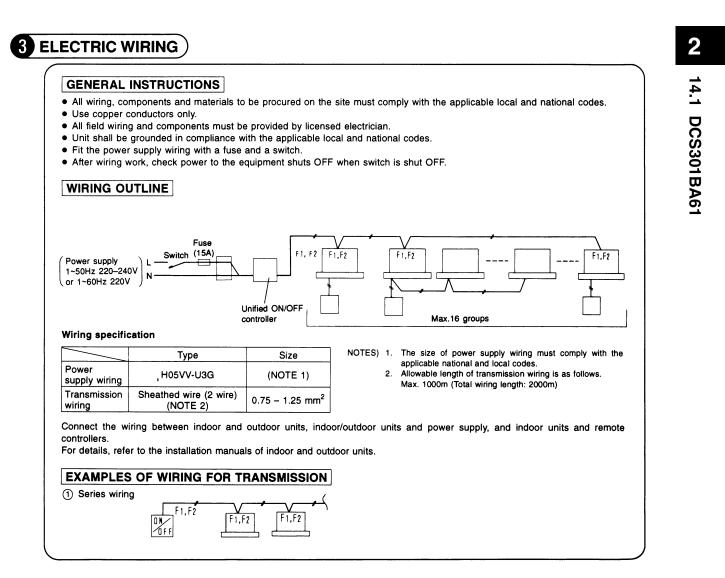
- For a maximum of 16 groups of indoor units (max. 128 units), unified operation/stop or individual operation/stop can be performed with this optional accessory. Also allows you check operation/error display at a glance.
- By combining with a central remote controller and schedule timer, you can construct a system that matches the size and use of the building.
- Up to 8 units connectable within 1 system.
- Up to 16 units in the double central control mode.
- Features thin design of a mere 16mm in thickness. (Uses JIS recessed box for 2.)
- Wiring can be up to 1km in length. Applicable wiring methods include bus and star in addition to crossover type.
- Can be used in combination with other D-BACS equipment.

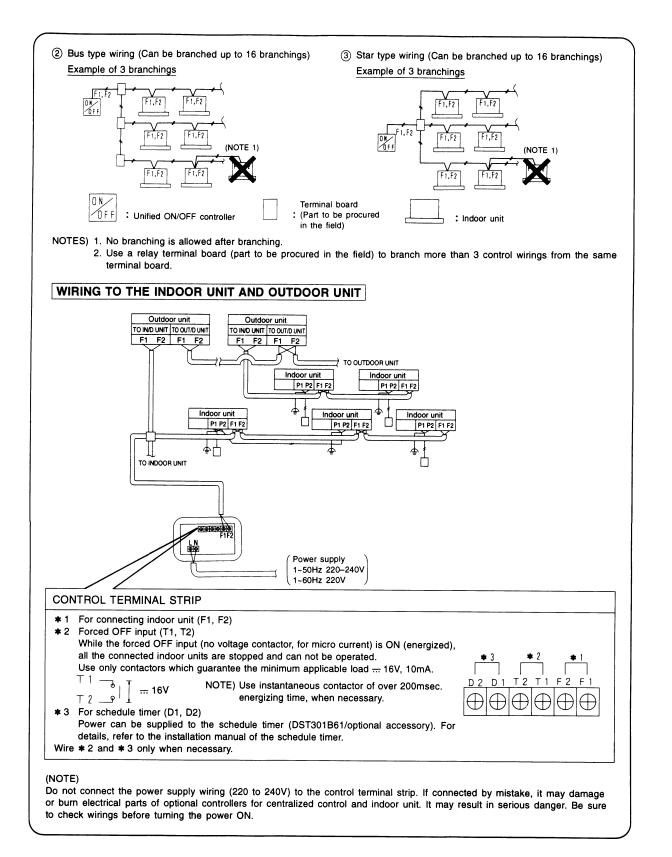


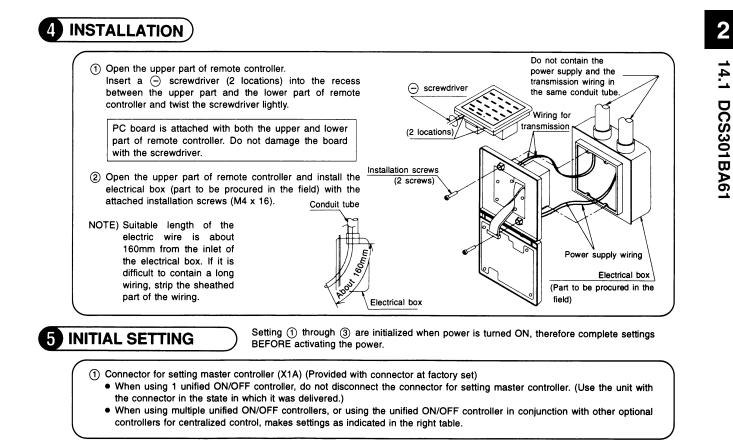
Control Systems

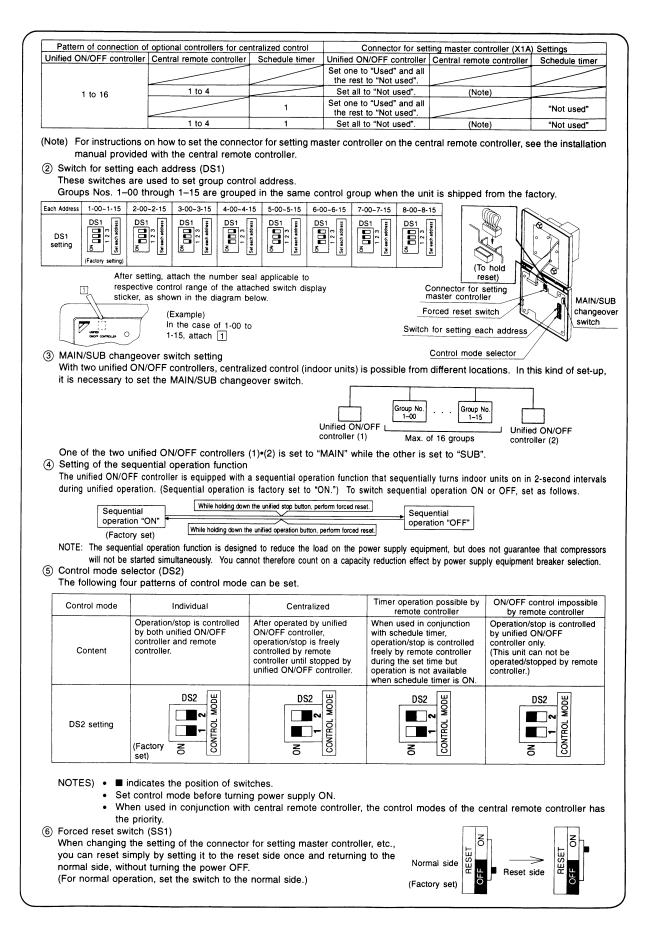
14.1.1 Installation

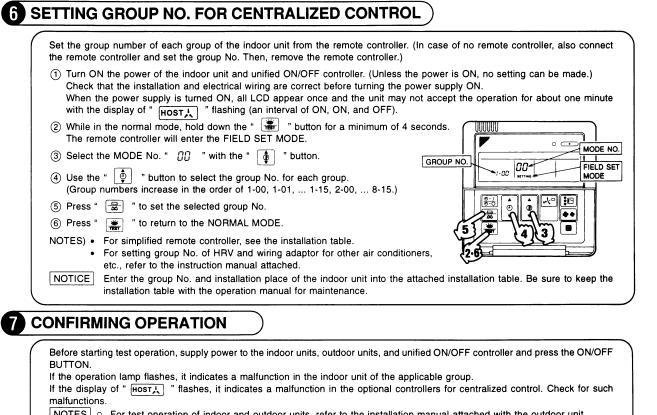












- NOTES o For test operation of indoor and outdoor units, refer to the installation manual attached with the outdoor unit. After turning the power supply ON, if the unit does not accept operation for two minutes or more with the display of "Host) " flashing, check the following points.
 Check that setting of the connector for setting master controller is correct. 0

 - · Check that the group No. for centralized control has been set.

15. Wired Remote Controller with Weekly Schedule Timer

15.1 BRC1D61

11111

25 12345 25

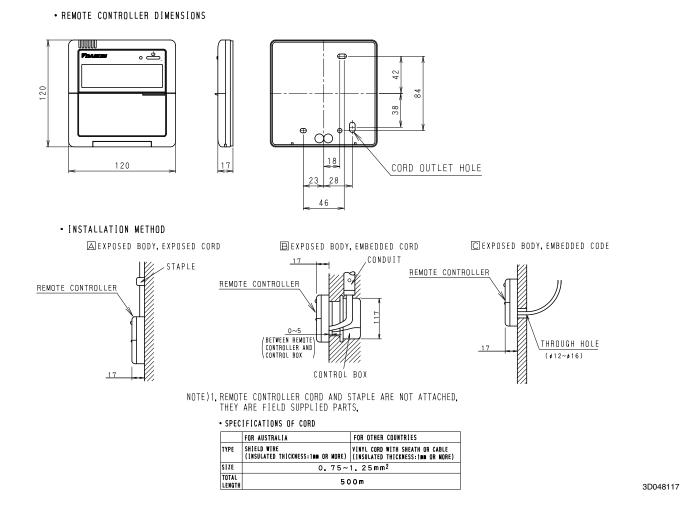
BRC1D61

Adds new, advanced functions to those of the wired remote controller.

- Includes ventilation mode and airflow rate switching, the main functions of HRV series.
- 24-hour clock function (1-hour backup for power failures).
- Programming function for each day of week.
- Scheduling possible of start/stop and temperature limit (5 settings/day).
- Programming can be enabled or disabled.
- Copy function for programmed schedules.

15.1.1 Dimensions

Unit (mm)



15.1.2 Features and Functions

The BRC1D61 is a state of the art remote controller that offers full control over your installation.

BASIC REMOTE CONTROLLER 1

The basic remote controller functions are:

- ON/OFF,
- operation mode change-over,
- temperature adjustment, air volume adjustment
- air flow direction adjustment.
- 2
- CLOCK FUNCTION
- The clock functions are:
- 24 hours real time clock, day of the week indicator.
- 3 SCHEDULE TIMER FUNCTION

The schedule timer functions are:

- a maximum of 5 actions can be programmed for each day of the week (totalling 35 actions),
- schedule timer can be enabled/disabled at any time,
- linked to a set temperature or a LIMIT operation or an OFF operation,
- "last command" overrules previous command until next scheduled command.

LIMIT OPERATION 4

Limit operation provides thermostat control within the range of the set minimum and maximum temperature. The minimum temperature setting will trigger heating, the maximum temperature setting will trigger cooling.

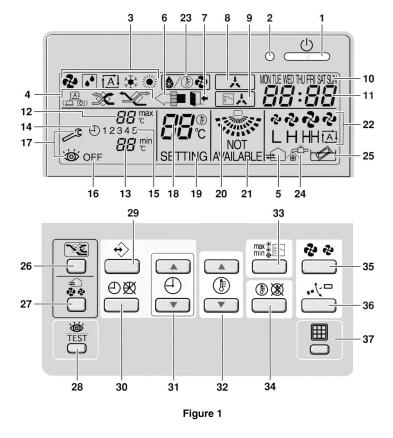
5 LEAVE HOME

The leave home function prevents the room temperature from dropping when the occupants are out for a longer period. If the room temperature drops below 10°C, heating is started automatically. As soon as 15°C is reached, the controller returns to its original status.

BUTTON PERMISSION LEVEL 6

Three hierarchical permission levels can be set to limit the user action.

15.1.3 Names and Functions



3P107422-3D

15.1.4 Name and Function of Switches and Icons (Refer to figure 1)

1 ON/OFF BUTTON

Press the ON/OFF button to start or stop the system.

2 OPERATION LAMP O

The operation lamp lights up during operation or blinks if a malfunction occurs.

4 VENTILATION MODE ICON

These icons indicate the current ventilation mode (HRV only) (AUTOMATIC, HEAT EXCHANGE, BYPASS).

5 VENTILATION ICON

The ventilation icon appears when the ventilation is adjusted with the ventilation amount button (HRV only). Simultaneously, the ventilation amount is indicated by the fan speed icon (see 22).

6 AIR CLEANING ICON

This icon indicates that the air cleaning unit (option) is operational.

7 LEAVE HOME ICON

The leave home icon shows the status of the leave home function.

ON	Leave home is enabled
FLASHING	Leave home is active
OFF	Leave home is disabled

8 EXTERNAL CONTROL ICON 🗼

This icon indicates that another controller with higher priority is controlling or disabling your installation.

9 CHANGE-OVER UNDER CENTRALISED CONTROL ICON

This icon indicates that the change-over of the installation is under centralised control assigned to another indoor unit or optional cool/heat selector connected to the outdoor unit (= master remote controller).

10 DAY OF THE WEEK INDICATOR MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT SUN

The day of the week indicator shows the current week day (or the set day when reading or programming the schedule timer).

11 CLOCK DISPLAY

The clock display indicates the current time (or the action time when reading or programming the schedule timer).

12 MAXIMUM SET TEMPERATURE B_{c}^{max} The maximum set temperature indicates the maximum set temperature when in limit operation.

13 MINIMUM SET TEMPERATURE B_{c}^{min} The minimum set temperature indicates the minimum set temperature when in limit operation.

14 SCHEDULE TIMER ICON ⊕ This icon indicates that the schedule timer is enabled.

15 ACTION ICONS **1 2 3 4 5** These icons indicate the actions for each day of the schedule timer.

16 OFF ICON **OFF** This icon indicates that the OFF action is selected when programming the schedule timer.

17 INSPECTION REQUIRED and to These icons indicate that inspection is required. Consult your installer.

18 SET TEMPERATURE DISPLAY 🕮

This indicates the current set temperature of the installation (not shown in LIMIT operation or in FAN or DRY mode).

19 SETTING SETTING

Not used, for service purposes only.

20 AIR FLOW DIRECTION ICON 🐝

This icon indicates the air flow direction (only for installations with motorised air flow flaps).

21 NOT AVAILABLE NOT AVAILABLE

NOT AVAILABLE is displayed whenever a non-installed option is addressed or a function is not available.

22 FAN SPEED ICON LHHIA This icon indicates the set fan speed.

23 DEFROST/HOTSTART MODE ICON ()/

AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME ICON

25 ELEMENT CLEANING TIME ICON

This icon indicates the element must be cleaned (HRV only).

26 VENTILATION MODE BUTTON 🏾 📽

The ventilation mode button operates the HRV; refer to the HRV manual for more details.

3P107422-3D

OH08-1

27 VENTILATION AMOUNT BUTTON 🖧

This button sets the ventilation amount; refer to the HRV manual for more details.

28 INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON TEST Not used, for service purposes only.

29 PROGRAMMING BUTTON +>

This button is a multi-purpose button. Depending on the previous manipulations of the user, the programming button can have various functions.

30 SCHEDULE TIMER BUTTON ⊕ 🕅

This button enables or disables the schedule timer.

31 TIME ADJUST BUTTON

These buttons are used to adjust the clock or, when in programming mode, to adjust the programmed action time. Both buttons have an auto-repeat function.

32 TEMPERATURE ADJUST BUTTONS

These buttons are used to adjust the current setpoint or, when in programming mode, to adjust the programmed setpoint temperature (step = 1° C). Both buttons are also used to adjust the day of the week.

15.1.5 Installation

33 OPERATION CHANGE/MIN-MAX BUTTON

This button is a multi-purpose button. Depending on the previous manipulations of the user, it can have following functions:

- 1 select the operation mode of the installation (FAN, DRY, AUTOMATIC, COOLING, HEATING)
- 2 toggle between minimum temperature and maximum temperature when in limit operation

34 SETPOINT/LIMIT BUTTON 🕒 🕱

This button toggles between setpoint, limit operation or OFF (programming mode only).

35 FAN SPEED BUTTON 💑 🍫

This button toggles between L (Low), H (High), HH (very High), \boxdot (Automatic).

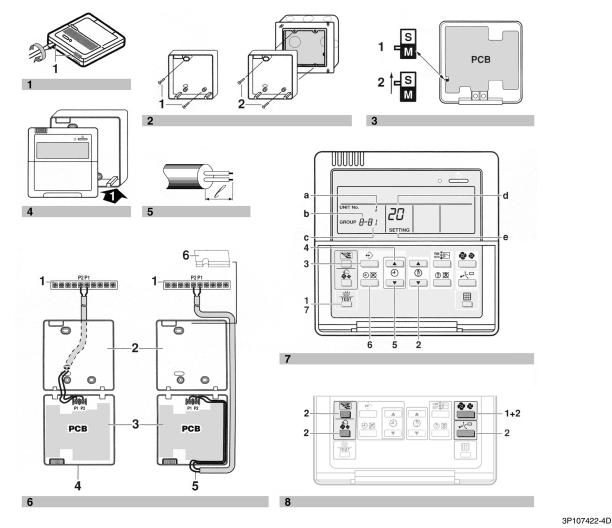
36 AIR FLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON

This button enables to adjust the air flow direction.

37 AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME ICON RESET BUTTON

This button is used to reset the air filter cleaning time icon.

3P107422-3D



Control Systems

The kit includes the following parts:

Remote controller Wood screws Image: Screws

1. Remove the upper part of remote controller (Refer to figure 1)

Insert a minus screwdriver into the slots (1) in the lower part of the remote controller (2 places), and remove the upper part of the remote controller.



The PC board is mounted in the upper part of the remote controller. Be careful not to damage the board with the minus screwdriver.

2. Fasten the remote controller (Refer to figure 2)

- 1 for exposed mounting, fasten with the two included wood screws (Ø4x30) and plugs.
- 2 for flush-mounting, fasten with the two included machine screws (M4x16).

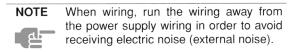
For the field supplied switch box, use optional accessory KJB111A or KJB211A.

NOTE Choose the flattest place possible for the mounting surface. Be careful not to distort the shape of the lower part of the remote controller by overtightening the mounting screws.

3. Wire the indoor unit (Refer to figure 6)

- 1 indoor unit
- 2 lower part of the remote controller
- 3 upper part of the remote controller
- 4 wired from the rear
- 5 wired from the top
- 6 notch the part for the wiring to pass through with nippers, etc.

Connect the terminals on top of the upper part of the remote controller (P1, P2), and the terminals of the indoor unit (P1, P2). (P1 and P2 do not have polarity.)



Wiring specifications

Wiring type	Size				
2 wire	0.75–1.25 mm ²				

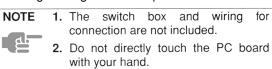
NOTE Peel the shield for the part that has to pass through the inside of the remote controller case (ℓ). Refer to figure 5.

4. Reattach the upper part of the remote controller

Be careful not to pinch the wiring when attaching.

Refer to figure 4:

First begin fitting from the clips at the bottom.



If controlling one indoor unit or one group of indoor units with two remote controllers

Change the MAIN/SUB changeover switch setting as described below (Refer to figure 3).

- 1 Main remote controller (factory set)
- 2 Sub remote controller

Set one remote controller to "main", and the other to "sub".

NOTE
1. If controlling with one remote controller, be sure to set it to "main".
2. Set the remote controller before turning

"88" is displayed for about one minute when the power supply is turned on. During this time the remote controller can not be operated.

the power supply on.

3P107422-4D

If required, you can limit the user action by restricting the number of operable buttons. Refer to the chapter "Field settings".

Level	Operable buttons
1	All
2	 on/off button schedule timer button temperature adjust button operation change/MIN-MAX button fan speed button air flow direction adjust button
3	 on/off button temperature adjust button fan speed button

- For switching between level 1 permission and the selected level in service, proceed as follows:
 - 1 Keep the fan speed button " 😵 🍫 " pressed,
 - 2 and press the 3 other indicated keys simultaneously while keeping the fan speed button " ? ? ? pressed.
 - Refer to figure 8.
- If you want to limit the user action on the remote controller to be defined as "sub", start with only connecting this controller to the unit. Make sure that this controller is set to "main" (factory set) first, change the permission level to the setting you prefer and only then set the remote controller to "sub".

You can now proceed with connecting the remote controller to be defined as "main".

6. Field settings

If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual for each optional accessory.

Refer to figure 7.

- a Unit NO
- **b** First Code NO
- c Second Code NO
- d Mode NO
- e Field set mode

Procedure (Refer to figure 7)

- 1 When in the normal mode, press the " $\left[\frac{3}{\text{TEST}}\right]$ " button for a minimum of four seconds, and the FIELD SET MODE is entered.
- 2 Select the desired MODE NO. with the "
- 3 During group control, when setting by each indoor unit (mode No. 20, 21, 22 and 23 have been selected), push the "↔" button and select the INDOOR UNIT NO. to be set. (This operation is unnecessary when setting by group.)
- 4 Push the " The provided and select FIRST CODE NO.
- 5 Push the "♥" lower button and select the SECOND CODE NO.
- 6 Push the "⊕⊠" button once and the present settings are SET.
- 7 Push the "<u>TEST</u>" button to return to the NORMAL MODE.

Example

If during group setting and the time to clean the air filter is set to FILTER CONTAMINATION - HEAVY, SET MODE NO. to "10", FIRST CODE NO. to "0", and SECOND CODE NO. to "02".

- **NOTE** 1. Setting is carried out in the group mode, however, if the mode number inside the parentheses is selected, indoor units can also be set individually.
 - 2. The SECOND CODE number is set to "01" when shipped from the factory.
 - **3.** Do not make any settings not given in the table.
 - **4.** Not displayed if the indoor unit is not equipped with that function.
 - 5. When returning to the normal mode, "88" may be displayed in the LCD in order for the remote controller to initialize itself.
 - **6.** It is not possible to change field settings on the remote controller that is set to "sub".

3P107422-4D

Mode	FIRST			SECOND CODE NO. Note 2					
No. Note 1	CODE NO.	Description of setting			01		02	03	04
	0	Filter Contamination - Heavy/Light (Setting for spacing time of display time to clean air filter) (Setting for when filter contamination is heavy, and spacing time of display time to	Ultra long life filter	Light	Approx. 10.000 hrs.		Approx. 5.000 hrs.	—	
			Long life filter		Approx. 2.500 hrs.	Heavy	Approx. 1.250 hrs.		
10(20)		clean air filter is to be halved)	Standard filter		Approx. 200 hrs.		Approx. 100 hrs.		
	1	Long-life filter type (setting of filter sign indication time). (Change setting when ultra-long filter is installed)		Long-life filter		Ultra-long life filter			_
	2	Thermostat sensor in remote controller			Use	e Not use			
	3	Spacing time of display time to clean air filter count (setting for when the filter sign is not to be displayed)			Display Do not display				
11(21)	0	Setting number of connected Sky Air simultaneous operation system indoor units (setting for simultaneous operations system)			Pair	Twin		Triple	Double twin
10(00)	1	ON/OFF input from outside (setting for when forced ON/OFF is to be operated from outside).		Fo	rced OFF	ON/OFF operation			
12(22) 2		Thermostat differential changeover (setting for when using remote sensor).			1°C	1°C 0.5°C		_	_
	0	High air outlet velocity (for high ceiling app	olications).		≤2.7 m	>2	2.7≤3.0 m	>3.0≤3.5 m	
	1	Selection of air flow direction (setting for w blocking pad kit has been installed).	vhen a	4-	way flow	3-	way flow	2-way flow	—
13(23)	3	Selection of air flow function (setting for ward a decoration panel for outlet).	hen using	E	quipped	e	Not quipped		_
	4	Air flow direction range setting.			Upper		Normal	Lower	
	6	Setting the external static pressure (setting according to the connected duct resistance) (for FHYK, follow the high ceiling setting)			Normal Normal)	F	igh static pressure gh ceiling)	Low static pressure —	_
15(25)	3	Drain pump operation with humidifying.		E	quipped	e	Not quipped	_	_
	0	Permission level setting			Level 2		Level 3		
1b	1	Leave home function		Not permitted Permitted			-		
.~	2	Thermostat sensor in remote controller (for limit operation and leave home function only)			Use Not use				

3P107422-4D

16. Set Back Time Clock

16.1 BRC15A61

Connected to a wired remote controller, this timer can set 2 sets of on/off times in an increment of 30 minutes within a day. For each on/off setting a temperature setting is also possible.

Operation Controlled By Programmed Time

schedules can be set per day.

Override (bypass) Function

Temperature Set Back

running costs.

Operation times of the air conditioner can be set for each day of

the week to suit weekly schedules. Furthermore, up to two time

The set back time clock can also be bypassed for periods when automatic start/stop and temperature set back is not required

programmed schedules are retained in the memory of the time clock for easy resumption of the schedules when required by

Temperatures can be "set back" when periods of precise

cooling or heating is not necessary. This function reduces

(such as extended vacations). By using this feature,

simply pressing the ON/OFF button (1).



16.1.1 Dimensions



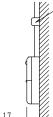
NOTE)1. CORDS AND STAPLES ARE NOT ATTACHED. THEY ARE FIELD SUPPLIED PARTS.

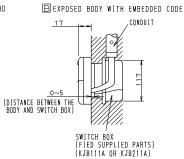
Unit (mm)

\sim	CORD SPECIFICATIONS	
ТҮРЕ	SHEATHED VINYL CORD OR CABLE (2 WIRES)	
SIZE	0.75∼1.25mm²	
LENGTH	500m	

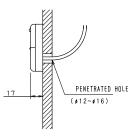
• INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

EXPOSED BODY WITH EXPOSED CORD





C EXPOSED BODY WITH EMBEDDED CORD

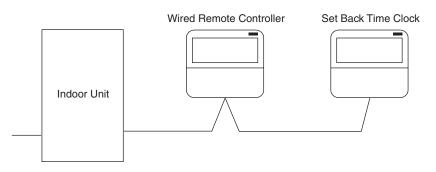


3D027674

SPECIFICATIONS

Display of time	12-hour digital display
Clock cycle type	Quartz clock type
Clock accuracy	Within ±30 sec./month (environmental temperature from 15°C to 35°C)
Timer programming	Two pairs of programmed time for both system start and system off can be set in units of 30 minutes.
Power failure compensation time	Approximately 1 hour for a single occurrence of power failure (clock with No. of programmed time)
Size	$120(W) \times 120(H) \times 17(D) mm$ (Width/Height/Depth)

16.1.2 About the remote controller which can connect setback time clock (BRC15A61)

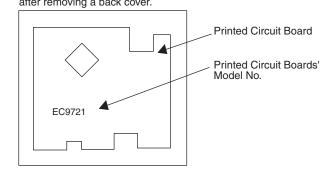


Although Set Back Time Clock is connected with Wired Remote Controller in parallel with Series Method, it does not applied to remote control of those other than the following.

Model	Remarks
BRC1A51 BRC1A52 BRC1A61 BRC1A62 BRC8A61 ARC11A52 ARC11A51	Only EC9721 the printed Circuit Board currently used for these remote control. (Refer to Note 1)
BRC1B51 BRC1B52 BRC1B61 BRC1B61	Applied for all printed circuit boards.
BRC1C61 BRC1C51	Applied for all printed circuit boards.

Note 1 : The check method of printed circuit board's model No.

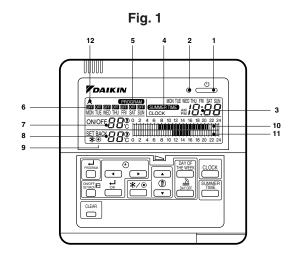
The rear face of the remote control after removing a back cover.

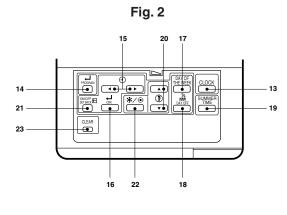


Printed circuit boards' model No. is indicated at the lower left of the PC board which can be locked at when the back cover of remote controller is removed.

The product start of EC9721 was carried out after 1997.

16.1.3 Names and Functions





NAMES AND FNCTIONS OF OPERATING SECTION (Fig.1,2)

	AMES AND FNCTIONS OF OPERATING SECTION (Fig.1,2)						
	ON/OFF BUTTON 1 Press this button to make the program start/stop and the set back time schedule active.		DISPLAY "				
1			(SET BACK TIME SCHEDULE)				
	Press the button again to make them inactive.		This display shows the programmed set back operation time.				
	OPERATION LAMP (RED)		DISPLAY " ★ " (UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL)				
2	The lamp turns on when the schedule function	12					
			When this display shwos, the system is UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL.				
3	TIME)		CLOCK ADJUST BUTTON				
			Press this button to set the present time.				
			PROGRAMMING START BUTTON				
4	DISPLAY " (SUMMERTIME) " (SUMMER TIME) This display shows the clock indicates summer	14	Press this button to set the programmed time. Press it again after you are through with the program.				
	time.						
	DISPLAY " (PROGRAM) " (PROGRAMMING START)						
5			Press this button to adjust the present time and the programmed time.				
	The light turns on when the timer is programmed.		SETTING FINISH BUTTON				
	DISPLAY " OFF " (DAY OFF SETTING)	16	Press this button to finish setting the present time and the programmed time.				
6	Lights above the day of the week set as day off. The operation controlled by timer is not available on	17	DAYS OF A WEEK SELECT BUTTON				
	that day.		Press this button to select the day of the week.				
	DISPLAY " ONOFF 88 C " (SET		DAYS OFF SET BUTTON				
7	TEMPERATURE NORMAL OPERATION TIME)	18	Press this button to set days off.				
	This display shows the set temperature at normal		SUMMER TIME SET BUTTON				
	operation time.	19	Press this button to change clock to summer time. Press it again to return to standard time.				
	DISPLAY " SET BACK BBC " (SET	20	TEMPERATURE SET BUTTON				
8	TEMPERATURE SET BACK OPERATION TIME)		Press this button to adjust the temperature.				
	This display shows the set temperature at set back operation time.		ON/OFF OR SET BACK MODE SELECT BUTTON				
	DISPLAY " 🕸 " (SELECT MODE)	21	Press this button to select ON/OFF or SET BACK				
9	a		mode when setting the programmed time and temperature.				
	This display shows the current SELECT MODE (Cool/Heat) when setting temperature.		COOL/HEAT SELECT BUTTON				
	DISPLAY " 0.2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 " (OPERATION TIME SCHEDULE)		Press this button to select COOLING or HEATING				
			when setting temperature at set back.				
	This display shows the programmed normal		PROGRAM CLEAR BUTTON				
	operation time.	23	Press this button to clear the programmed time.				

16.1.4 Operation

SETTING THE PRESENT DAY AND TIME (Fig 3)(Note)

(Example in case of setting Friday 5:30pm)

The time needs to be set when the time clock is first switched on or after power supply to the unit is interrupted for over an hour.

Press the CLOCK ADJUST BUTTON (13) The present time and day of the week flashes.

Press the DAY OF THE WEEK BUTTON (17)

Each time the button is pressed, the day display shifts to the right and advances by one day.

(Set the day to Friday)

3 Set the time with the TIME ADJUST BUTTON (15) Each time the button is pressed, the displayed time increases or decreases by one minute. When the button is kept pressed the displayed time increases or decreases rapidly in increments of 10 minutes.

(set to 5:30pm)

CLOCH

⁽⁴⁾ PRESS THE PROGRAM REGISTER BUTTON (16) ONCE THIS BUTTON IS PRESSED, THE CLOCK STARTS AT THE SET TIME FROM 00 SECONDS. THEREFORE TO SYNCHRONISE

Note : page 298

THE CLOCK TO THE SECOND, PRESS THE BUTTON WHEN THE SIGNAL FROM THE RADIO, TELEVISION, TELEPHONE MARKS 00 SECONDS.



Notes)

- The time format used is 12 hour typeWhen power supply is turned on, the system may
- display "**BB**" for about one minute and not start to operate until after all the other displays appear.
- If the clock adjust button is pressed by mistake, press it again to return to the original state. As the clock does not stop, the time indicated by the clock is kept accurate.
- In case power is interrupted for less than one hour, the clock keeps operating by utilising an in built battery. This battery is self charging and does not need replacing.
- In case the time is incorrectly set, press the CLOCK ADJUST button (13) before pressing the PROGRAM REGISTER button (16). This will go back to the original time.
- Press the SUMMER TIME button (19) to change clock to summer time/daylight saving time (if applicable in your area). This advances the time by one hour. Pressing this button again changes the clock back to normal time.

SETTING TIME AND TEMPERATURE SET BACK SCHEDULES

(Example) Monday to Friday **Operating Time** From 4:00am to 11:00am and From 2:00pm to 11:00pm Temperature Set Back Times From 4:00am to 7:00am From 9:00pm to 11:00pm Normal operating temperatures Cooling: 25°C Heating: 20°C Set Back Temperatures Cooling: 27°C Heating: 17°C Saturday and Sunday Days off (no time schedule)

SETTING OPERATING TIME SCHEDULE (Fig 4)(Note)

Press the PROGRAMMING BUTTON (14) to enter the programming mode The display " **PROGRAM** " appears and the current day of the week and the display ON/OFF starts flashing. Ĺ27 Press the DAY OF THE WEEK **BUTTON (17)** Each time the button is pressed in the programming mode, the day of the week flashing advances (set the day to Monday) PROGRAM LUE WED THU FRI SAT SUN $(3\overline{7})$ **Press the TIME ADJUST BUTTON** Each time the button is pressed, the flashing cursor in the operating time schedule display (10) shifts in 30 minute increments. Move the flashing cursor to the time that the air conditioning unit is required to turn on (set it to 4:00am)

ON/OFF

4 Press the PROGRAM REGISTER BUTTON (16) The time to start the air conditioning

unit is now registered in the memory of the time clock

(the time clock is set to turn the air conditioner on at 4:00am)

Press the TIME ADJUST

BUTTON (15) Each time the button is pressed, the flashing cursor shifts to the next

Note : page 298

"cell' and the preceding cells are blacked out indicating the operation period. Move the flashing cursor to the time required to stop the air conditioner.

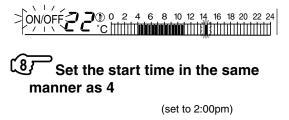
(set it to 11:00am)



Press the TIME ADJUST BUTTON (15)

Each time the button is pressed, the flashing cursor in the operating time schedule display (10) shifts in 30 minute increments to the start time for the second operating schedule.

(move it to 2:00pm)



Set the second operation period in the same manner as 5 and 6 (set to operate from 2:00pm to 11:00pm)

DPress DAY OF THE WEEK BUTTON (17) Press this button to select the next day

Repeat steps 3 to 10 to set the

operating schedules for other days of the week.

Press the PROGRAMMING BUTTON to exit the programming mode.

The two operation schedules are now memorised and displayed.

Notes) ● If an error is made while programming, press the PROGRAM CLEAR button (23) to delete the time schedule(s) for that day

Different operating schedules can be set for each day of the week if required.

SETTING DAYS OFF (fig 5)(Note)

Press the PROGRAMMING BUTTON (14) Press this button to enter the programming mode. The display "PROGRAM" appears in the display and the current day of the week flashes.

Press the DAY OF THE WEEK BUTTON (17)

Each time the button is pressed in the programming mode, the day of the week advances. Select the day of the week required to be set as the day off.

(move it to Saturday)

Press the DAY OFF BUTTON (18) The display " The display " The display " Press above the day of the week flashing. If the DAY OFF button is pressed again, the day off is deselected.

(set to Saturday)



Press the DAY OF THE WEEK BUTTON (17) again to select an additional day required to be set as day off.

(move it to Sunday)

Note : page 298

Press the DAY OFF BUTTON to set as day off. (set to Sunday)

Additional day(s) off may be set as required by repeating steps 2 and 3.

Press PROGRAMMING BUTTON (14) to exit the programming mode. The display" **PROGRAM** " disappears

MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT SUN

Notes)

• Although time schedules can be set on a day (or days) off, the schedules although displayed, remain inactive and the air conditioning unit will not stop or start automatically according to the schedules.

SETTING SET BACK TIME (fig 6)(Note)

Press the PROGRAMMING BUTTON (14) to enter the programming mode. The display " PROGRAM " appears and the current day of the week and the display ON/OFF starts flashing.

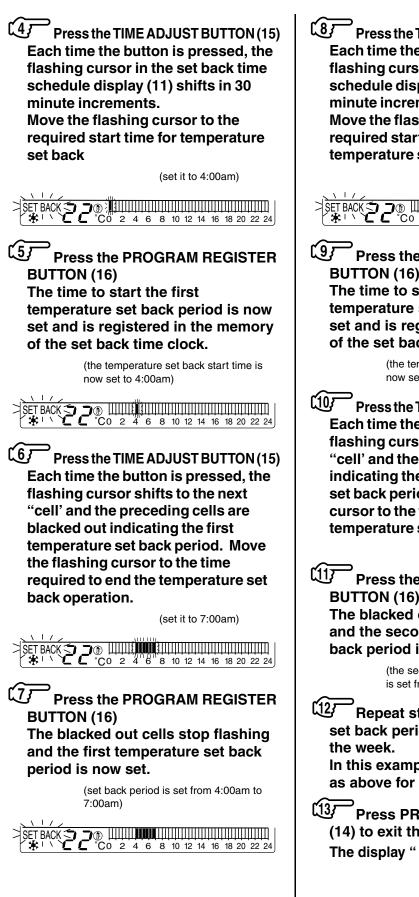
Press the ON/OFF OR SET BACK MODE SELECT BUTTON (21) The display SET BACK flashes. Each press of the button toggles between the ON/OFF setting mode or SET BACK mode.

Press the DAY OF THE WEEK (17) BUTTON

Each time the button is pressed in the programming mode, the day of the week advances.

(select Monday)

I FROGRAM



Press the TIME ADJUST BUTTON (15) Each time the button is pressed, the flashing cursor in the set back time schedule display (11) shifts in 30 minute increments. Move the flashing cursor to the required start time for the second temperature set back period (set it to 9:00pm) Co 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 **Press the PROGRAM REGISTER BUTTON (16)** The time to start the second temperature set back period is now set and is registered in the memory of the set back time clock. (the temperature set back start time is now set to 9:00pm). Press the TIME ADJUST BUTTON (15) Each time the button is pressed, the flashing cursor shifts to the next "cell' and the cells are blacked out indicating the second temperature set back period. Move the flashing cursor to the time required to end the temperature set back operation. (set it to 11:00pm). Press the PROGRAM REGISTER **BUTTON (16)** The blacked out cells stop flashing and the second temperature set back period is now set. (the second temperature set back period is set from 9:00pm to 11:00pm).

Repeat steps 3 to 11 to set the set back periods for other days of

In this example set back periods are as above for Monday to Friday)

(13) Press PROGRAMMING BUTTON (14) to exit the programming mode. The display " PROGRAM" disappears. Notes)

- Different set back periods can be set for each day of the week if required.
- When the air conditioning unit is in the automatic cool/ heat changeover, fan and dry mode, the set back timer function becomes inactive.

SETTING NORMAL SET TEMPERATURES (fig 7)(Note)

Normal set temperatures can be individually set for the cooling and heating modes. The operating temperature can be temporarily changed by using the air conditioning unit's controller. However, when the set back time clock starts or stops the air conditioning unit according to the programmed time schedules or initialises a set back period, the set temperature on the units controller reverts to the set back temperature.

Press the PROGRAMMING BUTTON (14)

The display "**PROGRAM**" appears and the current day of the week and the display ON/OFF starts flashing.

Press the COOL/HEAT SELECT BUTTON (22) Each press of the button toggles

between the cooling and heating settings.

Select COOLING to set the cooling normal set temperature

⁴ Press the TEMPERATURE SET BUTTON (20)

Set the required Normal set temperature for the cooling mode. (set it to 25°C)

>ONOFF C C 0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24

^[5] Press the COOL/HEAT SELECT BUTTON (22)

Select heating to set the Normal set temperature for the heating mode.

⁶ Press the TEMPERATURE SET BUTTON (20)

Set the required Normal set temperature for the heating mode.

Note : page 298

(set it to 20°C)

If set back temperatures need to be set, then follow the instructions below, otherwise press the PROGRAMMING BUTTON (14) exit the programming mode.

SETTING SET BACK TEMPERATURES (fig 8)(Note)

Set back temperatures can be individually set for the cooling and heating modes. Cooling "set back" temperatures should be higher than the normal set temperatures and heating set back temperatures should be lower than the normal set temperatures.

When the air conditioning unit is in the automatic cool/ heat changeover mode, the set back timer function becomes inactive.

If set back controller is not in the PROGRAMMING mode, follow steps 1 above. If continuing from above, follow steps below.

- Press the ON/OFF or SET BACK MODE BUTTON (21) The display SET BACK flashes. Each press of the button toggles BETWEEN the ON/OFF setting mode and SET BACK mode.
- Press the COOL/HEAT SELECT BUTTON (22)

Select COOLING " 🔆 " to set the cooling set back temperature

Press the TEMPERATURE SET BUTTON (20) Set the required set back temperature for the cooling mode.

(set it to 27°C)



Press the COOL/HEAT SELECT BUTTON (22) Select heating " 🔅 " to set the set back temperature for the heating mode.

(67 Press the TEMPERATURE SET **BUTTON (20)** Set the required set back temperature for the heating mode.

(set it to 17°C)

CO24681012141618202224

Press the PROGRAMMING BUTTON (14) to exit the programming mode. The display " **PROGRAM** " disappears.

CANCELLATION AND CHANGE OF PROGRAMMED ON/OFF SCHEDULES (fig 9)(Note)

Follow these instructions if any of the programmed schedules need to be changed or cancelled.

[[1] Press the PROGRAMMING BUTTON (14) to enter the programming mode.

The display " PROGRAM " appears and the current day of the week and the display ON/OFF starts flashing.

Press the DAY OF THE WEEK BUTTON (17) to select the day on which the programmed schedule needs to be cancelled or changed.

- Press the PROGRAM CLEAR BUTTON (23) to delete the programmed schedule The blacked out cells on the **OPERATION TIME SCHEDULE** display are cleared.
- If an alternative time schedule needs to be set, then follow the steps 2 to 12 under "SETTING **OPERATING TIME SCHEDULES".**

Note : page 298

〔57 Press the PROGRAMMING BUTTON (14) to exit the programming mode. The display " **PROGRAM** " disappears.

CANCELLATION AND CHANGE OF SET BACK TIME SCHEDULES (fig 10)(Note)

(1) Press the PROGRAMMING BUTTON (14) to enter the programming mode. The display " PROGRAM " appears

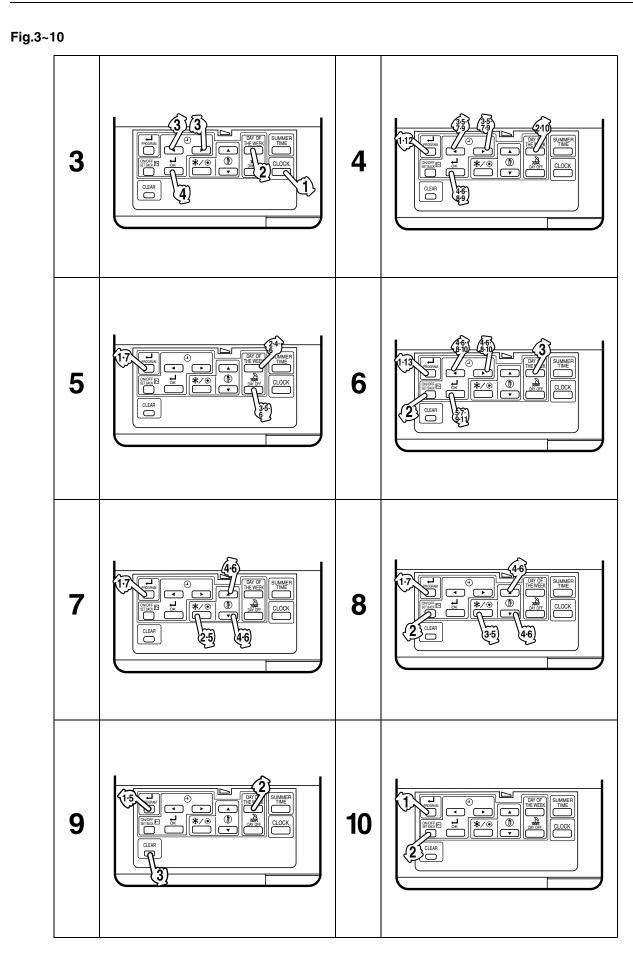
and the current day of the week and the display ON/OFF starts flashing.

Press the ON/OFF OR SET **BACK MODE SELECT BUTTON (21)** to select the temperature SET BACK mode settings.

Follow steps 2 to 5 as above.

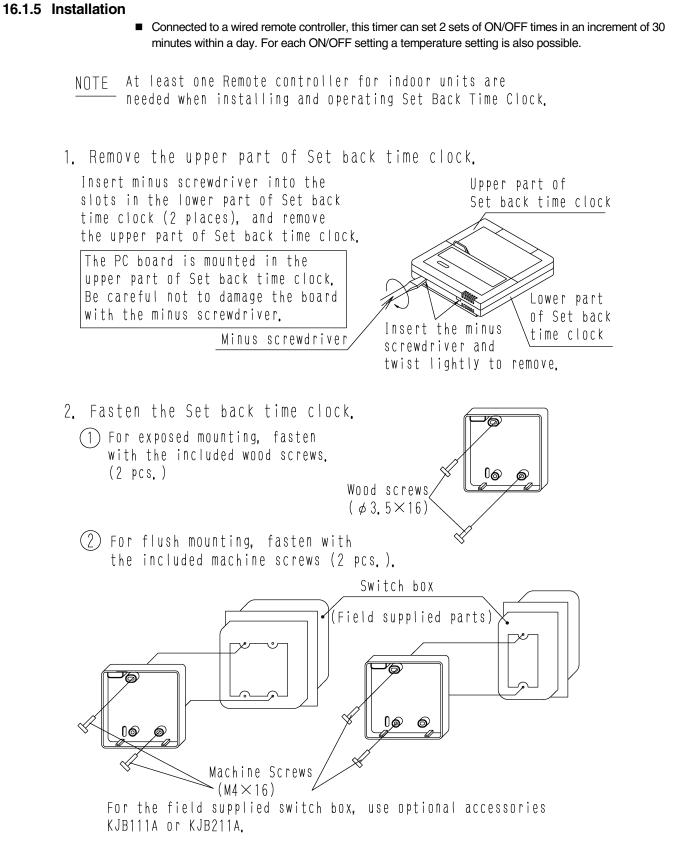
ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE TIME CLOCK

- **〔**17 To activate the set back time clock press ON/OFF (BYPASS) **BUTTON (1)** The red indicator light turns on. This indicates that the time schedules and set back periods are now active.
- $\left(2\right)$ To deactivate the set back time clock, press the ON/OFF BUTTON (1) The red indicator light turns off. This indicates that the time schedules and set back periods are no inactive.

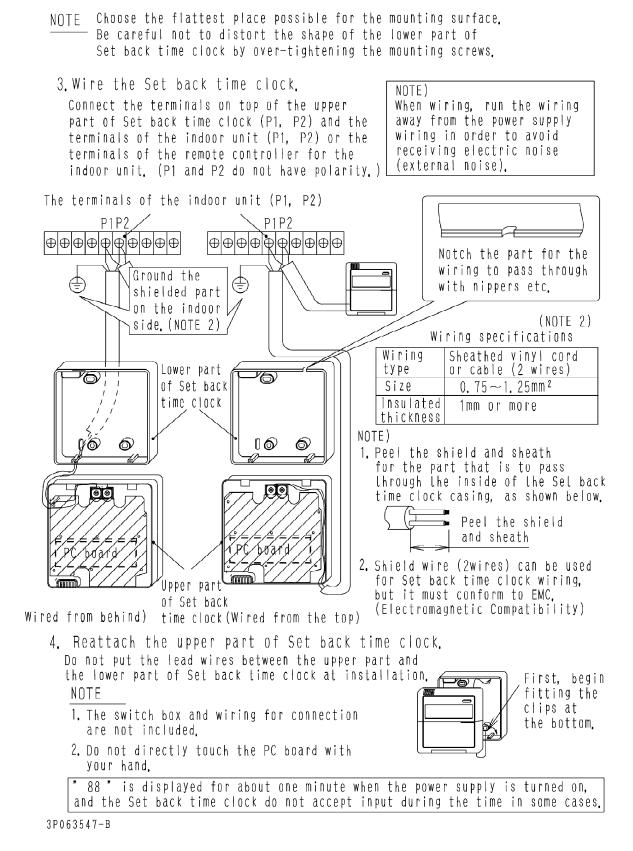


2

16.1 BRC15A61



3P063547-1B-1



3P063547-1B-2

17. Noise Filter (For Electromagnetic Interface Use only)

17.1 KEK26-1



 Check the following components are included in this optional accessory before installation.

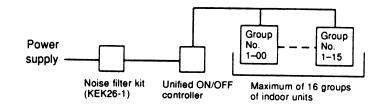
Body	Installation screw 4
\square	Clamp 2
	Relay harness 1
	Installation manual 2

- Store this optional accessory in the control box.
- When supplying a control box at site, prepare a control box whose dimensions are equal to or larger than the figures shown below.

Wide x Height x Depth = 136 x 117 x 44 mm



• When connecting this optional accessory to the unified ON/OFF controller for VRV series, it is applicable to EMC (Electromagnetic Compatibility) (European Directive).



The groups of indoor units are as follows:

(1) One indoor unit without remote controller



Without remote controller

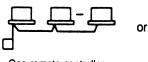
② One indoor unit controlled by one or two remote controllers

or

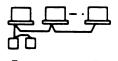
One remote controller

Two remote controllers

(3) A maximum of 16 indoor units controlled in groups by one or two remote controllers



One remote controller Max. 16 units



Two remote controllers Max. 16 indoor units

2PA54937C

3 ELECTRIC WIRING

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- All wiring, components and materials to be procured on the site must comply with the applicable local and national codes.
- Use copper conductors only.
- All wiring and components must be provided by licensed electrician.
- Unit shall be grounded in compliance with the applicable local and
- national codes.Fit the power supply wiring with a fuse and a switch.
- Before wiring work, turn the switch OFF and confirm that power to the equipment shuts OFF.

\langle Wiring specification \rangle

	Туре	Size
Power supply wiring	H05VV-U3G	(NOTE 1)
Transmission wiring	(NOTE 2)	0.75-1.25mm ²

NOTE) 1. The size of power supply wiring must comply with the applicable national and local codes.

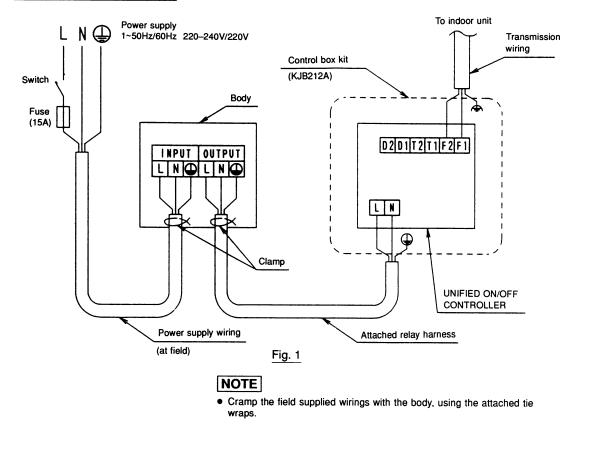
2. Transmission wiring must comply with the condition as

- follows:
- (1) When indoor unit is H series.

Use shield wire (2 wire).

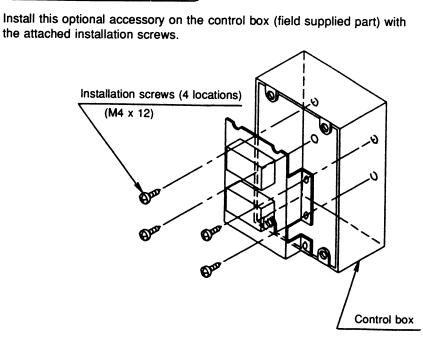
- (2) When indoor unit is G series. Use sheathed wire (2 wire).
- You may also use the sheathed wire if the above condition ① is satisfied, but remember that the sheathed wire fails to comply with EMC (Electromagnetic Compatibility) (European Directive).
 When using sheathed wire, EMC conforms to Japanese standards
- stipulated in the Electric Appliance Regulatory act.
- The grounding of transmission line as shown in the figure 1 is not required if the sheathed wire is used.

WIRING SPECIFICATION



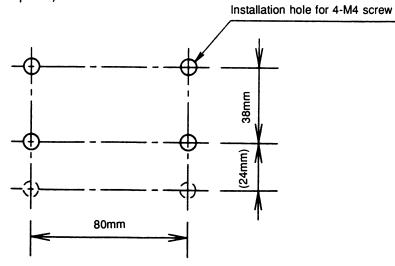
Control Systems

2PA54937C



(Installation hole pitch)

INSTALLATION



NOTE

• Lower two installation holes are reserves. Generally, use the upper 4 holes to install this optional accessory.

2PA54937C

4

18. Schedule Timer

18.1 DST301BA61

Enables you to connect and control weekly schedule for up to 128 indoor units all together.

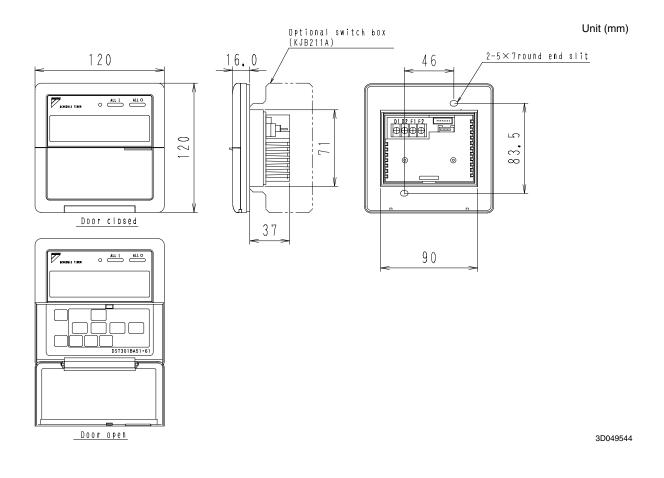
- MILL
 ALL
 ALL

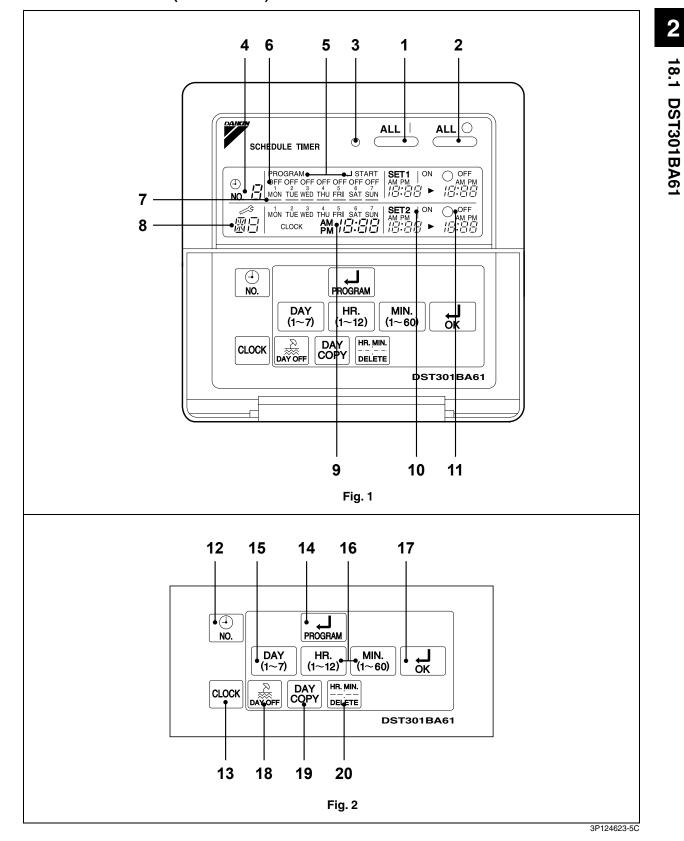
 SCHEDULE TIMER
 Image: Start Start Start Start
 Image: Start Start Start Start

 Image: Schedule Timer
 Image: Start S
- Simultaneous control of up to 128 indoor units is managed by a week schedule.
- The start and stop time for twice a day can be set for the week in increments of 1 minute.
- By combining with a central remote controller and schedule timer, you can construct a system that matches the size and use of the building.
- If used together with a central remote controller, you can set up to 8 schedule patterns which can be distributed among zones as desired using the central remote controller.
- Is equipped with a compensation function for power failure up to 48 hours.
- Features thin design of a mere 16 mm in thickness. (Uses JIS recessed box for 2.)
- Wiring can be up to 1 km in length. Applicable wiring methods include bus and star in addition to crossover type.
- Can be used in combination with other D-BACS equipment.

18.1.1 Dimensions

Schedule Timer DST301BA61





18.1.2 Names and Functions (DST301BA61)

OH08-1

18.1.3 Names and Functions of Operating Section (Fig. 1, 2)

1	Press this button to perform the unified operation regardless of the No. of programmed time.
2	Press this button to perform the unified stop regardless of the No. of programmed time.
	OPERATION LAMP (RED)
3	The light turns on during the operation of the indoor unit.
	DISPLAY " 💩 🖁 " (TIME NO.)
4	Displays the time No. only when used in conjunction with the central remote controller.
5	DISPLAY "PROGRAM ↓START." (PROGRAMMING START)
	The light turns on when the timer is programmed.
	DISPLAY " OFF " (HOLIDAY SETTING)
6	Lights above the day of the week set as holiday. The operation controlled by timer is not available on that day.
_	DISPLAY " — " (SETTING OF DAYS OF A WEEK)
7	Fleebee below the day of the week programmed
	Flashes below the day of the week programmed.
	DISPLAY "
8	
	DISPLAY "
8 9	DISPLAY "
	DISPLAY " C (MALFUNCTION CODE) Displays the contents of malfunction during the stop due to malfunction. DISPLAY " when the stop of the sto
9	DISPLAY " ? (MALFUNCTION CODE) Displays the contents of malfunction during the stop due to malfunction. DISPLAY " when the stop of the
9	DISPLAY " ? (MALFUNCTION CODE) Displays the contents of malfunction during the stop due to malfunction. DISPLAY " whether a stop of the stop coord of the stop of the stop Displays the present day of the week and time. DISPLAY " ? ? ? ? (PROGRAMMED TIME OF SYSTEM START)

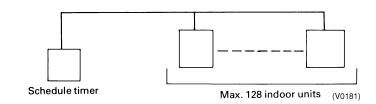
12	Press this button to select time No.
	CLOCK ADJUSTING BUTTON " and "
13	Press this button to set the present time.
14	Press this button to set or check the No. of programmed time. Press it again after you are through with the program.
15	BUTTON FOR SELECTING DAYS OF A WEEK " DAY (1~7)
	Press this button to select the day of the week.
	HOUR/MINUTE BUTTON " HR. (1~60) "
16	Press this button to adjust the present time and the programmed time.
17	Press this button to set the present time and the programmed time.
	HOLIDAY SETTING BUTTON "
18	Press this button to set holidays.
10	BUTTON FOR COPYING PROGRAM OF PREVIOUS DAY " OPY "
19	Use this button to set the No. of programmed time same as that of the previous day.
	PROGRAM CANCELING BUTTON "
20	Use this button to set the programmed time to cancel. The display shows " $-$; $$ ".
	te) Please note that all the displays in the figure appear for explanation purpose or when the cover is open.

3P124623-5C

18.1.4 System Configuration and Electric Wiring

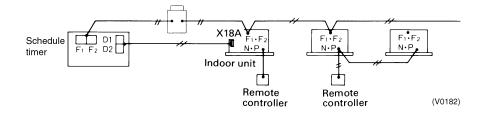
With a schedule timer, you can set on/off time twice a day by units of 1 week for up to 128 indoor units.

System Configuration

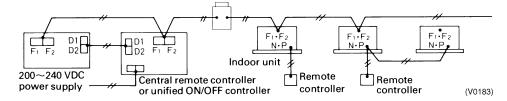


If using the schedule timer alone, you don't have to set the centralized control group No. for group control.

- Transmission Wiring
- <Indoor Unit Wiring>
- 1. If using the schedule timer alone:
- For the schedule timer's power supply, connect the schedule timer (D1, D2) with the connector (X18A) on the indoor unit PC board by crimped style terminal with the attached electric wire.



2. If using in combination with other optional controllers for centralized control:



Transmission wiring for control: 0.75~1.25 mm² sheathed vinyl cord or cable (2 wire) Max. 1,000 m (Total Max. 2,000 m)

<Transmission Wiring Connection Example>

1 series wiring, 2 bus wiring, and 3 star wiring are the same as with the central remote controller.

18.1.5 Installation and Initial Setting

Lower part of the remote controller

Installation screw

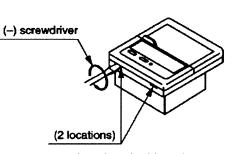
Electrical box

(part to be procured in the freld.)

(2 screws)

1. Remove the upper part of the remote controller.

- Insert a (-) screwdriver (2 locations) into the recess between the upper part and the lower part of the remote controller and twist the screwdriver lightly.
 - ontroller and twist the screwdriver lightly. The PC board is attached with the upper part of the remote controller. Do not damage electric parts with a screwdriver, etc.

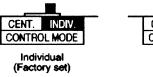


- Attach the lower part to the electrical box (part to be procured in the field) with the provided installation screws.
 - Select a flat face as a installation place. Do not tighten the installation screws excessively not to damage the lower part of the remote controller.
 - For part to be procured in the field electrical box, use KJB212AA (optional accessory).

3P162015A

OH08-1

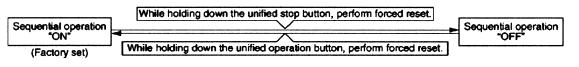
- Setting connector for individual use (X1A) (Factory set : OFF) (Set for individual use only)
 For individual use of schedule timer
 - Insert the connector attached with the body case on the PC board.For combined use with other optional controllers for centralized control
 - Do not change the factory setting.
- ② Control mode selector (SS2) (Set for individual use only) By changing the switch, setting mode of individual and centralized operation is available.
 - Note) When used with other optional controllers, control mode of central remote controller and unified ON/OFF controller have the priority.



- CENT. INDIV. CONTROL MODE Centralized
- ③ Setting of the sequential operation function The schedule timer is equipped with a sequential operation function that sequentially turns indoor units on in 2-second intervals during unified operation.

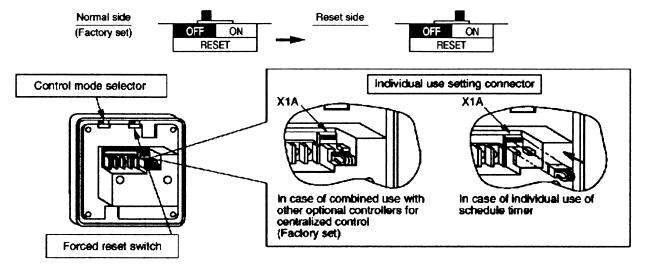
(Sequential operation is factory set to "ON.")

To switch sequential operation ON or OFF, set as follows.



- Note) The sequential operation function is designed to reduce the load on the power supply equipment, but does not quarantee that compressors will not be started simultaneously. You cannot therefore count on a capacity reduction effect by power supply equipment breaker selection.
- ④ Forced reset switch (SS1)

When changing the setting of the connector for individual use, etc., the switch can be reset simply by setting it to the reset side once and returning to the normal side. This procedure enables to reset without turning off the power. (Set the normal side at normal operation.)



3P162015A

5 Setting for special function When you want to have a programmed operation of a part of indoor units by using only schedule timer, cut off J1 and supply the power again. You can have a programmed operation of the indoor units set the address for central control by local remote controller.

3. Transmission wiring

• In case of individual use of schedule timer Connect terminals of the schedule timer (F1. F2) with terminals of the indoor unit (F1. F2). Connect terminals of the schedule timer (D1. D2) and the connector on the indoor unit PC board, using the attached electric wire and crimp style terminals.

Prevent the connection part of crimp style terminal from getting out of the electric parts box of indoor unit.

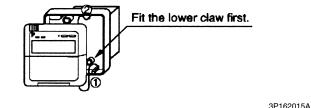
In case of combined use with other optional controllers for centralized control Connect terminals of the schedule timer (F1, F2, D1, D2) and the terminals of the central remote controller (or unified ON/OFF controller).

Wiring specifications

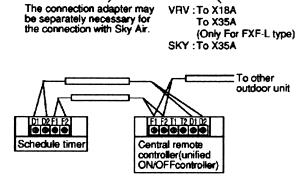
	F1, F2	D1, D2
Wiring	Sheathed wire (2-wire)	Sheathed wire (2-wire)
Gauge	0.75 ~ 1.25mm ²	0.75 ~ 1.25mm ²
Length	Max. 1000m	Max. 150m



- 1. Electrical box and transmission wiring are not attached.
- 2. Do not touch the PC board with your hand.
- 3. Keep transmission wiring at least 50 mm away from power supply wiring to avoid malfunctions.
- 4. Install the upper part of the remote controller as before.



Control Systems



J1

Attacehd electric wire

rimp style terminal

Crimo style terminal

To schedule timer D1 and D2

Field wiring

Schedule time

nnr

To the connector on indoor unit PC board

Attached wire

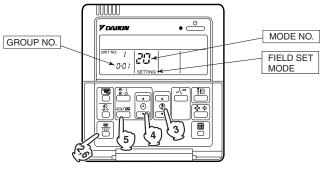
To other indoor unit

Use a proper tool to securely clamp crimp style terminals.

VRV

In order to conduct the central remote control using the central remote controller and the unified ON/OFF controller, Group No. settings should be made by group using the operating remote controller. Make Group No. settings for central remote control using the operating remote controller.

- While in normal mode, press and hold the switch for a period of four seconds or more to set the system to "Field Setting Mode"."
- 2. Select the MODE No. "OU" with the " () " button.
- 3. Use the " in button to select the group No. for each group. (Group numbers increase in the order of 1-00, 1-01, ... 1-15, 2-00, ... 4-15.)



4. Press " 🚊 " to set the selected group No.

5. Press " $\underbrace{\textcircled{b}}_{\overrightarrow{\texttt{TEST}}}$ " to return to the NORMAL MODE.

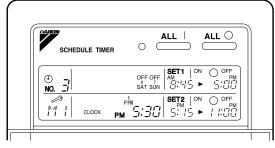
Note:

- For simplified remote controller, see the installation table.
- For setting group No. of HRV and wiring adaptor for other air conditioners, etc., refer to the instruction manual attached.

NOTICE

Enter the group No. and installation place of the indoor unit into the attached installation table. Be sure to keep the installation table with the operation manual for maintenance.

18.1.7 Error Diagnosing Function



This schedule timer is provided with the malfunction diagnosing function. The malfunction code flashes if there occurs any malfunction in communication, etc. between and among the optional controllers for centralized control. In addition, the operation lamp also flashes if there occurs any malfunction in communication with the indoor unit. Check the contents of the display and contact your DAIKIN dealer because the signals give you the idea of the trouble area.

.

Operation lamp	Malfunction code	Contents of malfunction	
Turn off	M1	Failure of PC board of schedule timer. Fixes The following causes are possible. Check each one. 1. PC board problems	
Turn on or off	M8	Malfunction of transmission between each optional controllers for centralized control. Fixes Check all central devices which are connected (e.g., power supply, transmission wiring, etc.).	
Turn on or off	MA	Improper combination of optional controllers for centralized control. Fixes The following causes are possible. Check each one. 1. Are all central devices combined correctly? 2. Is the master central connector attached to two or more central devices? 3. Are there 128 or more indoor units connected?	
Turn on or off	MC	Address failure of schedule timer. Fixes The following causes are possible. Check each one. 1. Do the control range addresses in the central remote controller overlap? 2. Do the control range addresses in the on/off controller overlap? 3. Are there 2 or more schedule timers connected?	
Flash	UE	Malfunction of transmission between indoor unit and optional controllers for centralized control. Fixes Inspect all indoor units which are displaying an error (e.g., power supply, transmission wiring, etc.).	
Flash	—	Malfunction in indoor unit (Refer to the malfunction codes of the indoor remote controller, while also read the " CAUTION FOR SERVICING " attached to the indoor unit.)	

3P124623-5C

19. Residential Central Remote Controller

19.1 DCS303A51

19.1.1 Features

OH08-1



- Large, easy-to-read Liquid Crystal Display.
- Dot Matrix area shows which button to press next.
- Backlight equipped for easy operation.
- Each unit is identified for easier operation by individual group selection buttons.
- Frequently used functions are easily operated without opening the lid.

* Limit connection to the VRV system to household use.

19.1.2 Function

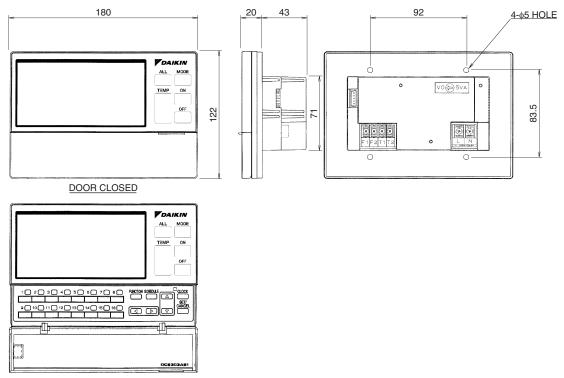
Monitoring Command, State Monitoring Room				Central Remote Controller
Monitoring Command, State Monitoring Room		DCS303A51	DST301BA61	DCS302CA61
Monitoring Command, State Monitoring Room	nt Groups	16	128	64
Monitoring Command, State Monitoring Room	Stop	0	Δ	0
Monitoring Command, Inhibiti State Monitoring Room	tion Mode	0	×	0
Monitoring State Remot	mperature	0	×	0
0 1100111	on / Permision by te Controller	0	×	0
Outside	Temp. (Suction Temp.)	0	×	×
	e Temp.	0	×	×
Malfun	ction Monitoring	0	Δ	0
Air Filte	er, Element Monitoring	0	×	0
Start/S	Stop	0	×	0
Individual	tion Mode	0	×	0
Control Set Te	mperature	0	×	0
	on / Permision by te Controller	0	×	0
All Start/Stop			0	0
			0	×
Emergency stop in cas			×	0

O: OK Δ : There are some restrictions about each function. × : NG

19.1.3 Specifications

Мс	odel	DCS303A51/61/61D	
Power Supply		Externally supplied 200~240V AC, 50/60Hz	
Installation Method		Japanese Industrial Standard triple plug socket switchbox embedded in indoor wall	
Conditions for use	Ambient temperature/ Humidity	0- 40°C, less than 85% RH	
Dimensions	Panel Size	180 mm (W) x 122 mm (H) x 20 mm (D)	
Overseas	Safety	EN60335-2-40	
Compatibility Certification	EMC(EMI, EMS)	EN50022 (CISPR22 Class-B) EN50024 (CISPR24)	
LCD Panel	Size/Backlight color	120.4 mm (W) x 60.5 mm (H)/White light	
Input	Buttons	6 buttons on the front panel and 24 buttons in the lid	
Communication Line	DIII-NET	1 line of A/C equipment DIII-NET for communication use	
Input terminals	Contact	Forced Shutdown input	
Clock Accuracy		Within +/- 30 sec./month	
Power consumption		Max. 3 W	

19.1.4 Dimensions



DOOR OPEN

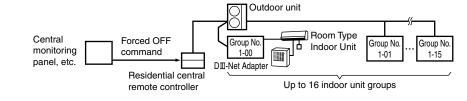
3D059845

19.1.5 System Overview

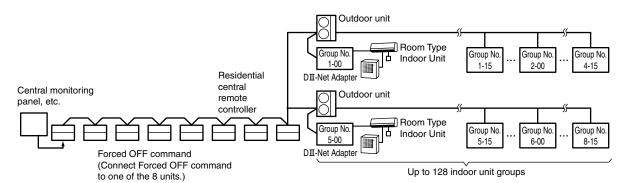
This central remote controller can monitor and control up to 16 "indoor unit groups". By using eight units of this central remote controller, maximum of 128 "indoor unit groups" can be monitored and controlled.

Main Functions

- 1. Simultaneous ON/OFF control of all indoor units connected to the central remote controller.
- 2. Setting of operating conditions (such as ON/OFF and set temperature) of indoor units individually by "group".
- 3. Monitoring of operating conditions such as operation mode and set temperature.
- 4. Connection of an external key system, central monitoring panel, etc. via Forced OFF input (T1, T2).
- When using one central remote controller unit



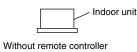
When using eight central remote controller units



(The central remote controller cannot be used together with the optional remote control adaptor PCB or group remote control adaptor.)

* An "indoor unit group" refers to one of the following:

1. One indoor unit without remote controller

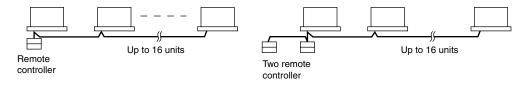


2. One indoor unit controlled by one or two remote controllers



3. Up to 16 indoor units group-controlled by one or two remote controllers

百



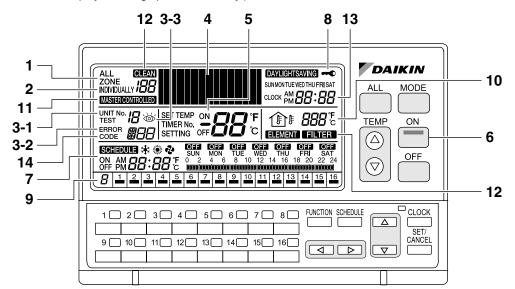
* "Group control" is a setting which enables simultaneous control of multiple indoor units from a single remote controller.

OH08-1

19.1.6 Names and Functions of the Operating Section

External View

(All indications are displayed in the following diagram of screen for the explanation purpose. Actual indications displayed during operation will vary.)

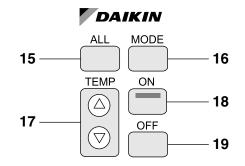


1	ALL		
	This indicates that the display shows the ALL screen.		
	INDIVIDUALLY		
2	This indicates that the display shows the INDIVIDUALLY screen for the currently selected air conditioner No.		
	ERROR CODE DISPLAY		
3	When an equipment malfunction occurs, the malfunction UNIT No. (3-1), ERROR CODE (3-2) and 💩 (3-3) indications blink.		
4	OPERATION MODE DISPLAY (Dot Matrix)		
4	This section displays the operation status.		
5	SET TEMP DISPLAY		
	This section displays the set temperature.		
6	ON LAMP		
0	This lamp lights when one or more indoor units under control are operating.		
7	SCHEDULE SETTING DISPLAY		
<u>'</u>	This section displays the programmed operation details.		
8	KEY LOCK DISPLAY		
0	This symbol appears when the key lock has been activated.		
9	OPERATION MONITOR		
3	Each box shows the No. of connected air conditioner (group) and its operation status.		
	OUTDOOR TEMP DISPLAY		
10	In the ALL screen, this displays the outside temperature detected by the outdoor unit connected to the air conditioner (group) with a cooling/heating selection privilege(*) that has the smallest unit No. In the INDIVIDUALLY screen, this displays the outside temperature detected by the outdoor unit connected to the selected air conditioner (group). If Total Heat Exchanger is selected, outdoor temperature is not displayed. (*An air conditioner (group) with a cooling/heating selection privilege is a unit which allows switching of the operation mode between cooling and heating.)		
	MASTER-CONTROLLED DISPLAY		
11	This indication appears when the selected air conditioner (group) does not have a cooling/heating selection privilege.		
12	CLEAN SIGN		
	The FILTER and ELEMENT indications appear when the filter and element need to be cleaned.		
13			
	This shows the current time.		
	OPERATION CODE DISPLAY		
14	This displays the operation code (prohibit remote controller, central control priority, last button priority, etc.) during the setting of operation details.		

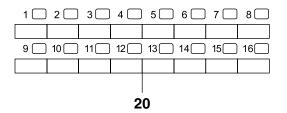
OH08-1

19.1.7 Names and Functions of the Operating Section

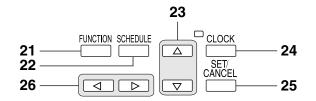
Names of Operation Buttons



15	ALL BUTTON
15	Changes the display to the ALL screen.
16	MODE BUTTON
10	Used to select the operation mode.
17	TEMP BUTTONS
17	Used to set the temperature.
18	ON BUTTON
10	Turns on all indoor units or individual unit (group).
19	OFF BUTTON
19	Stops all indoor units or individual unit (group).
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·



INDIVIDUAL UNIT (GROUP) SELECTION BUTTONS	
20	Changes the display to the INDIVIDUALLY screen for monitoring or setting the air conditioner (group) of the indicated No.

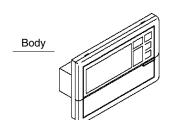


21	FUNCTION BUTTON
21	Changes the display to the Function Menu setting screen.
22	SCHEDULE BUTTON
22	Changes the display to the SCHEDULE setting screen.
23	
23	Used to select a menu.
24	CLOCK BUTTON
24	Changes the display to the current time setting screen.
25	SET/CANCEL BUTTON
25	Enters or cancels settings.
26	⊲⊳ BUTTONS
20	Used to set an operation schedule or current time.

19.1.8 Installation

Components

Check the following components are included in this optional accessory before installation.



Installation screw (M4 × 16)	4 pcs.
Operation manual	1 pc.
Installation manual	1 pc.
Indoor label	1 pc.
Clamp	2 pcs.

When installing, 1 electric parts box is necessary.

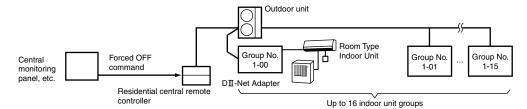
System Configuration

With the central remote controller, unified operation/stop is possible with up to a maximum 16 groups of indoor units.

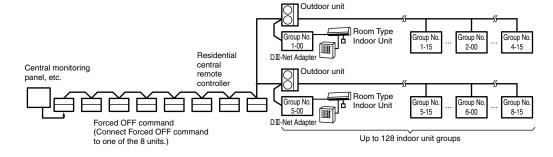
When using 8 central remote controllers, unified operation is possible with up to a maximum 128 groups of indoor units.

The remote controller can be set individually by group while it enables to display the operation state such as operation mode or set temperature. It can be connected with the external central monitoring panel, etc., through Forced OFF input (T1, T2).

■ When using 1 central remote controller



When using 8 central remote controllers



(The central remote controller and the separately sold remote control adapter or group remote control adapter cannot be used together.)

The combination of indoor units includes 3 modes specified here below:

(1) One indoor unit, without remote controller

Without remote controller

(2) One indoor unit controlled by 1 or 2 remote controllers

or 1 remote controller 2 remote controllers

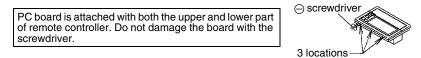
(3) A maximum of 16 indoor units controlled by 1 or 2 remote controllers



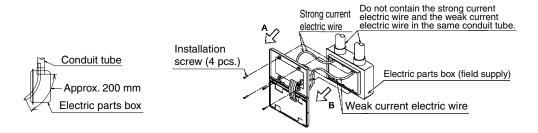
1 remote controller A maximum of 16 indoor units 2 remote controllers A maximum of 16 indoor units

Installation

- (1) Open the upper part of remote controller.
 - Insert a \ominus screwdriver (3 locations) into the recess between the upper part and the lower part of remote controller and twist the screwdriver lightly.



(2) Open the upper part of remote controller and install the electric parts box (field supply) with the attached installation screws (M4 × 16).



NOTE -

Suitable length of the electric wire is about 200 mm (from electric parts box).

(3) Please refer to A-direction view and B-direction view to configure and fix wires for strong current and weak current respectively.





B direction view

2

19.1 DCS303A51

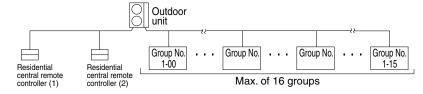
Initial Setting

Settings (1) and (2) are initialized when power is turned ON, therefore complete settings BEFORE activating the power.

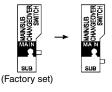
- (1) Connector for setting master controller (X1A) (Provided with connector at factory set)
 - When using only 1 central remote controller, do not disconnect the connector for setting master controller. (Use the unit with the connector in the state in which it was delivered.)
 - When using multiple central remote controllers, make settings as indicated in the below table. It is not allowed to be used along with other centralized units.

	Connector for setting master controller (X1A)
1 to 16 units	Set 1 to "Used" and all the rest to "Not used".

- (2) MAIN/SUB changeover switch setting
 - With 2 central remote controllers, centralized control (indoor units) is possible from different locations. In this kind of set-up, it is necessary to set the MAIN/SUB changeover switch.



One of the 2 central remote controllers (1) to (2) is set to "MAIN" while the other is set to "SUB".

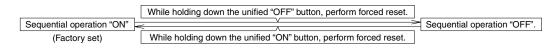


NOTE

- When using 1 central remote controller, it is necessary to set to "MAIN".
- Be sure to set before turning the power ON.
- (3) Setting of the sequential operation function

The central remote controller is equipped with a sequential operation function that sequentially turns indoor units on in about 2-second intervals during unified operation. (Sequential operation is factory set to "ON".)

To switch sequential operation ON or OFF, set as follows:

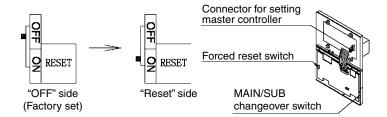


NOTE

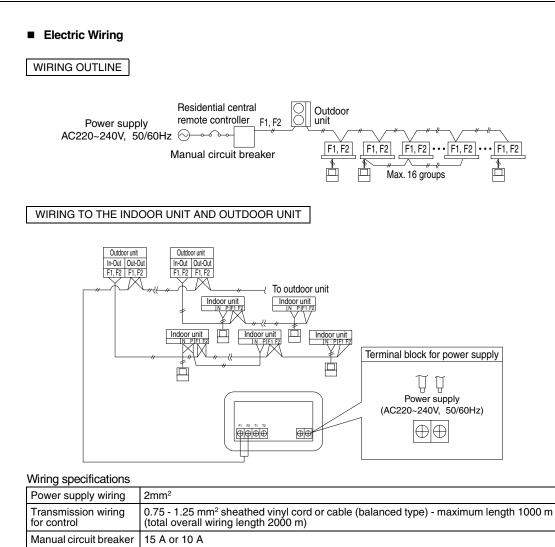
The sequential operation function is designed to reduce the load on the power supply equipment, but does not guarantee that compressors will not be started simultaneously.

You cannot therefore count on a capacity reduction effect by power supply equipment breaker selection. (4) Forced reset switch

- When changing the setting of the connector for setting master controller, you can reset simply by setting it to the reset side once and returning to the normal side, without turning the power OFF.
- (For normal operation, set the switch to the normal side.)



19.1 DCS303A51



Check the wiring of the indoor units to the outdoor units and between all power, indoor units, and remote controllers. See the installation manual included with the indoor and outdoor units for details.

		-
CONTROL TERMINA	L BLOCK	
*1 For connecting ind *2 Forced OFF input (When the Forced O Use only contactor		*1 *2
T1 - ↓ ↓ DC16V		F1 F2 T1 T2
	Use instantaneous contactor of over 200 m sec energizing time, when necessary.	$[\oplus] \oplus [\oplus] \oplus] \oplus$
Wire Forced OFF input only when necessary.		
it may damage or burn	ower supply wiring (AC220 V, 50 Hz) to the control terminal block. If conne n electrical parts of central remote controller and indoor unit. It may result in hos before turning the power ON.	cted by mistake, serious damage.

- Setting Language and Group No. for Centralized Control (When the Power Supply is Turned On) The initial language for the central remote controller is "ENGLISH".
- The initial value of centralized the group No. for the central remote controller is "1".

(the controlling scope of centralized Group No.: 1-00~1-15)

Please set in accordance with the items specified here below while switching the initial language and initial values of the centralized group No. from "1".

- (1) Turn ON the power of the indoor unit and central remote controller. (Unless the power is ON, no setting can be made.)
 - * Check that the installation and electrical wiring are correct before turning the power supply ON again.
- (2) When the power supply is turned ON, all LCD will be displayed once, and switch to language setting mode.
 - Select language with \triangleleft or \triangleright button and set language with "SET/CANCEL" button.
 - $(\leftrightarrow \mathsf{ENGLISH} \leftrightarrow \mathsf{FRENCH} \leftrightarrow \mathsf{GERMAN} \leftrightarrow \mathsf{ITALIAN} \leftrightarrow \mathsf{SPANISH} \ \leftrightarrow \mathsf{PORTUGUESE} \leftrightarrow)$
 - After "SET CANCEL" button is pressed, "88" will appear in about 1 minute.
- (3) When the "88" appears, hold down the "MODE" button and the single air conditioner selecting button "16" for a minimum of 4 seconds.
- (4) When the "38" disappears, switch to Centralized Group No. Setting mode. The centralized group No. setting appears, and the display of centralized group No. at the left below switches from light-on to light-off.
- (5) Select the centralized group No. through buttons "1" to "8" of single air conditioner, and the selected No. will be displayed at left below (refer to Table 1).
- The operation will be null in the case the buttons "9" to "16" are hold downed, and the centralized group No. displayed on the left of operation monitoring side will not be changed.
- (6) Press the "OFF" button to determine the group No.
- The display of the group No. at the left below will be switched from flash to light. After the set operation is completed, the "88" will appear on the central part.
- * Please make sure that the "OFF" button has been hold downed. If the set of Group is uncertain, it will not be ended.

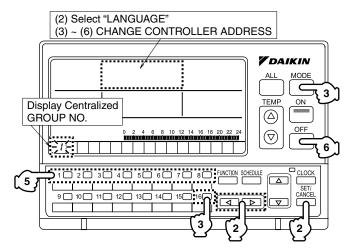


Table 1

Group No. for centralized control	Control range	
1	1-00~1-15	
2	2-00~2-15	
3	3-00~3-15	
4	4-00~4-15	
5	5-00~5-15	
6	6-00~6-15	
7	7-00~7-15	
8	8-00~8-15	

OH08-1

Setting the Group No.

Set the group No. of indoor units by remote controller. (In the case that the remote control is absent, the group No. shall also be set by connecting to a remote controller, which shall be removed after the set operation.)

- (1) Turn ON the power of the indoor unit and central remote controller.
 - (Unless the power is ON, no setting can be made.)

Check that the installation and electrical wiring are correct before turning the power supply ON again. (When the power supply is turned ON, all LCD appear once. Then, the unit may not accept the operation for about 1 minute with the display of "38".)

- (2) Enter into set mode
 - Hold down the """ button for a minimum of 4 seconds and the remote controller will enter into Field set mode.
- (3) Select mode No.
- Press "; up and down button to select mode No. "33".
- (4) Select the group No.
 - Press "" up and down button to select the group No.
 - (Group No. increase in the order of 1-00, 1-01, ...1-15, 2-00, ...8-15.)
 - Please refer to Table 2 for the relation between the centralized group No. of remote controller and central remote controller.
- (5) Setting the group No.
 - Press the "____" button to select the group No. for each group.
- (6) Return to normal mode.
- Press "🔠" button.

NOTES

- For simplified remote controller, see the installation table.
- See the manuals which came with the all heat exchangers and each adapter (i.e., multi-purpose adapters) for details on their Group No. settings.

NOTICE

Enter the group No. and installation place of the indoor unit into the installation table in the operation manual. Be sure to store the installation manual along with the operation manual for maintenance.

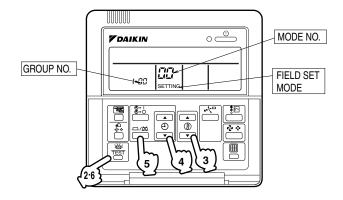


Table 2 Cross Reference List for Centralized Group No. of Remote Controller and Central Remote Controller

Display of the remote controller of air conditioner	Display of the centralized Group No. of central remote controller	Display of the remote controller of air conditioner	Display of the centralized Group No. of central remote controller
1-00	1	1-08	9
1-01	2	1-09	10
1-02	3	1-10	11
1-03	4	1-11	12
1-04	5	1-12	13
1-05	6	1-13	14
1-06	7	1-14	15
1-07	8	1-15	16

*In the case that the Group No. is "2" to "8", please replace the part "1-" of Table 2.

Test Operation

Before starting test operation, check that the power is supplied to the indoor and outdoor units, and central remote controller.

Press "ON" button on the remote controller within 10 seconds after entering into the test operation mode. Operate the unit for 30 minutes.

Press "OFF" button to stop operating. If the operation lamp flashes, it indicates a malfunction. Call the group of flashing display, confirm malfunction code, and check the source of malfunction. (The operation manual lists all error codes, so refer to it.)

NOTICE

- For test operation, refer to the installation manual of the outdoor unit.
- After turning the power supply ON, if the unit does not accept operation for 2 minutes or more with the display of "88", check the following points.
 - Check that setting of the connector for setting master controller is correct.
 - Check that the group No. for centralized control has been set.

2P219071-1A

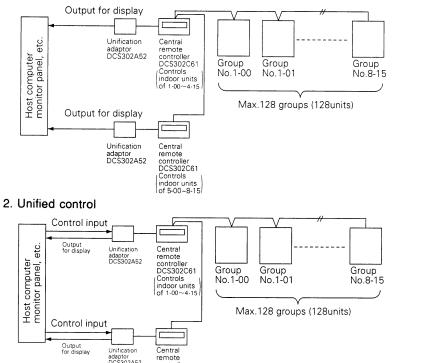
20. Unification Adaptor for Computerized Control

20.1 DCS302A52

Function

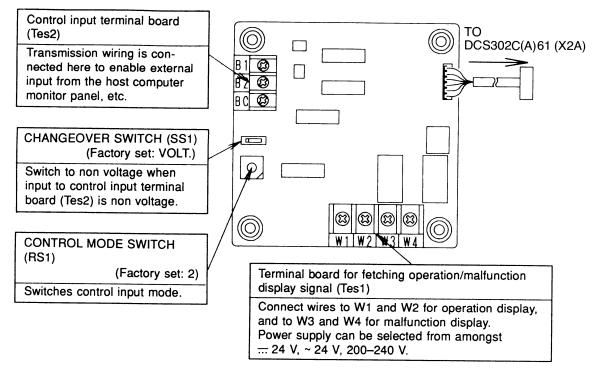
When connected to the central remote controller, this kit enables unified display (operation/malfunction) and unified control (operation/stop).

1. Unified display





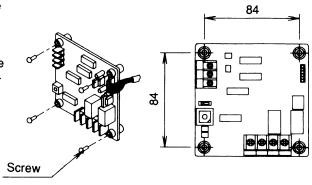
Names of parts and function



C: 2PA53489

Installation

- Securely install the adaptor inside the electric panel box (field supplied) with the 4 attached screws.
- Install the adaptor in a place within 5 m from the central remote controller to enable cable connection.



NOTE

- 1. Do not damage the PC board with your screwdriver, etc.
- 2. Install the adaptor inside an electric panel box to protect from electromagnetic waves and dust.

Electric wiring work and initial setting

First, wire between the indoor and outdoor units, and between each unit and the power supply source. Then, wire between the indoor unit and remote controller. Finally, check operation is normal.

• For details, refer to the installation manuals for the indoor and outdoor units. Next, wire between the indoor unit and the central remote controller. Then, wire the central remote controller to the power supply source and make the necessary settings. Finally, check operation is normal.

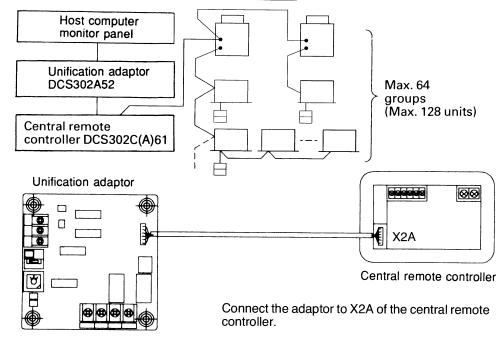
• For details, refer to the installation manual for the central remote controller. Wire between the unification adaptor for computerized control and the central remote controller.

Refer to WIRING TO THE CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER

Set the CHANGE OVER SWITCH and CONTROL MODE SWITCH. And, wire to the host computer monitor panel or other external input device.

Refer to WIRING TO EXTERNAL INPUT DEVICES .

WIRING TO THE CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER



Control Systems

C: 2PA53489

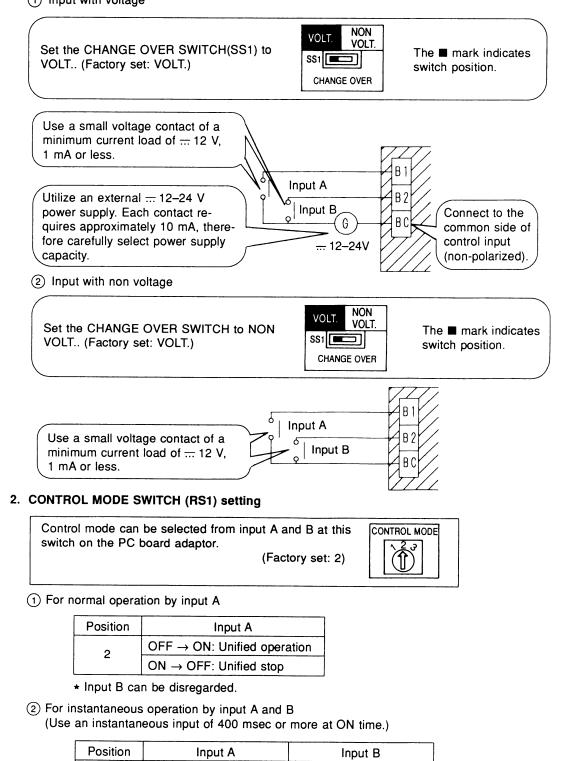
WIRING TO EXTERNAL INPUT DEVICES

(Wire specifications)

 $0.75 - 1.25 \text{ mm}^2$ gauge sheathed vinyl cord or cable (2-wire) Max. length: 150 m

1. Control input (Unified operation/stop)

Wire as explained here following, depending on whether input carries a voltage (VOLT.) or not (NON VOLT.).
(1) Input with voltage



C: 2PA53489

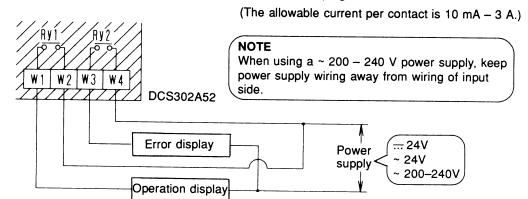
3

ON: Unified operation

 (\mathfrak{T}) Do not set the switch to position 1. This switch can be set at any time.

ON: Unified stop

Fetching the display signal Terminals W1 – W4 are non voltage contacts used in normal operation to output operation display (W1 and W2) and malfunction display (W3 and W4) signals.



Output conditions are indicated as below.

When Ry1 and Ry2 are OFF	When only Ry1 is ON	When only Ry2 is ON
All indoor units are stopped.	No error has occurred with the indoor units, and at least 1 unit is operat- ing.	At least 1 unit has stopped operating due to malfunction, or a communica- tions error has occurred between the central remote controller and the indoor unit.

C: 2PA53489

21. Wiring Adaptor for Other Air-Conditioner

21.1 DTA103A51

Applicable models

Kit

DTA103A51

ACCESSORIES

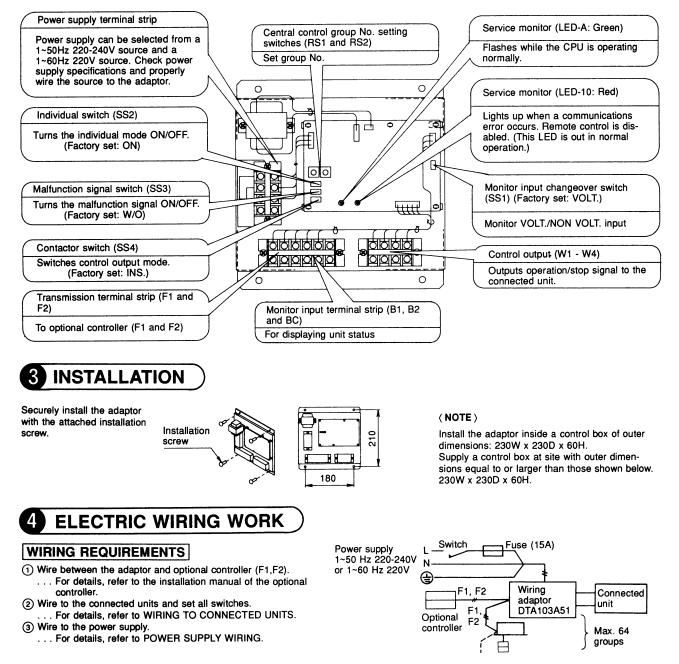
Check the following accessories are included in the kit.



D **FUNCTION**

This kit contains an I/O interface adaptor for optional controller for centralized control, used when there is a non-connectable air conditioner. When connected to the central control line, this adaptor enables operation/stop and display of operation/error monitors from the optional controller

2 NAMES OF PARTS AND FUNCTION



Size

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- · All wiring, components and materials to be procured on the site must comply with the applicable local and national codes.
- Use copper conductors only
- All field wiring and components must be provided by licensed electrician.
- Unit shall be grounded in compliance with the applicable local and national codes.
- Fit the power supply wiring with a fuse and a switch.
 After wiring work, check power to the equipment shuts OFF when the switch is shut OFF.

WIRING TO CONNECTED UNITS

CONTROL OUTPUT

Terminals W1 - W4 are non voltage contacts used in normal operation to output operation display (W1 and W2) and error display (W3 and W4) signals.

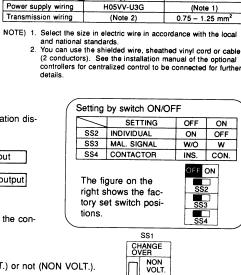
Voltage Max. current Min. current 1~50Hz 220-240V
1~50Hz 220-240V
1~60Hz 220V 2A 1mA

Output modes include instantaneous output and constant output. Mode is changed at the contactor switch (SS4). (Factory set: INS)

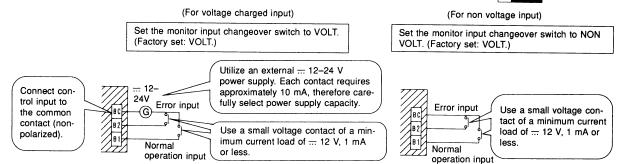
MONITOR INPUT

Wire as explained here following, depending on whether input carries a voltage (VOLT.) or not (NON VOLT.). Make the VOLT./NON VOLT. setting at the monitor input changeover switch (SS1).

WIRING SPECIFICATION



Туре

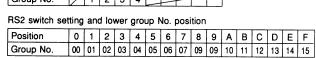


① Switch the malfunction signal switch (SS3) according to needs (Factory set: W/O [OFF]). Set the switch to W (ON) to display errors even if no operation feedback from the indoor unit is available, for example, when power to the indoor unit is OFF. Together, set the individual switch (SS2) to OFF (ON).

NOTE

- This switch is ineffective when SS2 is set to ON (OFF).
 The optional controller display will change, as shown on the right, depending on the monitor input state and the malfunction signal switch (SS3) setting.
- After switching the optional controller from stop to operation, it will take from 10 to 30 seconds before the optional controller display will indicate an error.
- ② Set the group No. at the central control group No. setting switches (RS1 and RS2). Refer to the below table to set group No. Group No. increases in the order of 1-00, 1-01 ... 1-15, 2-00, ... 4.15. Refer to the installation manual of the optional controller.

RS1 switch set	tting	and	d up	per	gro	up i	No.	pos	itior	1
Position	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Group No.	\square	1	2	3	4			-		



Make settings before turning ON the power.

POWER SUPPLY WIRING

Power supply can be selected from a 1~50 Hz 220-240V source and a 1~60 Hz 220V source. Check power supply specifications and properly wire the source to the adaptor « NOTE »

- Shield part
- Ground wires as shown in the figure on the right. The adaptor may malfunction or be damaged if improperly wired. The fuse is designed for short-circuit protection (Overcurrent protection). Therefore, it may not offer sufficient protection against improper voltage

(SS3)	Optional co	ontroller display at co	ommand output	
Malfunc- Monitor input state				
tion signal	Operation input ON	Operation input OFF	Error input ON	
W	Operation	Error (A1 display)	Error (A1 display	
W/O	display	Operation display		

NOTE

Earth screw

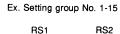
C-cup washer

£, ų,

đ

Group number need not be set on this adaptor during in-dividual use with either a a wiring adaptor for electrical appendices or a schedule timer. Setting is automatic. First and second group Nos. are indicated as below.

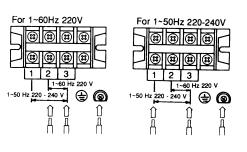
(n)



Ø

1 - 15

Upper No.: 1 Lower No.: F Upper No. Lower No.

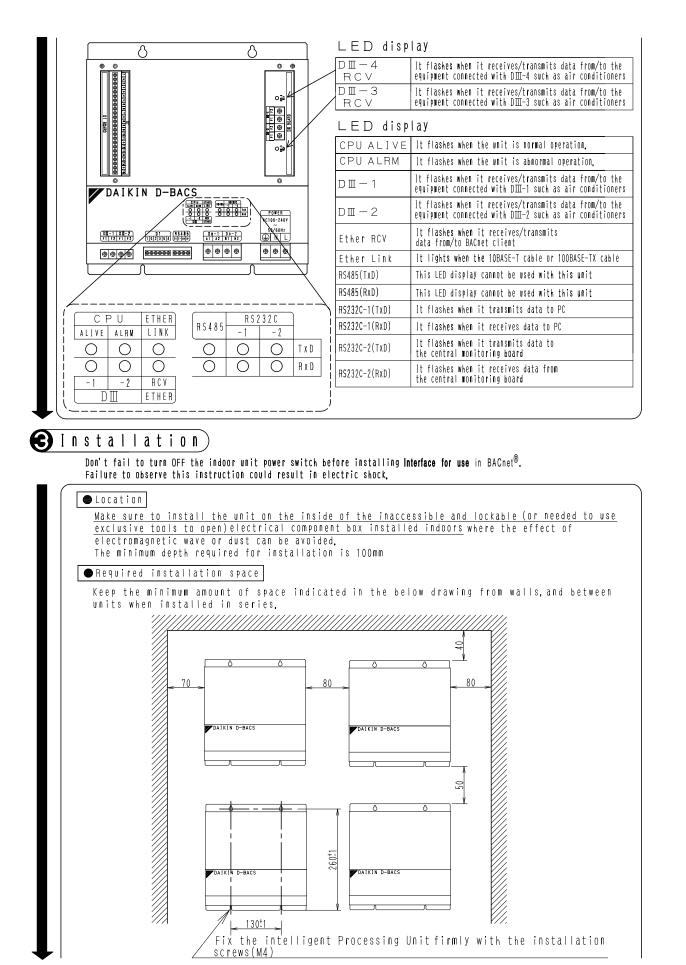


C: 2PA53853

2

21.1 DTA103A51 / 22.1 DMS502B51

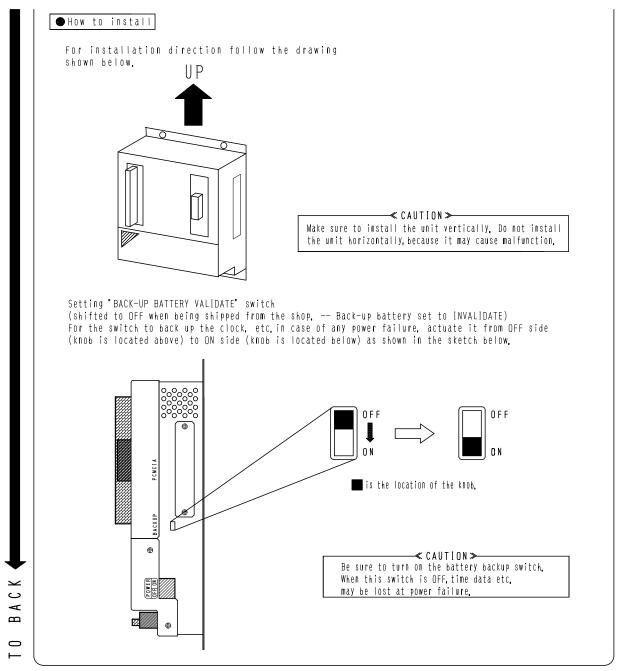
22. Interface for use in BACnet[®] 22.1 DMS502B51 Components The following parts are attached to this unit. Make sure to check them before installation. Interface for use in BACnet® 1 set INSTALLATION MANUAL 1 сору 🔁 Names and functions 0 f each part RS232C connector for PC communication Modem connector Connector for connecting with PC for commissioning for AIRNET When using AIRNET service, connect it to the Terminal block for watt hour meter (option) Terminal block for DⅢ-NET communication (option) RS232C connector for central monitoring board communication telephone line This is used when distribution This connector for connecting with the central monitoring board using RS232C. the power supply to indoor units(No Voltage) (option model name:DAM412B51) Terminal block for communication with air conditioners (option model name:DAM411B51) (15) 263 (13) 1 3 0 68.5 ⊕ 0 0 æ • 0 je D1 BOARD PCNCIA o¦j≩ 275 260 ⊕ BACKUP 10BASE: 0 0 DAIKIN D-BACS ⊕ ⊕ CPU Itility Bitts aim am Liff 0 0 0 11 0 0 0 0 111 0 0 0 0 111 1 -2 RT 0 0 111 0 0 0 0 111 111 0 0 0 0 111 111 0 0 0 0 111 111 POWER AC100-240V 50/60Hz D N L P OWER DFF ON Di 162364 RS485 DO-1 DO-2 A1 A2 B1 B2 • ••• • 000000 0000 $\oplus \oplus \oplus \oplus$ \mathbb{Z} Power supply switch Turn this switch to Terminal block for DⅢ-NET communication ON when using Terminal block for communication with Terminal block for force stop input of indoor unit Power supply air conditioners terminal block Earth terminal block This is used when stopping the indoor units compulsorily by contact input (No Voltage) Connect the lines Make sure to connect Connector for BACnet with AC100-240V communication the earth wire This connector is used for Terminal block for contact output communicating with a client by BACnet communication system Do-1:ON when the unit malfunctions Do-2:ON when an air conditioner R2, 2 malfunctions \<u>ø10</u> Detailed drawing of fixing hole



1P191169C

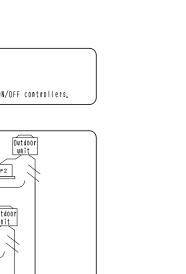
2

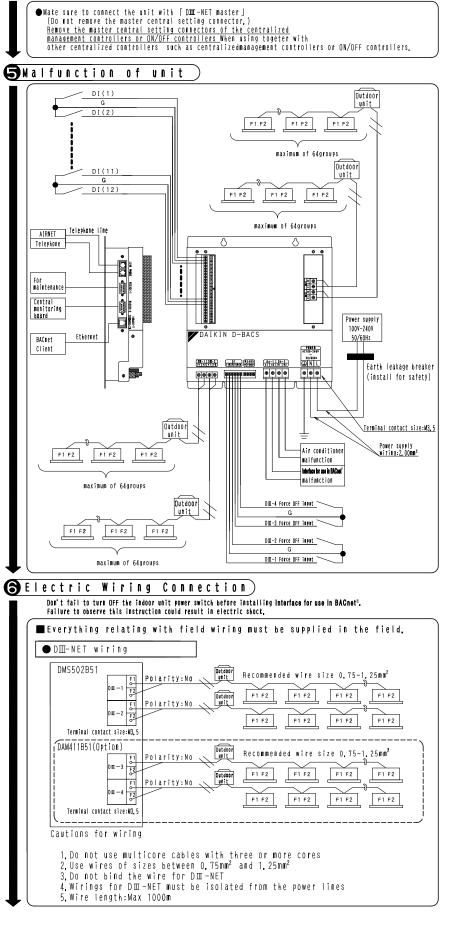
22.1 DMS502B51



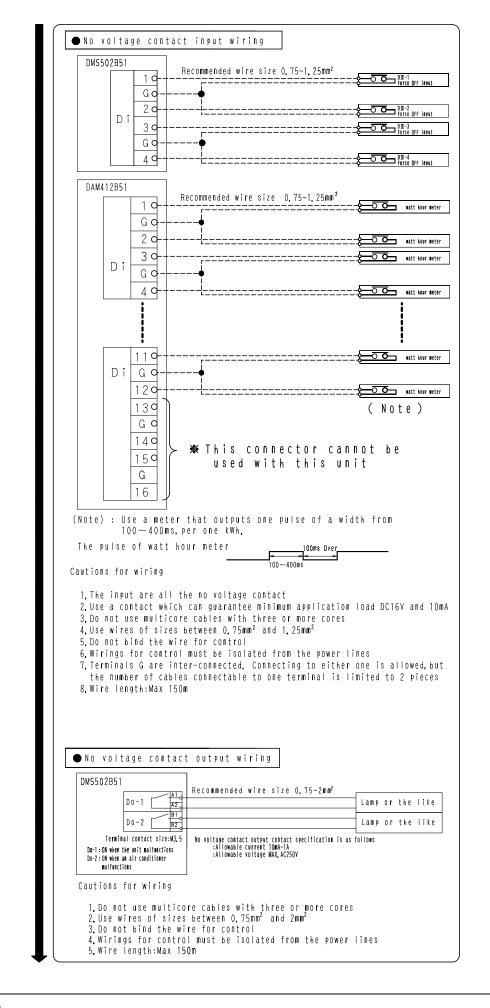
1P191169C

④ [DⅢ-NET master] setting)

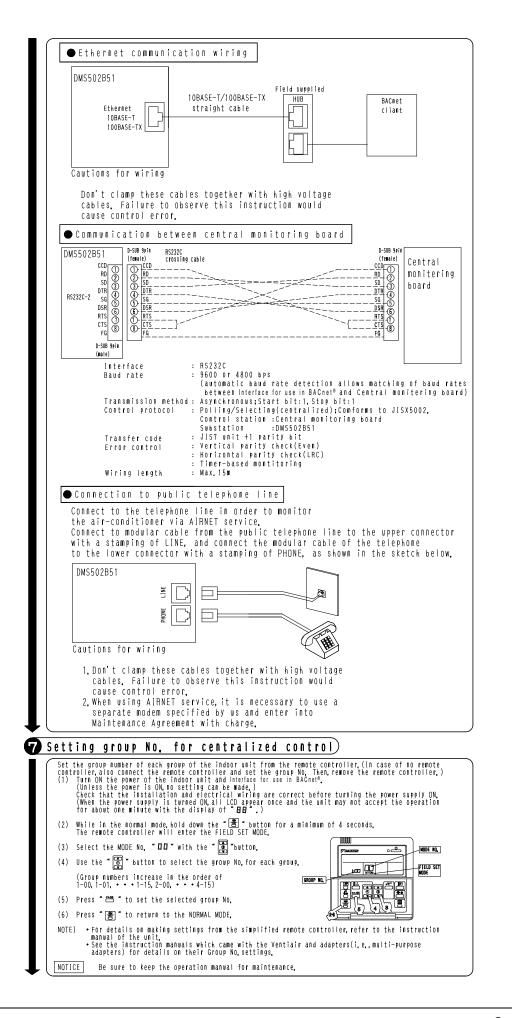




1P191170C



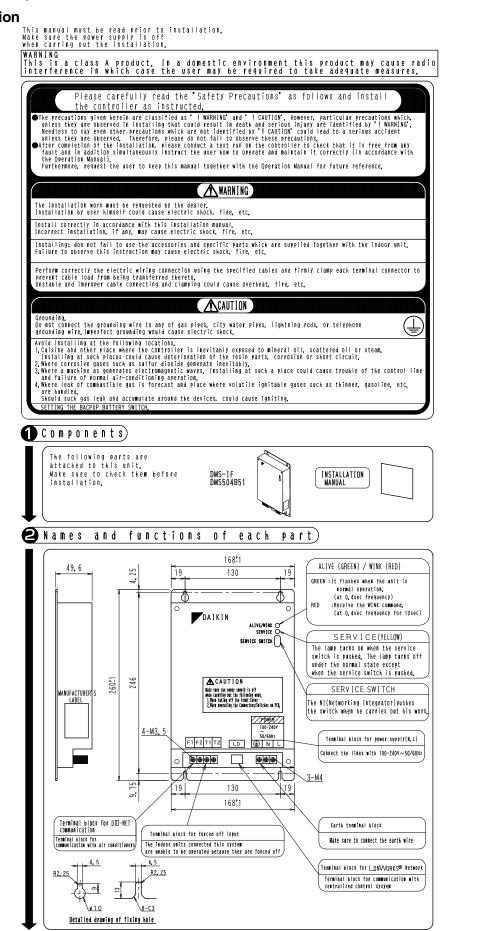
1P191170C



23. Interface for use in LonWorks^{(m)}

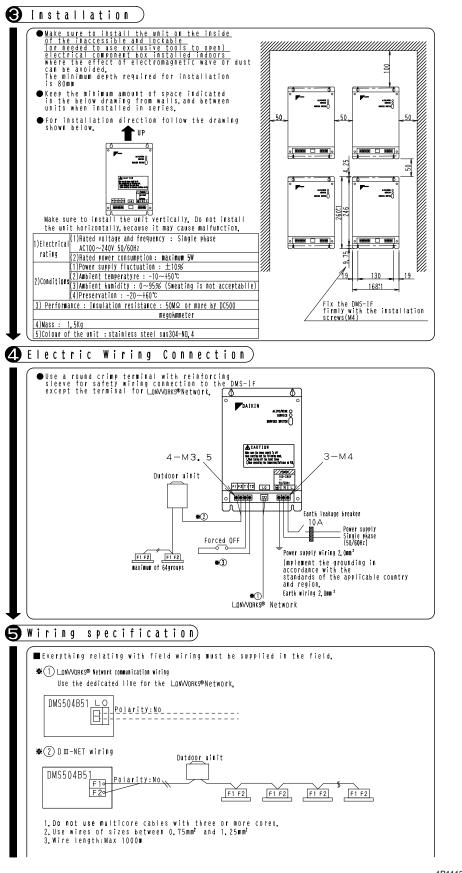
23.1 DMS504B51

23.1.1 Installation

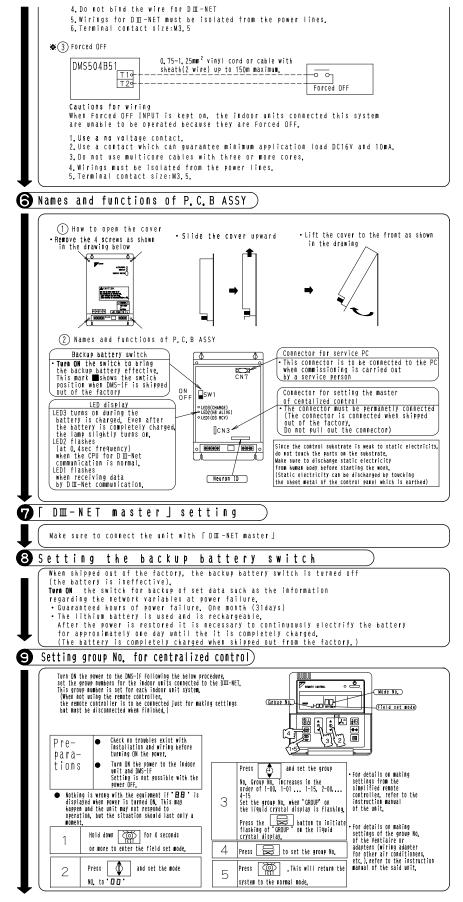


2

1P111315-1-1

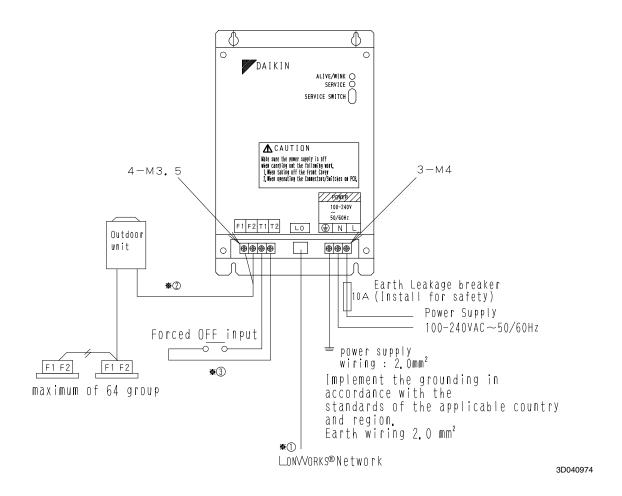


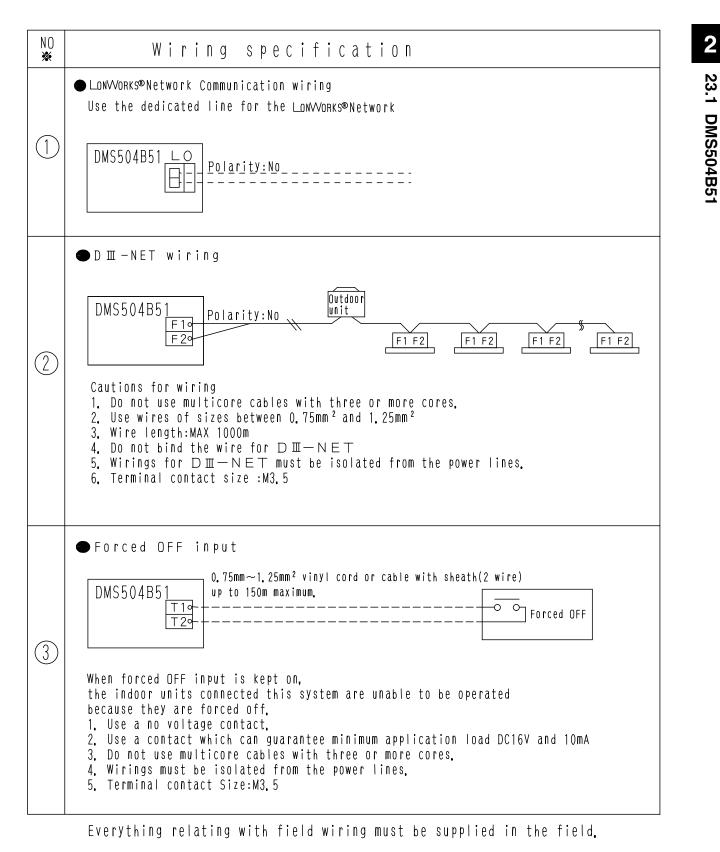
1P111315-1-2



1P111315-1-3

OH08-1





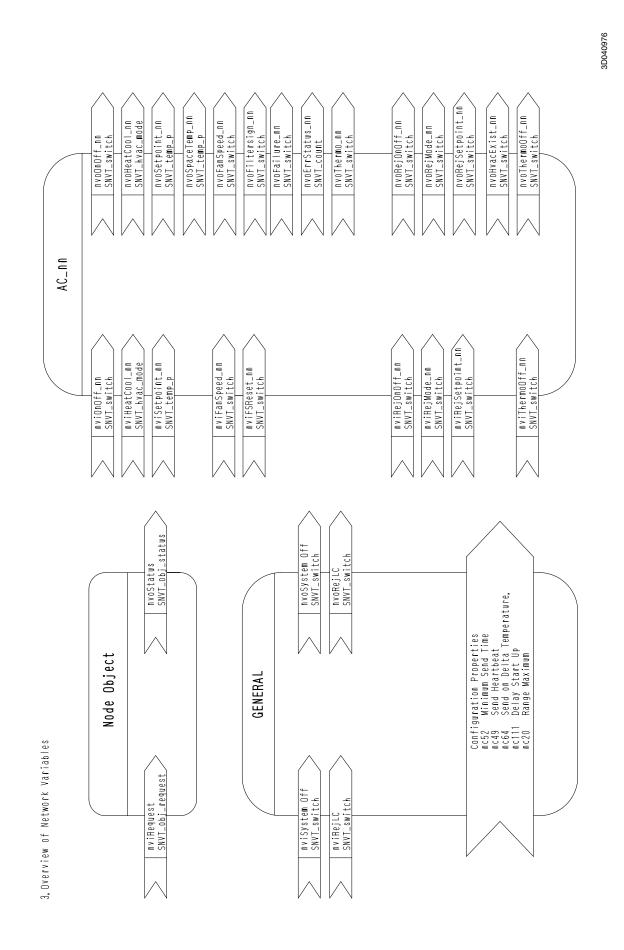
3D040974

Controlling items	nv Name	TYPE	(Value, State) :Operation	
On/OFF Command	nv:OnOff_nn	SNVT_switch	(0, 1) Or(*, 0) : OFF , (>0, 1) : DN	
Operation Mode Setting	nviHeatCool_nn	SNVT_hvac_mode	0 :Auto 1 : Heating 3 : Cooling 9 : Ventilation	
Temperature Setting	nviSetpoint_nn	SNVT_temp_p	ĉ	
Airflow Rate Setting	nviFanSpeed_nn	SNVT_switch	(0 <value<=100, (="" 1):10w,="">100, 1):high</value<=100,>	
Filter Sign Reset	nviFSReset_nn	SNVT_switch	set	
Forced Thermostat OFF Setting	nviThermoOff_nn	SNVT_switch	(0, 1) or (★, 0) : Reset, (>0, 1) : OFF Setting	
Remote ON/OFF Control Rejection	nviRejOnOff_nn	SNVT_switch	: permitted, (>0,	
Remote Operation Mode Control Rejection	nviRejMode_nn	SNVT_switch	1) Or (*, 0)	
Remote Temperature Setting Control Rejection	nviRejSetpoint_nn	SNVT_switch	 ()	
System Forced OFF Setting	nviSystemOff	SNVT_switch		+ Anv (0~355)
Sub Group Address Control Rejection Setting	nviRejLC	SNVT_switch	(0, 1) or (★, 0) : permitted, (>0, 1) : Prohibited	
Object Status Output (Object Status)	Table 2 Object St	Status Output	sject Status Output (Object Status) Table 2 Object Status Output	
Monitoring items	nv Name	TYPE	(Value. State) :Condition	NHEILLIE FLUIL CUVEL IS TEINVEU, Neirron IN 18 skown on P.C.B.
	nvoOnOff_nn	SNVT_switch	: 0N	
Operation Mode Status Report	nvoHeatCool_nn	SNVT_hvac_mode	1: Heating 3: Cooling 9 : Ventilation	
Temperature Setting Report	nvoSetpoint_nn	SNVT_temp_p	ĉ	
Room Temperature Report 🖈 2	nvoSpaceTemp_nn	SNVT_temp_p	Temperature °C	CN7
Airflow Rate Setting Report	nvoFanSpeed_nn	SNVT_switch	(100, 1): Iow, (200, 1): high	
Filter Sign Report	nvoFiltersign_nn	SNVT_switch	(0, 0): No Filter Sign, (200, 1) : Filter Sign	
Error Status Report	nvoFailure_nn	SNVT_switch	(0, 0) : Nomal, (200, 1) : Error	- 3 1
Error Code Report	nvoErrStatus_nn	SNVT_count	0 : Normal, >0 Error Code 2-character ASCII decimal code	★ 1 o LED3(CHARGE)
Thermostat Status Report	nvoThermo_nn	SNVT_switch	0) : DFF, (200,1) : DN	O CED2(H8 ALIVE)
Forced Thermostat OFF Setting Status Report	nvoThermoOff_nn	SNVT_switch		
Remote ON/OFF Operation Rejection Report	nvoRejOnOff_nn	SNVT_switch	0) : Permitted, (200, 1)	[]CN3
Remote Control Operation Mode Setting Rejection Report	nvoRejMode_nn	SNVT_switch	0) : Permitted, (200, 1) :	
Remote Control Temperature Setting Operation Rejection Report	nvoRejSetpoint_nn	SNVT_switch	0) : Permitt	
System Forced UFF Setting Report	nvoSystemUtt	SNVI_Switch	0) : Heset, (200, 1) : Forc	
Sub Group Address Control Operation Rejection Setting Report	nvoRejLC	SNVT_switch	(0, 0) : Permitted, (200, 1) : Prohibited	
A/C Communication Statuss Report	nvoHvacExist_nn	SNVT_switch	value=0:No connection 1:Normal Connection 2:Communication error state=1	Neuron ID
★1 These error codes are shown in a 2-character ASCII decimal code specified by	decimal code specifi	ed by DAIKIN.		

Interface for use in LONWORKS®

3D040975A

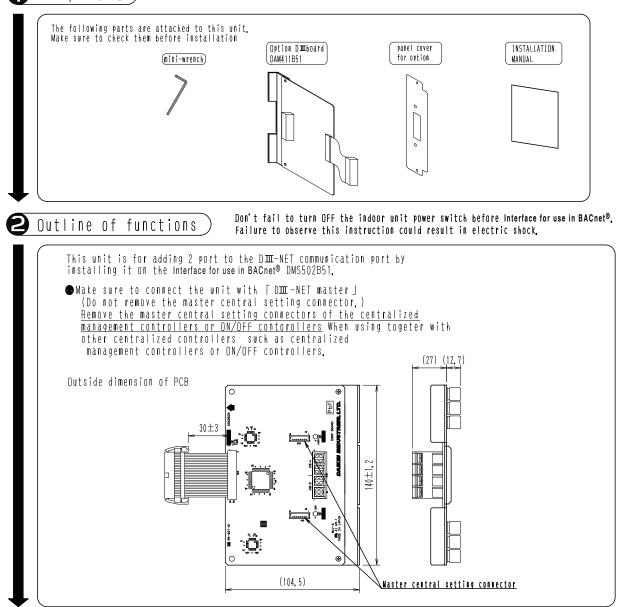
OH08-1



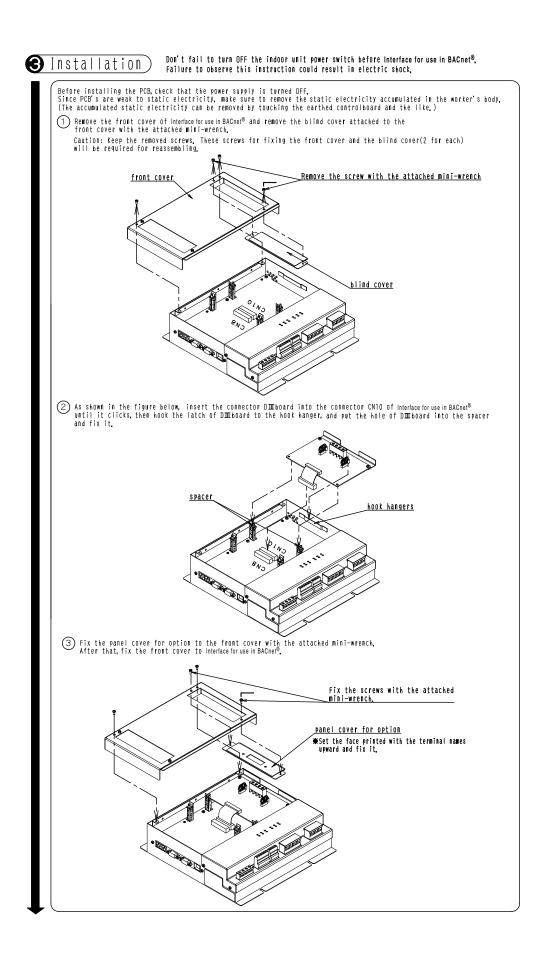
24. Optional DIII Board

24.1 DAM411B51

1 Components)

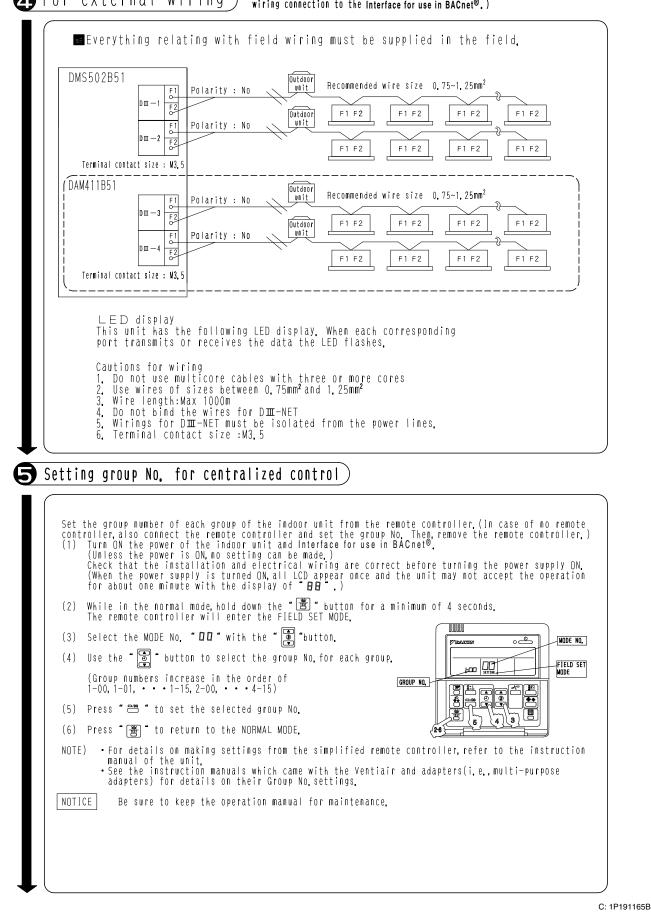


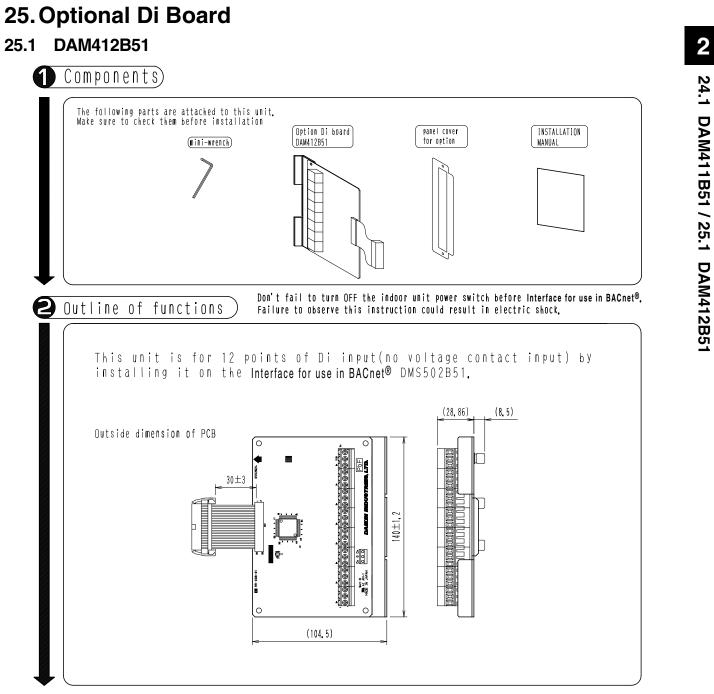
1P191165B



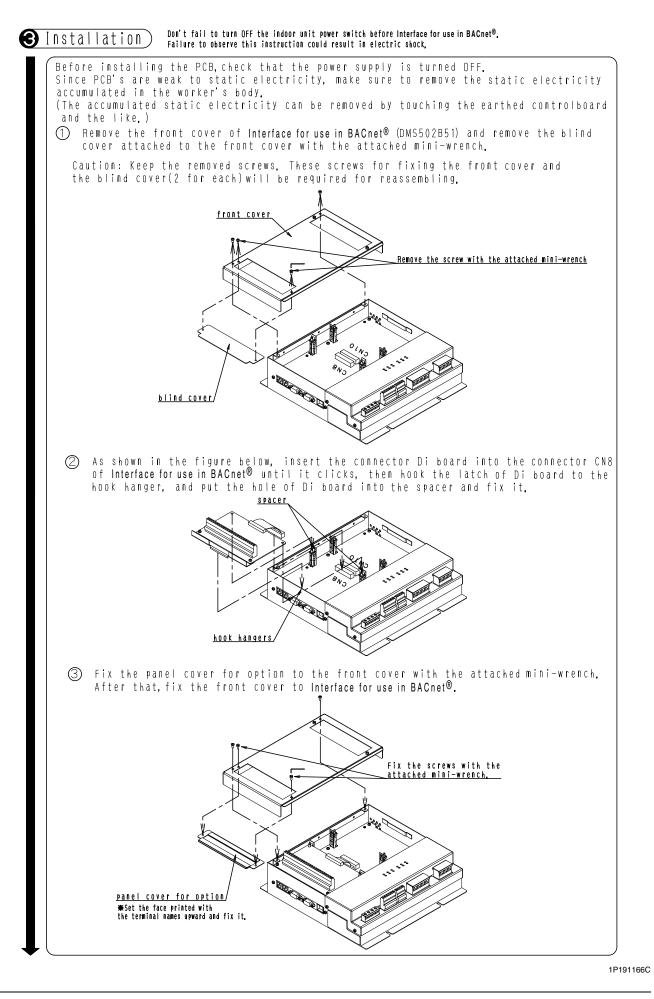
2

1P191165B

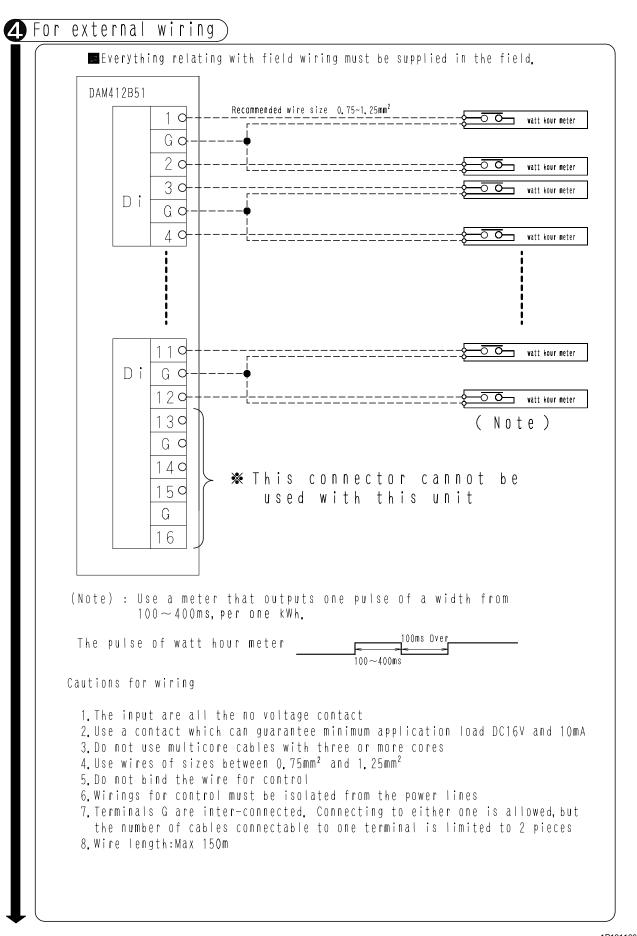




1P191166C



Control Systems

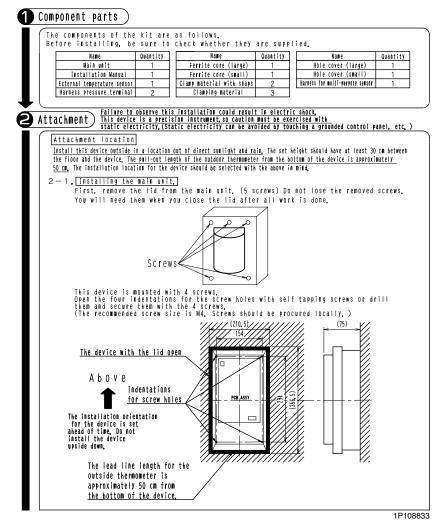


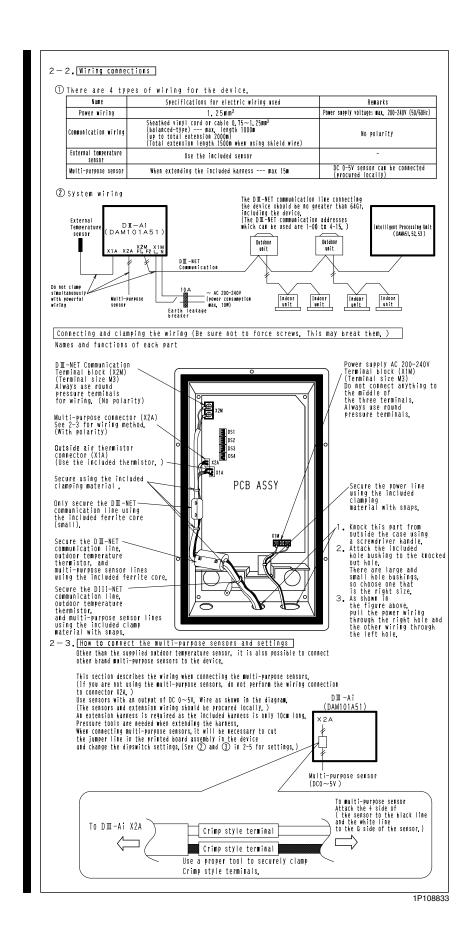
2 25.1 DAM412B51

1P191166C

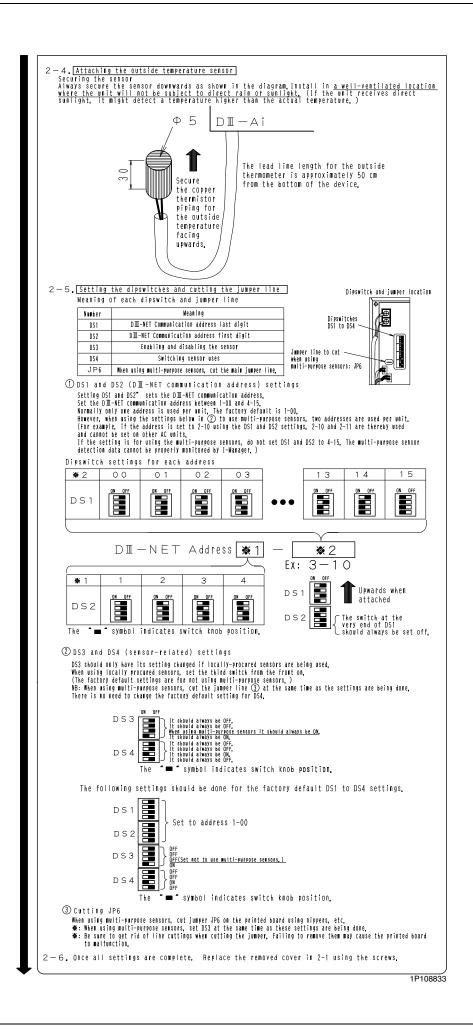
26. Optional DIII Ai Unit

26.1 DAM101A51





26.1 DAM101A51



27. intelligent Manager

27.1 DAM602B51 / DAM602B52

27.1.1 Model Series (Factory in Charge)

iPU Model Name	Number of units to be connected	Number of DIII-NET port	Number of Digital input
DAM602B51	256 units		
DAM602B52	128 units	2	20
Optional	ſ	Model name	
DAM002A51	Power Proportion	al Distribution softw	/are
DAM003A51	ECO software		
DAM004A51	Web software		
* MADE IN JAPAN			



26.1 DAM101A51 / 27.1 DAM602B51 / DAM602B52

2

27.1.2 Concept and Main Specifications

<Product concept>

- A/C monitoring panel targeting the simplified BMS market.
- The needs of the current i-Manager A/C monitoring panel will be covered continuously, and we make inroads into the BMS market by expansion of functions.
- Expansion of function to be realized by optional software. Customers can select required functions.
- Price can be set up in accordance with required functions.

<major< th=""><th>Specificat</th><th>tion></th></major<>	Specificat	tion>
-------------------------------------------------------------	------------	-------

	Major modified functions	I-Manager II	I-Manager III
Con	stitution of iPU (Number of III ports)	2,3,4 port version	2,4 port version
	Power proportional distribution	0	DAM002A51 (option)
ECO (Energy saving/Power limit control)	0	DAM003A51 (option)
	Individual control	O DAM003A51 (option) 1 — 1 — ata *3 — O HESBAC — p Max. 128 points Max. 1024 points) — O Jan/2007) — O —	
	Monitoring of abnormality *1		DAM004A51 (option)
Web function	Control setting *2		DAM004AST (Option)
	Power proportional distribution data *3		
	Analog interlock function		0
	nding with air cooled chillers and CHESBAC g of AIRNET data)	_	0
Num	per of control points of control group	Max. 128 points	Max. 1024 points
Optim	um starting control (from Jan/2007)		0
Indication of	of history of operation source (from Jan/2007)		0
Mon	itoring of continuous operation time	0	
	Calendar	Rotation	1-year use disposable
Use of	f built-in optional modem for AIRNET		0

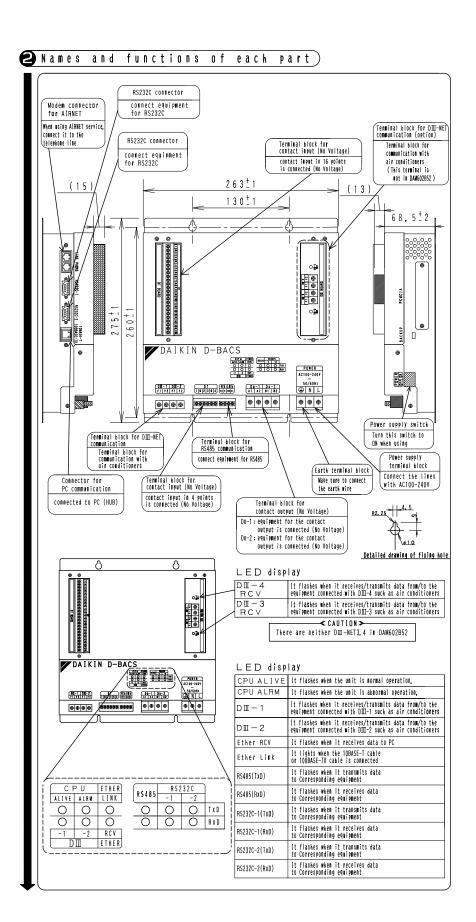
*1: E-mail communication function is included when the equipment is abnormal.

*2: Schedule control setting, Set temperature control setting *3: PPD software(DAM002A51) is required for the PPD data available on web.

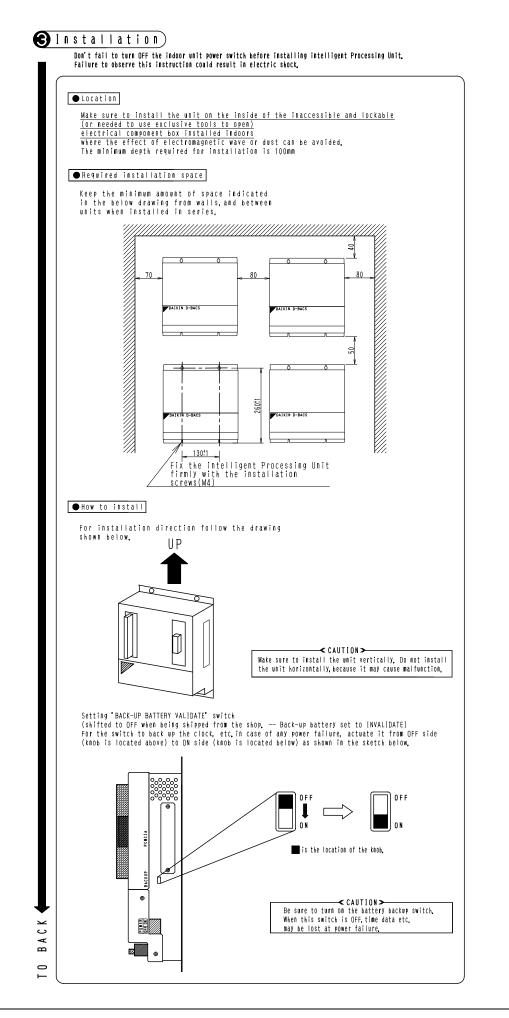
27.1.3 Installation

▲ WARNING ▲ CAUTION	rning, caution and note symbols. Indication a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious in Indication a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate inj It may also be sued to alect against unsafe practices.	
▲ NOTE	Indication situation that may result in equipment or property-damage-only accidents.	
	▲ WARNING	
	ler or qualified personnel to carry out installation work. Do not try to install the machine by yourself tallation may result in electric shocks or fire.	,
	llation work in accordance with this installation manual. allation may result in electric shocks or fire.	
	e only the specified accessories and parts for installation work, e the specified parts may result in electric shocks, fire or the unit falling,	
	e specified installation work after taking into account earthquakes. allation work may result in the equipment falling and causing accidents.	
by qualified	tt a separate power supply circuit is provided for this unit and that all electrical work is carried out personnel according to local laws and regulations and this installation manual. Int power supply capacity or improper electrical construction may lead to electric shocks or fire.	
connections	t all wiring is secured, the specified wires and used, and no external forces act on the terminal r wires. ections or installation may result in fire.	
so that the	he power supply and connecting the remote controller wiring and transmission wiring, position the wires lectric parts box lid can be securely fastened. tioning of the electric parts box lid may result in electric shocts, fire or the terminals overheating.	
Before touch	ing electrical parts, turn off the unit,	
	nit, Do not connect the ground wire to gas or water pipes, lightning rod or a telephone ground wire. ounding may result in electric shocks.	
If the press	struct or change the settings of the protection devices. ire switch, thermal switch, or other protection device is shorted and operated forcibly, ir than those specified by Daikin are used, fire or explosion may result.	
	the switch with wet fingers. witch with wet fingers can cause electric shock.	
	ak circuit breaker, as required. rcuit breaker is not installed, electric shock may result.	
 (a) where a r plastic r (b) where con Corroding (c) near mac Electromatic or where flag 	I this unit in the following locations. ineral oil mist or an oil spray or vapor is produced, for example in a kitchen. arts may deteriorate and fall off or result in water leakage. copper pipes or soldered parts may result in refrigerant leakage. inery emitting electromagnetic waves. gnetic waves may disturb the operation of the control system and result in malfunction of the equipment, mmable gases may leak, where there are carbon fiber or ignitable dust suspensions in the air, volatile flammables such as thinner or gasoline are handled, the unit in such conditions may result in fire.	
	ACAUTION	
	ul about product transportation.	
Packing mate Tear apart a	se of the packing materials. 'ials, such as nails and other metal or wooden parts, may cause stabs or other injuries. d throw away plastic packaging bags so that children will not play with them. 'lay with a plastic bag which was not torn apart, they face the risk of suffocation.	
	NOTE	
in order to p	unit, power supply wiring and connecting wires at least 3,5ft, away from televisions or radios revent image interference or noise, the radio waves, a distance of 3,5ft, may not be sufficient enough to eliminate the noise.)	
This unit is	a class A product.	
	environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required ate measures,	
Compo	nents)	_
Tho f	ollowing parts are attached to this unit.	

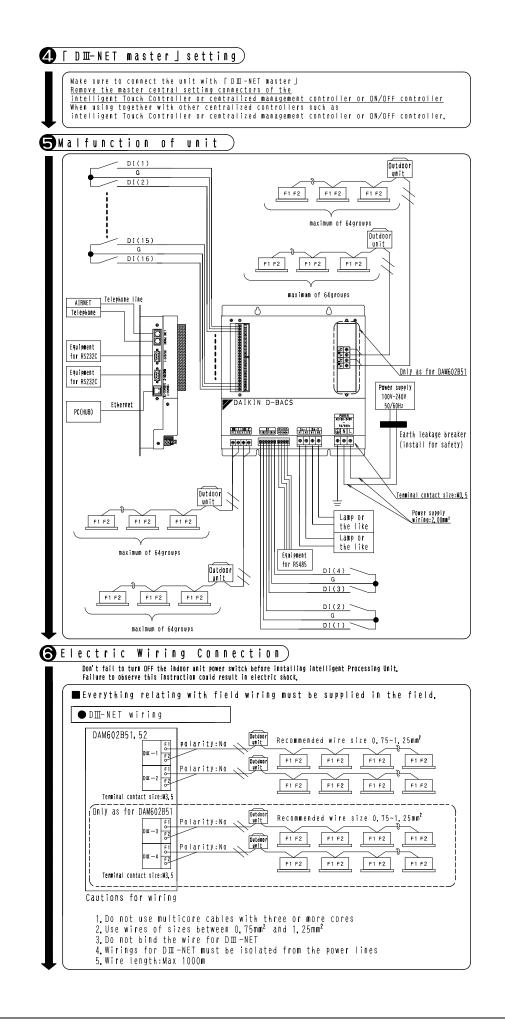
1P177851C



1P177851C

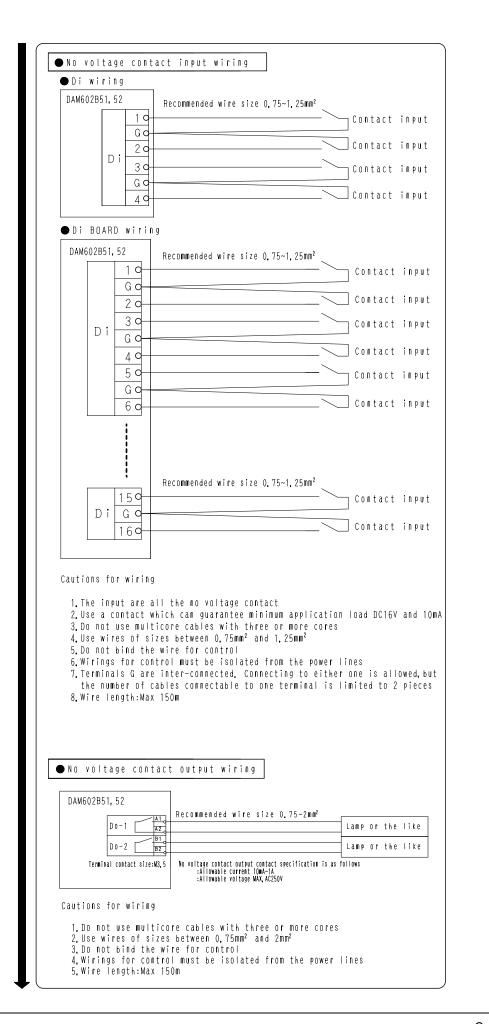


1P177851C

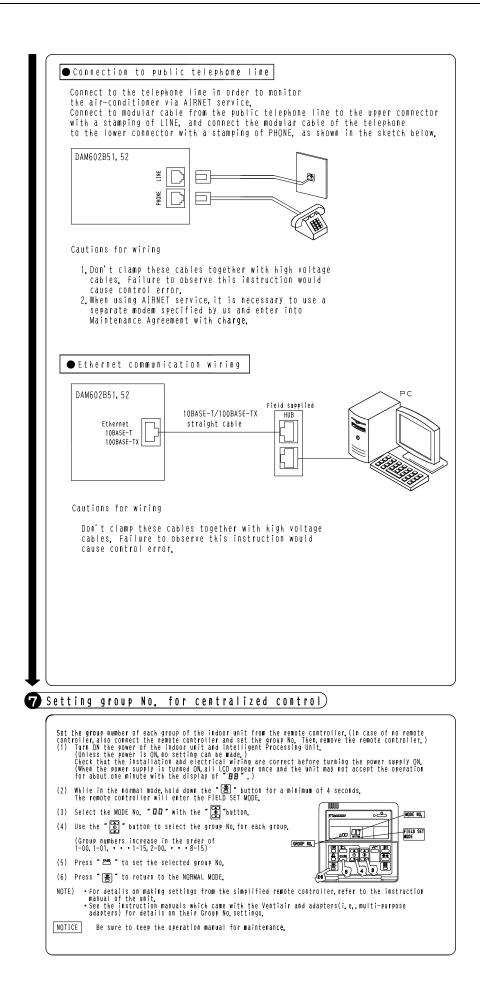


Control Systems

1P177853B



1P177853B



1P177853B

28. intelligent Touch Controller

28.1 DCS601C51

28.1.1 Feature and Specification

This controller is a central remote controller offering higher functions than those of the previous controller DCS302C(A)61, and easier operation.

Up to 64 groups of indoor units may be connected to 1 unit of this controller.



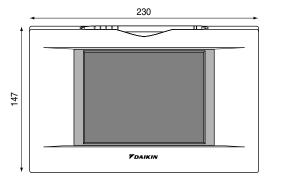
This controller aims to be a product positioned between the current central controlling device (central controller DCS302C(A)61) and the controller intelligent-manager for large scale buildings (in both the viewpoints of application area and functional grade), and is a central controller most suitable for middle and small size buildings.

- < Products Features > 1. High Level Functions
 - Annual schedule control
 - Electricity proportional distribution function (option)
 Air net function (DCS601C51 only)
- 2. Easy Operation
 - Color liquid crystal
 - Icon display
 - Touch panel application
 - Air conditioner name and zone name input available
- 3. D-III NET x 1 line (64 units)
 - Saving expenses
 - Controlling personnel not required (saving control expenses) Energy saving schedule
 - Functions equal to those of a compact monitor panel

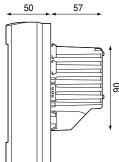
Specification

	AC100 - 240V 50/60Hz	
	10 W maximum	
	Normally-open contact Contact current approximately 10 mA	
Ambient temperature	0°C~40°C	
Ambient humidity	85%RH (Non condensing)	
Ambient temperature	-10°C~50°C	
Ambient humidity	85%RH (Non condensing)	
	230×147×107 (W×H×D)	
	1.2kg	
	Ambient humidity Ambient temperature	

Dimension







The specification and appearance of the product may be modified for improvement without prior notice.

C: 3P073677-12R

OH08-1

Operation Menu

intelligent Touch Controller is capable of starting/stopping of the operation by the group or zone. Collective starting/stopping is also available.

Air Conditioner Detail Setup

Temperature setting, switching between temperature control modes, switching of speed and direction of wind and remote control mode setting are available by the group, by the zone or collectively.

Monitoring of Various Information on Indoor Units

Information on operation such as the operation mode and temperature setting of the indoor units, maintenance information including the filter or element cleaning sign, troubleshooting information such as error codes can be displayed by the group or the zone.

Diversified Operation Modes

Operation can be controlled both with the main unit and the remote control to provide diversified operation management. Setting with the main unit allows the following remote control settings by the group, by the zone or collectively:

1. Start/Stop :(Remote control) Inhibited :(Remote control) Permitted :(Remote control) Permitted :Priority

2. Operation Mode :(Remote control) Inhibited 3.Temperature Setting :(Remote control) Inhibited :(Remote control) Permitted

Zone Control Simplifying Complicated Setting Operations

Up to 64 groups can be controlled with the intelligent Touch Controller.

More than one group can be consolidated into a zone, which can be registered, to allow the following settings by the zone. This eliminates the need for repeating the same setting operation for each group. Function to allow collective setting for all groups is also available.

- · Start/stop
- · Temperature setting
- · Switching between operation modes
- \cdot Setting of direction and fan speed
- · Disabling/enabling the remote control

Detailed Scheduled Operation Control

The intelligent Touch Controller allows detailed scheduled operation by the group, by the zone or collectively. Up to 8 options for annual schedule can be set. Each schedule can include four types of plans: for Monday, Tuesday... Sunday, Special day 1~10, Special days 1 and Special days 2. Each of the plans allows setting of up to 16 operations.

Handy Automated Control

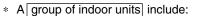
- The intelligent Touch Controller can do the following.
- \cdot Change Over Settings : automatically switches between cooling and heating according to the room temperature.
- · Temperature Limit Setting : Prevents the temperature from rising too high or too low in unmanned rooms.
- · Heating Optimization Settings : stops uncomfortable hot air from blowing when the heating the thermo is off.

28.1.2 System Overview

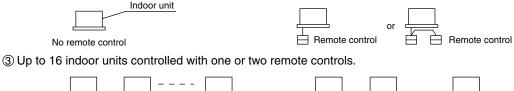
This intelligent Touch Controller is capable of controlling/monitoring up to 64 groups of indoor units (hereafter "groups").

The main functions of the intelligent Touch Controller include:

- 1. Collective starting/stopping of operation of the indoor units connected to the intelligent Touch Controller. 2. Starting/stopping of operation, temperature setting, switching between temperature control modes and
- enabling/disabling of operation with the hand-held remote control by zone or group.
- 3. Scheduling by zone or group.
- 4. Monitoring of the operation status by zone or group.
- 5. Display of the air conditioner operation history.
- 6. Compulsory contact stop input from the central monitoring panel (non-voltage, normally-open contact).
- 7. Power distribution of the air conditioners. (With the optional DCS002C51)
- 8. Control and Monitoring of air conditioner with personal computer by the Controller (with the optional DCS004A51).



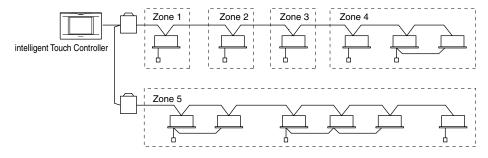
(1) One indoor unit without a remote control. (2) One indoor unit controlled with one or two remote controls.





* Zone control with the intelligent Touch Controller

* Zone control, which allows collective settings for more than one group, is available with the intelligent Touch Controller, which facilitates the setting operations.



• One setting makes the same setting for all of the units in one zone.

- Up to 128 zones can be set with one intelligent Touch Controller.
- (The maximum number of groups in one zone is 64.)

• Groups can be zoned at will with the intelligent Touch Controller.

• Units in one group can be divided into more than one zone.

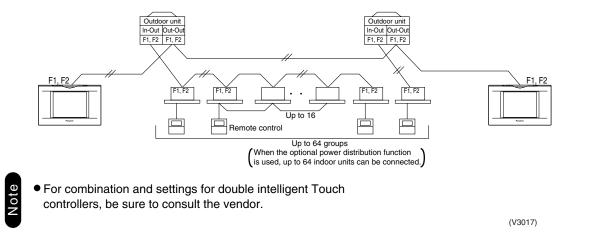
3P073677-12B

2

28.1 DCS601C51

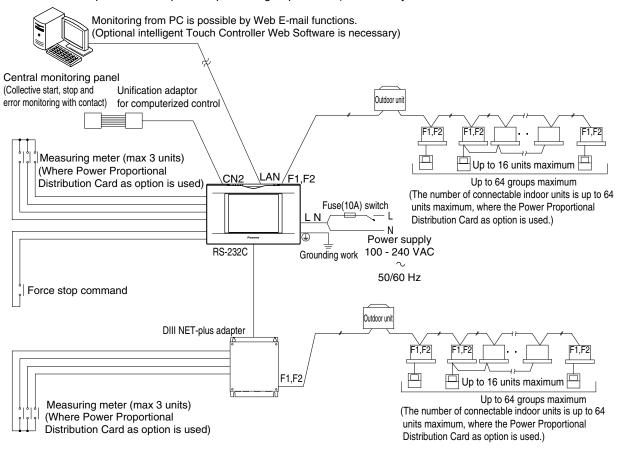
28.1.3 Double intelligent Touch Controllers

Using two intelligent Touch Controllers allows central control of indoor units from different places.



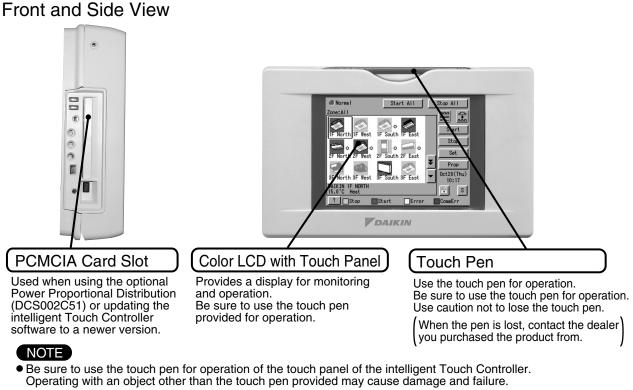
28.1.4 Options

Connecting Unification adaptor allows using the contact for normal and abnormal operation signal and collective start/stop with a contact. For details, contact the vendor you purchased the product from. Also, by connecting DIII NET-plus adapter, it is possible to operate and monitor the indoor units of 64 groups (intelligent Touch Controller plus DIII NET-plus adapter-128 groups in total) additionally.



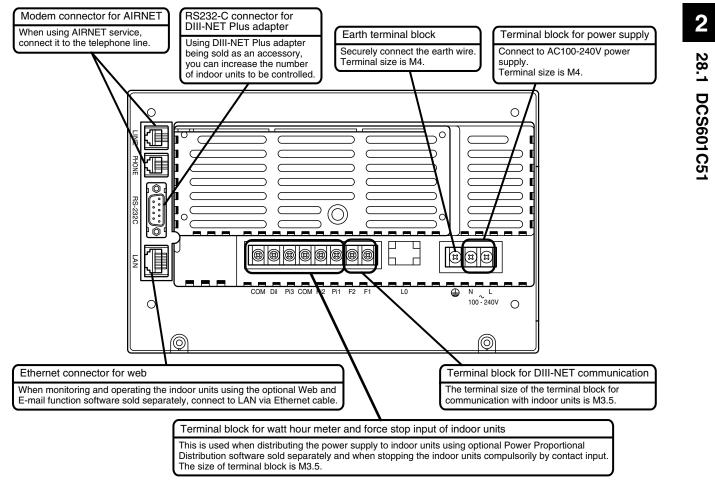
3P073677-12R

28.1.5 Part Names and Functions



3P073677-12R

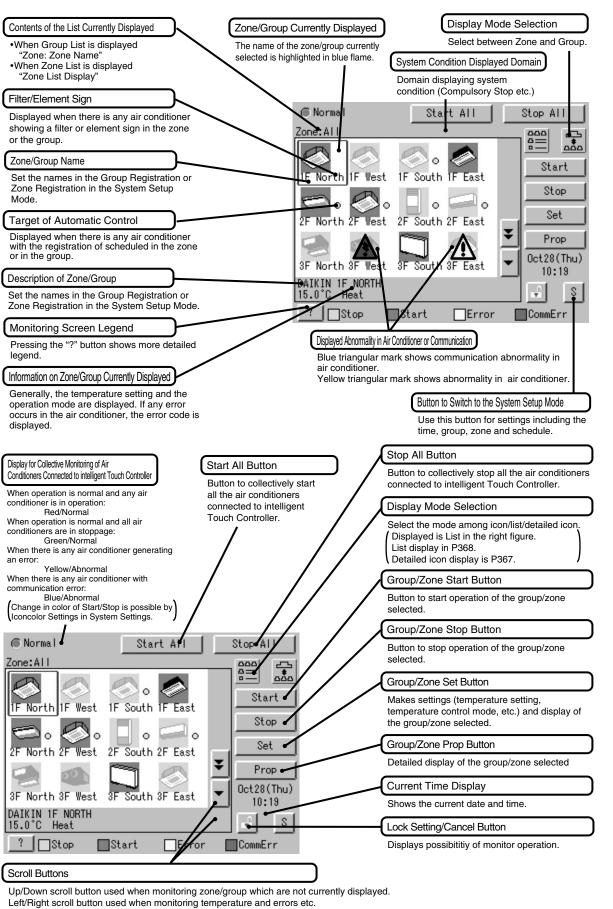
28.1.6 Terminals on the Back of intelligent Touch Controller



3P073677-12R

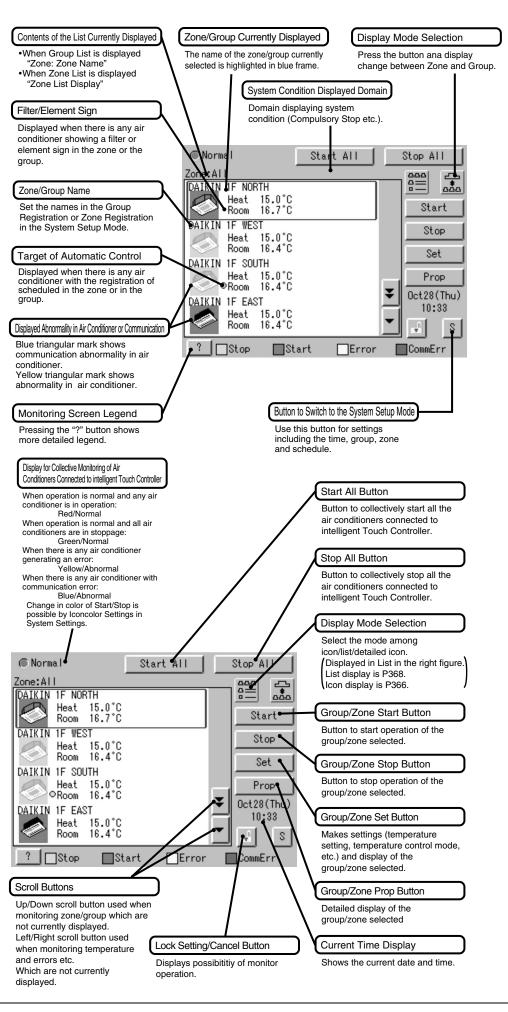
28.1.7 Part Names on the Monitoring Screen and the Functions

lcon

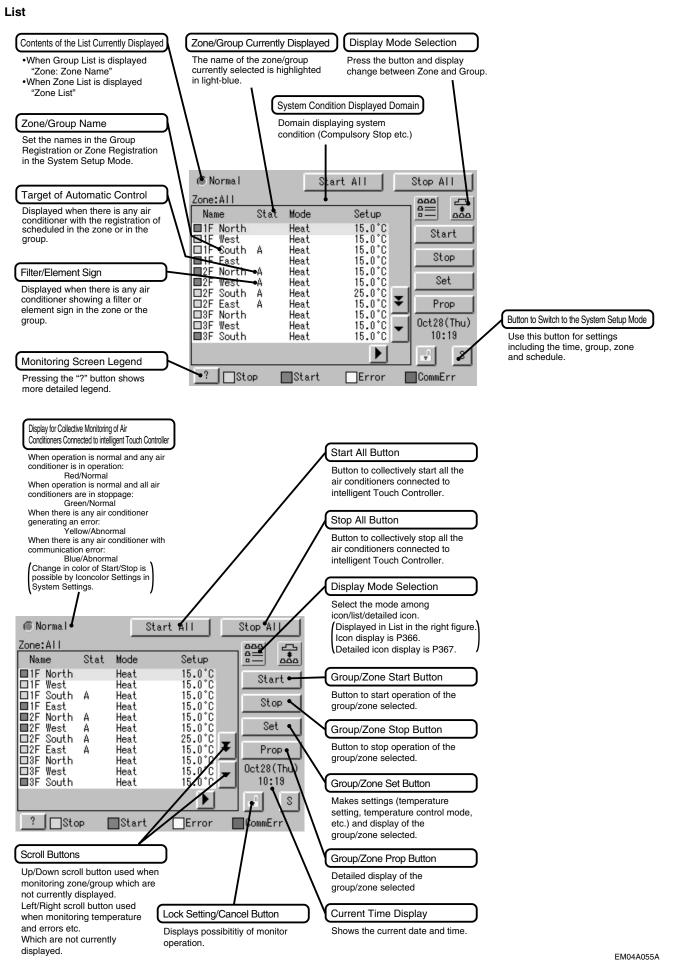


Which are not currently displayed.

EM04A055A



EM04A055A



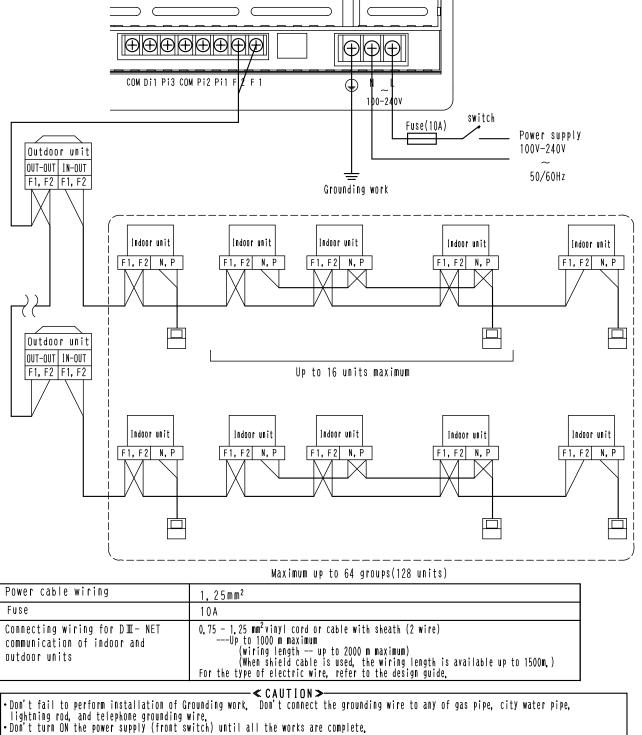
2

28.1 DCS601C51

28.1.8 System Wiring

When wiring, cut off the power supply (using a local switch) and do not apply power until all work has been finished. Wiring for power supply and Connecting wiring for DIN-NET communication of indoor units

In order to perform centralized control of indoor units using this controller, connect the power wiring to terminals L and N, earth wire to earth terminal \oplus and connecting wiring for D ${\rm I\!I-NET}$ communication of air-conditioner (indoor unit and outdoor unit) to terminals F1 and F2 respectively as shown in the sketch below.



• The connecting wiring for communication of indoor and outdoor units is a connecting wiring for the control. Don't clamp these cables together with high voltage cables.

- Failure to observe this instruction would cause control error.

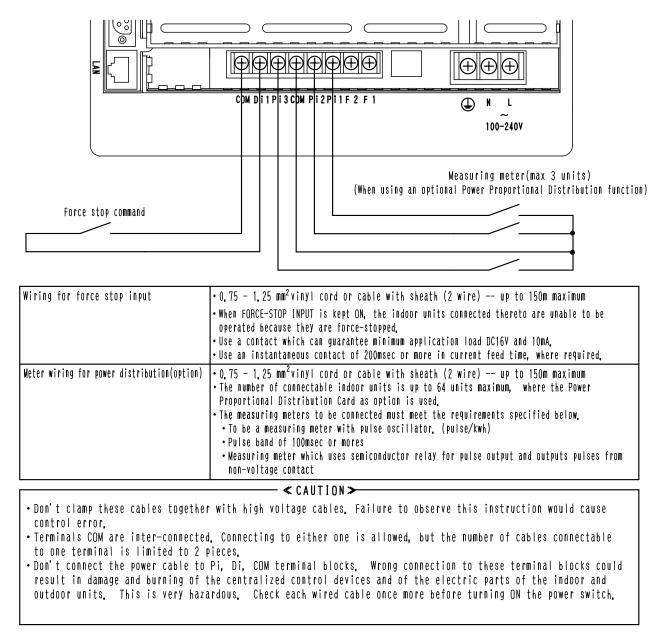
Don't connect the power cable to F1, F2 terminal blocks. Wrong connection to these terminal blocks could result in damage and burning of the centralized control devices and of the electric parts of the indoor and outdoor units. This is very hazardous. Check each wired cable once more before turning ON the power switch.

1P153198D

Wiring for force stop input and for electric power distribution

In order to stop the air-conditioner through force stop input,connect the wiring for force stop input to the terminals Di1 and COM as shown in the sketch below.

In addition, in order to calculate the electric energy using optional Power Proportional Distribution software, connect the wiring for electric energy to the terminals Pi and COM as shown in the sketch below.



1P153198D

OH08-1

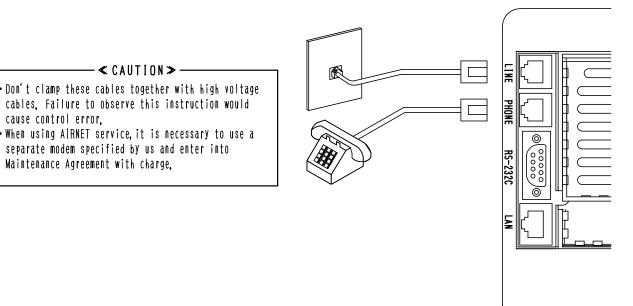
Connection to public telephone line

- < CAUTION > -

cables. Failure to observe this instruction would

•When using AIRNET service, it is necessary to use a separate modem specified by us and enter into

Connect to the telephone line in order to monitor the air-conditioner via AIRNET service. Connect to modular cable from the public telephone line to the upper connector with a stamping of LINE, and connect the modular cable of the telephone to the lower connector with a stamping of PHONE, as shown in the sketch below.



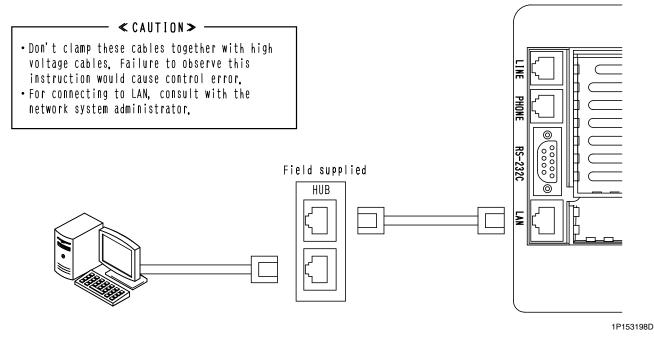
Connection to LAN

cause control error.

Maintenance Agreement with charge.

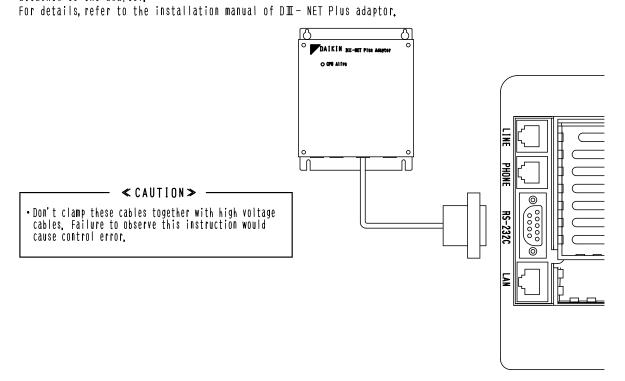
In order to monitor/control the air-conditioner using optional Web and E-mail function software sold separately, use a UTP cable to connect to LAN.

Connect the UTP cable to the Ethernet connector with a stamping of LAN.



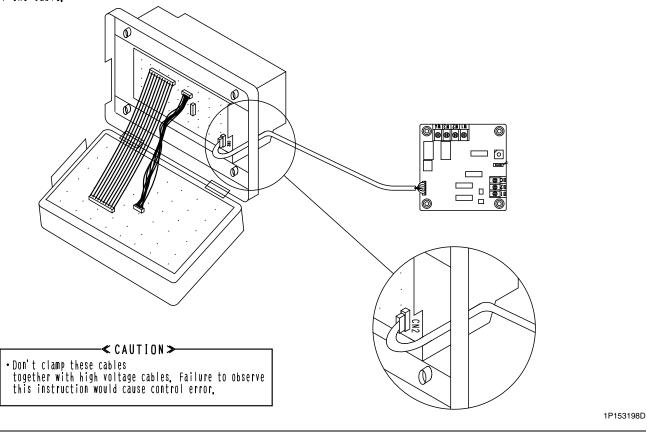
DⅢ-NET Plus adaptor connection

In order to increase the number of indoor units to be controlled, connect DⅢ- NET Plus adaptor using RS232-C cable attached to the adaptor.



Connection for Unification Adaptor

In order to perform total start and stop/situation monitoring from central supervisory board, etc., connect a Unification Adaptor sold separately. As shown in the sketch below, open the controller and connect the cable from the Unification Adaptor to CN2 connector located on the printed board on the lower case. If you route the cable in the cable guide groove on the lower case, you can make a smart connection without any slack of the cable.

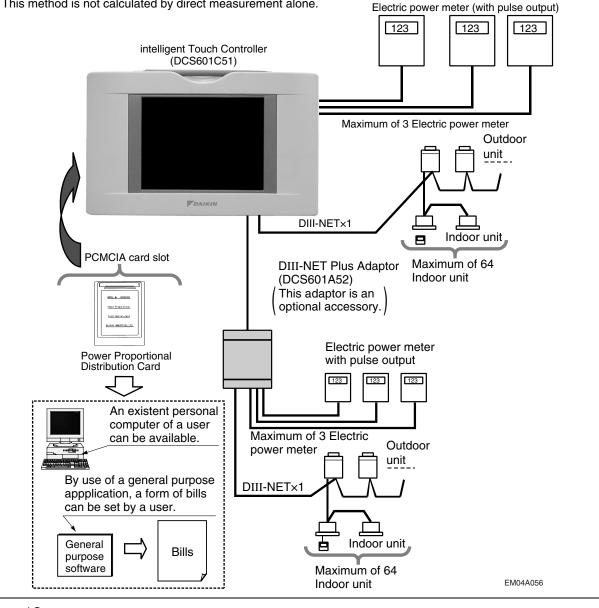


28.2 DCS002C51 — Power Proportional Distribution Card

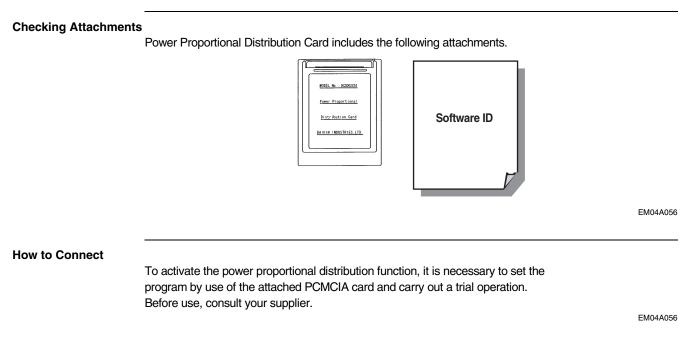
Function and Outline	Power Proportional Distribution Card, in combination with an existing intelligent Touch Controller, enables to proportionally calculate and display electricity amount used by air conditioner per indoor unit.
Main Functions	 Power proportional distribution results data can be saved for 12 months. (max. 12 months and 30 days) Per intelligent Touch Controller, power proportional distribution can be calculated for 64 indoor units at maximum. When DIII-NET Plus Adaptor is connected, power proportional distribution can be calculated for more 64 indoor units at maximum (a total of 128). 3 Electric power meters at maximum can be connected to an intelligent Touch Controller. When DIII-NET Plus Adaptor is connected, more 3 Electric power meters at maximum (a total of 6) can be connected. Power proportion distribution results data can be saved into a PCMCIA card. Data is saved CSV format generally applied to personal computers, so bills can be issued by use of a general purpose table calculation software package in easy manners. (A personal computer and a general purpose table calculation software package can be available separately.)

Precautions

This system calculates electricity consumptions by size of indoor units, run time, expansion valves open gap, suction rate and the number of pulses from the power meters installed at the Outdoor Units. This method is not calculated by direct measurement alone.



Control Systems



28.3 DCS004A51 — Web Software

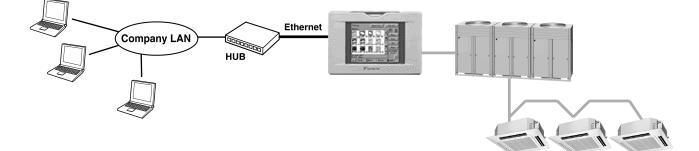
Functions and Outline

Using this software enables you to operate and monitor air conditioners linked to the intelligent Touch Controller on the Windows PC, which is connected with the intelligent Touch Controller and the Ethernet communication (LAN).

* The intelligent Touch Controller functions as a Web server to visit the Website of the intelligent Touch Controller through the Internet Explorer, which is incorporated in the PC like as its standard software, thus making it possible to operate and monitor the air conditioners.

Furthermore, through the use of a mail server, if a malfunction occurs in any of the air conditioners which are linked to the intelligent Touch Controller, it will be able to transmit mails to a pre-assigned address to alert you to the malfunction.

For further information, contact our sales representatives.



Web Interface of the intelligent Touch Controller

Permissions: Privileges Given to Each Login Name

There are two categories of login users: General User who can perform basic operations via the web interface and Administrator who can setup the system and change system settings.

Two Display Modes

You can select the display mode from two modes during login process: the Basic mode which provides a simple and easy-to-use interface and the Advanced mode which allows you to use advanced setting options.

Start/Stop Operation

You can start or stop all the devices in a group, a zone, or multiple zones at a time.

Advanced Settings for Air Conditioners

You can set temperature, operation modes, direction of air flow, air volume, and remote controller mode of all devices in a group, a zone, or multiple zones.

Various Operation Modes

You can operate devices from a web interface, the intelligent Touch Controller console, or a local remote controller. Also the Administrator can permit or prohibit remote controller operations of devices in a specified group or zone using the web interface.

User Administration

The Administrator can register or delete General Users, who can operate air conditioners via the web interface, and set/change his/her own password and General Users' password.

Scheduling Function

The Administrator can precisely schedule operations for a specific group or zone of devices. Weekly schedule and 10 extra schedules can be created.

EM04A057

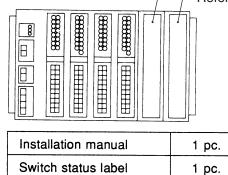
29. Parallel Interface

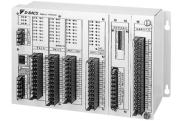
DPF201A51 — Basic Unit 29.1



This kit contains the following components.

Confirm them before installation. Refer to 29.2 Body Refer to 29.3





Four M6 mounting screws are necessary for installing the body.

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

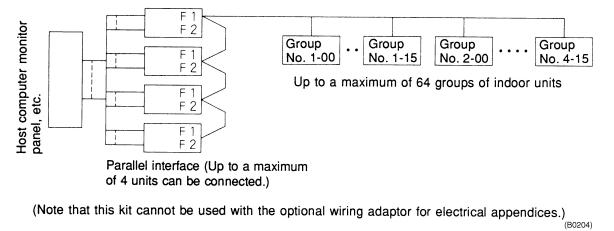
DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS

- 1) A maximum of 16 groups of indoor units can be turned ON/OFF individually by entering the contact point.
- Operating conditions, abnormal conditions, and display time to clean air filter can be 2) monitored at no-voltage normally open contactors.
- 3) All indoor units connected to the centralized control line can be stopped simultaneously by forced OFF input.
- 4) By installing up to 4 additional units of this kit, a maximum of 64 groups of indoor units of the centralized control line can be controlled and monitored individually.

When combined with optional accessories, the following functions can be realized.

- For details, refer to the installation manuals of respective units. 5) Room temperature unit (DPF201A52)
- This unit converts indoor temperatures between 0 and 50°C of any 4 groups of indoor units
- (air inlet temperature) to 0 to 5V DC and outputs the voltage.
- 6) Temperature set unit (DPF201A53)

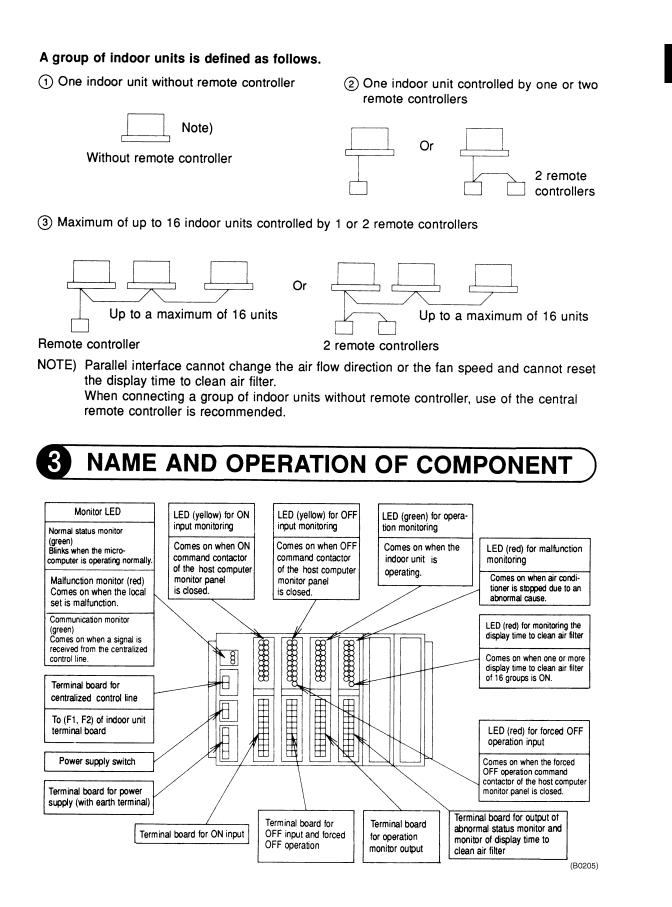
By applying 1.6 to 3.2VDC, the indoor temperature of 16 groups can be set individually.



OH08-1

2

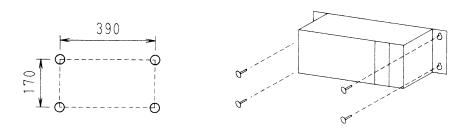
29.1 DPF201A51





Securely fix the basic unit with the mounting screws (M6).

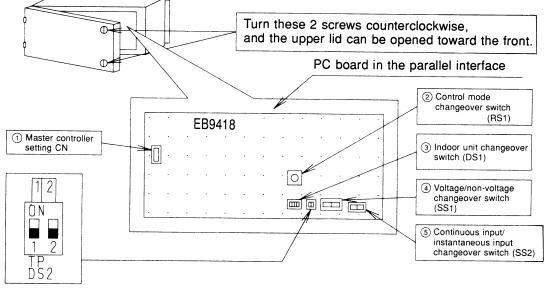
Mounting pitch



NOTE) To protect against the influence of electromagnetic interference or dust, install the basic unit in the switch box. (A mounting space of W x H x D = 450 x 290 x 150 mm or more is necessary.)



Before wiring, set the initial setting switches and connectors on the PC board in the basic unit.



NOTE) Do not change DS2 from the factory set position shown above. "■ " indicates the switch position. The same notation applies to the following switches.
(B0206)

- Master controller setting CN (CN1: With the factory equipped connector) When connecting 2 to 4 units of this kit from 1 centralized line, use only the connector equipped with parallel interface of one unit. Remove connectors of other units. When using this kit with data calculate unit, remove the connector of this kit.
- Control mode changeover switch (RS1: Set to the factory set position 1.)

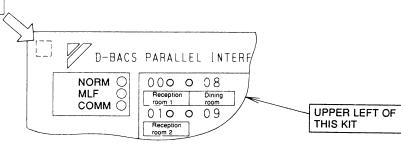
Set the control mode of the indoor unit according to the setting of the rotary switch.

Position	Function	Remote controller operation
11213 RS1	Individual	Always enabled.
RS1	Centralized	Enabled when operated from this kit. Disabled when this kit does not operate.
RS1	Remote controller operation mode dis- abled.	Only the control mode is always dis- abled.

③ Indoor unit changeover switch (DS1: Control is factory set to 1-00 to 1-15.) The switch sets the range of the group numbers of the indoor unit to be controlled by this kit.

Setting range	1-00 ~ 1-15	2–00 ~ 2–15	3-00 ~ 3-15	4-00 ~ 4 -15
Setting of DS1	1 2 3 4 0 N 1 2 3 4 DS1 ADDRESS/ INDOOR	1 2 3 4 0 N 1 2 3 4 DS1 ADDRESS/ INDOOR	1 2 3 4 0 N 1 2 3 4 DS1 ADDRESS/ INDOOR	1 2 3 4 N 1 2 3 4 DN 1 2 3 4 DS1 ADDRESS/ INDOOR

After setting the group numbers, paste the numbered seals of respective control ranges to the attached display sticker.





Paste the room name label near the LED for ON/OFF input monitoring, as shown above. (B0207)

④ Voltage/non-voltage changeover switch (SS1: Factory set to voltage side.) Set the switch as shown below according to the specification of the ON/OFF operation input from the host computer monitor panel.

Position	Input from host computer monitor panel	
VOLTAGE NON VOLTAGE	Voltage (16 to 24VDC is applied upon com- mand.)	
VOLTAGE NON VOLTAGE	Non-voltage normally open contactor (Contac- tor "closes" upon command.)	

(5) Continuous input/instantaneous input changeover switch (SS2: Factory set to instantaneous side.) Set the switch as shown below according to the specification of the ON/OFF operation input from the host computer monitor panel.

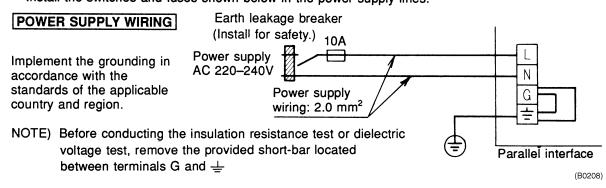
Position	Input from host computer monitor panel	
CONT INST	Continuous "a" contactor input	
CONT INST	Instantaneous (200 msec or more) "a" contac- tor input	

NOTE) When the continuous input is used in the individual mode, the indoor unit may stop operation by the remote controller during operation command (starts with operation command contactor of host computer monitor panel "close"). To restart the unit, "open" the operation command contactor once and "close" the contactor again.



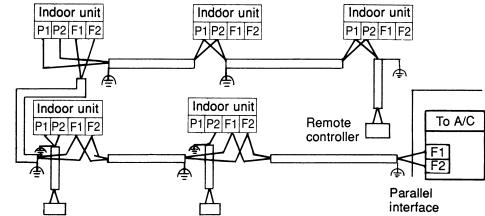
GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

- All wiring and locally supplied parts and materials shall satisfy the standards of the applicable
- country and region.Only use copper wires for wiring.
- The electrical wiring work should be carried out by an authorized contractor.
- Install the switches and fuses shown below in the power supply lines.



WIRING TO INDOOR UNIT

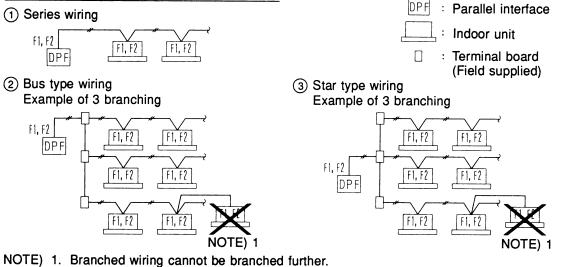
Install wiring as shown below, from terminals (F1, F2) for centralized control line of the parallel interface to terminals (F1, F2) of the indoor unit. (Since there is no polarity, F1 and F2 may be reversed.)



2

- NOTE) 1. For wiring to the indoor unit of the centralized line (F1, F2), install the wiring to either one of the indoor units in the same group (may be wired to the indoor unit to which the remote controller is not connected directly). If, however, the data calculate unit is used with the indoor unit, install wiring to all of the indoor units.
 - 2. For transmission wiring between indoor units, use 0.75 to 1.25 mm² shield wire (2 wire), and ground the shield part as shown above. (overall length of 1000 meters)

EXAMPLES OF CENTRALIZED LINE WIRING

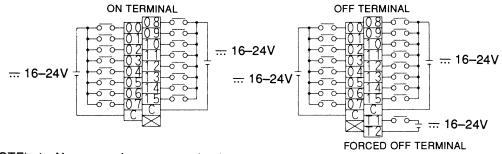


2. For branching more than 3 control wirings from the same terminal board, use a relay terminal board (field supplied).

(B0209)

ON/OFF OPERATION INPUT WIRING

(1) For voltage input of instantaneous "a" contactor from host computer monitor panel:

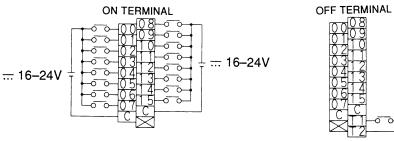


NOTE) 1. Necessary input current is about 10mA per contactor. For relay contactor, use contactor for micro current.

- 2. The number of the terminal board corresponds to the group number.
- (Example) Connect the contactor controlling the indoor unit group No. 1-08 to the input terminal No. 08.
- 3. For ON/OFF command mode, "close" the contactor for 200 msec or longer. 4. Recommended power supply for external wiring:
- Sheathed vinyl cord or cable of 0.75-2mm².

 - Other: Wiring length should be 150 meters or less and separated from the power line to prevent malfunction.

(2) For voltage input of continuous "a" contactor from host computer monitor panel:



FORCED OFF TERMINAL

... 16–24V

- NOTE) 1. Necessary input current is about 10mA per contactor.
 - For relay contactor, use contactor for micro current.
 - 2. The number of the terminal board corresponds to the group number. (Example) Connect the contactor controlling the indoor unit group No. 1-08 to the input terminal No. 08.
 - 3. Recommended power supply for external wiring:
 - Sheathed vinyl cord or cable of 0.75-2mm².
 - Other: Wiring length should be 150 meters or less and separated from the power line to prevent malfunction.

③ For non-voltage input of instantaneous "a" contactor from host computer monitor panel:

ON TERMINAL

OFF TERMINAL 0 ō 0

FORCED OFF TERMINAL

(B0210)

NOTE) 1. Necessary input current is about 10mA per contactor.

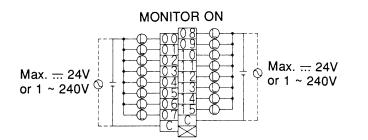
- For relay contactor, use contactor for micro current.
- The number of the terminal board corresponds to the group number. (Example) Connect the contactor controlling the indoor unit group No. 1–08 to the input terminal No. 08.
- For ON/OFF command mode, "close" the contactor for 200 msec or longer.
 Recommended power supply for external wiring:
- Sheathed vinyl cord or cable of 0.75–2mm².
 - Other: Wiring length should be 150 meters or less and separated from the power line to prevent malfunction.
- ④ For non-voltage input of continuous "a" contactor from host computer monitor panel:

ON TERMINAL	

FORCED OFF TERMINAL

- NOTE) 1. Necessary input current is about 10mA per contactor.
 - For relay contactor, use contactor for micro current.
 - The number of the terminal board corresponds to the group number. (Example) Connect the contactor controlling the indoor unit group No. 1–08 to the input terminal No. 08.
 - Recommended power supply for external wiring: Sheathed vinyl cord or cable of 0.75–2mm².
 - Other: Wiring length should be 150 meters or less and separated from the power line to prevent malfunction.

OPERATION MONITOR OUTPUT WIRING

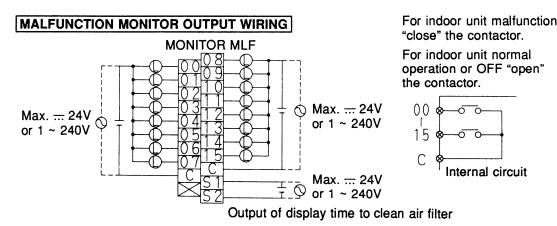


For indoor unit ON "Close" the contactor. For indoor unit OFF "Open" the contactor. $0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0 \\ 0.0$

Internal circuit

- NOTE) 1. When using an external power supply of 1~100-240V and separate from the input wiring.
 - Rating of output relay contactor in this kit is 3A maximum (resistance load). Minimum applicable load is --- 12V/10 mA.

For (L) section, connect a general load which satisfies the specification of the output relay contactor.



- NOTE) 1. When using an external power supply of 1~100–240V and separate from the input wiring.

For (L) section, connect a general load which satisfies the specification of the output relay contactor.

NOTE)

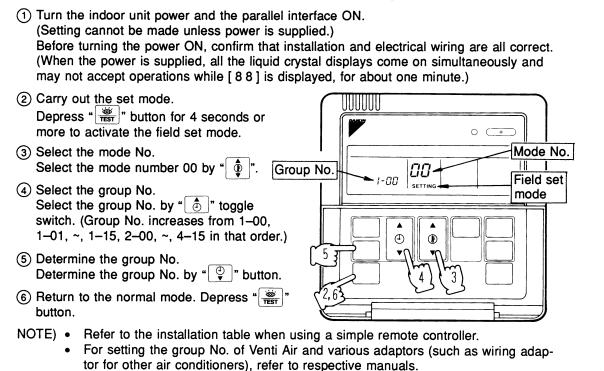
Do not connect the power supply line (1~200–240V) to the terminal board for centralized control and the terminal board for input.

If connected by mistake, breakdown and burning of this kit and electronic parts of the indoor unit may result, which is extremely dangerous.

Check the wiring before turning on the power switch.

7 SETTING OF GROUP NO. FOR CENTRALIZED CONTROL

Set the group No. of each group of indoor units using the remote controller. (For the indoor unit without the remote controller, connect the remote controller to the indoor unit when setting the group No., and remove the remote controller after setting.)



(B0212)

2 29.1 DPF201A51

CONFIRMATION OF OPERATION 8

Before the test operation, turn on the power switches of the indoor and outdoor units and the parallel interface and depress the ON/OFF button.

Flashing of the operation lamp of the remote controller indicates malfunction of the indoor unit of that group.

Lighting of the malfunction LED of the parallel interface indicates a faulty setting of the centralized equipment.

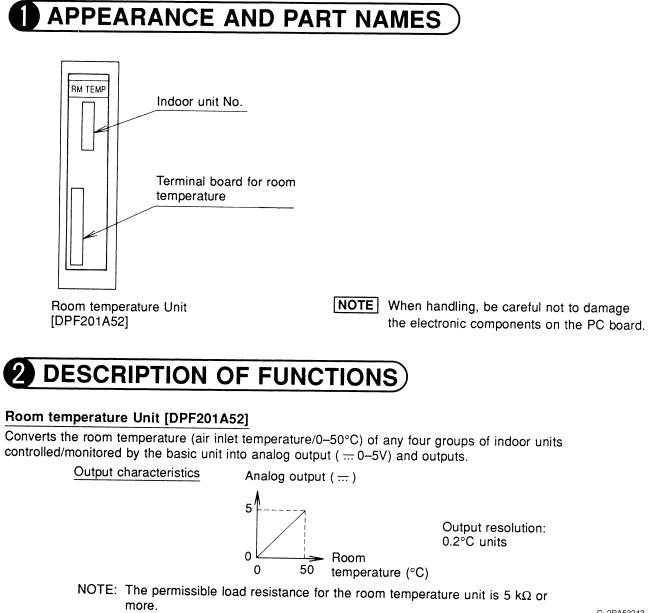
Refer to this manual and the installation manuals of related equipment and correct any abnormalities.



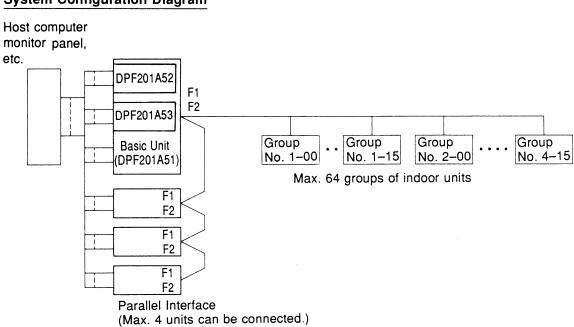
- NOTE When power is supplied, the MALFUNCTION LED of the parallel interface comes on for about 30 seconds for the initial setting, not an abnormal condition.
 - For test operations of indoor and outdoor units, refer to the installation manual attached with the unit.
 - If the input from the host computer monitor panel is not executed 2 minutes or more after the power is supplied to this kit, check the following.
 - Check for correct setting of the connector for setting master controller.
 - · Check that the group No. for centralized control of the indoor unit has been set.
 - · Except when the data calculate unit is used, check that the centralized line is not connected to two or more indoor units in the same group.

(B0213)

29.2 DPF201A52 — Temperature Measurement Units



C: 2PA53243



System Configuration Diagram

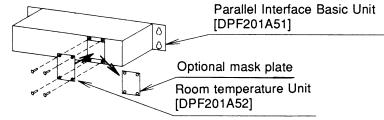
OH08-1



First, carry out installation and make initial settings for the basic unit. Then, with the basic unit's power turned off, install the kit on the basic unit according to the following procedure.

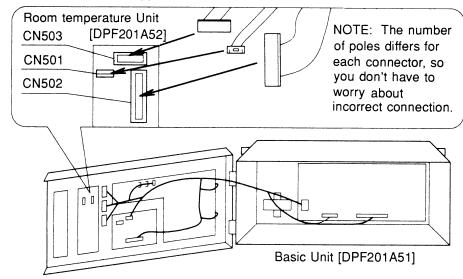
Room temperature Unit [DPF201A52]

(1) Remove the optional mask plate on the left side of the basic unit, and fasten the kit with screws.



C: 2PA53243

- 2 Plug the basic unit's connector into the kit.
 - Loosen the knurling screw on the front right side of the basic unit and open the upper cover towards yourself as shown in the figure below.
 - Remove the clamp binding the three connector leads, and firmly plug the connectors into the three places shown in the figure below.
 - · Close the basic unit's upper cover.



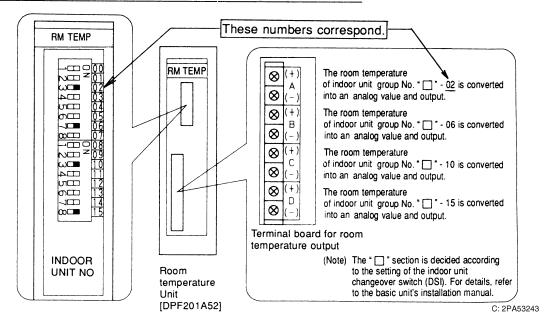


Room temperature Unit [DPF201A52]

Use the method described below to select the indoor unit group No. for which room temperature measuring is to be carried out. Set exactly four of sixteen indoor unit No. selector switches to ON. (All set to OFF for factory set)

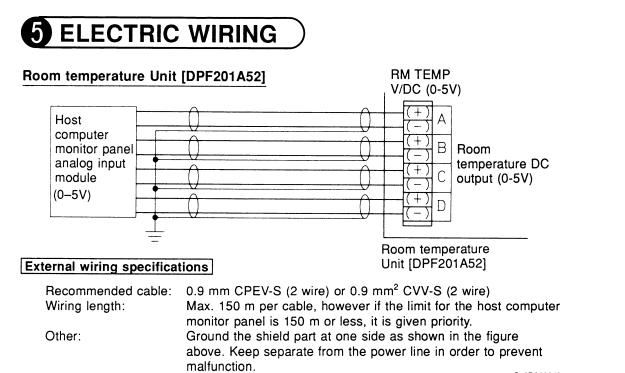
- (NOTES) The numbers of the switches set to ON correspond to analog output of terminals A through D of the terminal board for room temperature measuring output, in order starting from the smallest number.
 - If more than four switches are set to ON, the smallest number switch set to ON to the fourth are effective.

Example of switch settings and corresponding output terminals



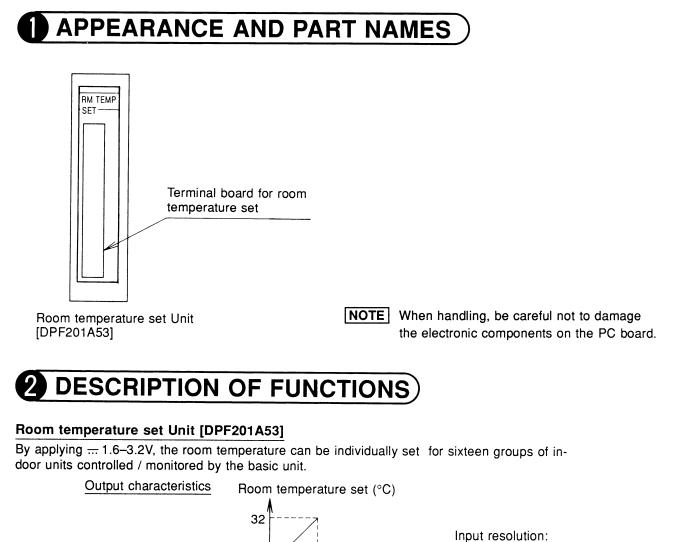
2

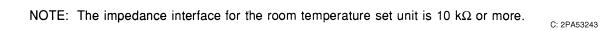
29.2 DPF201A52



C: 2PA53243

29.3 DPF201A53 — Temperature Setting Units





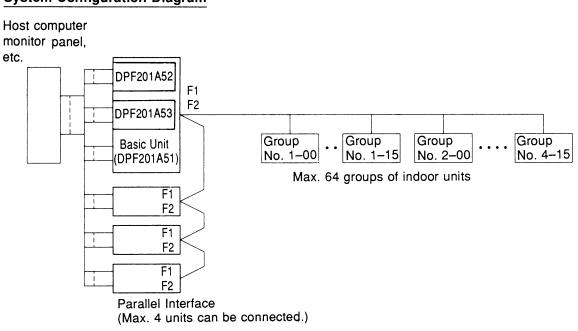
3.2

Input voltage (...)

16

1.6

1.0°C units



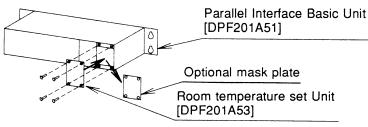
System Configuration Diagram

OH08-1



Room temperature set Unit [DPF201A53]

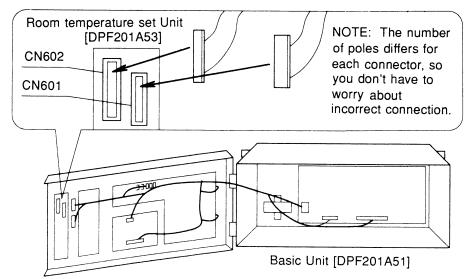
1 Remove the optional mask plate on the right side of the basic unit, and fasten the kit with screws.



C: 2PA53243

2 Plug the basic unit's connector into the kit.

- Loosen the knurling screw on the front right side of the basic unit and open the upper cover towards yourself as shown in the figure below.
- Remove the clamp binding the 2 connector leads, and firmly plug the connectors into the 2 places shown in the figure below.
- Close the basic unit's upper cover.



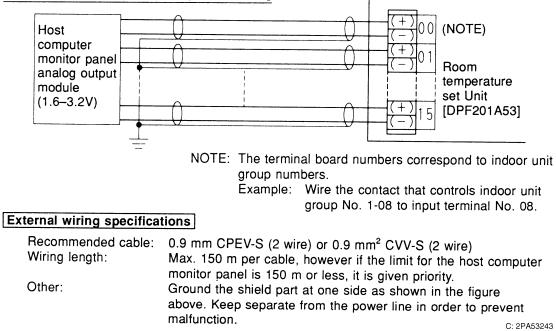


Room temperature set Unit [DPF201A53]

There are no initial setting parameters.

5 ELECTRIC WIRING

Room temperature set Unit [DPF201A53]



Part 3 Indoor Units

3

1.	FXC	(Q)			
	- Ceil	ing Mounted Cassette Type (Double Flow)	395		
	1.1	BYBC32·50·63·125G- W1 — Decoration Panel	395		
	1.2	KAFJ532G36·56·80·160 / KAFJ533G36·56·80·160 —			
		High-Efficiency Filter	398		
	1.3	KAFJ537G36·56·80·160 / KAFJ538G36·56·80·160 —			
		High Efficiency Replacement Filter	401		
	1.4	KDDFJ53G36·56·80·160 — Filter Chamber for Bottom Suction	402		
	1.5	KAFJ531G36.56.80.160 — Long Life Replacement Filter	403		
2.	FXFC	\mathcal{Q}			
	- Ceil	ing Mounted Cassette Type (Round Flow)	404		
	2.1	BYCP125K-W1 — Decoration Panel			
	2.2	KDBH55K160(F) — Sealing Material of Air Discharge Outlet	409		
	2.3	KDBP55H160FA — Panel Spacer	412		
	2.4	KDDP55K160(K) — Fresh Air Intake Kit	415		
	2.5	KDDP55X160 — Fresh Air Intake Kit			
	2.6	KAFP556H80.160, KAFP557H80.160 — High Efficiency Filter	421		
	2.7	KAFP552H80.160, KAFP553H80.160 — High Efficiency Filter	424		
	2.8	KAFP55H160 — Ultra Long Life Filter Unit	425		
	2.9	KAFP55H160H — Replacement Ultra-Long Life Filter Unit			
		(including Filter Chamber)	428		
	2.10	KDDFP55H160 — Filter Chamber	429		
	2.11	KAFP551K160 — Replacement Long Life Filter			
	2.12	KDJP55H80.160 — Branch Duct Chamber	433		
	2.13	KKSJ55K160 — Chamber Connection Kit			
	2.14	KDTP55K80 · 160 — Installation Kit for High Humidity	437		
3.	FXZC	2			
	- 600	×600 Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Multi Flow)	439		
	3.1	BYFQ60BW1 — Decoration Panel	439		
	3.2	KDBHQ44B60 — Sealing Member of Air Discharge Outlet	442		
	3.3	KDBQ44B60A — Panel Spacer	445		
	3.4	KAFQ441B60 — Replacement Long-Life Filter	448		
	3.5	KDDQ44X60 — Fresh Air Intake Kit (Direct Installation Type)	449		
4.	4. FXK (Q)				
	- Ceil	ing Mounted Cassette Corner Type	451		
	4.1	BYK45.71FJW1 — Decoration Panel	451		
	4.2	KPBJ52F56.80W — Panel Spacer	455		
	4.3	KDBJ52F56.80W — Air Discharge Blind Panel	461		
	4.4	KAFJ521F56.80 — Replacement Long-Life Filter	468		
	4.5	K-HV7·9AW — Discharge Grille			
	4.6	KFDJ52FA56.80 — Flexible Duct with Shutter	470		
5.	5. FXD(Q)				
	- Slim	Ceiling Mounted Duct Type			
	5.1	KDT25N32·50·63 — Installation Kit for High Humidity	480		

6.	FXYE		
	- Ceil	ing Mounted Low Silhouette Duct Type	481
	6.1	KDGF19A45.71 — Decoration Panel	481
7.	FXS	(Q) / FXYB	
		ing Mounted Built-In Type	482
	7.1	BYBS32-45-71-125DJW1 — Decoration panel	
	7.2	KTBJ25K36·56·80·160W — Service Access Panel	
	7.3	KEA25K32.50.63.100.125VE — Auxiliary Electric Heater	487
	7.4	KAFJ252L36·56·80·160 / KAFJ253L36·56·80·160 —	
		High-Efficiency Filter	492
	7.5	KAFJ251K36·56·80·160 — Replacement Long-Life Filter	493
	7.6	KAJ25L36-56-80-160D — Filter Chamber for Bottom Suction	494
	7.7	KAJ25L36.56.80.160B — Filter Chamber for Rear Suction	495
	7.8	KSA-25K36·56·80·160 — Canvas Duct (Air Suction Canvas)	498
	7.9	KBBJ25K36·56·80·160 — Screening Door	499
	7.10	KDJ2507K36·56·80·160 — Air Suction Flange	500
	7.11	KDAJ25K36·56·71·140 — Air Discharge Adaptor	501
	7.12	KNM25K32·50·63·125V1—	
		Natural Evaporating Pan Type Humidifier	502
8.	FXM	(Q) - M (A)	
•		ing Mounted Duct Type	513
	8.1	KDU-30L125VE — Drain Pump Kit	
	8.2	KDU30L250VE — Drain Pump Kit	
	8.3	KAFP372A80-160, KAFJ372L280 /	
		KAFP373A80.160, KAFJ373L280 — High-Efficiency Filter	521
	8.4	KDDFP37A80-160 — Filter Chamber	
	8.5	KDJ3705L280 — Filter Chamber	
	8.6	KAFP371A80-160, KAFJ371L280 —	
		Long Life Replacement Filter	528
9.	FXH	(Q)	
-		ing Suspended Type	529
		KDU50B50.71.125VE — Drain Pump Kit	
	9.2	KDU50M60·125VE — Drain Pump Kit	
	9.3	KAFJ501D56-80-112-160 — Replacement Long Life Filter	
	9.4	KHFJ5F50·80·160, KHFP5M35·63·160 —	
		L-Type Piping Kit (for Upward Direction)	535
10	.FXA		
		I Mounted Type	536
		K-KDU572EVE (Supplying goods to order) — Drain Pump Kit	
11		Q) / FXN (Q)	
		ncealed) Floor Standing	546
		KAFJ361K28·45·71 — Long Life Replacement Filter	
10			
12	.FXU(E17
	- Ceii 12.1	ing Suspended Cassette Type	
		KDBHJ49F80.140 — Sealing Member of Air Discharge Outlet	
		KDBTJ49F80·140 — Decoration Panel for Air Discharge	
		KAFJ495F140 — Replacement Long Life Filter	
		KHFJ49580.140, KHFP49M140 — L Connection Piping Kit	
	12.0	-1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1	

1. FXC (Q)

- Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Double Flow) -

1.1 BYBC32.50.63.125G- W1 — Decoration Panel

BEFORE INSTALLATION

PRECAUTIONS

ACCESSORIES Panel fixing screw (M5x40)

 Refer also to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit.
 Handling of decoration panels.
 Never place the panel facing down nor lean it against a wall nor leave it on a projecting object.

• (Otherwise the panel surface may be scratched.) Never touch or put pressure on the swing flap.

(The swing flap may malfunction.)

() IIIII

> BYBC32·50·63G-W1·····4pcs. BYBC125G-W1·······6pcs..

NOTE TO INSTALLER

Be sure to instruct the customer how to properly operate the system showing him/her the attached operation manual.

PREPARATION OF DECORATION PANEL.

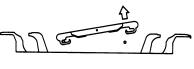
• Remove the suction grille and the cushion that is taped on the end of the swing flap.

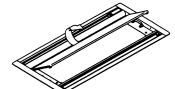
• Remove the suction grille from the decoration panel.

Hold up one side of the suction grille and hold down the other side.
 Unhook the held-down side of the suction grille.
 Slide the suction grille in the direction of arrow.



(3) Open the suction grille(by about 45 $^{\circ}$) and unhook its other side.





INSTALLATION OF THE DECORATION PANEL TO THE INDOOR UNIT BODY

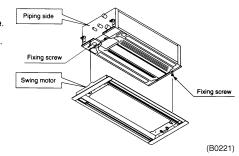
(Refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for the installation of the indoor unit.)

• Set the decoration panel temporarity.

(1) Temporarily tighten the two decoration panel fixing screws in position in the indoor unit See the figure below. (Turn in the screws by 10 mm or so.)

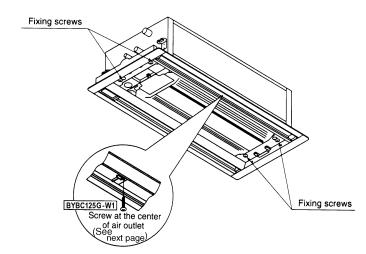
(2) Place the decoration panel on the indoor unit with the swing moter at the piping side.

(3) Hook the openings of the decoration panel to the above half-tightened fixing screws. (Preferably hook first the opening that is opposite the piping side.)



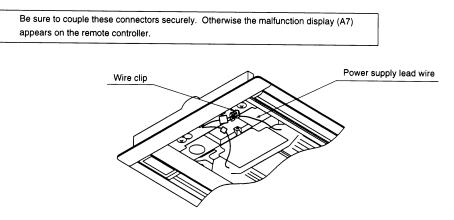
Fixing the decoration panel.

- (4) Tighten further the above two decoration panel fixing screw. And tighten two other decoration panel fixing screws diagonally.
- (5) Tighten up all the four screws until there is no gap between the decoration panel and the ceiling.



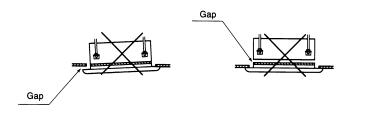
• Make wiring of the decoration panel.

(6) Connect the two connectors of the swing moter lead wire that is laid along the decoration panel. Pass the power supply lead wire through the wire clip.



[PRECAUTION]

A gap between the decoration panel and the ceiling, or between the decoration panel and the indoor unit, may cause dew condensation and stain the ceiling. If any gap is found, readjust the indoor unit height to close the gap.



(B0222)

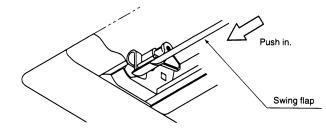
MODEL BYBC125G-W1

On Model BYBC125G-W1, more decoration panel fixing screws can also be applied at two points of the air outlet center. (Use these screws if a gap is produced lengthwise near the center.)

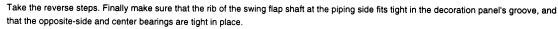
To apply the screws, remove the swing flap. Take the following steps.

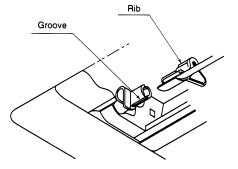
Remove the swing flap.

Make sure the swing flap is in the horizontal flow position. Push the flap toward the piping side, and the opposite-side and center bearings will come off position. (The swing flap has been factory-set for the horizontal flow. If not in this position, get the indoor unit ready to run and readjust the swing flap angle with the remote controller.)



 \bigcirc Apply the decoration panel fixing screws at the center of the air outlet. (See the figure on the preceding page.) \bigcirc Place the swing flap back into position.





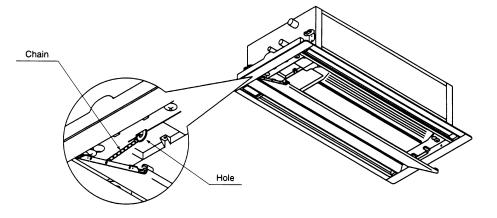
In removing and placing back the swing flap, be careful not to damage the insulation atop both ends of the flap.

INSTALLATION OF SUCTION GRILLE

 Hold the suction grille tilled by 45° or so and hook it to the decoration panel pin. (No direction is specified.)

(2) Hook the anti-fall chains at both sides of the suction grille to the decoration panel holes.

(3) Close the suction grille in the reverse order. Now the decoration panel is ready to use.



(B0223)

1.2 KAFJ532G36·56·80·160 / KAFJ533G36·56·80·160 — High-Efficiency Filter

KAFJ532G56



- · Cannot be water-washed for reuse.
- The Filter Chamber (KDDFJ53G36 · 56 · 80 · 160) is required when the high efficiency filter will be installed.

Caution

• For the installation of this kit, the filter chamber is also required. Select the matching filter chamber from the following table.

High effic	Filter chamber	
65%	65% 90%	
KAFJ532G36	KAFJ533G36	KDDFJ53G36
KAFJ532G56	KAFJ533G56	KDDFJ53G56
KAFJ532G80	KAFJ533G80	KDDFJ53G80
KAFJ532G160 KAFJ533G160		KDDFJ53G160

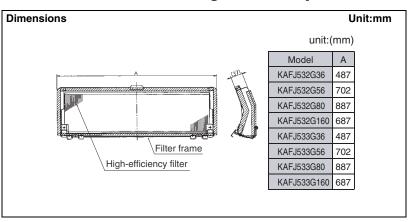
• Be sure to install this kit after installing the indoor unit and the filter chamber.

• For its installation, refer to the installation manual of indoor unit and the installation manual of decoration panel as well.

1. Preparation of the filter frame

• Remove filters from the filter frame.

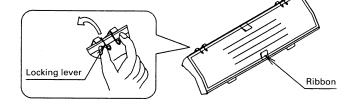
Remove the holder by pinching the locking lever and pull out the ribbon.



Contents of kit

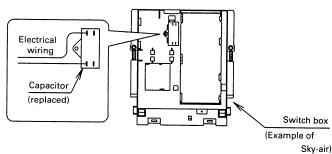
Prior to installation check whether you have the complete kit of parts as shown below including the installation manual.

Name	Filter frame (with filter)	Capacitor	Sound absorber	Caution label for filter installation
Shape				\bigcirc
KAFJ532G36 KAFJ533G36	2 sets	1 piece	1 piece	
KAFJ532G56 KAFJ533G56	2 sets	1 piece	1 piece	
KAFJ532G80 KAFJ533G80	2 sets	2 pieces	1 piece	
KAFJ532G160 KAFJ533G160	4 sets	3 pieces	1 piece	4 pieces



2. Preparation of the indoor unit

- Remove the switch box of the indoor unit and replace the capacitor in the switch box with the replacement capacitor included in the kit. The size of the capacitor varies depending on the model of the indoor unit. Be sure to replace with the proper size of capacitor referring the following table.
- You can find 2 capacitors in the optional kit of KAFJ532G80 and KAF533G80 and 3 capacitors in the optional kit of
- KAFJ532G160 and KAFJ533G160. Select the proper size of capacitor corresponding to the model of the indoor unit and
- replace it. The remaining capacitor(s) shall not be used. ①Remove the two electrical wiring (white and yellow) from
- the capacitor.
- 2 Replace the capacitor with the replacement capacitor in the kit.
- ③Connect the electrical wiring to the capacitor.
- (There is no polarity, so that the white and the yellow electrical wire can be connected to either terminal of the capacitor.)



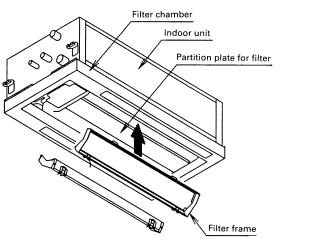
(B0224)

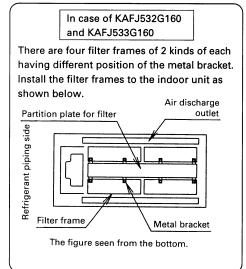
3

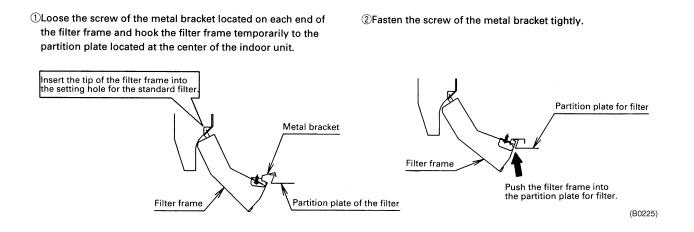
High efficiency filter	Capacity of the replacement capacitor	Model name of indoor unit VRV series
KAFJ532G36		vrv senes
KAFJ532G36 KAFJ533G36	2.0 μ F	20, 25, 32 Class
KAFJ532G56 KAFJ533G56	2.0 μ F	40K, 50 Class
KAFJ532G80 KAFJ533G80	2.0 μ F	63 Class
KAFJ532G160 KAFJ533G160	4.5 <i>μ</i> F	80 Class
	6.0 <i>μ</i> F	125 Class

3. Installation of the filter frame

• Attach the filter frame to the indoor unit, where the original filter was located. (Refer to the operation manual of the indoor unit how to remove the standard filter. The standard filter removed shall not be used.)

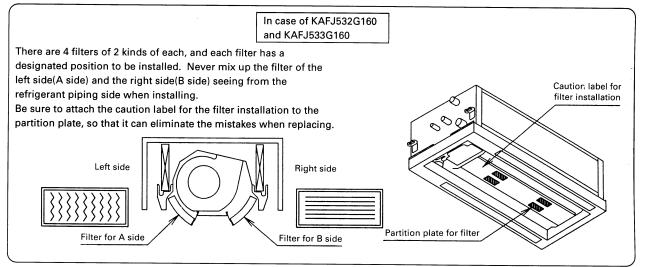






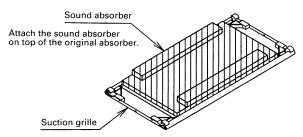
4. Installation of the high efficiency filter

Install the filter in the reverse step of the item 1. of this manual.



5. Attachment of the sound absorber

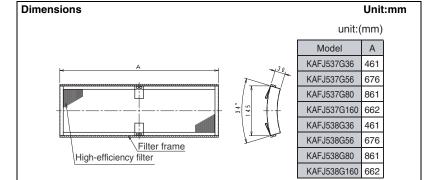
• Attach the sound absorber to the rear side of the suction grill of the decoration panel.



(B0226)

1.3 KAFJ537G36·56·80·160 / KAFJ538G36·56·80·160

— High Efficiency Replacement Filter



Cannot be water-washed for reuse.

Model	KAFJ532G36	KAFJ533G36	KAFJ532G56	KAFJ533G56	KAFJ532G80	KAFJ533G80	KAFJ532G160	KAFJ533G160
Average efficiency (% · colorimetric method)	65	90	65	90	65	90	65	90
Number of sheets included	2	2	2		2		4	
Air flow rate (m ³ /min)		9	12		18		34	
Initial pressure loss (Pa)	29	39	29	39	29	39	39	49
Final pressure loss (Pa)		78						
Life (h) *1		2,500			2,500	2,100	2,500	2,000
Filter element	Non-woven fabric				ic of synthetic fit	ber		
Mass (kg)	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.8	0.8	1.2	1.2
Note								

*1. Dust concentration 0.15 mg/m³

3 1.2 KAFJ532G36-56-80-160 / KAFJ533G36-56-80-160 / 1.3 KAFJ537G36-56-80-160 / KAFJ538G36-56-80-160

1.4 KDDFJ53G36·56·80·160 — Filter Chamber for Bottom Suction

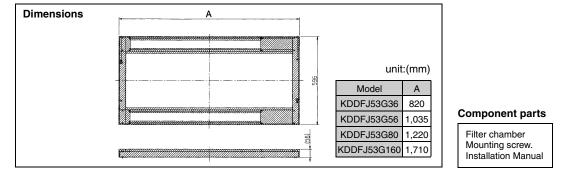
Caution

For the installation of this kit, the high efficiency filter kit is also required. Select the matching high efficiency filter from the following table.

ORefer to the installation manuals for both indoor unit and the decoration panel, when you install the filter chamber.

• Attach insulation. Does not take up time on location.

KDDFJ53G56	• Allacit insulation. Does not take up time of location.						
	Item	Model	KDDFJ53G36	KDDFJ53G56	KDDFJ53G80	KDDFJ53G160	
	Main applicable models		20 · 32 Class	40 · 50 Class	63 Class	80 · 125 Class	
	High-	65 (colorimetric method)	KAFJ532G36	KAFJ532G56	KAFJ532G80	KAFJ532G160	
	efficiency filter	90 (colorimetric method)	KAFJ533G36	KAFJ533G56	KAFJ533G80	KAFJ533G160	
	Weig	ght (kg)	3.0	3.3	3.8	4.3	



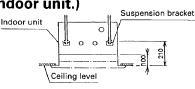
1. Contents of kit

Prior to installation check whether you have the complete kit of parts as shown below including the installation manual.

Name	Filter chamber	Screws for chamber	Installation manual
Shape	<u>III</u>	Optimiza M5 × 40	
Quantity	1 set	KDDFJ53G36·56·80 4 pieces KDDFJ53G160 6 pieces	1 piece

2. Installation of the indoor unit

(Refer to the installation manual included in the indoor unit.) Install the indoor unit Indoor unit Refer to the drawing on the right for the layout of the indoor unit and ceiling (For other details, refer to the installation manual of the indoor unit.)



3. Installation of the filter chamber Caution

 $^{\circ}$ Be sure to install the filter chamber according to this manual. $^{\circ}$ Be sure to fasten the screws tightly so as no gap between the indoor unit and the chamber, which may cause the air leakage and condensation.

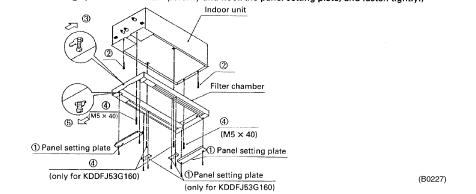
①Remove the panel setting plate from the chamber.

②Set the two screws temporarily to the indoor unit. (fasten the screws about 10 mm)

 $\textcircled{3}\mbox{Hook}$ the filter chamber to the screws by sliding into and fasten the screws tightly.

(I)Set the remaining screws and fasten tightly. (4 screws for KDDFJ53G36·56·80, 6 screws for KDDFJ53G160)

⑤Install the panel setting plate removed in ①. (Set the screws temporarily and hook the panel setting plate, and fasten tightly.)



Indoor Units

1.5 KAFJ531G36·56·80·160 — Long Life Replacement Filter



Model Item	KAFJ531G36	KAFJ531G56	KAFJ531G80	KAFJ531G160		
Applied Models	20.25.32 Class	40.50 Class	63 Class	80.125 Class		
Average Efficiency (%)	50 (Gravity Method)					
Initial Pressure Loss (Pa)	8 or Less than 8					
Final Pressure Loss (Pa)	49					
Life Time (h)	2,500 hours (Dust Particle Concentration at 0.15mg/m ³)					
Materials	Mildew Proof Resin Net					
Number Required per Model	2	2	2	4		
Weight (kg)	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.6		

Dimensions Unit : mm

 KAFJ531G36
 KAFJ531G56
 KAFJ531G80
 KAFJ531G160

 A
 485
 700
 881
 684

2. FXFQ

- Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Round Flow) -
- 2.1 BYCP125K-W1 Decoration Panel

1. BEFORE INSTALLATION

1. PRECAUTIONS

- Refer also to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit.
- 2. ACCESSORIES
 - Installation manual.

3. NOTE TO INSTALLER

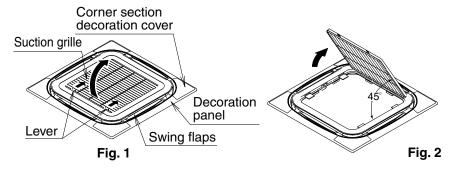
• Be sure to instruct the customer how to properly operate the system showing him/her the attached operation manual.

2. PREPARATION OF DECORATION PANEL

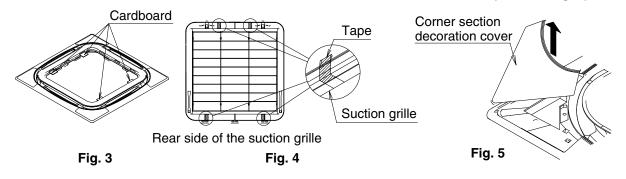
<<For this unit, you are able to select air flow directions. To discharge air in 2 or 3 directions, it is necessary to purchase optional blocking pad kit.>>

HANDLING OF DECORATION PANELS

- Never place the panel facing down nor lean it against a wall nor leave it on a projecting object.
- Never touch or put pressure on the swing flap.
- (The swing flap may malfunction)
- (1) Remove the suction grille from the decoration panel.
 - 1 Press the lever on the suction grille and lift the lever side. (Refer to Fig. 1)
 - 2 Detach the suction grille from the decoration panel by lifting the grille up approximately 45 degrees. (Refer to Fig. 2)
 - 3 Remove the transporting cardboard (in 4 locations) from the main unit. (Refer to Fig. 3)
 - 4 Remove the transporting tape (in 4 locations) on the back of the suction grille. (Refer to Fig. 4)



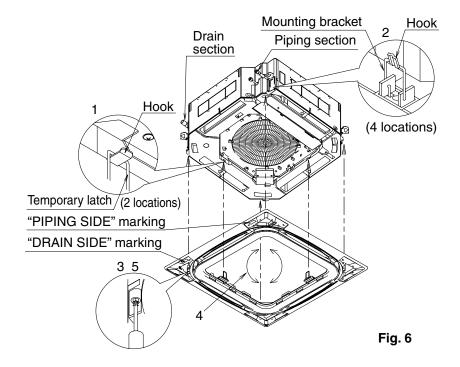
(2) Remove the corner section decoration cover.
Lift the four corner decoration covers in the direction of the arrow and remove. (Refer to Fig. 5)



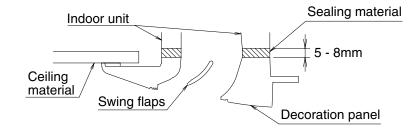
3. INSTALLATION OF THE DECORATION PANEL TO THE INDOOR UNIT BODY

<<Refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for the installation of the indoor unit.>>

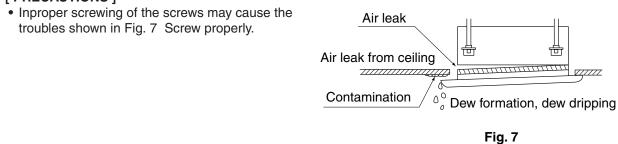
- (1) Match the "PIPING SIDE" and "DRAIN SIDE" displays on the decoration panel with the position of the piping section and drain section on the indoor unit.
- (2) Install the decoration panel
 - 1 Temporarily install the decoration panel to the indoor unit by hanging the temporary latch of the decoration panel to the hook of the indoor unit body. (2 locations)
 - 2 Hook the four mounting brackets on the corner sections of the decoration panels onto the hooks around the main indoor unit body.(Make sure at this time that the swing motor lead wire does not get caught between the decoration panel)
 - and the main unit.)
 - **3** Screw all 4 hexagon head screws located right beneath the latches in approximately 5 mm. (Panel will rise)
 - 4 Adjust the decoration panel by turning it to the arrowed direction in Fig. 6 so that the ceiling opening is completely covered.



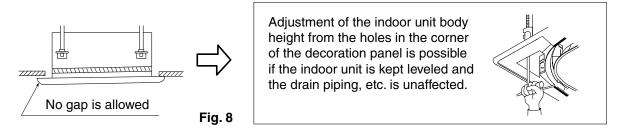
5 Tighten the screws until the thickness of the sealing material between the decoration panel and the indoor unit body reduces to 5-8 mm.



[PRECAUTIONS]



• If gap is still left between the ceiling and the decoration panel after screwing the screws, readjust the indoor unit body height. (Refer to Fig. 8)



(3) Wiring of the decoration panel (Refer to Fig. 9)

- 6 Remove the electric components box lid.
- 7 Connect the connectors for swing flap motor lead wire installed on the decoration panel.
- 8 Replace the electric components box lid reversing the procedure to remove it.

Make sure that the swing flap motor lead wire is not caught between the electric components box and its lid, and between the indoor unit body and the decoration panel.

777

3

2.1 BYCP125K-W1



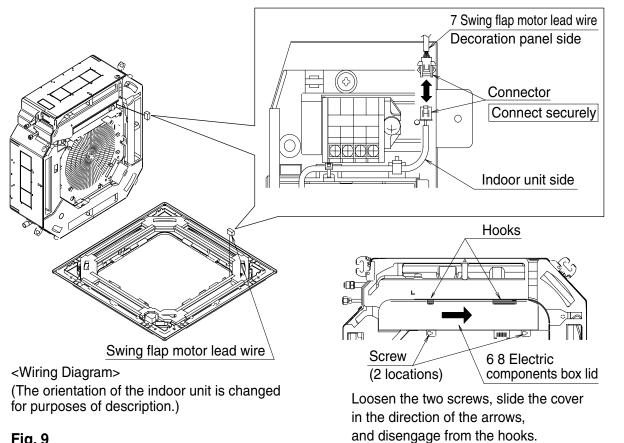
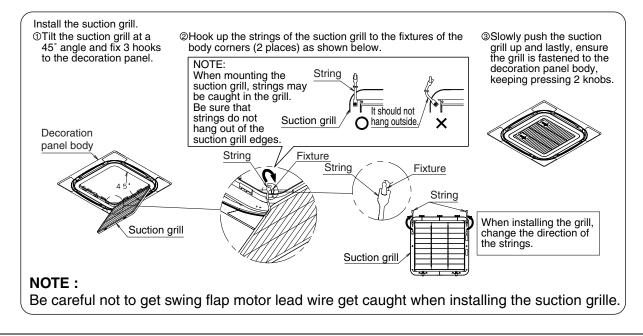


Fig. 9

4. INSTALLATION OF SUCTION GRILLE AND SERVICE COVER

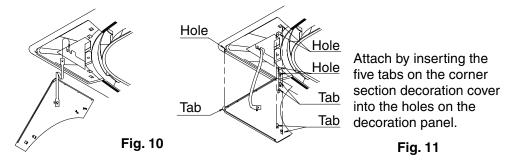
(1) Install the suction grille

Install by reversing the procedure shown in "PREPARATION OF DECORATION PANEL". It is possible to install the suction grille in 4 directions by turning the suction grille. Change the direction when adjusting the direction of the suction grille of multiple units or in meeting customers' demands.

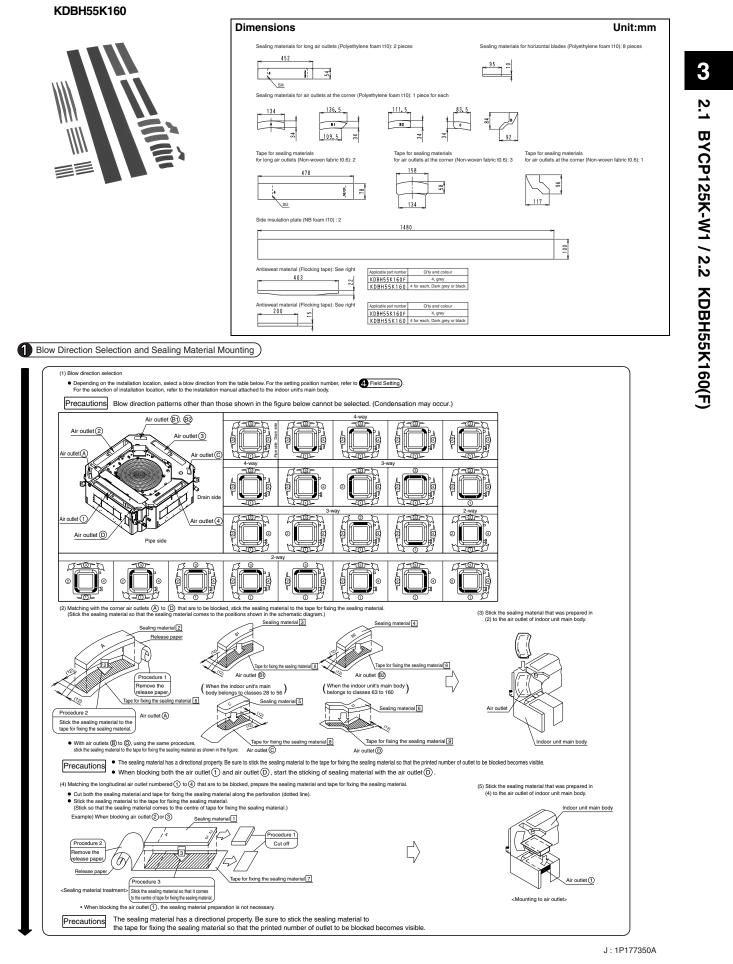


(2) Install the corner section decoration cover.

- 1 Attach the string of the corner section decoration cover to the pin of the decoration panel. (Refer to Fig. 10)
- 2 Install the corner section decoration cover over the decoration panel. (Refer to Fig. 11)

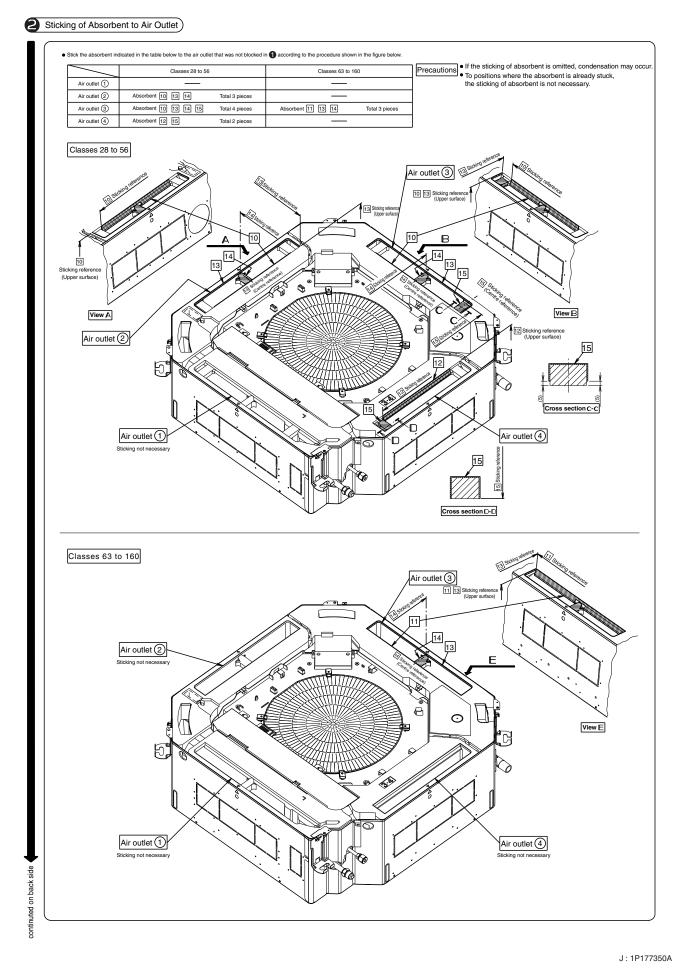


C : 3PA64319-13Q



2.2 KDBH55K160(F) — Sealing Material of Air Discharge Outlet

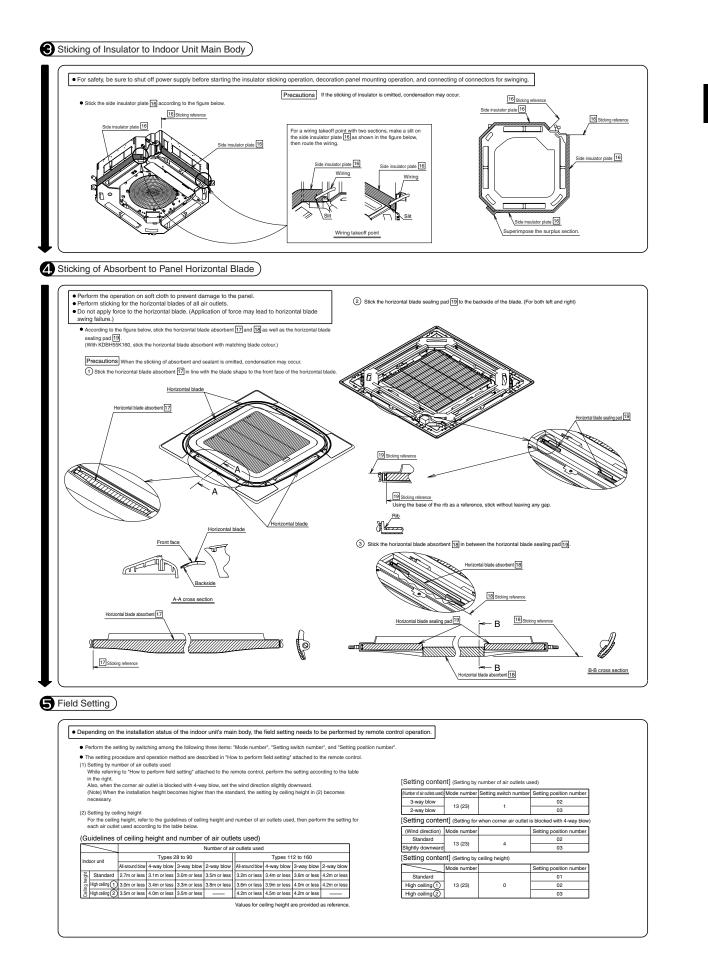
OH08-1



Indoor Units

3

2.2 KDBH55K160(F)



J : 1P191031A

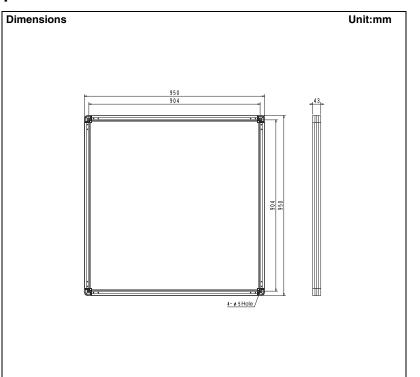
2.3 KDBP55H160FA — Panel Spacer

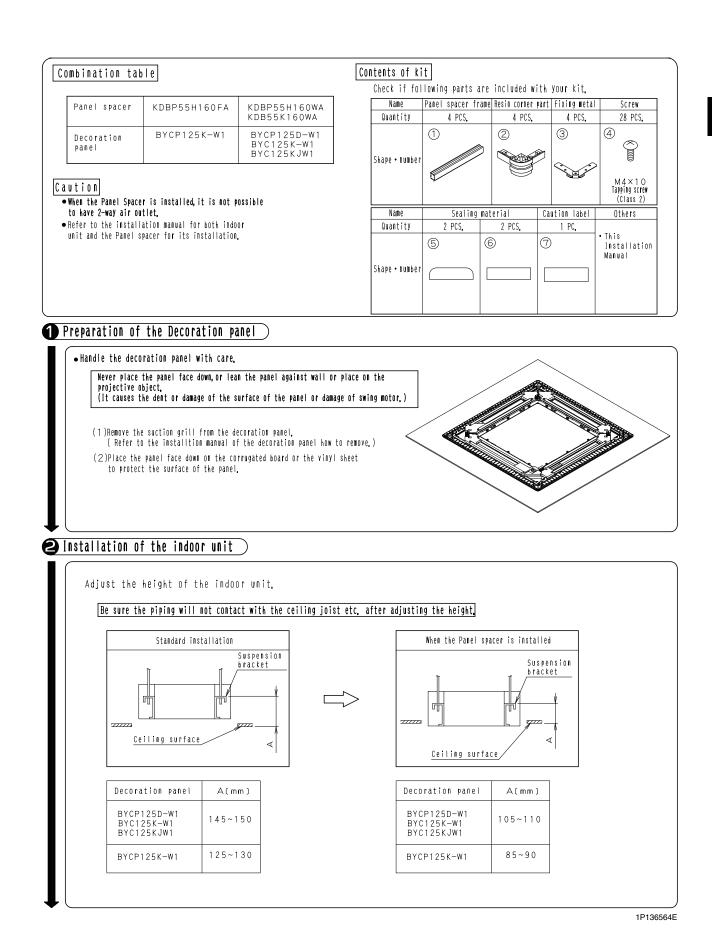


• Using the panel spacer in areas of the ceiling with limited space makes it possible to install the air conditioner.

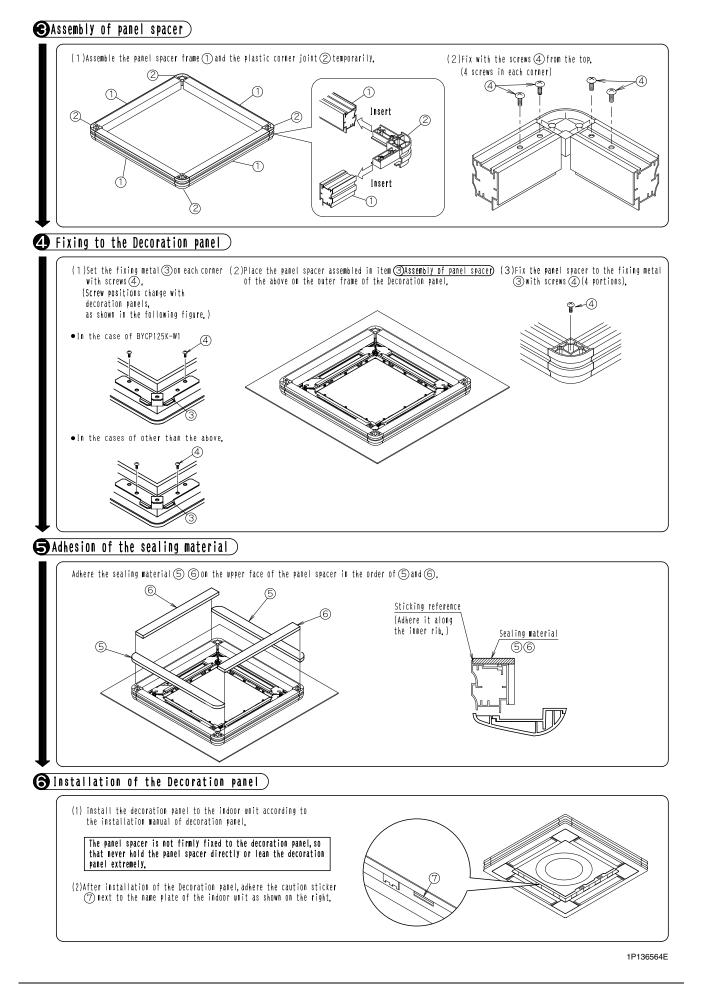
 \cdot Hides the gap between the decoration panel and the ceiling.

Model Item	KDBP55H160FA
Exterior	Fresh White
Material	Outside frame: Resin Insulation: Foam polyethylene
Component	Panel spacer, Insulation, Sealant, Mounting screws, Installation manual
Mass (kg)	1.2





2.3 KDBP55H160FA



2.4 KDDP55K160(K) — Fresh Air Intake Kit

KDDP55K160 (without T-shape, without Fan) Dimen

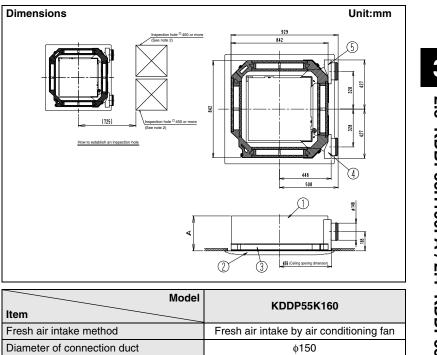


Caution

- Maximum length of the duct is 4 meters.
 When installing this kit, an inspection hole is
- required (in order to maintain this kit). Establish an inspection holes on either side.
- 3. This kit is field assembly.
- 4. Install the hanging fixing for the T joint. Otherwise the load from T-shape pipe assembly, etc., could create a gap between the indoor unit and suction chamber.
- 5. When mounting the duct fan, be sure to use the wiring modification adaptor to interlock with the indoor unit fan.
- 6. With the intake wind volume, 10% or less of the "H" wind volume of the indoor unit is recommended.

Mass (kg)

7. This graph shows values from the inlet of the T joint through that of the indoor unit when KDDP55K160K (with a T joint) is connected.



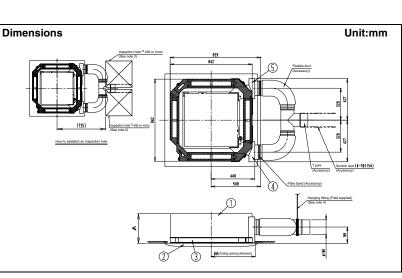
4.5

KDDP55K160K (with T-shape, without Fan)



Caution

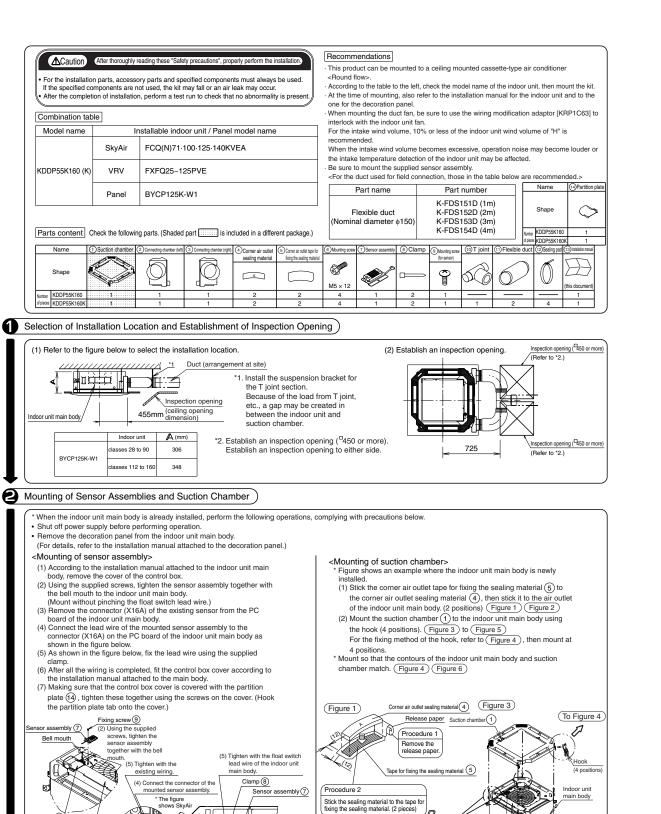
- 1. Maximum length of the duct is 4 meters.
- 2. When installing this kit, an inspection hole is
- required (in order to maintain this kit). Establish an inspection holes on either side.
- 3. This kit is field assembly.
- 4. Install the hanging fixing for the T joint. Otherwise the load from T-shape pipe assembly, etc., could create a gap between the indoor unit and suction chamber.
- 5. When mounting the duct fan, be sure to use the wiring modification adaptor to interlock with the indoor unit fan.
- 6. With the intake wind volume, 10% or less of the "H" wind volume of the indoor unit is recommended.
- 7. This graph shows values from the inlet of the T joint through that of the indoor unit when KDDP55K160K (with a T joint) is connected.



Model	KDDP55K160K
Fresh air intake method	Fresh air intake by air conditioning fan
Diameter of connection duct	φ 15 0
Mass (kg)	6.5

Ð

(3) Disconnect the the existing sen



'n

N

Sensor a

Suspension brack (4 position

Control box cover

(Figure 2) For 2 positions

ad wire

Bell mouth

Air outlet

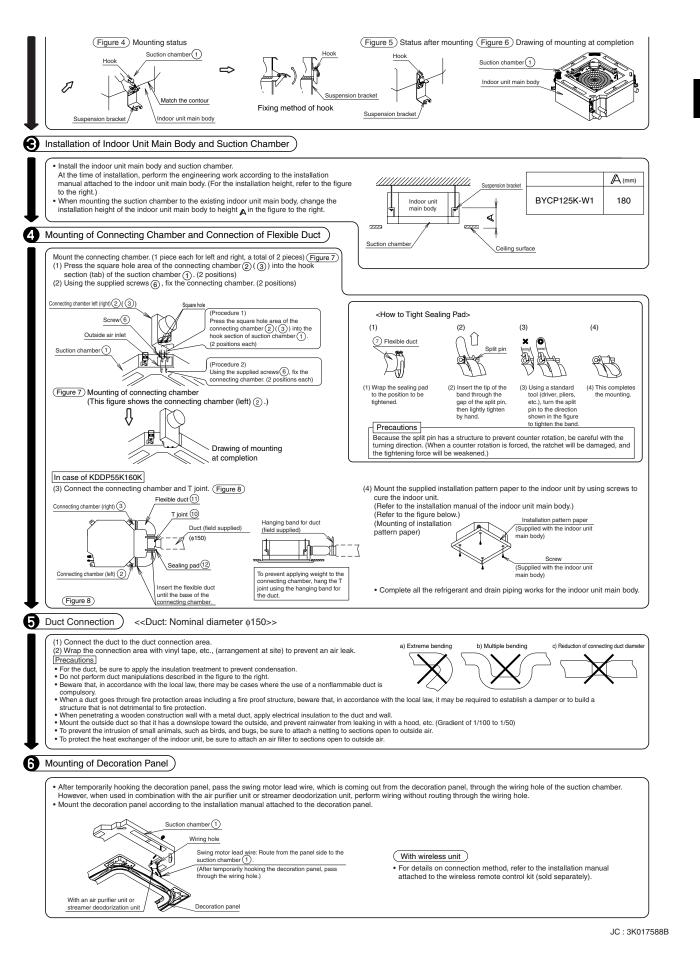
Indoor unit main body

JC : 3K017588B

Refrigerant piping

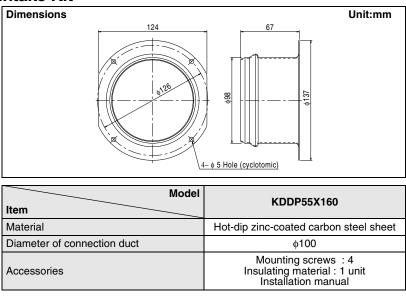
Control box (1) Remove

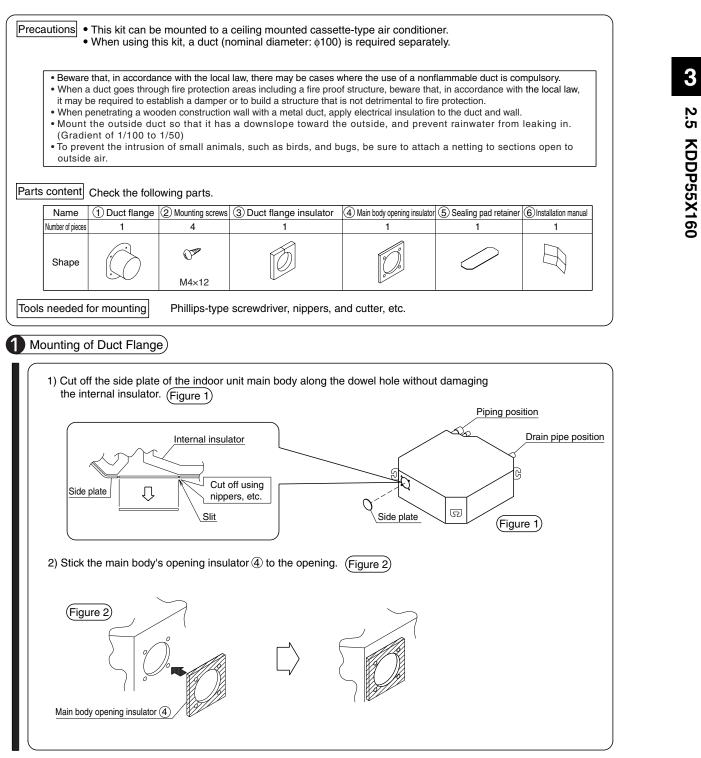
ntrol box at 2 positi



2.5 KDDP55X160 — Fresh Air Intake Kit

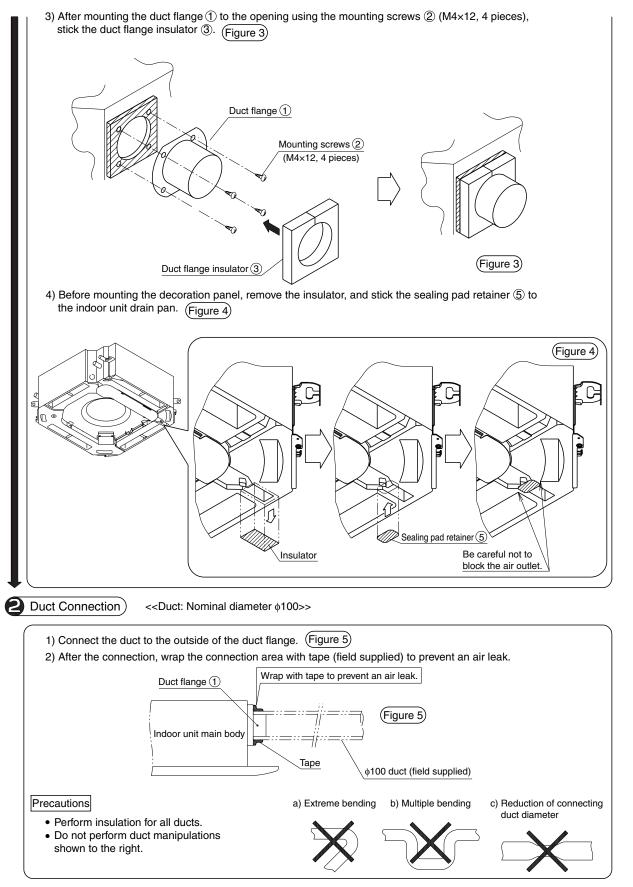






JC: 2P137676B

Indoor Units



J:2P137676B

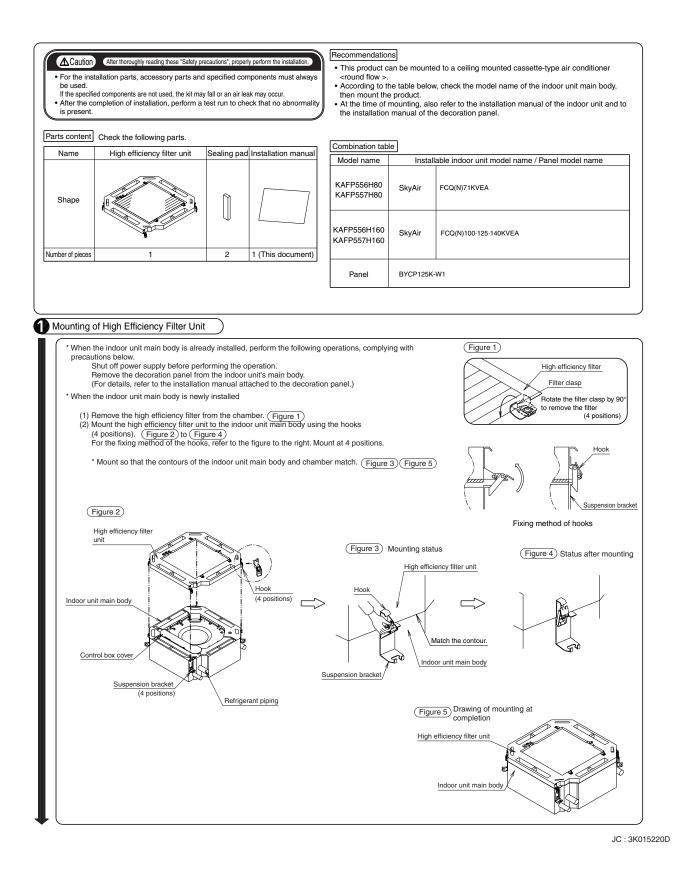
2.6 KAFP556H80·160, KAFP557H80·160 — High Efficiency Filter

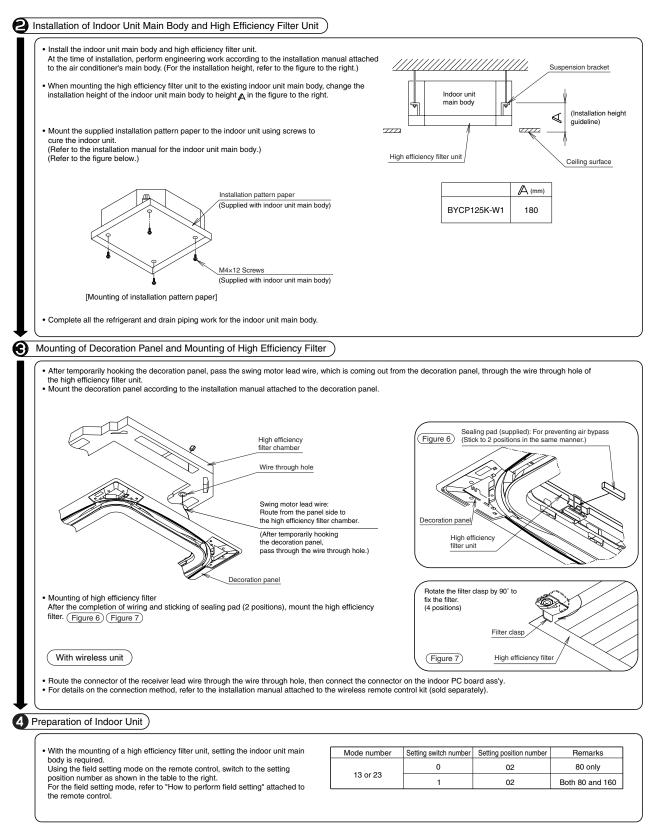


• Field setting by remote controller is necessary when the high efficiency filter is installed.

Dimensions Unit:mm						
50 (Dimensions when mounted)						
Model		KAFP556H80	KAFP556H160	KAFP557H80	KAFP557H160	
Average efficiency (%	%)	65 (colorimetric method)		90 (colorimetric method)		
Number of sincluded	sheets	1	1	1	1	
Air flow	l/sec	317	583	317	583	
rate	m ³ /min	19	35	19	35	
Initial press	ure loss (Pa)	34 or less				
Final pressu	ure loss (Pa)	98 or less				
Filter element Non-woven fabric of synthetic fiber				ber		
Life (h)		2,500 1,800 (dust concentration 0.15 mg/m ³) 0.15 mg/m ³		300 centration ng/m ³)		
Mass (kg)		3.6	4.2	3.6	4.2	
Replacement filter (optional Accessories)		KAFP552H80	KAFP552H160	KAFP553H80	KAFP553H160	

2.5 KDDP55X160 / 2.6 KAFP556H80-160, KAFP557H80-160

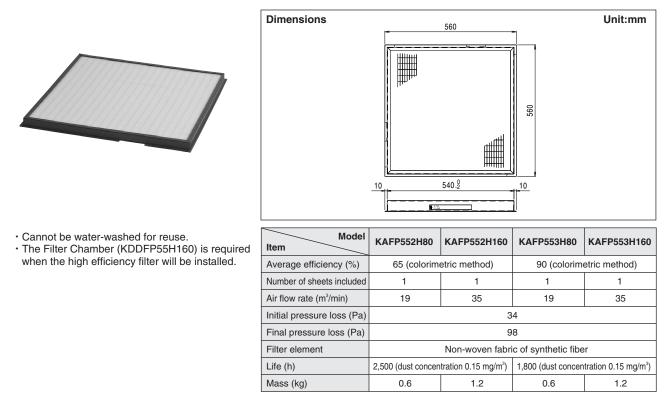




3

JC : 3K015220D

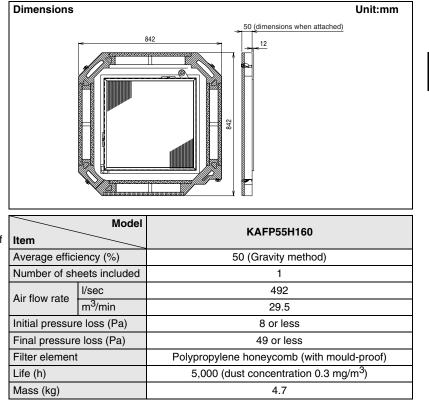
2.7 KAFP552H80·160, KAFP553H80·160 — High Efficiency Filter



OH08-1

2.8 KAFP55H160 — Ultra Long Life Filter Unit





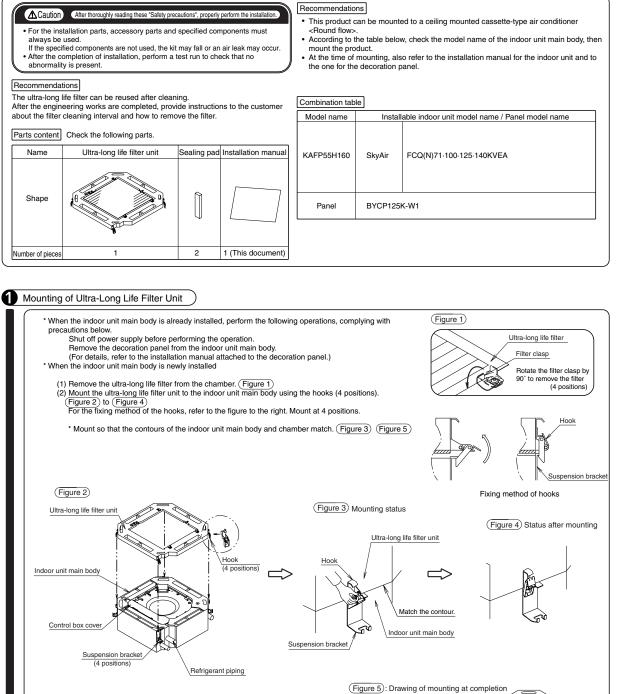
Caution

• In order to mount a ultra long life filter unit, setting of the main unit of indoor unit should be made.

•	Individual filter (KAFP55H160H) is available

Mounting locations	Filter cleaning period
Locations with much dust	Approximately every 5,000 hours
Locations with little dust (e.g. offices)	Approximately every 10,000 hours

3



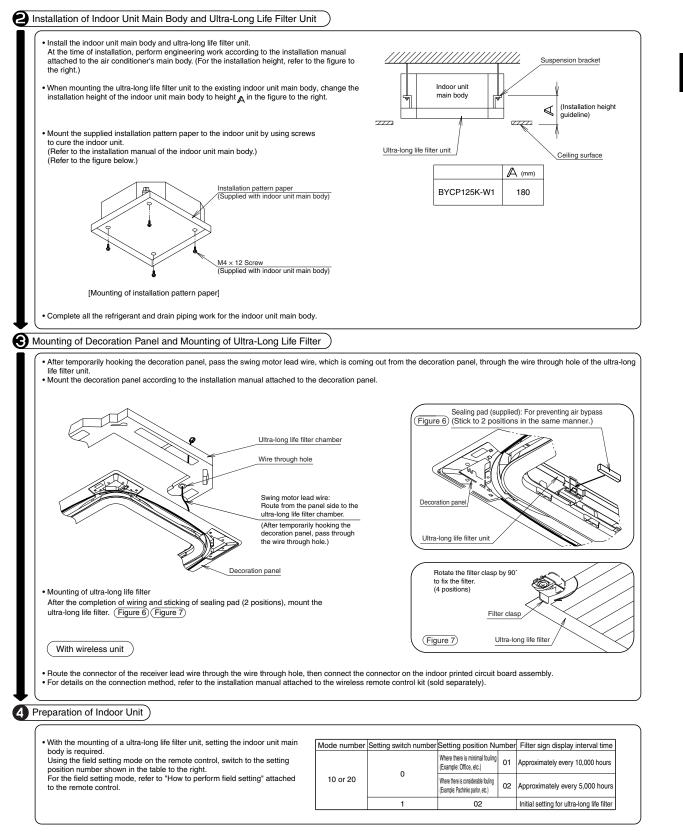
Ultra-long life filter unit

Indoor unit main body

1

OH08-1

JC:3K015221C



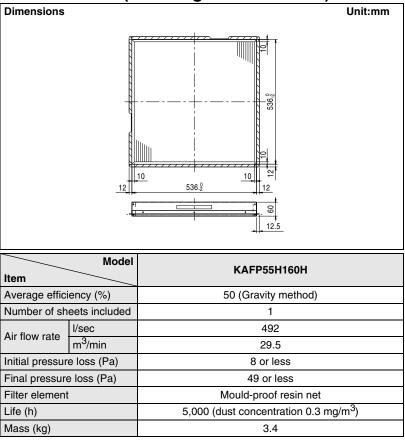
JC:3K015221C

2.8 KAFP55H160

2.9 KAFP55H160H

— Replacement Ultra-Long Life Filter Unit (including Filter Chamber)

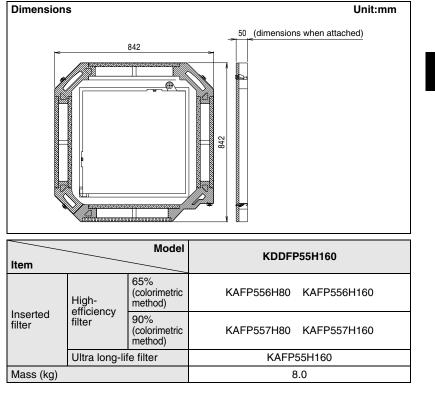




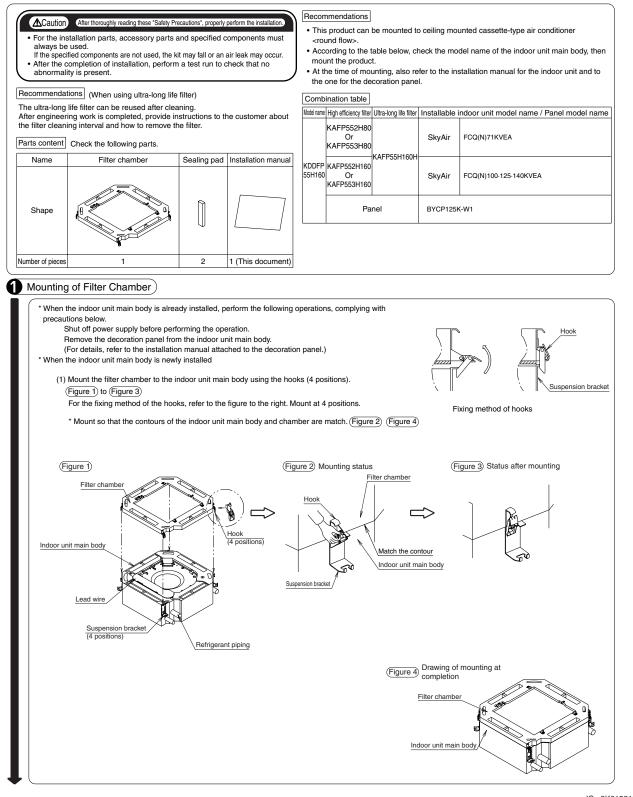
 Can be water-washed. Can be reused.
 The Filter Chamber (KDDFP55H160) is required when the ultra long-life filter will be installed.

2.10 KDDFP55H160 — Filter Chamber





2.9 KAFP55H160H / 2.10 KDDFP55H160

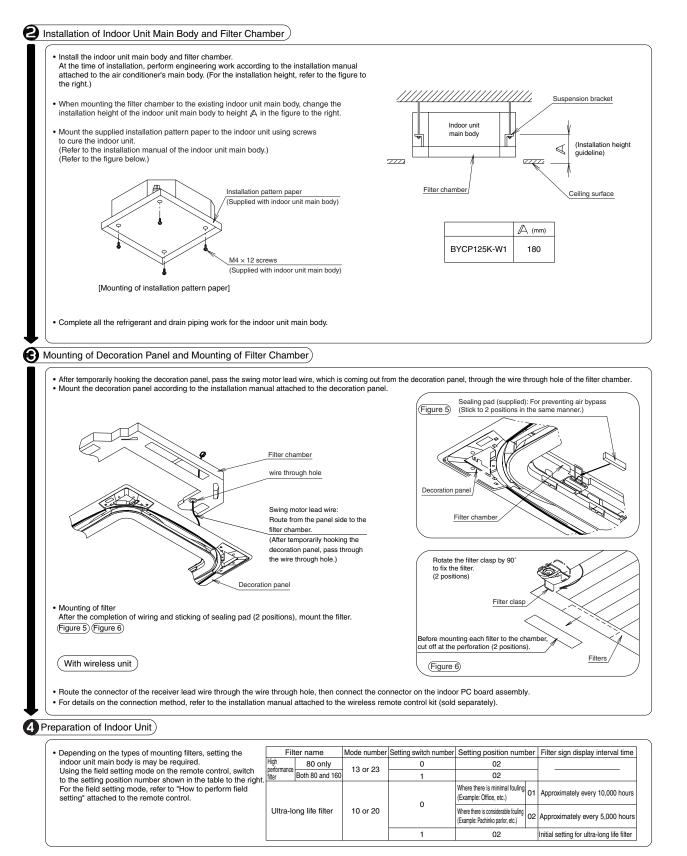


JC:3K015219D

Indoor Units

3

2.10 KDDFP55H160

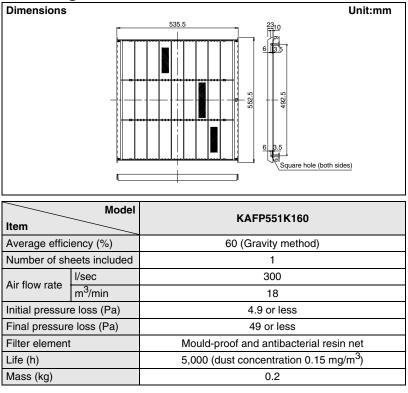


JC : 3K015219D

2.11 KAFP551K160 — Replacement Long Life Filter

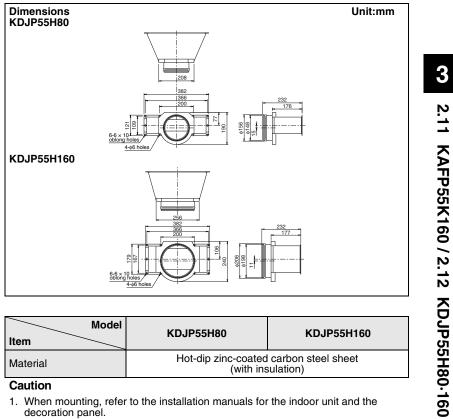


 \cdot Can be water-washed. Can be reused.

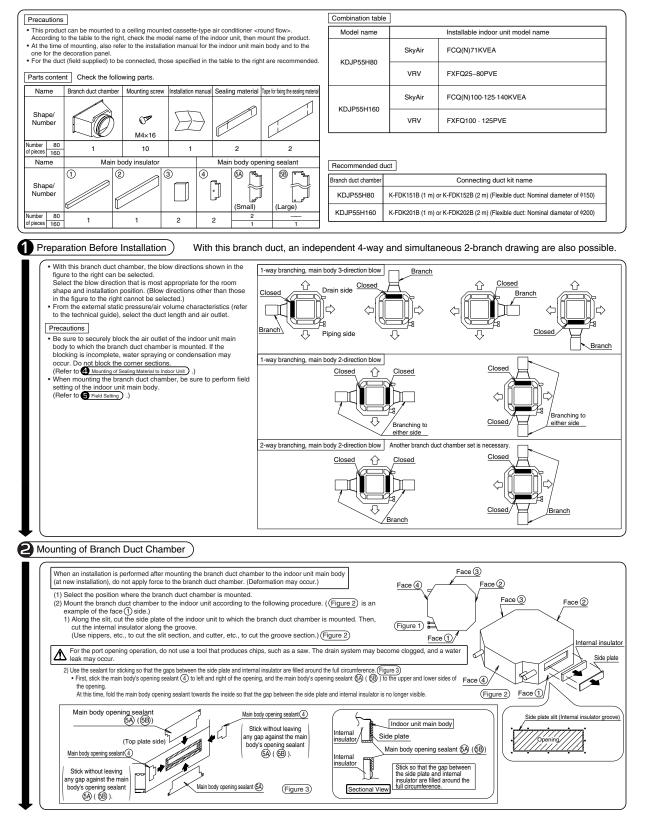


2.12 KDJP55H80·160 — Branch Duct Chamber



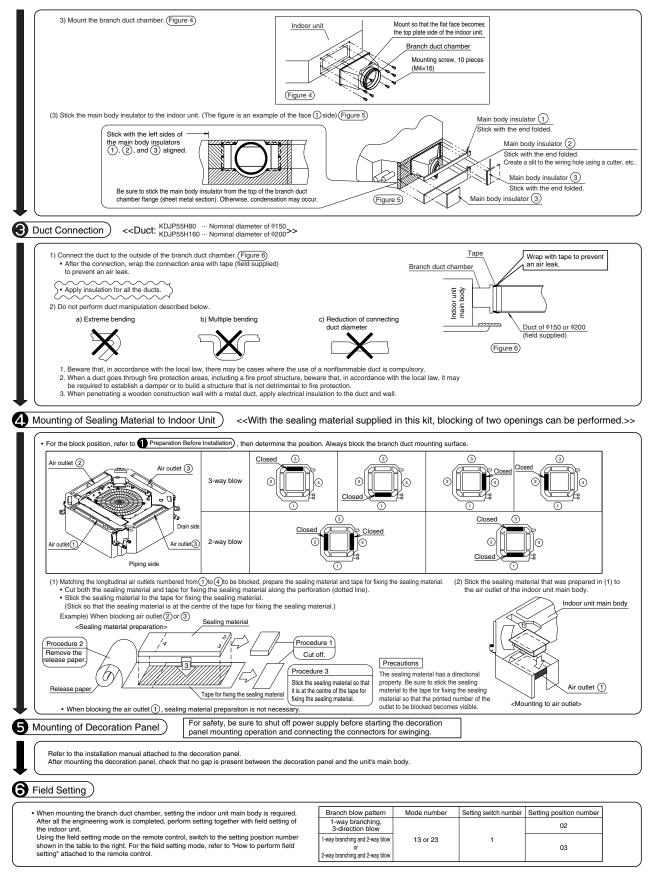


1. When mounting, refer to the installation manuals for the indoor unit and the decoration panel.



JC:1P137894C

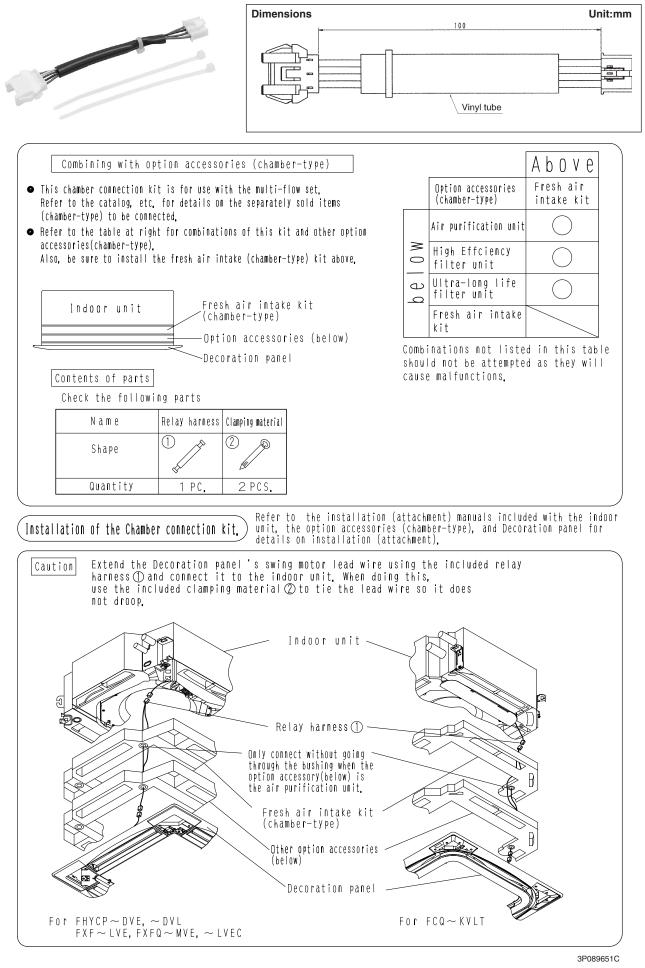
OH08-1



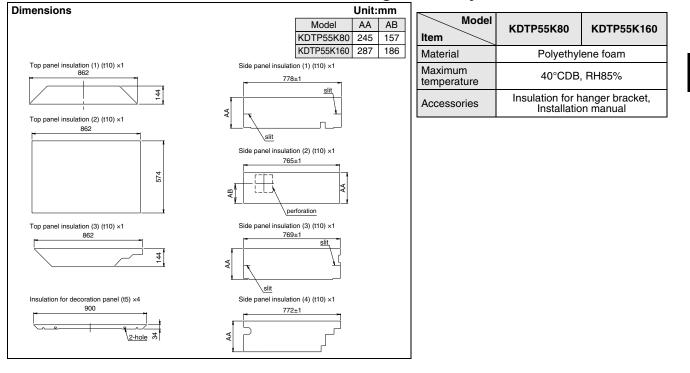
JC:1P137894C

• 2.12 KDJP55H80-160

2.13 KKSJ55K160 — Chamber Connection Kit



2.14 KDTP55K80 · 160 — Installation Kit for High Humidity



Indoor Units

Precautions

- This kit can be mounted to an ceiling mounted cassette-type air conditioner <round flow>.
- According to the chart below, check the model name of indoor unit, then mount the kit.
- This kit cannot be used for the mounting of humidifier and branch duct.

Combination table

Model name		Installable indoor unit model name
KDTP55K80	SkyAir	FCQ(N)71KVEA
KD1F55K60	VRV	FXFQ25~80PVE
KDTP55K160	SkyAir	FCQ(N)100-125-140KVEA
ND1F35K160	VRV	FXFQ100-125PVE

Parts content

raits cui	nem						
Name	 Side insulator plate (1) 	2 Side insulator plate (2)	3 Side insu	lator plate (3)	4 Side ins	ulator plate (4)	5 Top insulator plate (1)
Shape	778mm 80 A=245m 160 A=287m Slit			80 A=245mm 160 A=287mm	<u>₹772mm</u>	80 A=245mm 160 A=287mm	
Number of pieces	1	1		1		1	1
Name	6 Top insulator plate (2)	7) Top insulator plate (3)	8 suspension bracket insulator	9 Panel	insulator	Others]
Shape			H H	<u>∖_</u>	<u>_</u>	· This manual	
Number of pieces	1	1	4	4			

Sticking Procedure • Perform the work on soft cloth to prevent damage to the indoor unit and panel.

<Procedure>

(1) According to the sticking procedure for the side insulator plate, stick the side insulator plates (1 to 4) in sequential (6)Top insulator plate (2) (5)Top insulator plate (1) order without leaving any gap in between. (Figure 1) (When mounting the fresh air intake kit (KDDP55X160), cut off the side insulator plate (2) with a knife along the (minimum industrial and industrial a leaving any gap against the side insulator plates all the way around. (Figure 2) (3) Hang the product. (4) Stick the suspension bracket insulator to the suspension bracket together with the washer and bolt. (Figure 3)
 (5) Lastly, stick the panel insulator to the backside of the panel. (Figure 4) (7) Top insulator plate (3) 2 Side insulator plate (2) (3)Side insulator plate (3) * Fresh air intake kit When mounting (KDDP55X160), cut off the insulator along the perforation. Slit (Figure 2) Ø Perforation uspension br ket (4 points) þ (8)s ion bracket insulato 4 Side insulator plate (4) Slit 1 Side insulator plate (1) Sticking reference for side insulator plate (2) 恚 (2) Sticking reference for side insulator plate (3) Suspension bracket (4 points) (Figure 3) 9)Panel insulator At the suspension bracket section, the slit must be passed through. At the suspension bracket section the slit must be passed through. After hanging the product, stick the suspension bracket insulator Match these corners 1 before sticking (3) I..... Sticking reference for side insulator plate (1) Sticking reference for side insulator plate (4) (4) Sticking procedure for side in Panel insulator (Figure 4) (Figure 1)



3. FXZQ

- 600×600 Ceiling Mounted Cassette Type (Multi Flow) -

3.1 BYFQ60BW1 — Decoration Panel

1. BEFORE INSTALLATION

1. PRECAUTIONS

- Refer also to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit.
- 2. ACCESSORIES Installation manual.
- Screw (4 pcs.)
 3. NOTE TO INSTALLER

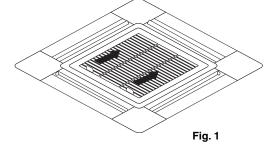
Be sure to instruct the customer how to properly operate the system showing him/her the attached operation manual to the indoor unit or the outdoor unit.

2. PREPARATION OF DECORATION PANEL

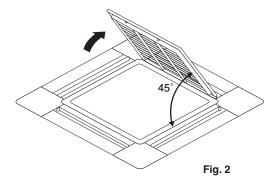
For this unit, you are able to select air flow directions. To discharge air in 2 or 3 directions, it is necessary to purchase optional kit "Sealing member of air discharge outlet".

HANDLING OF DECORATION PANELS

- Never place the panel facing down nor lean it against a wall nor leave it on a projecting object.
- Never touch or put pressure on the swing flap.
- (The swing flap may malfunction)
- (1) Remove the suction grille from the decoration panel.
 - 1 Open the suction grille by sliding the 2 suction grille tabs in the direction of the arrow. (Refer to Fig. 1)



2 Detach the suction grille from the decoration panel by lifting the grille up approximately 45 degrees. (Refer to Fig. 2)

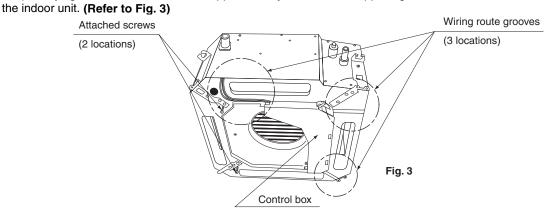


3PA64319-12N-1

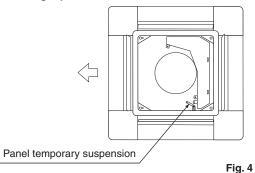
3. INSTALLATION OF THE DECORATION PANEL TO THE INDOOR UNIT BODY

Refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for the installation of the indoor unit.

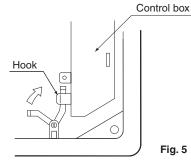
- (1) Match the "PIPING SIDE" and "DRAIN SIDE" displays on the decoration panel with the position of the piping section and drain section on the indoor unit.
- (2) Install the decoration panel.
 - 1 Make sure the wire has not come out of the groove for the wiring route inside the indoor unit. (3 locations) If it has, put it back in.
 - (Connecting the panel with wires out of the groove may cause water leakage.)
 - 2 Temporarily tighten the attached screws approximately 5mm into the opposing sides of the control box in



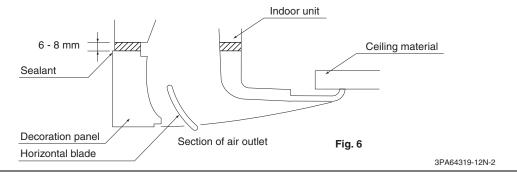
3 Slide the panel in the direction of the arrow, passing the 2 attachment holes (the " \bigcirc " shapes parts) over the temporarily tightened screws. (Refer to Fig. 4)



4 Hang the panel temporary suspension on the hook located on the control box of indoor unit. (Refer to Fig. 5)

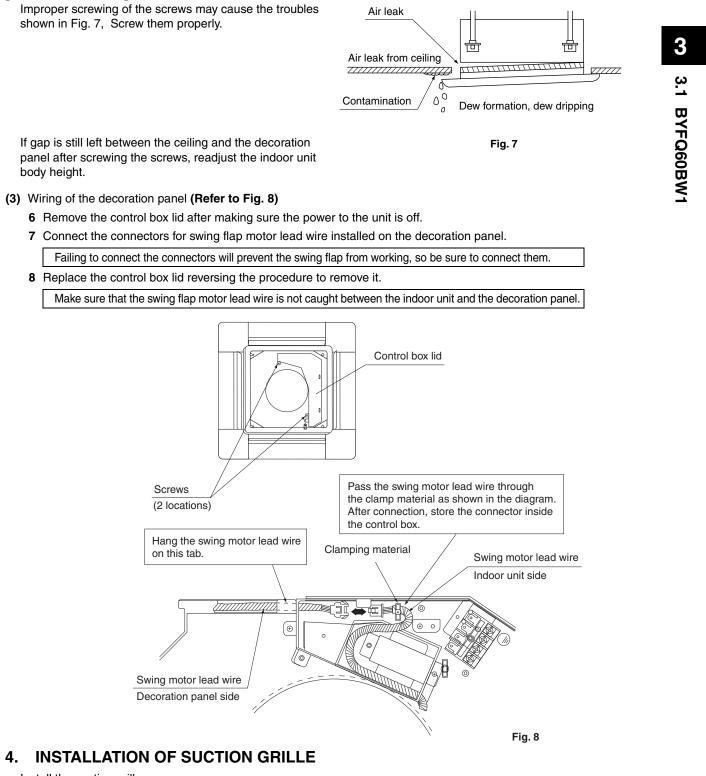


5 Attach the remaining 2 screws, and tighten all 4 screws until the sealant between the decoration panel and indoor unit is compressed to between 6 and 8 mm thick. (Refer to Fig. 6)



Indoor Units

[PRECAUTIONS]



Install the suction grille

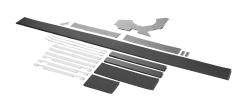
Install by reversing the procedure shown in "PREPARATION OF DECORATION PANEL". It is possible to install the suction grille in 4 directions by turning the suction grille. Change the direction when adjusting the direction of the suction grille of multiple units or in meeting g customers' demands.

NOTE -

Be careful not to get swing flap motor lead wire get caught when installing the suction grille.

3PA64319-12N-3

3.2 KDBHQ44B60 — Sealing Member of Air Discharge Outlet

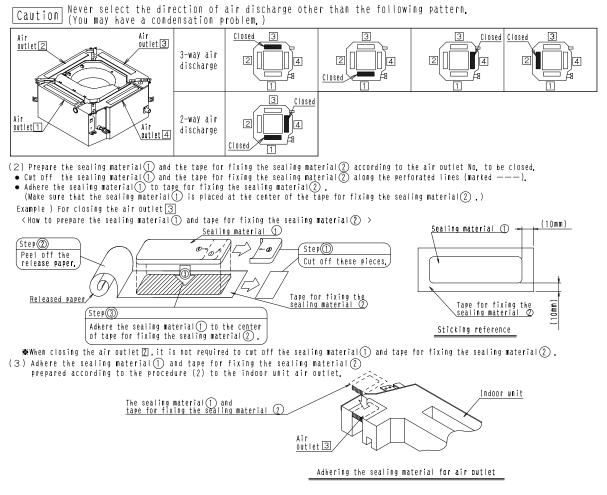


Compo	nent							
Name	Sealing material	Tape for fixing the sealing material	Insi	ulation	for side p	late		Moisture absorber for bell-mouth
Quantity	2 pieces	2 pieces	1 piece	1 piece 1		1 piec	9	1 piece
Shape		2	③ -1 100mm×179mm	3 - E 100	2 mm×370mm	3 -3 100mm×153		4 A
Name		re absorber ing flap	Moisture abso for panel edg			absorber ched point		isture absorber r flesh air intake
Quantity	3 pieces	3 pieces	3 piece	s	1 pi	ece		2 pieces
Shape	5 25mm×361mm	6 படப	(7) 8mm×450r] N#1	8 <		9	50mm×20mm

1 The direction of air discharge and the positioning of sealing material)



(1) Selection of the air outlet
 Select the direction of air discharge from the following table according to the location of the indoor unit. Refer to **2** Setting for indoor unit) for setting position number. Refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for selection of installation location.



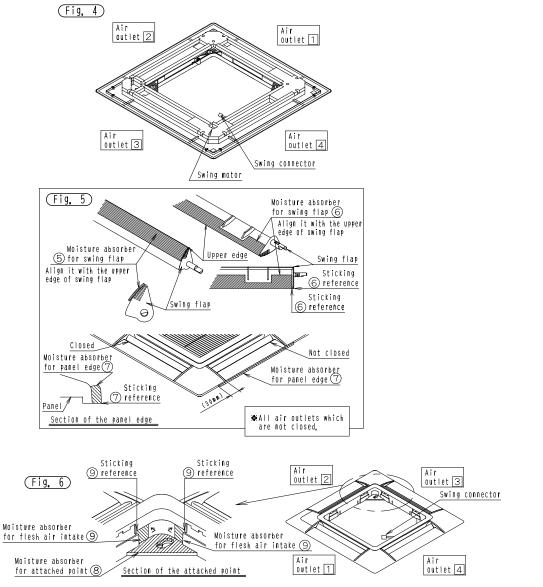
1P109292B

2 Setting for indoor unit)

2 Setting for indoor unit
It is required to make a field setting from the remote controller according to how the indoor units are installed. The direction of air discharge must also be set by the remote controller.
 The different kinds of setting such as "Mode number", "The setting switch number" and "The setting position number" must be made by the remote controller. Refer to the item of Field setting" in the operation manual of the remote controller for the setting procedure. Setting according to number of use of the air discharge. Check the setting position number corresponding to the direction of air discharge in a table, below.
(Content of setting)
(Number of use of air outlets) Mode number The setting switch number position number
3-way air discharge13(23)1022-way air discharge13(23)103
(c) Installation of the insulation
Please turn off the power supply for safety absolutely, before you do installation of the decoration panel and
affixation of insulation and connected work of swing conector.
 (1) Adhere the insulations for side plate (3) in position, referring (Fig. 1) (Fig. 2). (2) Adhere the moisture absorber for bell-mouth (4) on the inner surface of the bell-mouth, See (Fig. 1) (Fig. 2) (Fig. 3).
Fig. 1 Insulation for side plate (3)-1 Fig. 3
Insulation for side plate (3)-3 Insulation for (Moisture absorber for hell-mouth (4)
side plate (3) -2
Section of the bell-mouth
Moisture absorber for bell-mouth (4)
(Fig. 2)
We Adhere the insulations for side plate Moisture absorber (3)-1, (3)-2 and (3)-3 in turn, for bell-mouth (4)
Insulation for side plate (3) -3 Sticking reference (3) -3 Issulation for Sticking reference (3) -2
side plate 3-2/

1P109292B

- (3) Confirm the air outlet and NO, not to be closed on the panel. See (Fig. 4).
 (4) Adhere the moisture absorbers for swing flap(5) (6) aligning with the upper edge of the swing flap on the air outlet. And, adhere the moisture absorbers for panel edge (7) with the panel edge on the air outlet. See (Fig. 5).
 (5) Adhere the moisture absorber for attached point (8) with the attached point to indoor unit between the air outlet[2] and [3]. And, adhere the moisture absorbers for flesh air intake (9) with the flesh air intake hole. See (Fig. 6).



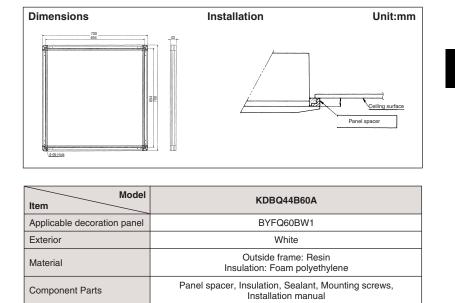
1P109292B

3.3 KDBQ44B60A — Panel Spacer

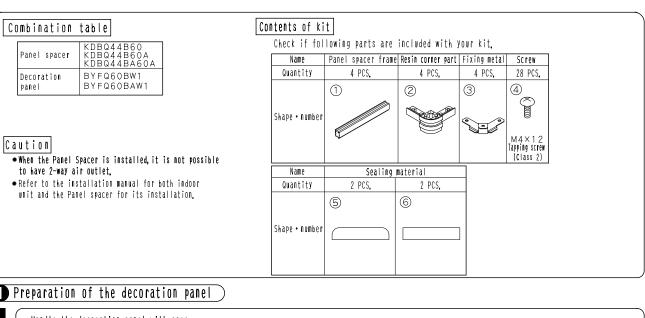


· Using the panel spacer in areas of the ceiling with limited space makes it possible to install the air conditioner

Hides the gap between the decoration panel and the ceiling.

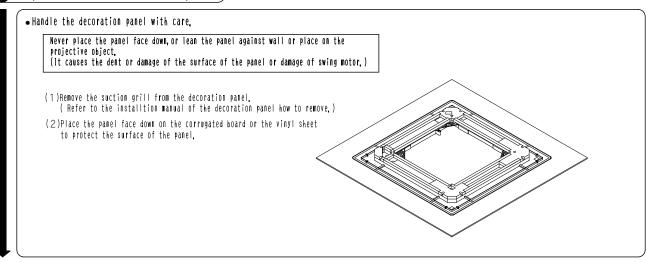


1.5



Mass (kg)



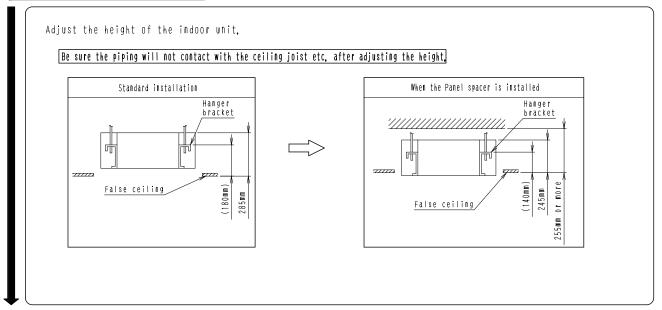


3

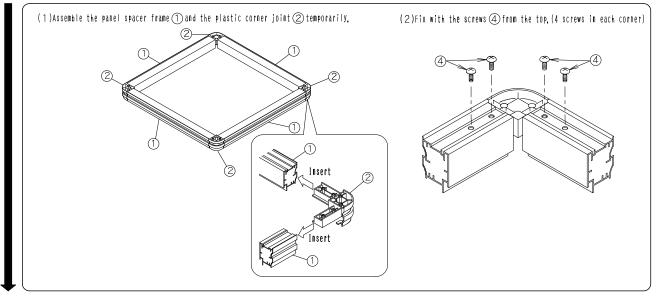
3.2 KDBHQ44B60 / 3.3 KDBQ44B60A

1P107764C

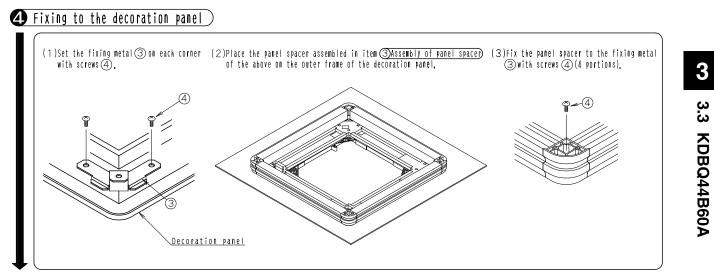
Installation of the indoor unit



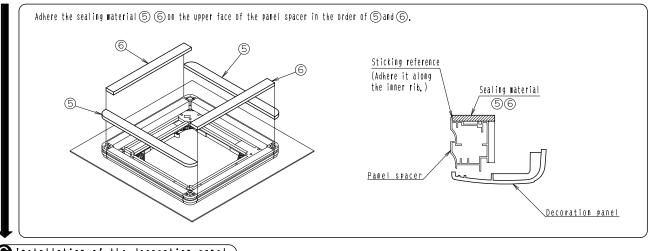
GASSEMBLY OF PANEL SPACER)



1P107764C



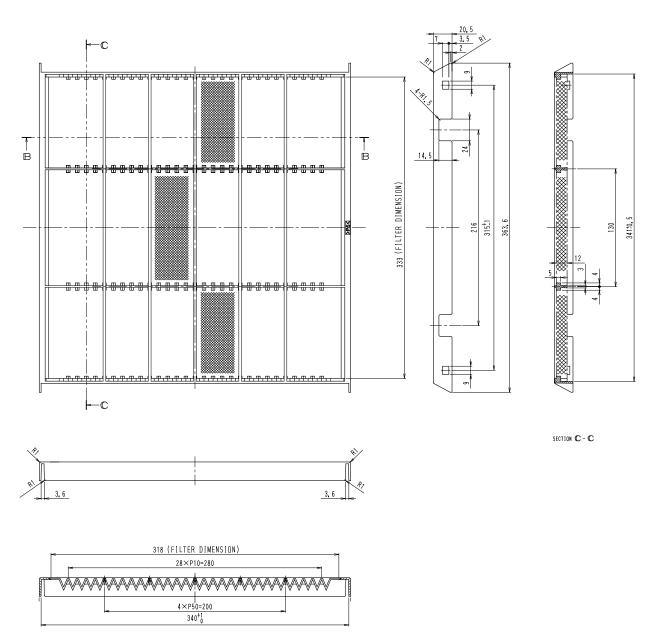
GAdhesion of the sealing material)



Sinstallation of the decoration panel

Install the decoration panel to the indoor unit according to the installation manual of decoration panel. The panel spacer is not firmly fixed to the decoration panel, so that never hold the panel spacer directly or lean the decoration panel extremely.

1P107764C



3.4 KAFQ441B60 — Replacement Long-Life Filter

SECTION B-B

2P100214B

3.5 KDDQ44X60 — Fresh Air Intake Kit (Direct Installation Type)

Remarks:

1. This kit can be installed to the Ceiling mounted cassette type (Multi-flow). 2. When installing this kit, duct(Nominal dia.: ϕ 100)is required on site.

In case that metal duct is penetrated through wooden walls, make sure the duct and the wall electrically insulated.
Install the duct inclined downwardly to outdoor so that the rain may not get into the duct. (Inclination 1/100 to 1/50)
To avoid birds, small animals or insects getting inside the duct, make sure to install net where it contacts the outside air.

Contents

Prior to installation, make sure you have the complete kit of parts.

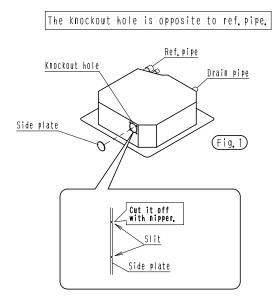
Nam	e ①Duct flange	② Screws	③Insulation for duct flange	④Insulation for opening of unit	⑤ Installation manual
Q't	y 1 piece	4 pieces	1 piece	1 piece	1 piece
Sha	e Ö	0™ M4×12	Ø		Ê

Necessary tools

Philips head screw driver, nipper, cutter etc.

Installation procedures of duct flange

1.Cut off the knockout hole on the side plate.(Fig.1)

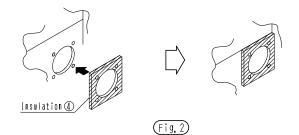


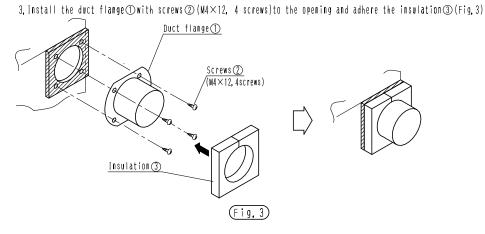
2P108307A

2. Adhere the insulation ④ for opening of unit to the opening. (Fig. 2)

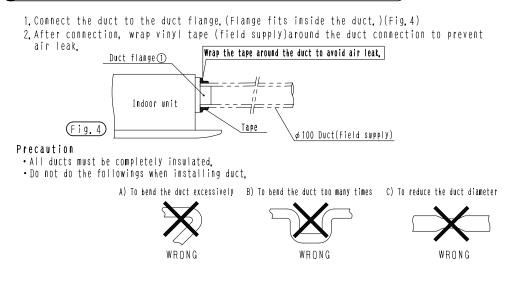
Put the insulation \oplus to be suitable for the hole of the insulation \oplus and hole of the indoor unit .

However, put the insulation ④ so as not to conceal the screw hole of the indoor unit.





Installation procedures of duct <Nominal diameter of duct: \$\u00e9100\$</p>



2P108307A

4. FXK (Q)

- Ceiling Mounted Cassette Corner Type -

BYK45.71FJW1 — Decoration Panel 4.1

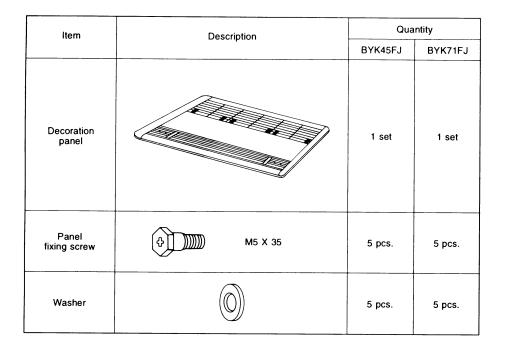
BEFORE INSTALLATION

PRECAUTIONS

• Refer also to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit.

ACCESSORIES

• The box contains this manual and the parts listed below.



NOTE TO INSTALLER

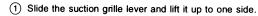
Be sure to instruct the customer how to properly operate the system showing him/her the attached operation manual.

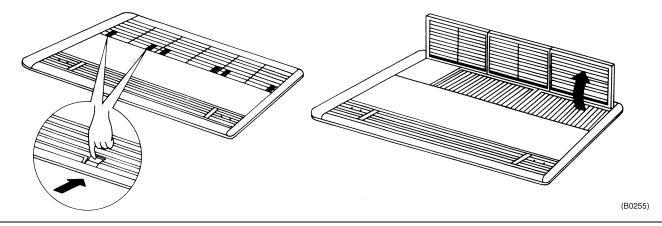
PREPARATION OF DECORATION PANEL

• Handle the decoration panel with care.

(Never lean the panel against a wall, etc. nor leave it on a projecting object. (For prevention of dents and damages to the panel surface) Never grab the discharge grille during the installation work. (For prevention of damage to the discharge grille) >

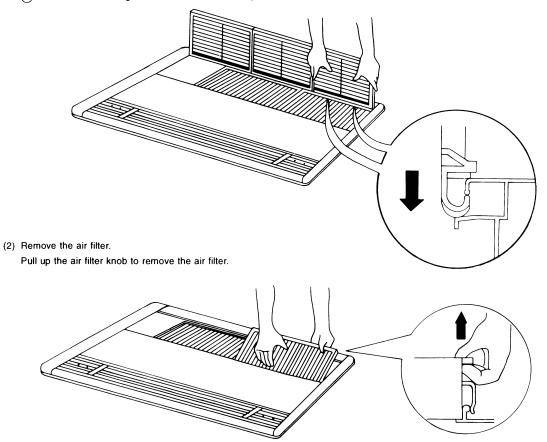
(1) Remove the suction grille from the decoration panel. (See figure below.)





OH08-1

(2) Unhook the suction grille off from the decoration panel.

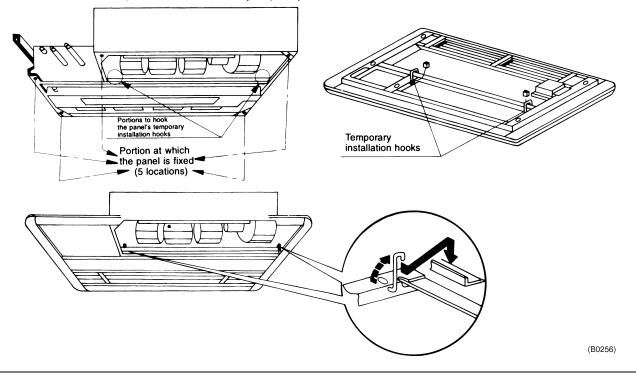


INSTALLATION OF THE DECORATION PANEL TO THE INDOOR UNIT BODY

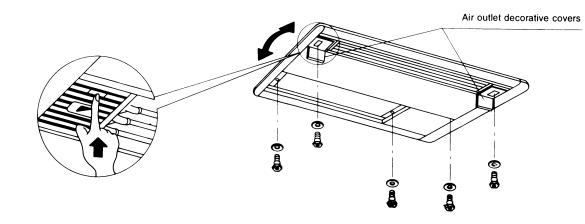
 $\langle\langle$ Refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for the installation of the indoor unit. $\rangle\rangle$

1. Installing the panel

(1) Install the decoration panel to the indoor unit body temporarily.



(2) Tighten the panel fixing screws temporarily.
 ① Open the air outlet decorative covers.

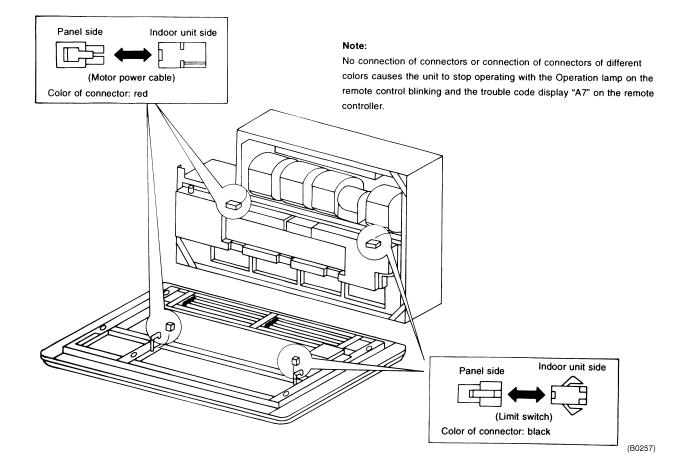


• 4.1 BYK45-71FJW1

- 2 Put the panel fixing screws (5 pcs.) through the washers and tighten the screws temporarily.
- 3 Move the panel as indicated by the arrow in the above figure for adjustment so as to make no gap between the panel and the ceiling.

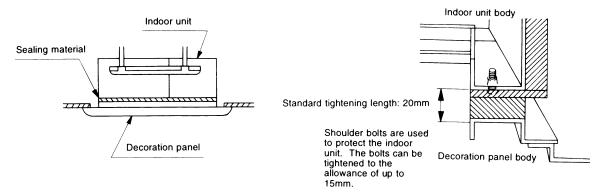
2. Wiring between the indoor unit and the panel

- With the decoration panel temporarily installed to the indoor unit, wire between the indoor unit and the decoration panel. (See figure below.)
- (1) Connect the connectors for swing motor and the limit switch on the decoration panel to those on the indoor unit body respectively.
- (2) Check that the connectors are of the same color.

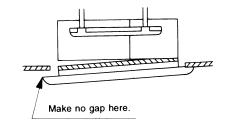


3. Fixing the decoration panel

(1) In order to prevent air leakage, a sealing material is provided at the spot where the indoor unit body is joined with the decoration panel. Fix the decoration panel in the following method. (Shoulder bolts are used as the fixing screws. Tighten the bolts until their shoulders.)

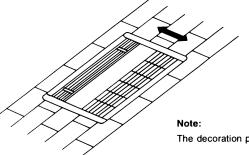


- (2) When tightening the bolts, be sure to make no gap between the panel and the ceiling and set the panel in parallel to the ceiling and the ceiling joint.
 - \langle Improper installation of the panel to the cassette body causes air leakage. \rangle



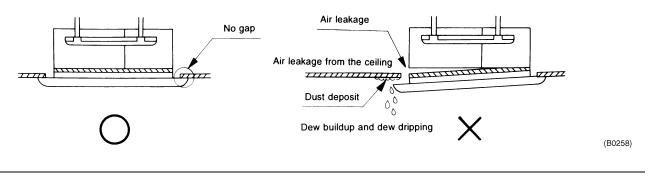
Note:

In case there remains a gap between the panel and the ceiling when the fixing bolts have been tightened fully to their shoulders, adjust the height of the indoor unit.



The decoration panel can be adjusted back and forth to 10 mm, respectively.

- (3) Finally, make sure that the decoration panel is securely fixed to the indoor unit.
 - Improper installation (tightening) causes the troubles as shown below; be sure to double-check the completion of the installation work.



Indoor Units

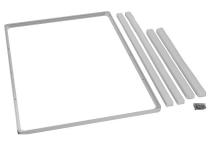
3

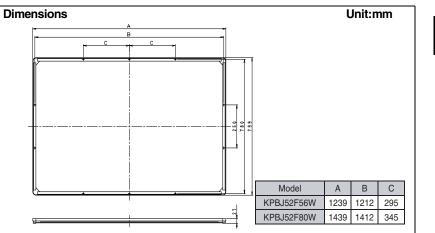
4.1 BYK45.71FJW1 / 4.2 KPBJ52F56.80W

4.2 KPBJ52F56·80W — Panel Spacer

If the space above the ceiling is not available for more than 220mm, use the panel spacer, which enables to install the unit in 200mm space.

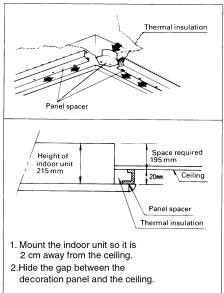
KPBJ52F56W





Model Item	KPBJ52F56W	KPBJ52F80W
Color	Wh	nite
Material	Alminum extrusion (resin	used on corner part only)
Component	Panel spacer, insulation, s	crews, installation manual
Weight (kg)	1.6	1.8
Applicable decoration panel	BYK45FJW1	BYK71FJW1
Applicable model	For indoor unit 25~40 Class	For indoor unit 63 Class

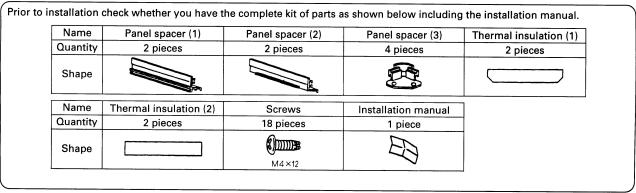




1 Combination with the decoration panel

Be sure to ch	neck the model number in the	table below before insta	allation.	
	Space required in the ceiling	Kit name	Color	Applied decoration panel
	20 cm	KPBJ52F56W	White	BYK45FJW1
	20 0111	KPBJ52F80W	White	BYK71FJW1

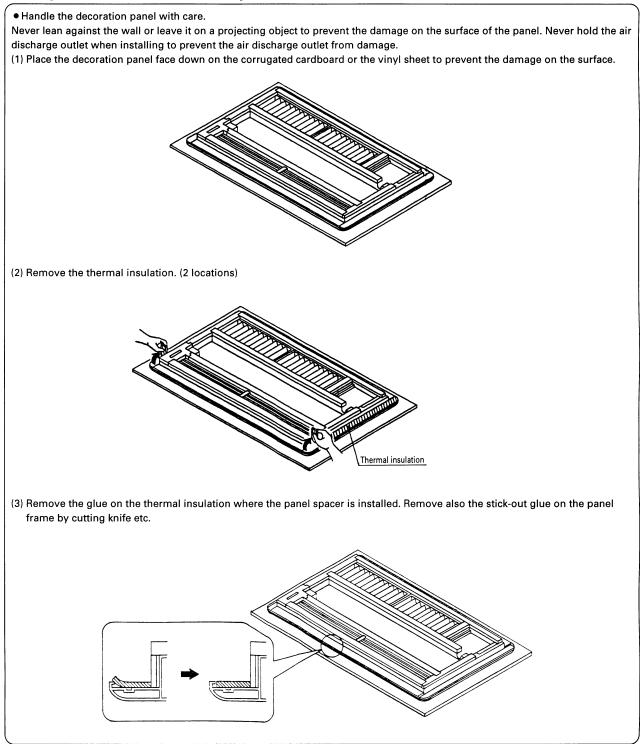
2 Contents of kit



JC: 3K07220A

OH08-1

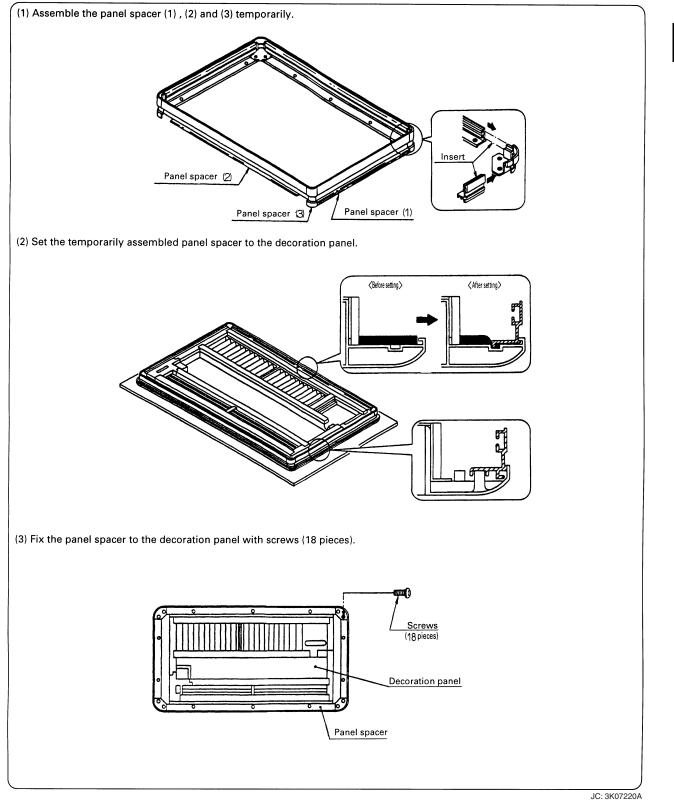




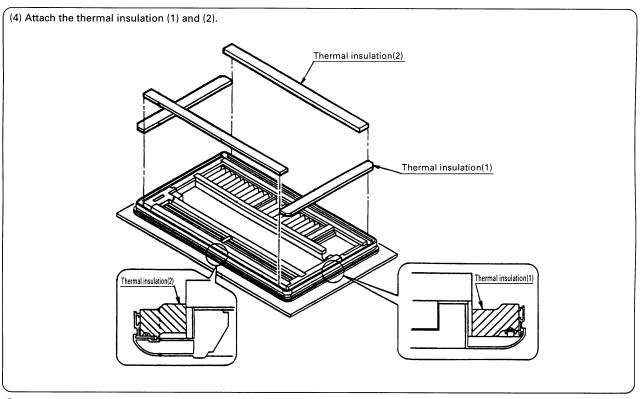
JC: 3K07220A

3

4.2 KPBJ52F56-80W



(4) Installation of the panel spacer

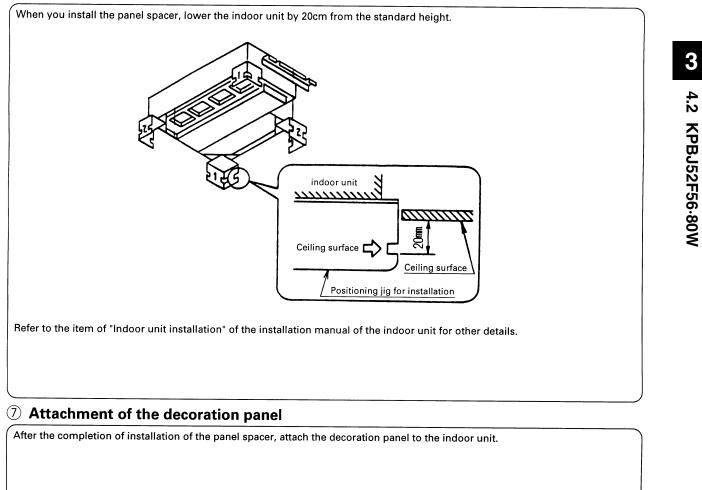


$(\mathbf{5})$ Selection of the location for installation

It is required the space of 20cm above the ceiling for the installation. Refer to the item of "Selecting installation site" of the installation manual of the indoor unit for other details.

JC: 3K07220A

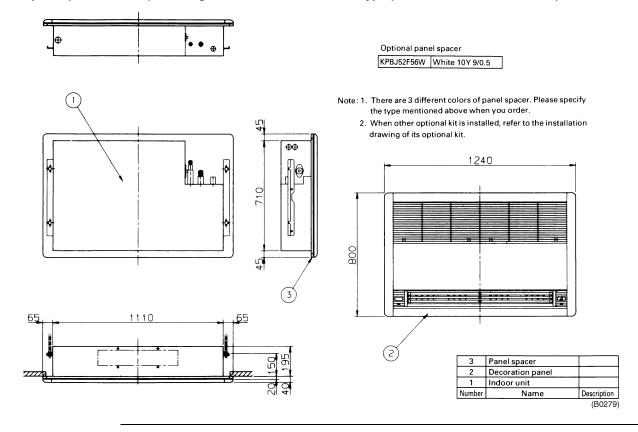
(6) Installation of the indoor unit



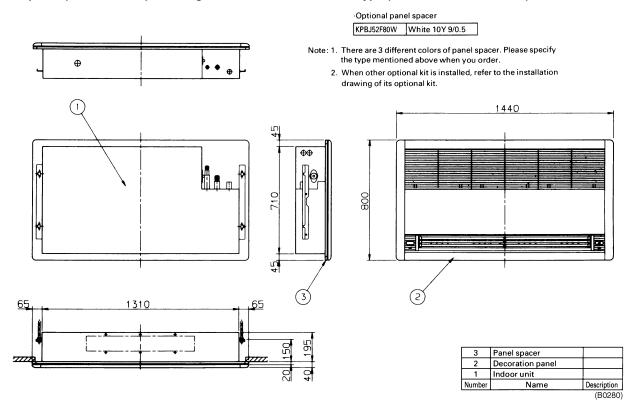
JC: 3K07220A

Optional Kit Dimensions





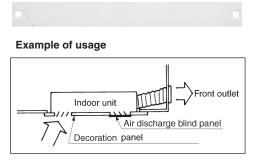
Panel Spacer (KPBJ52F80W) + Ceiling Mounted Cassette Corner Type (for Indoor Unit 63 Class)

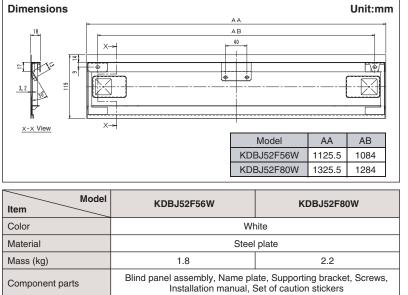


KDBJ52F56-80W — Air Discharge Blind Panel 4.3

This optional kit is to blind the bottom discharge outlet, when the unit is used with front air discharge.







Additional required accessories

- Dischargegrille
 Flexible duct with shutter

This optional kit is to blind the bottom discharge outlet, when the unit is used with front air discharge.

BYK71FJW1

① Combination with decoration panel

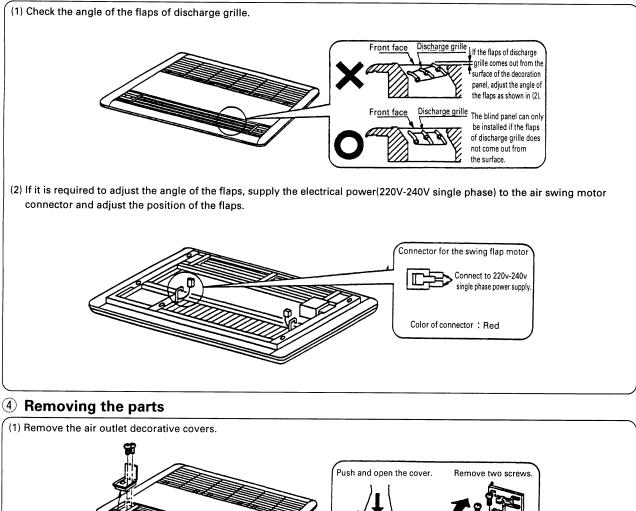
KDBJ52F80W

1	This kit is used to cover the	air discharge outlet of th	e decoration panel whe	n the unit is installed wit	h the front air discharge.
		Name	Color	Applicable decoration	
		KDBJ52F56W	White	BYK45FJW1	

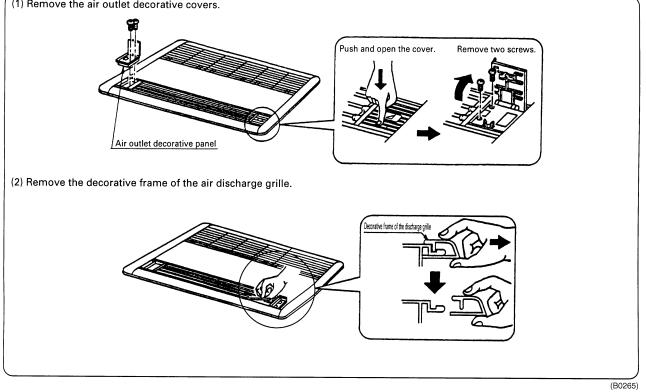
White

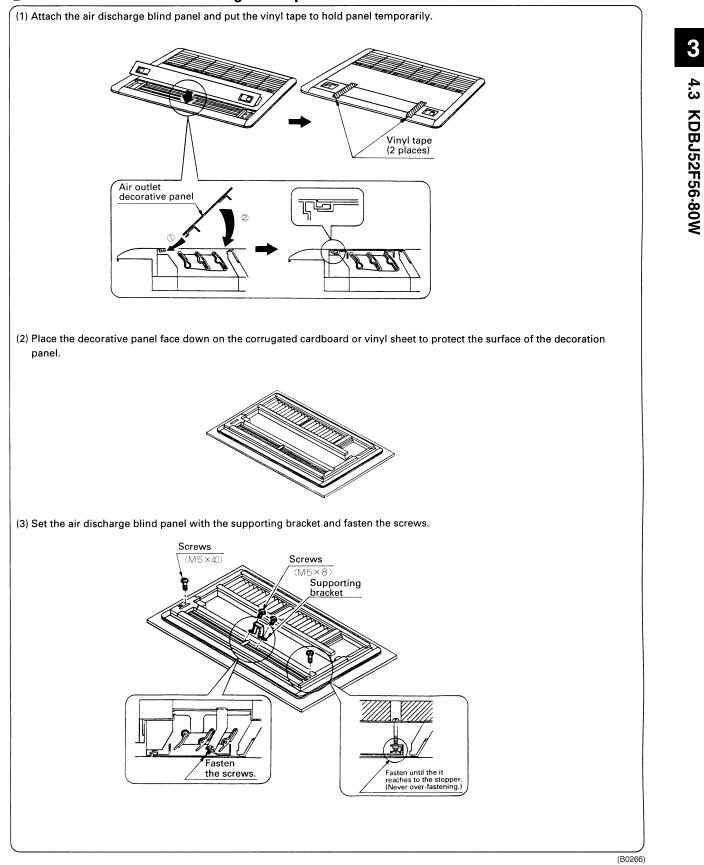
(2) Contents of kit

Name	Blind panel assembly	Supporting bracket	Name plate (1)	Name plate (2)
Quantity	1 piece	1 piece	1 piece	1 piece
Shape		\widehat{M}		
Name	Screws(M5×8)	Screws(M5×40)	Installation manual	Set of caution stickers
Quantity	2 pieces	2 pieces	1 piece	1 piece
Shape	M5×8	M5×40	Ð	

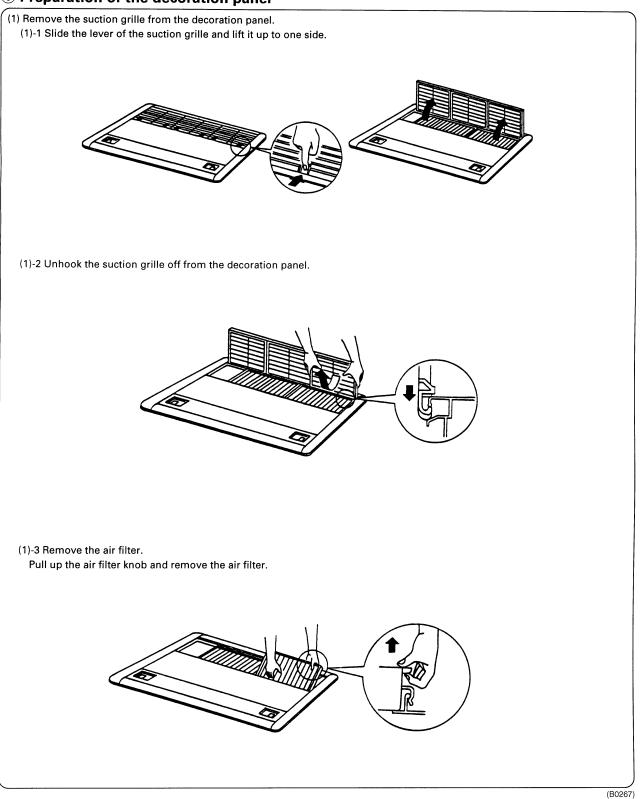


$\ensuremath{\textcircled{3}}$ Examination of the decoration panel before removing

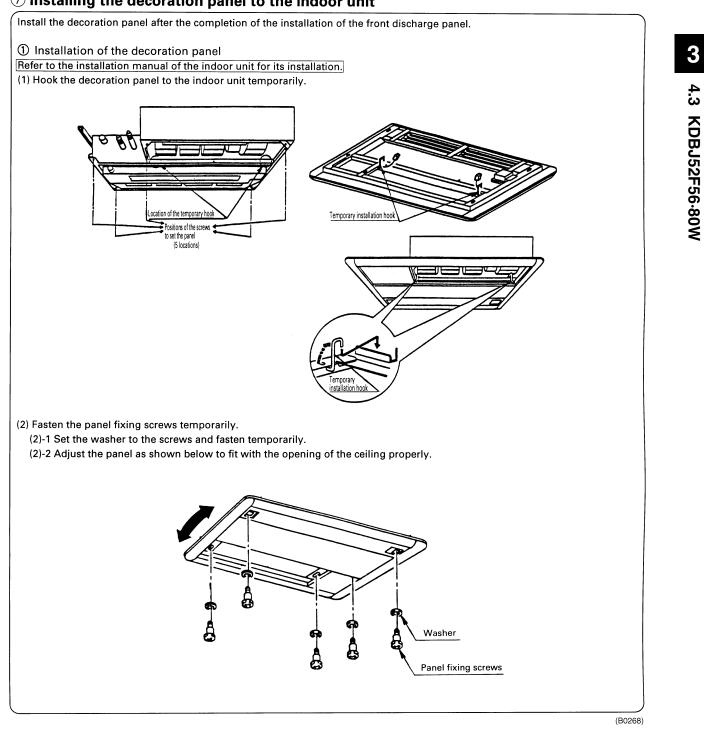




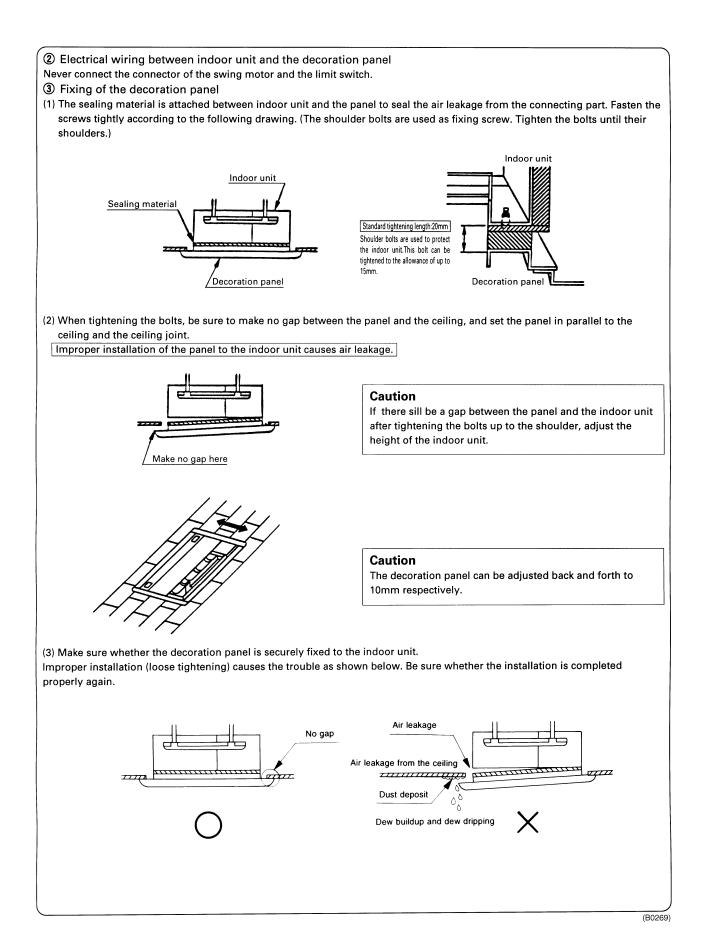
(5) Installation of the air discharge blind panel

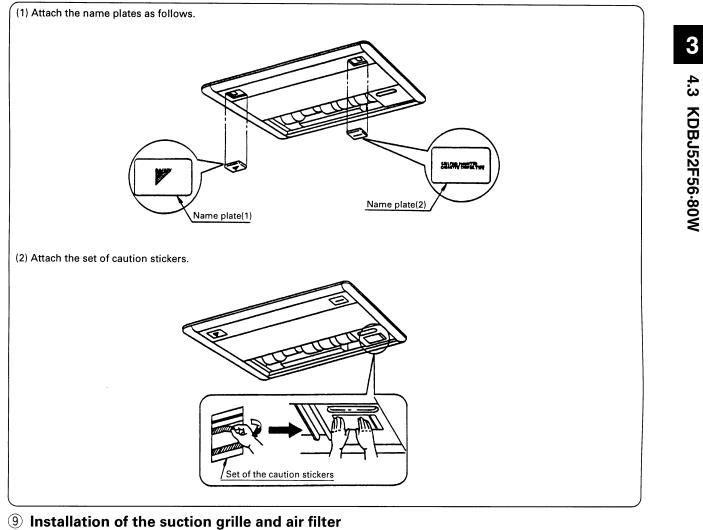


(6) Preparation of the decoration panel



O Installing the decoration panel to the indoor unit





(8) Attaching the set of name plate

Refer to the item ${ar O}$ "Preparation of decoration panel" of this manual, and install it in the reverse step.

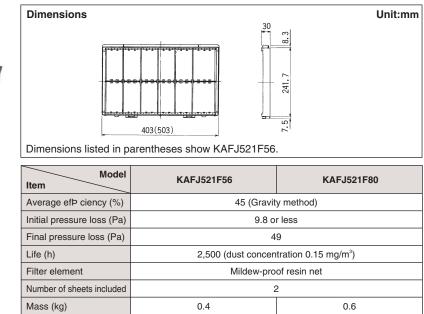
(B0270)

4.4 KAFJ521F56-80 — Replacement Long-Life Filter

KAFJ521F80



· Can be water-washed. Can be reused.



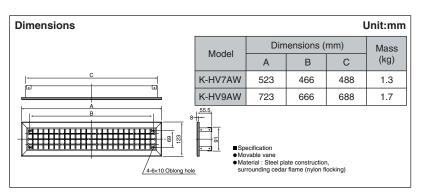
4.5 K-HV7·9AW — Discharge Grille

This optional kit is used when the unit is installed with front air discharge. The direction of air can be adjusted flexibly.

This discharge grille should be installed with the following flexible duct.

K-HV7AW

9		П		Т	П	Т	П	Т	П	Т	П	l P
		TT	TT	Т	Π		П					1
	TT	TT	ŤŤ	Ť	ΠÌ	Ť	Π	Ť	ŤΪ	Ť	ŤΠ	
		TT	TT		П		П			T		i in



Model	K-HV7AW	K-HV9AW	
Material	Steel plate construction, Surrounding cedar ame (nylon flocking)		
Accessories	Wing adjustors, Attachment clamp		
Available volume flow rate	5.0~12.0	7.0~17.0	
Mass (kg)	1.3	1.7	
Accessories	Wing adjustors,	Attachment clamp	

• 4.4 KAFJ521F56-80 / 4.5 K-HV7-9AW

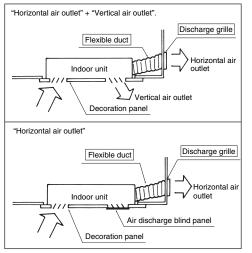
4.6 KFDJ52FA56·80 — Flexible Duct with Shutter

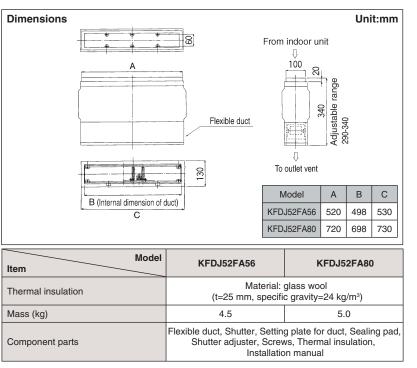


· Internal shutter

→ Using the shutter allows adjustment of fan strength for front and bottom directions.
 Location of attachment can be varied within 20 mm up or down. Connection to indoor unit also easy to do.







1 Combination with discharge grille

 The "Discharge grill" is also required, when you install the flexible duct.

 When you install the unit with "Horizontal air outlet", the air discharge blind panel of optional kit can be installed on the decoration panel, if necessary.

 Flexible duct
 Discharge grille
 Color
 Applied model

	Discharge gritte	00101	Applied model
KFDJ52F56	KDGJ52F56W	White	25~40 Class
KFDJ52F80	KDGJ52F80W	White	63 Class

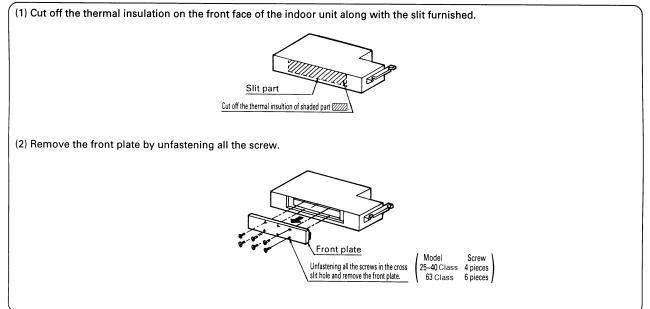
Note: Be sure to use the original optional discharge grille. If you use the discharge grille in the market, you may have a problem with the distribution of the room temperature or the condensation on the grille.

2 Contents of kit

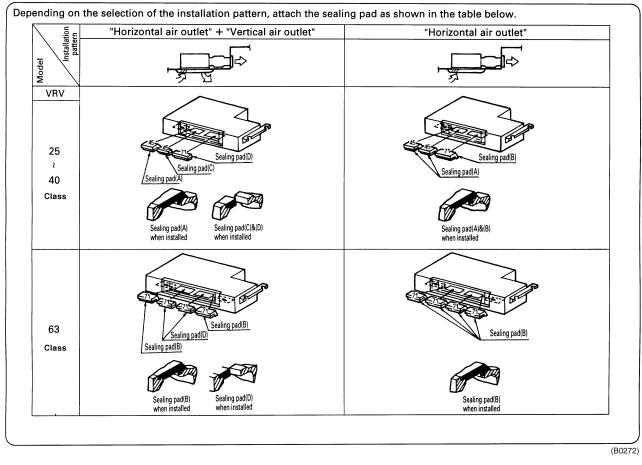
Name	Flexible duct	Shutter	Thermal insulation(1)	Thermal insulation(2)	Setting plate for duct	Shutter adjuster	Flap adjuster	
Shape			* †	≥‡	0¥	Ś	E B	
KFDJ52F56 KFDJ52F80	1 piece	1 piece	1 piece	1 piece	4 pieces	1 piece	1 piece	
SKFDJ52F80	1 piece	1 piece	1 piece	1 piece	6 pieces	1 piece	1 piece	
Name		Seali	ng pad		Installation manual		Screws	
Shape		B	©		E	O	()mm	Cum
					V	AM4×12	BM5×15	©M5×20
KFDJ52F56 KFDJ52F80	2 pieces	1 piece	1 piece	1 piece	1 piece	4 pieces	4 pieces	4 pieces
KFDJ52F80		4 pieces		2 pieces	1 piece	6 pieces	6 pieces	4 pieces

(B0271)

3 Preparation of indoor unit

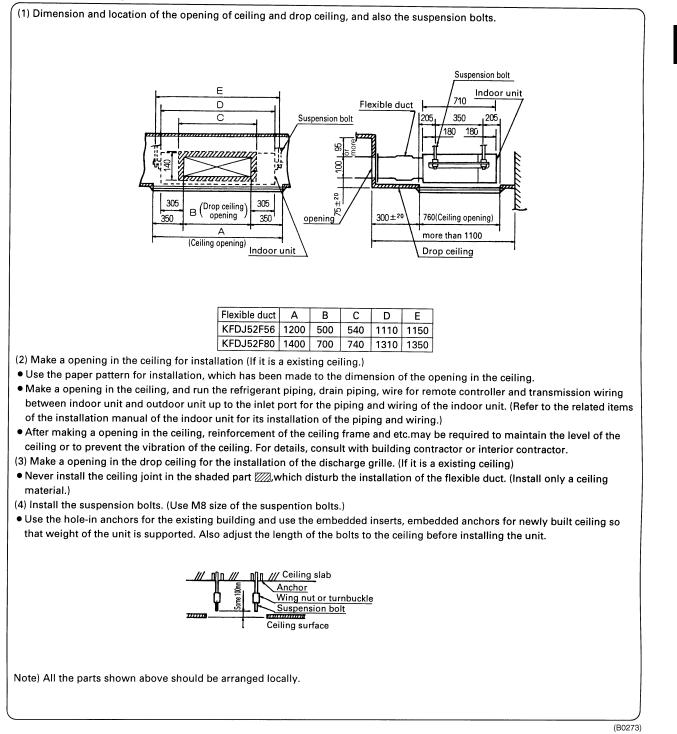


(4) Attaching the sealing pad to the air discharge outlet



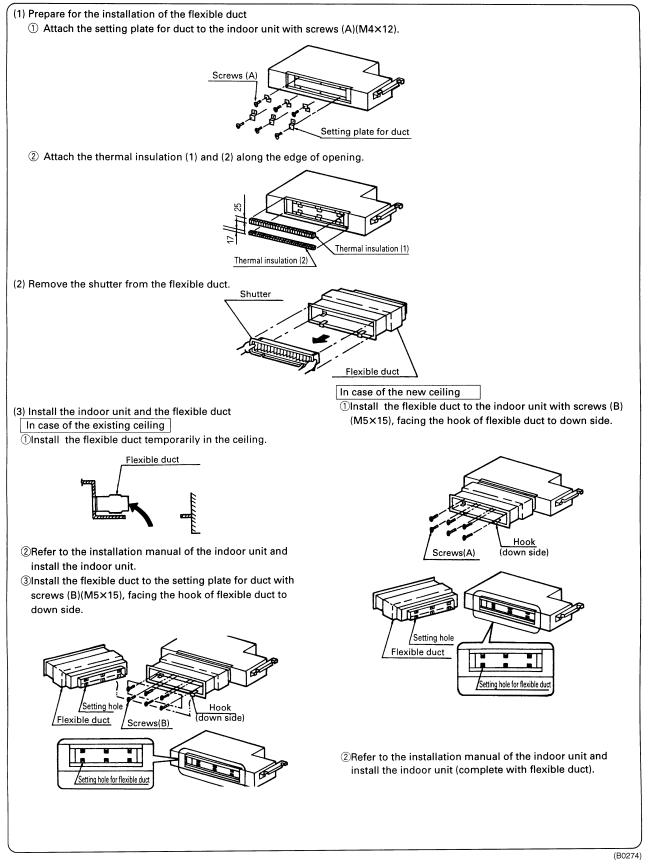
3

4.6 KFDJ52FA56-80



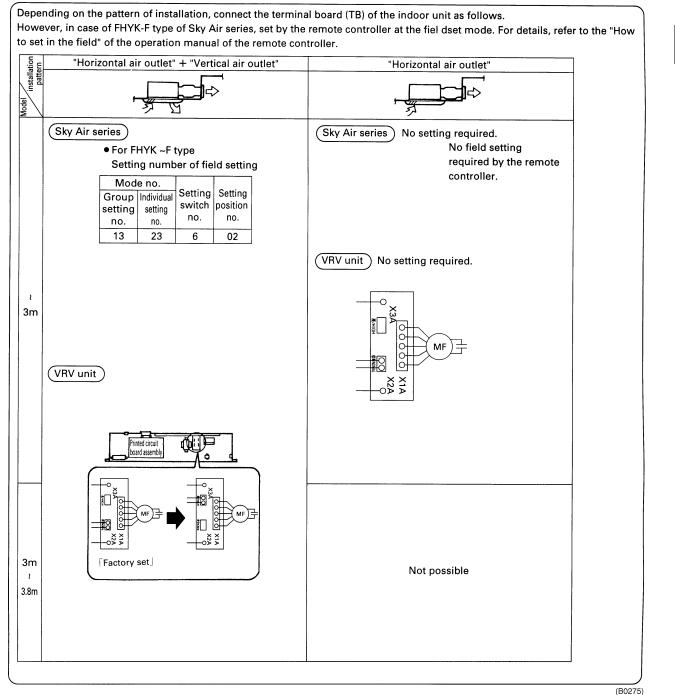
5 Preparation prior to the installation

(6) Installation of indoor unit



3

4.6 KFDJ52FA56-80



\bigcirc Initial setting of the indoor unit

(1) Installation of the shutter and its adjustment (1) Install the shutter in the inside of the flexible duct with screws (C)(M5×20). Indoor unit

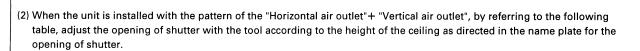
Screws (C)

ace the side of notch to the dowr

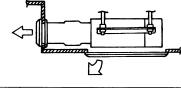
Flexible duct

Ľ

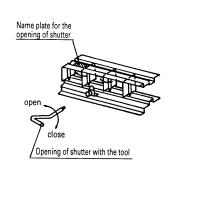
Shutte



Setting hole for st



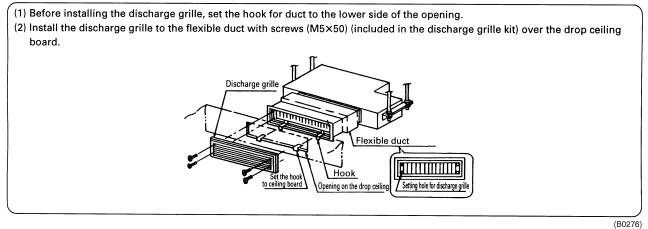
Opening	Proportion of	Ceiling	
of shutter	'Horizontal air outlet'	"Vertical air outlet"	height
Full close	Never operate the u	t "full close".	
25%	4	6	3~3.8m
50%	5	5	
75%	5.5	4.5	~3m
Full open	6	4	



Caution

Be sure to set the shutter at "full open" when the unit is operated with "Horizontal air outlet" only.

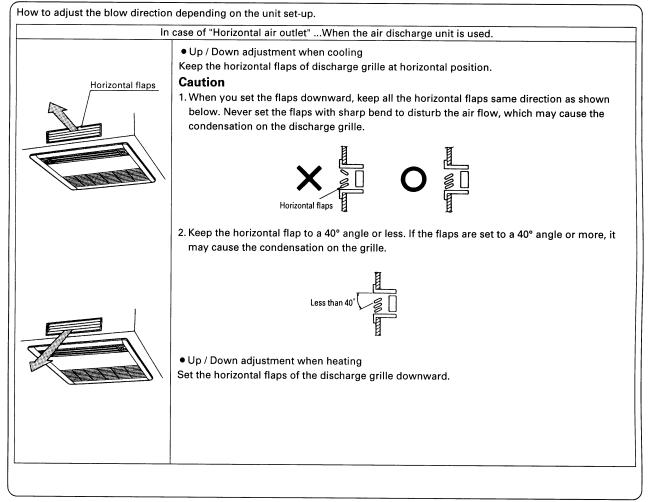
(9) Installation of the discharge grille



"Horizontal air outlet" and	"Horizontal air outlet"			
"Vertical air outlet"	When the air discharge blind panel is not installed.	When the air discharge blind panel is installe		
Refer to the installation manual of the decoration panel,		Refer to the installation manual of the air discharge blind plate, install the decoretion panel to the indoor unit.		

(1) Installation of the decoration panel to the indoor unit

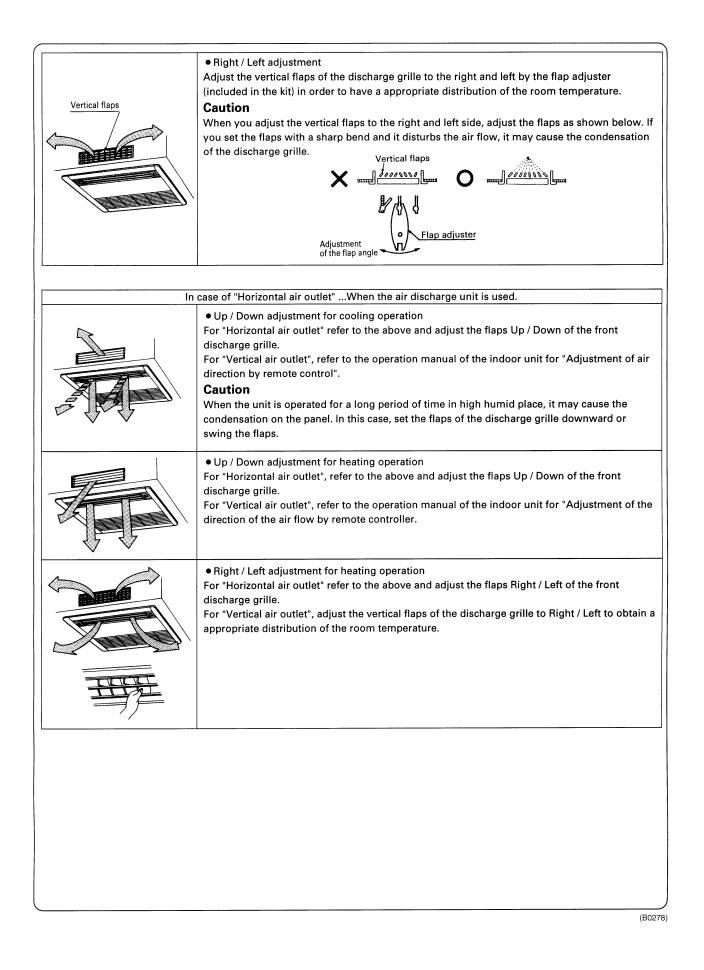
(1) Adjusting the direction of air discharge

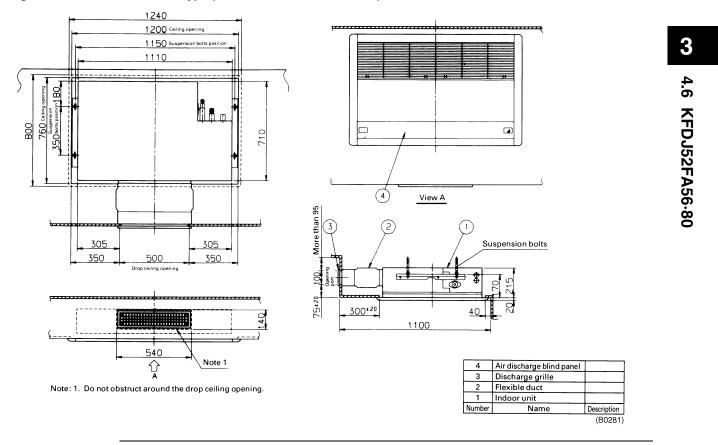


(B0277)

3

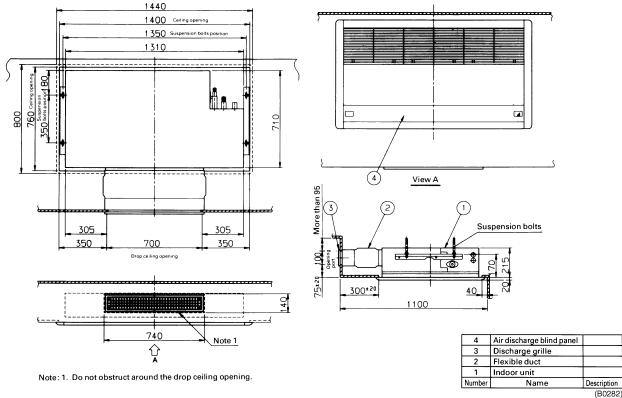
4.6 KFDJ52FA56-80





Air Discharge Blind Panel (KDBJ52F56W) + Discharge Grille (KDGJ52F56W) + Flexible Duct (KFDJ52F56) + Ceiling Mounted Cassette Corner Type (for Indoor Unit 25 ~ 40 Class)

Air Discharge Blind Panel (KDBJ52F80W) + Air Discharge Grille (KDGJ52F80W) + Flexible Duct (KFDJ52F80) + Ceiling Mounted Cassette Corner Type (for Indoor Unit 63 Class)

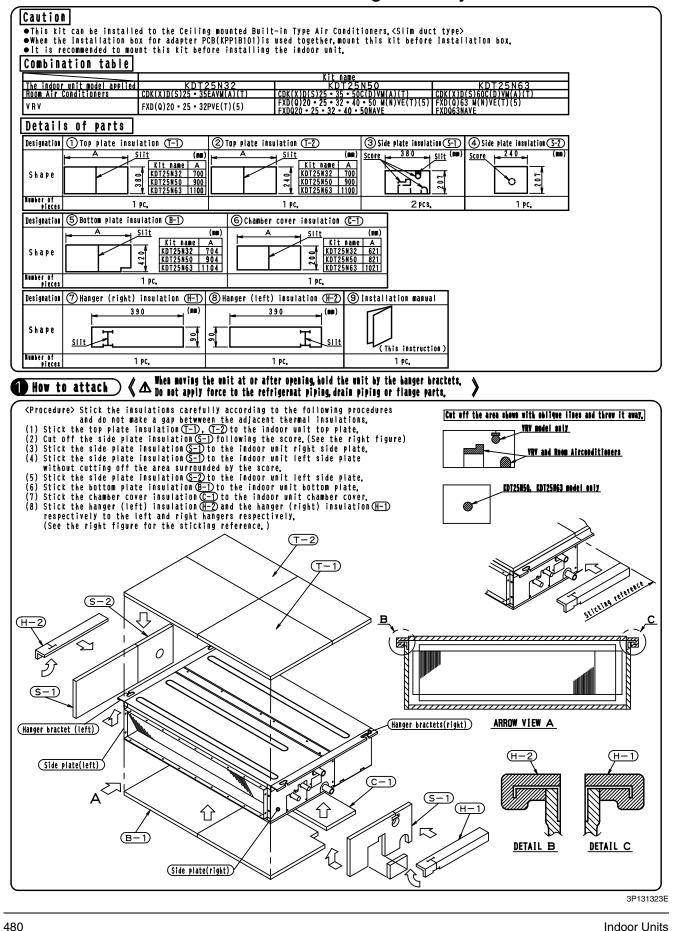


Indoor Units

5. FXD(Q)

- Slim Ceiling Mounted Duct Type -

KDT25N32·50·63 — Installation Kit for High Humidity 5.1

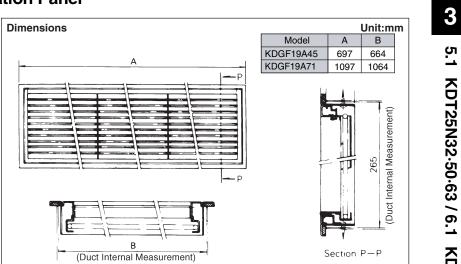


6. FXYD

- Ceiling Mounted Low Silhouette Duct Type -

KDGF19A45.71 — Decoration Panel 6.1

		-
		_
		_
2	 E%8'	



Indoor Units

7. FXS (Q) / FXYB

- Ceiling Mounted Built-In Type -

7.1 BYBS32·45·71·125DJW1 — Decoration panel

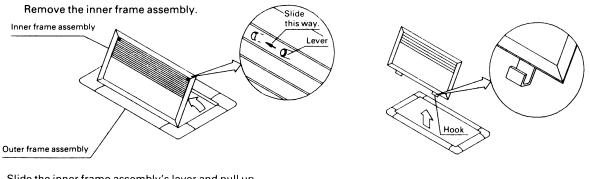
① Check of the parts

• The box contains this manual and the parts listed below.

ltem	Description	Quantity
Decoration panel		1 set
ltem	Description	Quantity
Decoration panel fixing screw	M5×40	4 pcs.

- ② Preparing the decoration panel
- Handle the suction panel with care.

<Never lean the panel against a wall, etc. nor leave it on a projecting object. (For preventions of dents or damages to the panel surface.)>



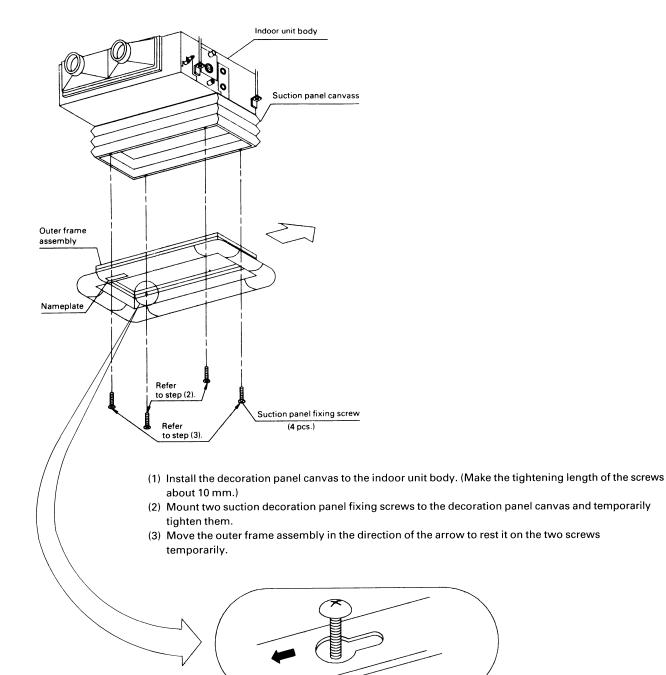
Slide the inner frame assembly's lever and pull up the inner frame assembly.
Unhook the inner frame assembly off the hook

Unhook the inner frame assembly off the hook holes.

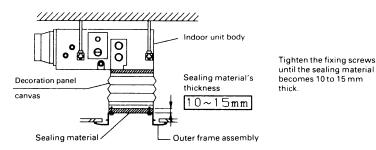
(B0283)

3 Installing the outer frame assembly

- This decoration panel can be installed to the air-conditioner body either directly or using a canvas for decoration panel (optional).
- 1. For installation using the decoration panel canvas
- <Read also the instruction manual accompanying the decoration panel canvas.>



(4) Mount the rest two screws to the suction panel canvass and tighten all the four screws securely until the sealing material becomes 10 to 15 mm thick.

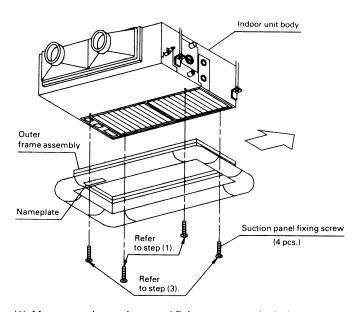


(5) Use the chain and turnbuckle supplied for the decoration panel canvas to make no gap between the canvas and the ceiling

< Install the suction panel to the indoor unit body in the correct direction with the nameplate on the panel coming to the position shown in the left figure. >

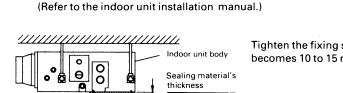
2. For direct installation

Sealing material



- Mount two decoration panel fixing screws to the indoor unit body and tighten them temporarily. (Make the tightening length of the screws about 10 mm.)
- (2) Move the outer frame assembly in the direction of the arrow to rest it on the two screws temporarily.
- (3) Install the outer frame assembly by following the steps (3) and (4) in **"1. For installation using the decoration** panel canvas".

Note: In case there is a gap between the decoration panel and the ceiling, adjust the height of the indoor unit.

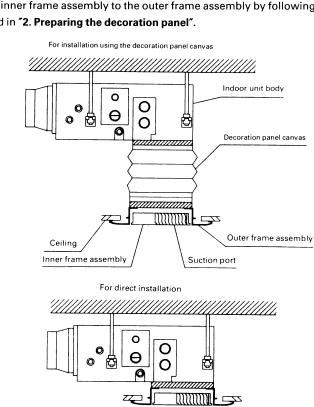


10~15mm

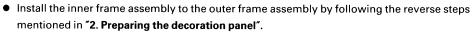
Outer frame assembly

Tighten the fixing screws until the sealing material becomes 10 to 15 mm thick.

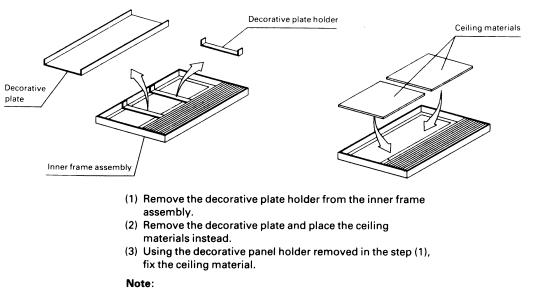
< Install the decoration panel to the indoor unit body in the correct direction with the nameplate on the panel coming to the position shown in the left figure.> $$_{\rm (B0285)}$$



(4) Installing the inner frame assembly



< Ceiling materials can be attached to the inner frame assembly. For their installation, take the following steps. >



Installation of the ceiling materials makes the decorative panel unnecessary. Make the ceiling materials less than 15 mm thick.

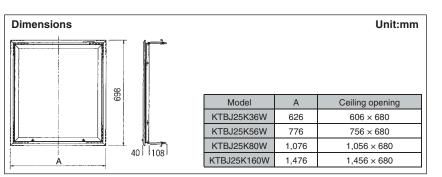
(B0286)

Indoor Units

7.2 KTBJ25K36·56·80·160W — Service Access Panel

KTBJ25K36W





The inspection hatch can be made to look nice with the service access panel.Thin 10 mm design for the exposed part.

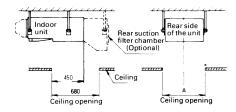
Model Item	KTBJ25K36W	KTBJ25K56W	KTBJ25K80W	KTBJ25K160W			
Main applicable models	20 - 32 Class	40 · 50 Class	63 Class	80 - 125 Class			
Color		White					
Accessories	Installation manual						
Weight (kg)	6.0	6.5	9.0	10.7			

Caution

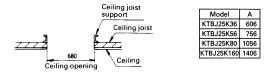
• Ceiling joist and ceiling joist support required. (Locally procured.)

Installation

[Before installation] 1. Make an opening on the ceiling

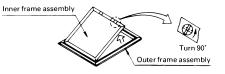


2. Install ceiling joist supports to fit the ceiling opening

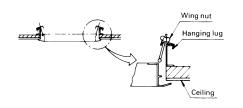


[Installation]

- 1. Remove inner frame assembly
 - Inner frame assembly can be removed by turning the retainer 90° with screwdriver.



2. Install outer frame assembly on the ceiling.
Hook the hanging lug on the ceiling joist support, and tighten the wing nut to fix the frame assembly.



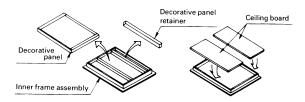
3. Install the inner frame assembly on the outer frame assembly.

er fra ne assembly

[Installation of the ceiling board]

- The ceiling board can be installed into the inner frame assembly as follows.
- Remove decoration panel retainer from the inner frame assembly.
- ②Remove the decoration panel and substitute with the ceiling board.
- ③Set the ceiling board by retainer removed in step ① of above.
- (Cautions)

When the ceiling board is installed, the decoration panel is not needed.



Indoor Units

7.3 KEA25K32·50·63·100·125VE — Auxiliary Electric Heater



Item	Model	KEA25K32VE	KEA25K50VE	KEA25K63VE	KEA25K100VE	KEA25K125VE	
Power supply		Single phase, 50Hz/60Hz 220-240V/220V					
Switching	Full capacity	0.75kW	1.2kW	1.4kW	2.1kW	2.8kW	
Switching	Partial	Not Applicable					
Heater operati	ng current (A)	3.8	6.0	7.0	10.5	14	
Wiring		Parallel Connection					
Room tempera	ature control	Automatic by temperature controller (Computer-controlled thermo- couple inside AC unit)					
Safety device			Current fuse				
Accessories		Auxiliary electric heater assembly, Magnetic contact box assembly, Electric wiring ties, Safety lable, Installation manual, Screws					

Preparation

- 1. Electric work must be performed by a qualified electrician.
- 2. Changes to electrical equipment
 - Fitting an auxiliary electric heater means that a large power supply is required. In many cases the electrical equipment (lead-in power wirings, switches, transformers, etc.) and electric power contact are insufficient and changes are required.
- 3. Tools required for the installation work Screwdrivers, pliers, cutters, nippers, pincers, etc.

Installation procedure

When the ceiling work is not completed, the kit can be fixed before or after the installation of air conditioner. However, the kit is installed easier before the installation of the air conditioner. Illustrations show the fixing before installation.

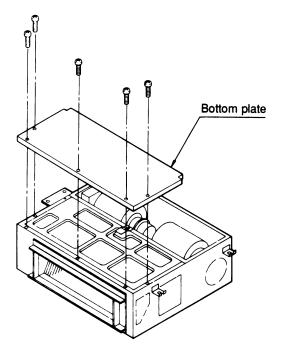
NOTE) When installing both the kit and a natural evaporating pan type humidifier, be sure to install the kit first.

(B0292)

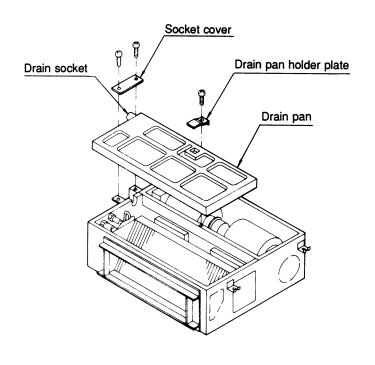
Removal of parts of air conditioner body

Illustrations and the number of screws may differ from those shown in the figure below depending on models.

(1) Remove the bottom plate.



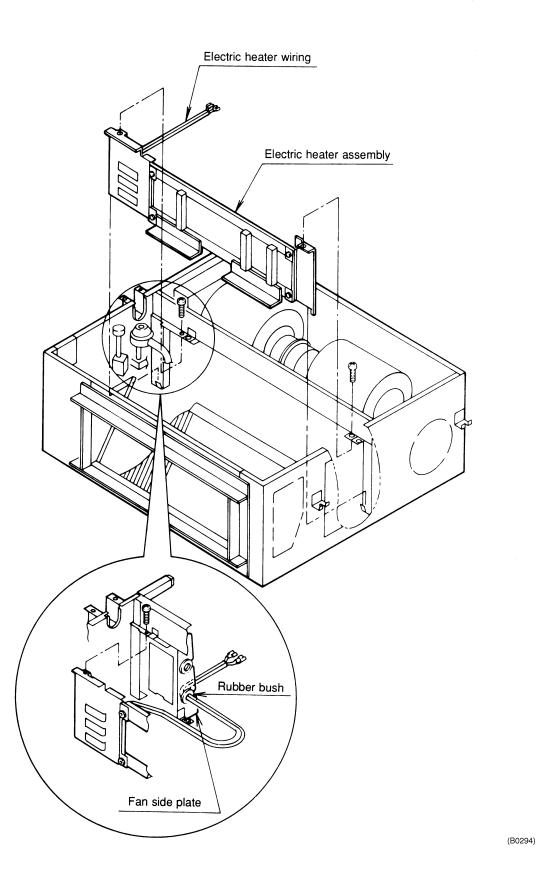
(2) Remove the drain pan holder plate and the drain socket cover. Then, remove the drain pan. While preventing a strong force from being applied to the drain socket, lift the drain pan directly above little by little and remove the drain pan.



(B0293)

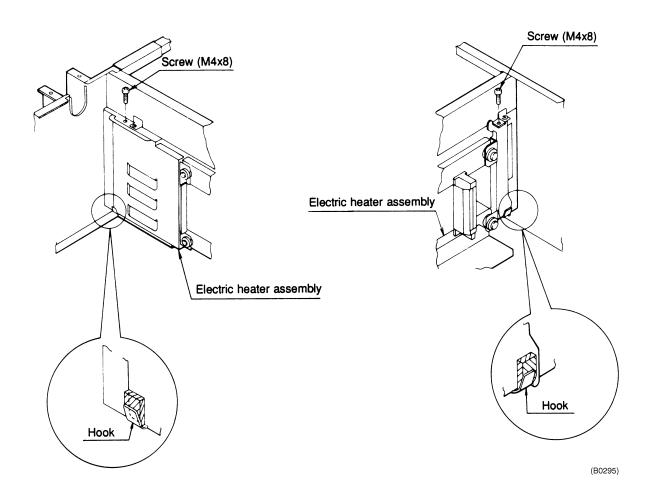
Installation of electric heater assembly

Pass the electric wiring of the electric heater through the rubber bush of the fan side plate and insert the electric heater assembly into the gap between the heat exchanger and the fan assembly.



[Details of installation]

Before screwing up, confirm that the electric heater assembly is securely fitted on the hook and that tap holes are properly aligned.

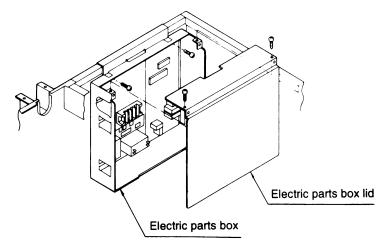


3

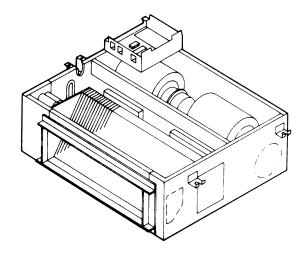
7.3 KEA25K32·50·63·100·125VE

Removal of control box

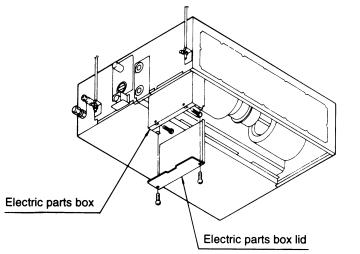
(1) Remove the electric parts box lid and the control box.



(2) Pull out the electric parts box.



If the air conditioner is installed already, remove the electric parts box lid, pull out the electric parts box, and suspend the electric parts box on the air conditioner using the hook on the back of the electric parts box.



(B0296)

7.4 KAFJ252L36·56·80·160 / KAFJ253L36·56·80·160 — High-Efficiency Filter



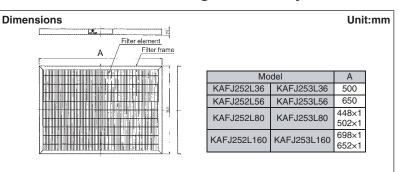
Below inlet :



The Filter Chamber (for High efficiency filter) (KAJ25L36D \cdot 56D \cdot 80D \cdot 160D) is required when the high efficiency filter will be installed.

• Rear inlet : The Filter Chamber (for High efficiency filter) (KAJ25L36B \cdot 56B \cdot 80B \cdot 160B or KDF-25A36B \cdot 56B \cdot 80B \cdot 160B) is required when the high ef-ficiency Filter will be installed.

• Cannot be water-washed for reuse.



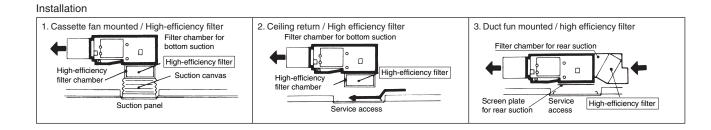
65 (colorimetric method)

Model Item	KAFJ252L36	KAFJ252L56	KAFJ252L80	KAFJ252L160			
Air flow rate (m ³ /min)	9	14	19	38			
Average efficiency (%)	65 (colorimetric method)						
Initial pressure loss (Pa)	12 or less	14 or less	14 or less	22 or less			
Final pressure loss (Pa)		98					
Life (h)	2,500 (dust concentration 0.15 mg/m ³)						
Filter element		Flame-resistant type	e (with mildew-proof)				
Number of sheets included	1	1	2 (each 1)	2 (each 1)			
Mass (kg)	0.5	0.6	0.9	1.2			

90 (colorimetric method)

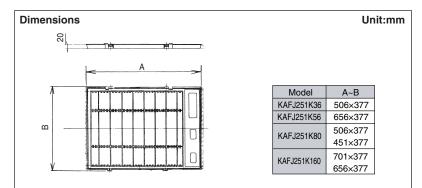
Model Item	KAFJ253L36	KAFJ253L56	KAFJ253L80	KAFJ253L160		
Air flow rate (m ³ /min)	9	14	19	38		
Average efficiency (%)	90 (colorimetric method)					
Initial pressure loss (Pa)	21 or less	24 or less	24 or less	34 or less		
Final pressure loss (Pa)		98				
Life (h)		1,800 (dust concentration 0.15 mg/m ³)				
Filter element		Flame-resistant type	e (with mildew-proof)			
Number of sheets included	1	1	2 (each 1)	2 (each 1)		
Mass (kg)	0.5	0.6	0.9	1.2		

Note) •The filter chamber is required when the high efficiency filter will be installed.



7.5 KAFJ251K36·56·80·160 — Replacement Long-Life Filter



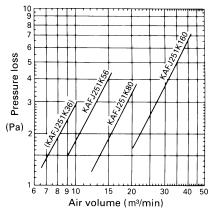


Specifications

Item		KAFJ251K36	KAFJ251K56	KAFJ251K80	KAFJ251K160			
Average Efficiency (%)		50% (Gravity method)						
Pressure Initial		4.9 or less						
Loss (Pa)	Final	49						
Materials		Mildew Proof Resin Net						
Number Required per Model		1	1	2	2			
Life Time (h)		2,500 hours (dust particle concentration at 0.15 mg/m ³)						
Applicable Model		20 · 25 · 32 Class	40 · 50 Class	63 Class	80 · 100 · 125 Class			
Note:								

The filter models for 20 \sim 50 Class can be used also as Rear-suction types.

Characteristics of filter



(V0741)

3

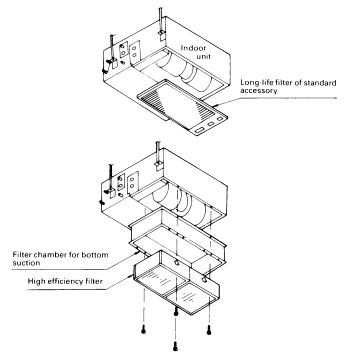
7.6 KAJ25L36·56·80·160D — Filter Chamber for Bottom Suction



- If there is not enough pitch in the drain pipe due to the attached cassette, this may be used as a spacer.
 Filter replacement is easily performed.

Dimension		A			Unit:mm
		 	388.		unit:(mm) del A 5L36D 550
				KAJ2	5L56D 700 5L80D 1,000 L160D 1,400
Item	Model	KAJ25L36D	KAJ25L56D	KAJ25L80D	KAJ25L160D
Inserted	65% (colorimet- ric method)	KAFJ252L36	KAFJ252L56	KAFJ252L80	KAFJ252L160
filter	90% (colorimet- ric method)	KAFJ253L36	KAFJ253L56	KAFJ253L80	KAFJ253L160
Mass (kg)		2.3	2.8 3.5		4.0
Component	parts	Filter chamber, Panel attachment plate, Screws, Installation manual			

Installation

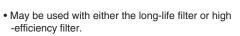


7.7 KAJ25L36·56·80·160B — Filter Chamber for Rear Suction

KAJ25L56B

OH08-1



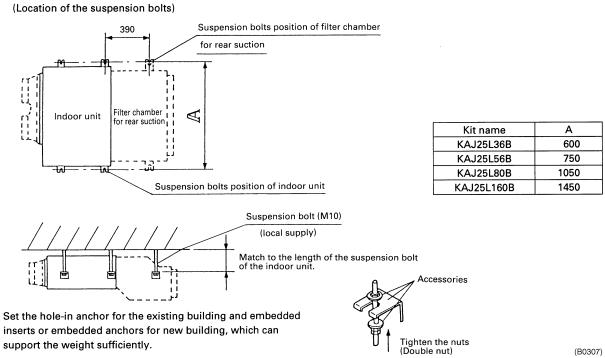


• The suction duct can also be connected.

Dimension	A				Unit:mm			
Model A KAJ25L36B 550 KAJ25L56B 700 KAJ25L160B 1,400								
Item	Model	KAJ25L36B	KAJ25L56B	KAJ25L80B	KAJ25L160B			
Inner dimensions	Width	470	620	920	1,320			
of flange (mm)	Length	250						
Inserted	65% (colorimetric method)	KAFJ252L36	KAFJ252L56	KAFJ252L80	KAFJ252L160			
filter	90% (colorimetric method)	KAFJ253L36	KAFJ253L56	KAFJ253L80	KAFJ253L160			
Mass (kg)		8.0	10.0	14.0	16.0			
Component p	parts		r chamber, Screer suspension brack					

Preparation before installation

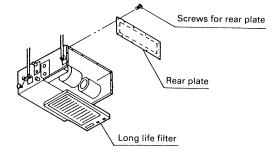
 $\textcircled{\sc l}$ Set the suspension bolts in position.



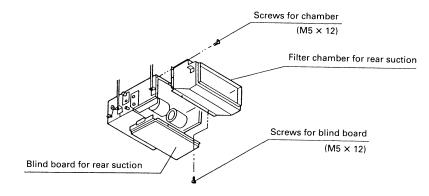
3

Installation of filter chamber

①Remove the long life filter and the rear plate of the indoor unit.

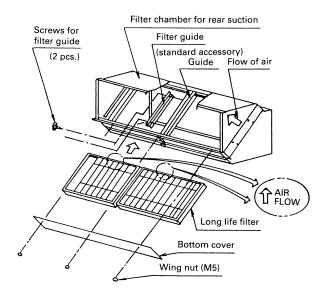


②Set the filter chamber for rear suction to the suspension bolts with nut ands the washer temporarily.
③Fasten the filter chamber for rear suction to the indoor unit tightly.
④Fix the filter chamber for rear suction to the suspension bolts tightly.
⑤Install the blanking plate to the bottom of the indoor unit with screws.



Installation of the filter

When the long life filter is used.



(Procedure)

(When the maintenance of the filter is carried out from the bottom)

(The long life filter of standard accessory shall be used.)

(1) Remove the bottom cover.

(2) Install the filter guide with 2 screws to the center of the guide of the filter chamber.

(only for 80 and 160 model)

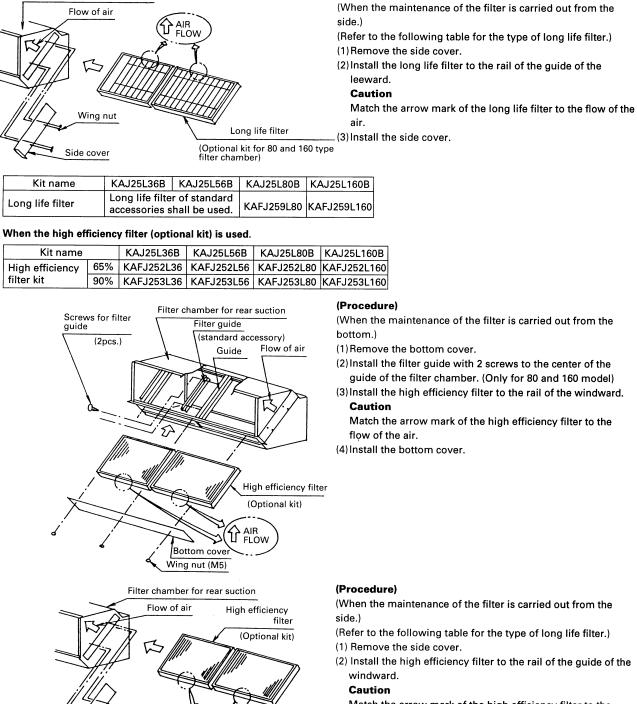
(3) Install the long life filter to the rail of the leeward. Caution

Match the arrow mark of the long life filter to the flow of the air.

(4) Install the bottom cover.

(B0308)

(Procedure)



行Flow

Wing nut (M5)

Side cove

3 7.7 KAJ25L36-56-80-160B

(When the maintenance of the filter is carried out from the

- (Refer to the following table for the type of long life filter.)
- (2) Install the high efficiency filter to the rail of the guide of the

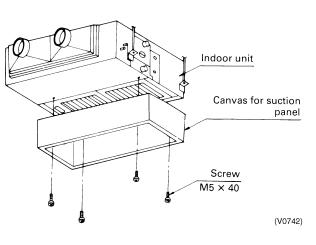
Match the arrow mark of the high efficiency filter to the flow of the air.

(3) Install the side cover.

3P012458

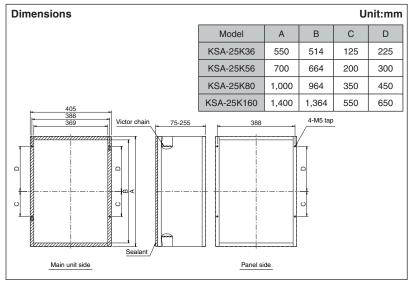
Filter chamber for rear suction

7.8 KSA-25K36·56·80·160 — Canvas Duct (Air Suction Canvas) Installation



KSA-25K80





• Can be attached so that there is no gap in the ceiling using the included turn buckle.

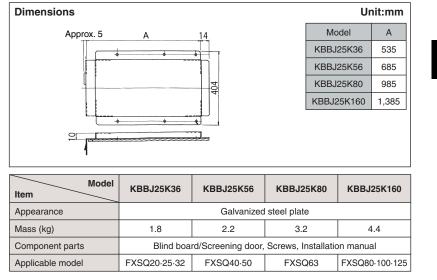
Model Item	KSA-25K36	KSA-25K56	KSA-25K80	KSA-25K160		
Canvas duct	Flame retardant					
Mass (kg)	1.8	2.2	2.8	3.6		
Component parts	Air suction canvas, Turn buckle · Mounting screw, Adjustment plate, Installation manual					
Applicable model	BYBS32DJW1	BYBS45DJW1	BYBS71DJW1	BYBS125DJW1		

OH08-1

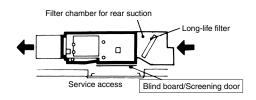
7.9 KBBJ25K36·56·80·160 — Screening Door

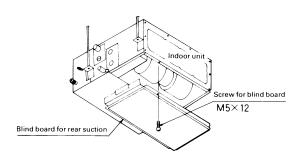


• Screens the bottom intake vent.



Installation

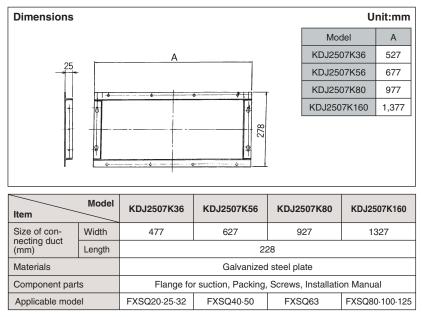




3

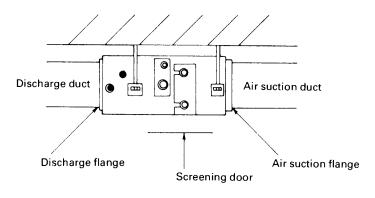
7.10 KDJ2507K36·56·80·160 — Air Suction Flange

4	•		•	0



Note : When connecting a square duct to the intake side, the "screening door (KBBJ25K80)" of optional kit is needed.

Example of installation



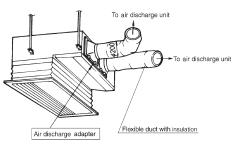
KDAJ25K36·56·71·140 — Air Discharge Adaptor 7.11

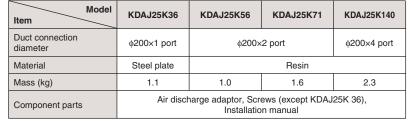
KDAJ25K71



• The "flexible duct" is required when the air discharge adaptor will be installed. • Pre-insulated. Will not take up time on location.

Installation

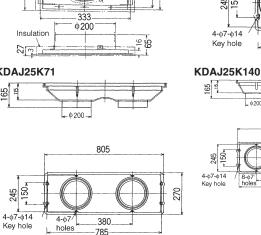


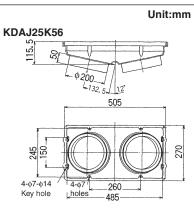


Dimensions KDAJ25K36 355 2×150=300 6-∳7 holes ¥ 270 150⁻245-260--333-\$200 Insulation <u>9</u>-10 KDAJ25K71 165

L

785





1205



3

Tools required for the installation Screw driver

Installation of the adapter for discharge

1) Remove the air outlet flange from the indoor unit.

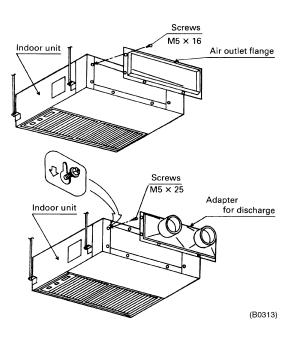
2) Attach the adapter for discharge to the indoor unit.

①Set the screws at 2 location of the indoor unit and fasten temporarily. (leave 20 mm)

2 Hook the adapter for discharge temporarily on the screws and fasten all the screws.

Cautions for the installation

Fasten the screws tightly so as no gap between the indoor unit and the adapter for discharge.



7.12 KNM25K32·50·63·125V1— Natural Evaporating Pan Type Humidifier

1. Specifications



Model	KNM25K32V1	KNM25K50V1	KNM25K63V1	KNM25K125V1		
Humidifying Capacity (L/h)	0.4	0.6	1.0	1.8		
Power Supply	Single Phase, 220-240V 50Hz					
Power Consumption (W)	12					
Water Inlet Port	1/2B					
Water Outlet Port	VP25 (External dia. ø32) (drain pipe at indoor unit)					
Accessories	Humidifier assembly, Solenoid valve box assembly, Feed water line assembly, Service cover 1, Service cover 2, Installation manual, Clamp, Fixing screw, Guide rail fixing plate, Binding band, Installation caution label, Feed water pipe					
Applicable model	FXSQ20-25-32	FXSQ40.50	FXSQ63	FXSQ80-100-125		

2. Preparation

Tools required for the installation work:

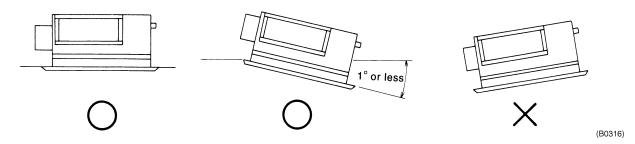
Wrench (nominal sizes 14 and 17), adjustable wrench, Phillips screwdriver, pliers, pipe cutter, flaring tool, drill, hammer, etc.

3. Installation precautions

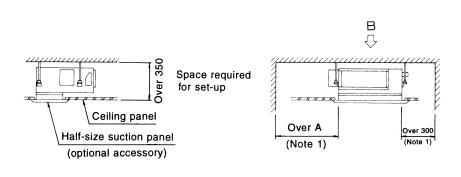
Keep the following points in mind to run the kit smoothly at full capacity. Be sure to correct any problem before use.

Installation place

- 1. Make sure that the beam or ceiling is stable and strong enough to withstand the product weight. Some structural members of a building may be too weak to set up the kit.
- 2. Place the kit at a level or with the drain pipe side slightly tilted down (1° or less). Otherwise water may leak out.



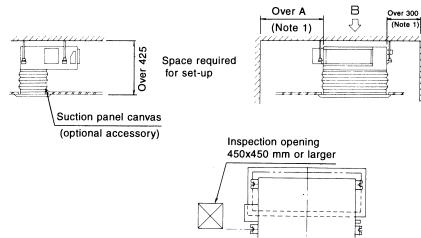
- 3. For easier servicing, ensure the following open access space.
 - (1) When installing the half-size suction panel Keep the dimensions illustrated below. Provide an inspection opening 450x450 mm or larger.
 ① For direct set-up



Kit	A		
KNM25K32V1	800		
KNM25K50V1	800		
KNM25K63VI	800		
KNM25K125V1	1200		
Note 1: Open access space			

7.12 KNM25K32·50·63·125V1

② For set-up together with the suction panel canvas



250mm

View B

- Avoid the following places: NO FIRE zones, places exposed to combustible gas, corrosive gas, salty dust, metallic dust, water vapor, oil mist and water drops.
 - A fire or malfunction may result.
- 5. Make sure that the air is not blown out directly to people in the room. If exposed to the blown air in winter or spring or autumn, you may feel chilly.

(B0317)

4. Installation procedure

When the ceiling work is not completed, the kit can be fixed before or after the installation of air conditioner. However, the kit is installed easier before the installation of air conditioner. Illustrations show the fixing before installation.

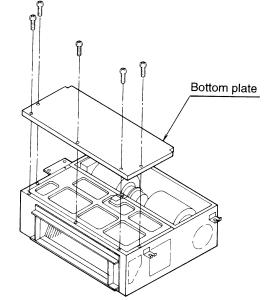
[Precaution]

When this kit and the auxiliary electric heater kit are both mounted on the air conditioner, be sure to set up the auxiliary electric heater first into position.

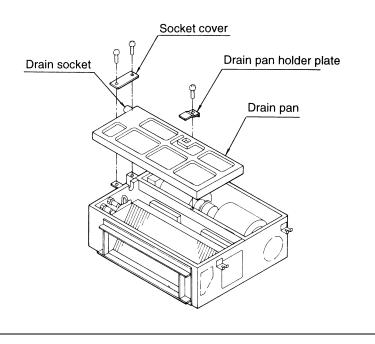
4-1 Removal of parts of air conditioner body

Illustrations and the number of screws may differ from those shown in the figure below depending on models.

(1) Remove the bottom plate.



(2) Remove the drain pan holder plate and the drain socket cover. Then, remove the drain pan. While preventing a strong force from being applied to the drain socket, lift the drain pan directly above little by little and remove the drain pan.

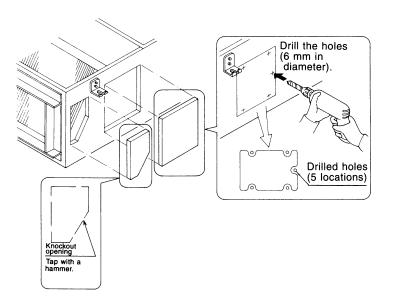


Indoor Units

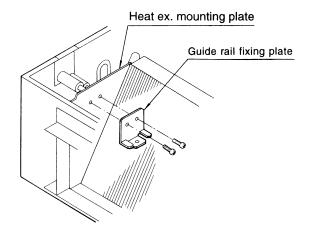
(B0318)

4-2 Setting up the humidifier assembly (Be sure to wear work gloves or the like.)

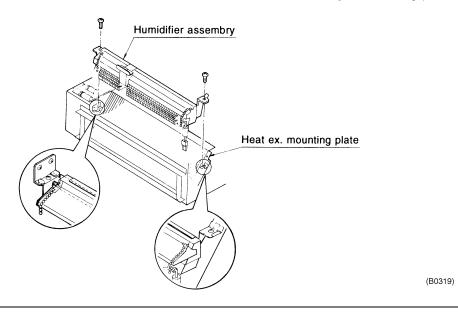
(1) Make two knockout openings in the side.



(2) Fix the guide rail fixing plate on the heat exchanger mounting plate.



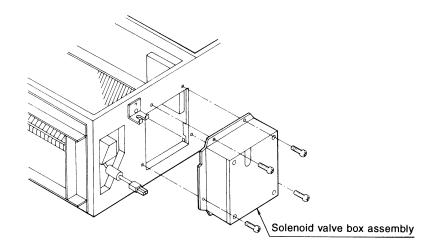
(3) Fit the humidifier assembly on the guide rail bracket and the heat exchanger mounting plate.



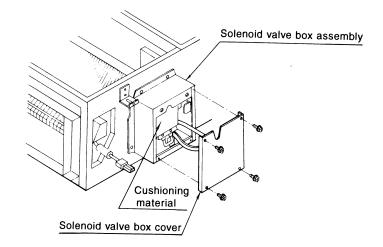
OH08-1

4-3 Setting up the solenoid valve box assembly

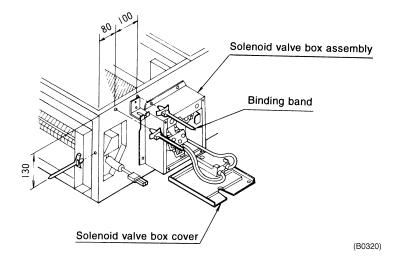
(1) Attach the solenoid valve box assembly on the side of the air conditioner.



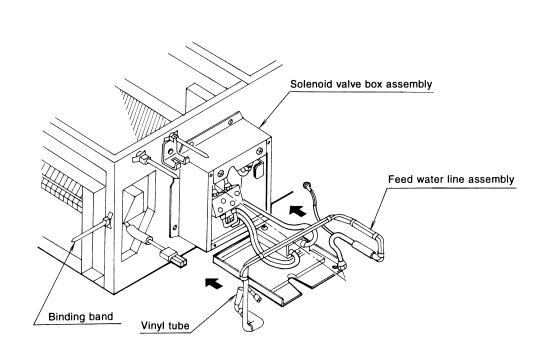
(2) Remove the solenoid valve box cover and take out the cushioning material.



(3) Fix the binding band.

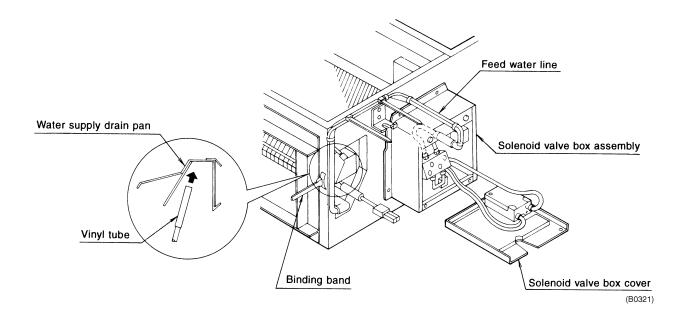


7.12 KNM25K32·50·63·125V1

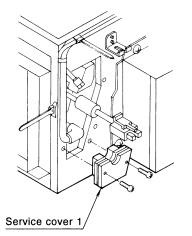


(4) Connect the feed water line assembly. Using a wrench, tighten up the flare nuts at the solenoid valve connection.

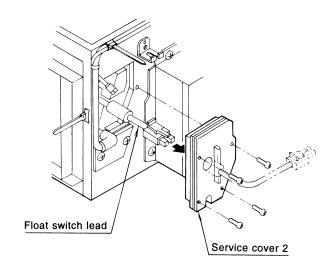
(5) Insert the vinyl tube of the feed water line end into the water supply drain pan.



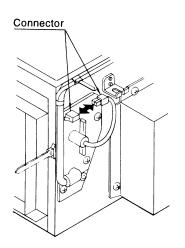
(6) Attach the service cover 1.



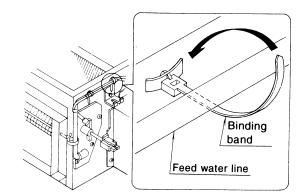
(7) Make sure the above vinyl tube is tight in the water supply drain pan. Pass the float switch lead wire through the service cover 2.



(8) Couple the connector of the float switch lead wire.



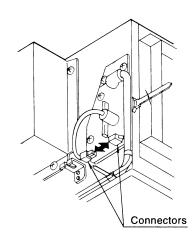
(9) Fix the feed water line with the binding band.



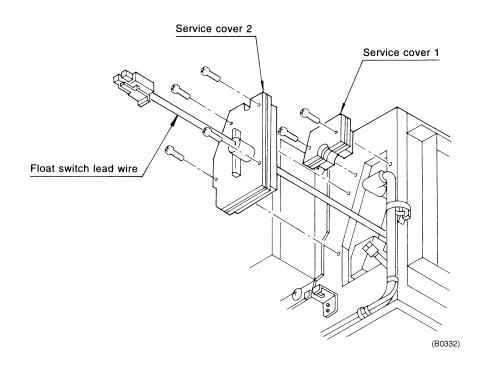
(B0322)

5. Replacement the wetted elements from the side (with half-size suction panel)

- (1) Turn off the power and close the main valve of the feed water line.
- (2) Disconnect the float switch connectors.



(3) Remove the service covers.

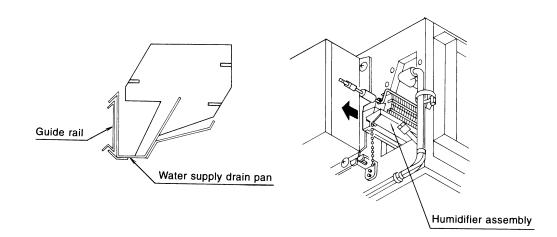


3

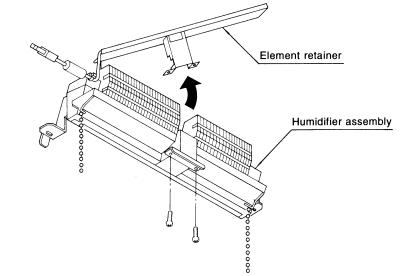
7.12 KNM25K32·50·63·125V1

(4) Replace the wetted elements.

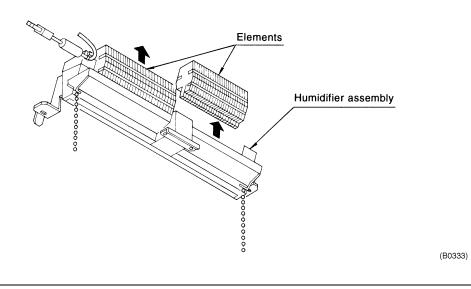
① Draw the entire humidifier assembly along the guide rail out of the side of the air conditioner.



2 Remove the wetted element retainer.

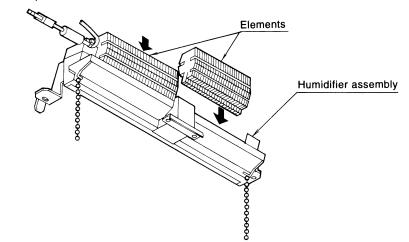


③ Remove the wetted elements.



Indoor Units

④ Take out the replacement elements.

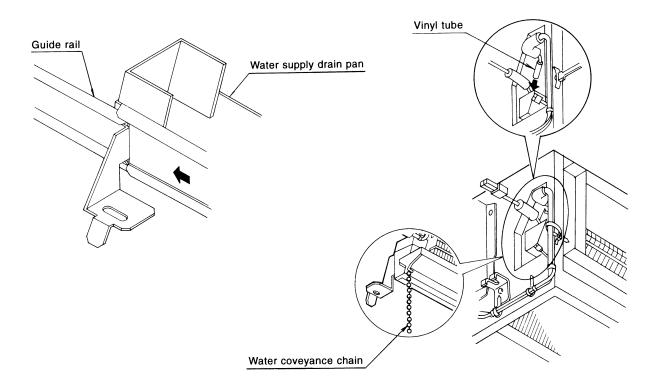


(5) Fit all the parts back into position in the reverse order.

[Precaution]

OH08-1

Mount the humidifier assembly on the guide rail as shown below. Push it deep into position. At this time, check the following points; that the vinyl tube at the feed water line end is tight in the water supply drain pan, and that the water conveyance chains (2 pcs.) are hanging straight down. Finally place the access covers back.



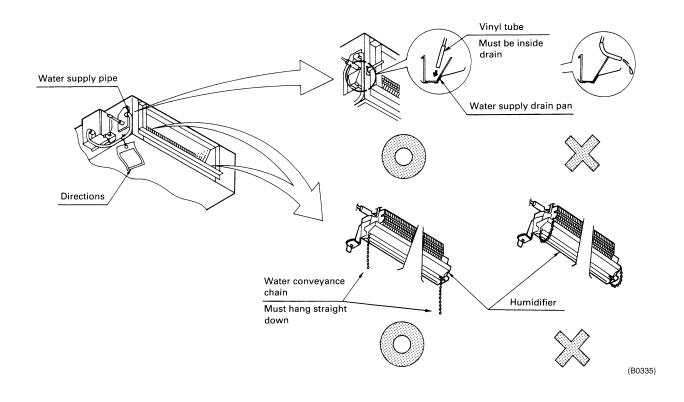
6. Repair and other information

For details, refer to "TROUBLE SHOOTING" in the operation manual attached to the outdoor unit.

Precautions

After suspending the indoor unit, be sure to check the following items for the humidifier before performing duct work in order to prevent water leaks.

The vinyl tube at the end of the water supply pipe must be in the water supply drain pan.
 The water conveyance chain must hang straight down.



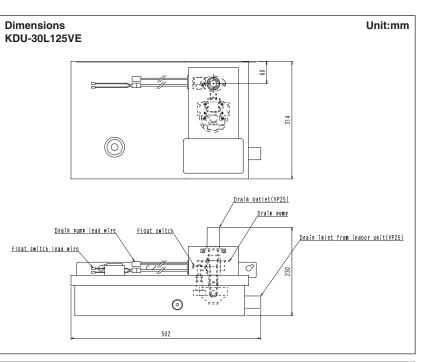
7.12 KNM25K32·50·63·125V1 / 8.1 KDU-30L125VE

8. FXM (Q) - M (A)

- Ceiling Mounted Duct Type -

8.1 KDU-30L125VE — Drain Pump Kit

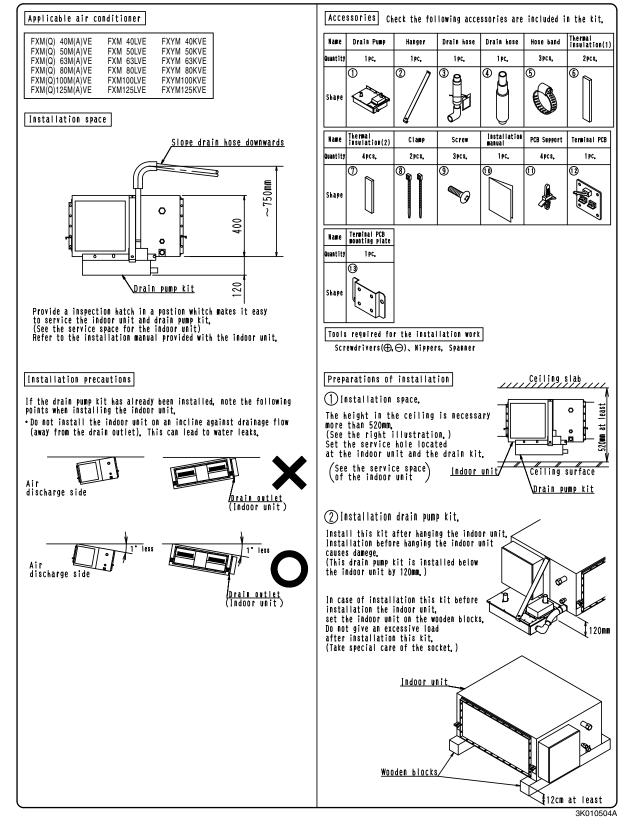




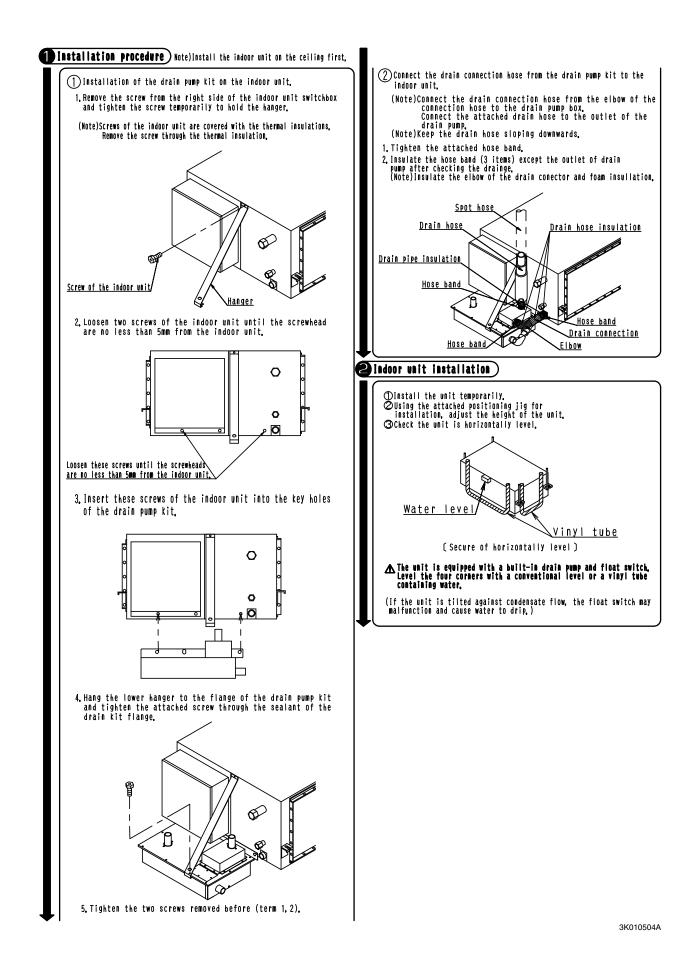
Model Item	KDU-30L125VE
Power supply	Single phase 220-240V/220V (50/60 Hz)
Power consumption (W)	12/11
Pump height	300-750 mm from indoor unit outlet
Mass (kg)	5.8
Accessories	Drain connector, Drain horse, Horse band, Thermal insulation, Clamp, Screw, Hanger, Installation manual

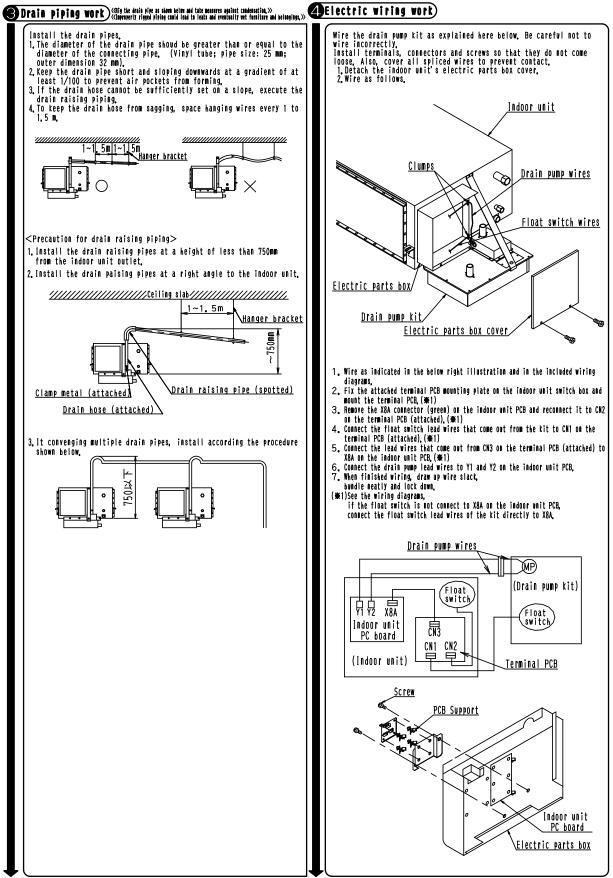
Caution

The bottom surface of this kit should be located at a level 120 mm lower than the bottom surface of the indoor unit. Therefore, arm space/length at the ceiling should be higher/longer by at least 120 mm than the standard dimension.



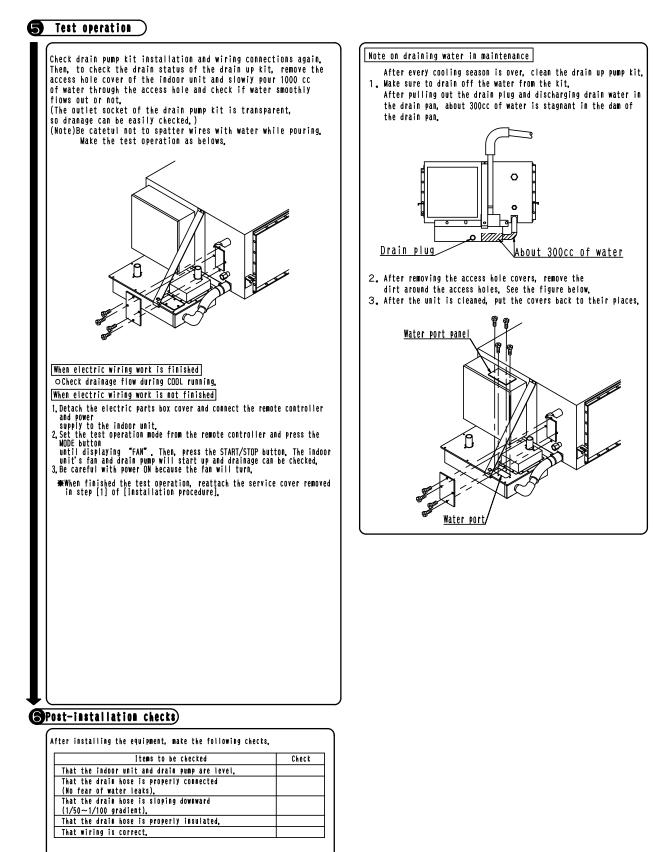
8.1 KDU-30L125VE





3K010505A

OH08-1



l

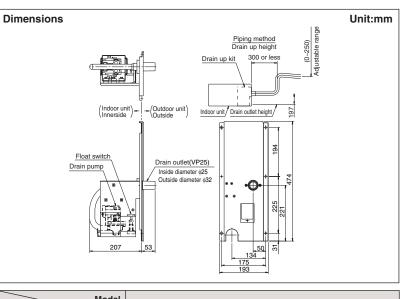
3K010505A

Caution for Use

The bottom surface of this kit should be located at a level 120 mm lower than the bottom surface of the indoor unit. Therefore, arm space/length at the ceiling should be higher/longer by at least 120 mm than the standard dimension.

8.2 KDU30L250VE — Drain Pump Kit

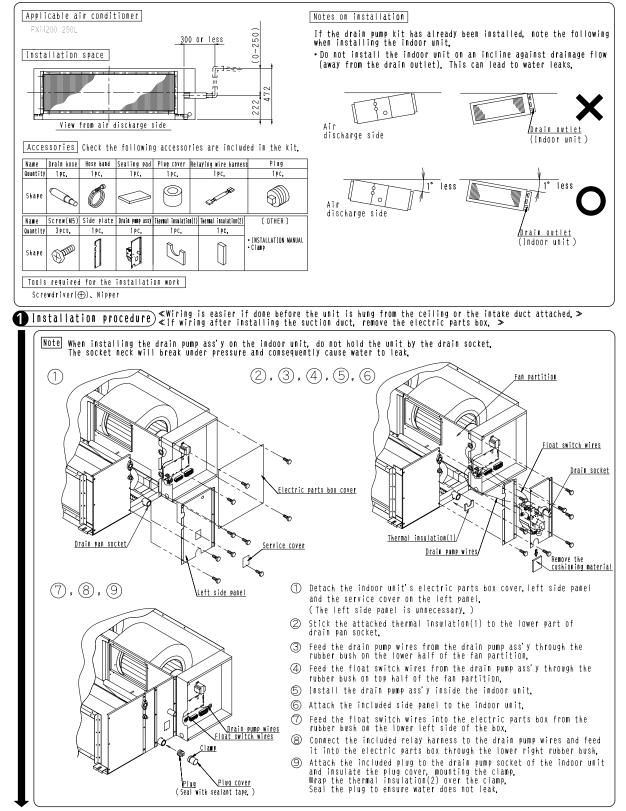




Caution The bottom surface of this kit should be located at a level 120 mm lower than the bottom surface of the indoor unit. Therefore, arm space/length at the ceiling should be higher/longer by at least 120 mm than the standard dimension.

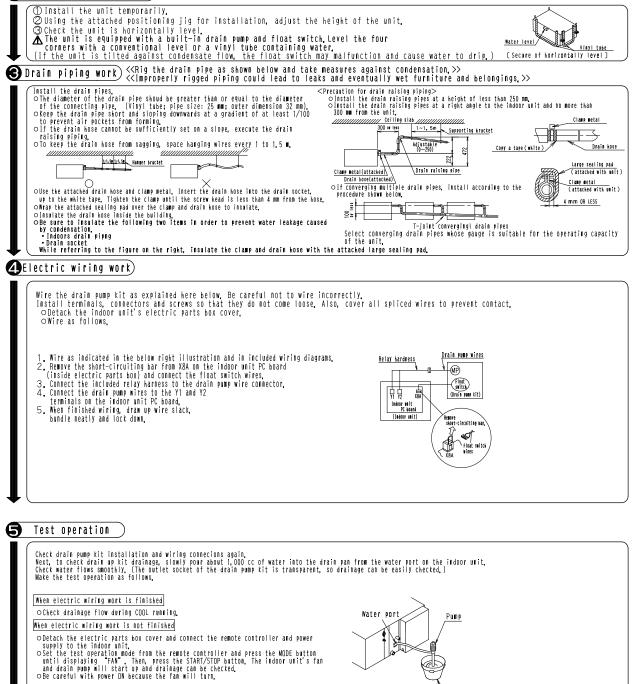
Model	KDU30L250VE				
Power supply	Single phase 220-240V/220V 50/60Hz				
Power consumption (W)	19/17 (50/60Hz) (when Idling)				
Drain-up Lift (mm)	Standard drain outlet of the unit +197~+447				
Drain outlet	VP25 (External dia. ø32, Internal dia. ø25)				
Safety device	Float switch				
Mass (kg)	10				
Accessories	Drain pump box, Drain connection pipe, Drain hose, Hose band, Sealing pad, Clamp, Mounting screw				

8.2 KDU30L250VE



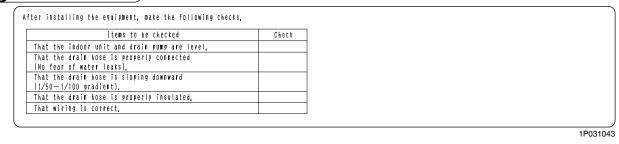
1P031043

2 Indoor unit installation)

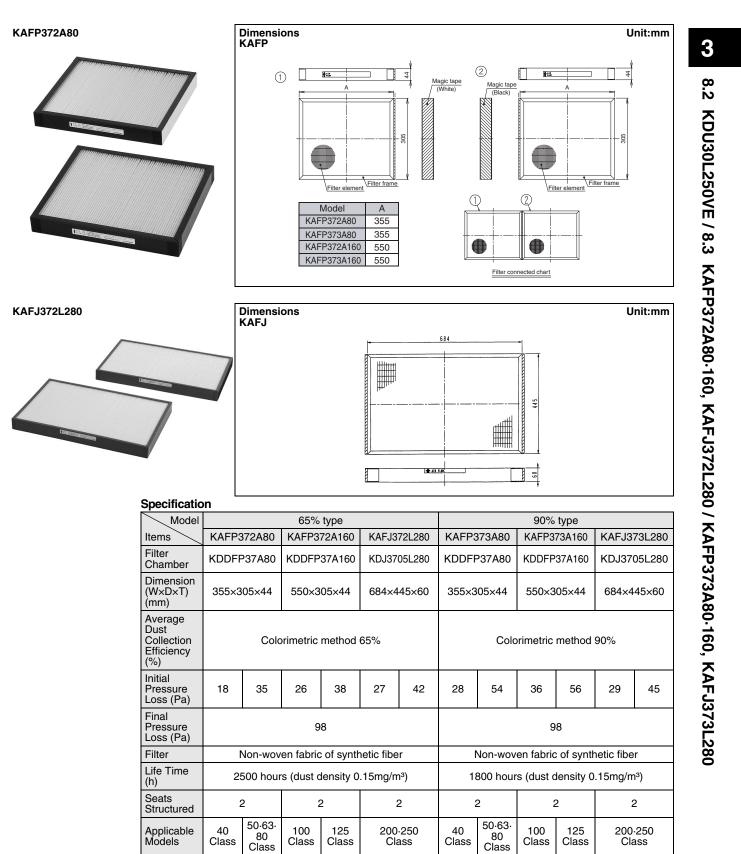


BPost-installation checks)

Sewhen finished the test operation, reattach the service cover removed in step [1] of [Installation procedure].



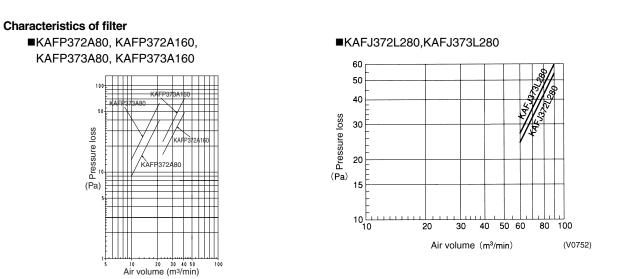
Bucket



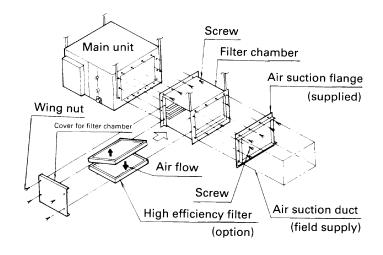
8.3 KAFP372A80·160, KAFJ372L280 / KAFP373A80·160, KAFJ373L280 — High-Efficiency Filter

Note:

The filter chamber is separately required when the high efficiency filter will be installed.



Installation



(V0754)

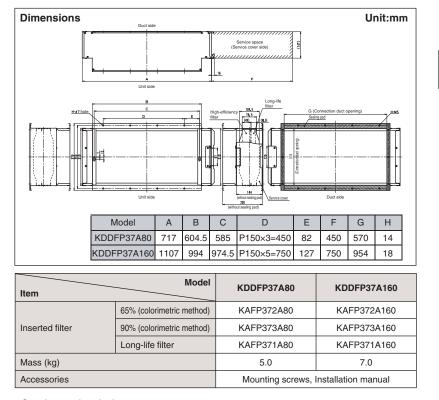
■ Meet the airflow direction and arrow mark putting on the High efficiency filter.

It is impossible to be built in with the air cleaning unit together.

8.4 KDDFP37A80.160 — Filter Chamber

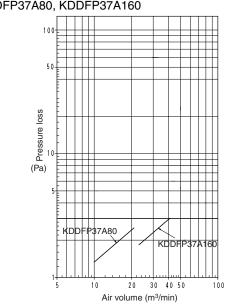
KDDFP37A80



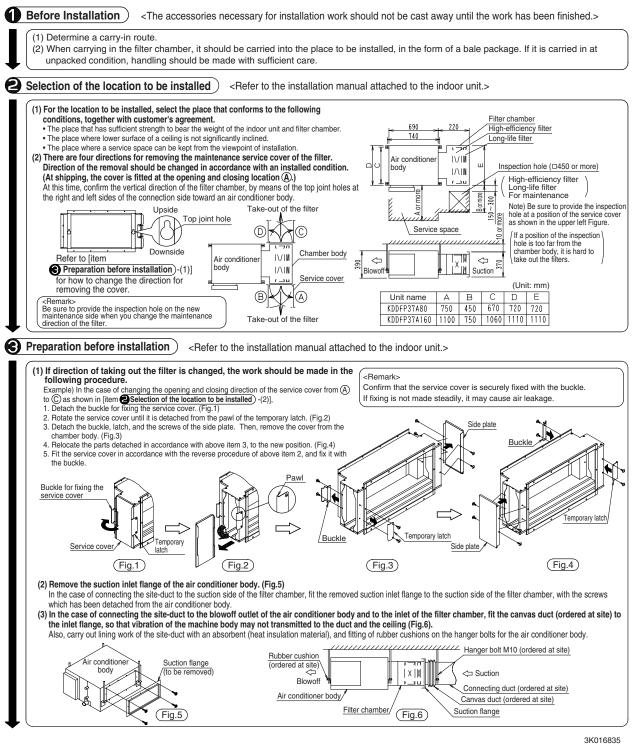


• Set the auchor bolts (the size of anchor boll should be M10.)

Characteristics of filter ■KDDFP37A80, KDDFP37A160

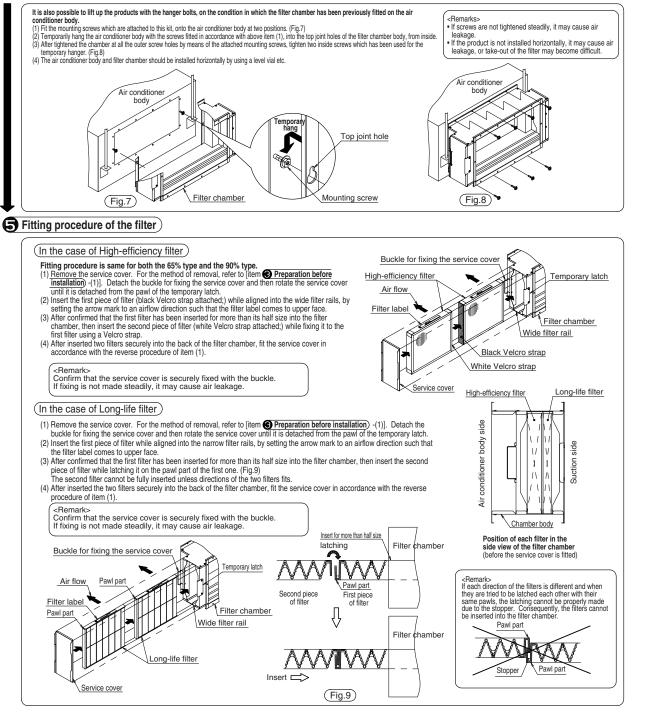






8.4 KDDFP37A80-160

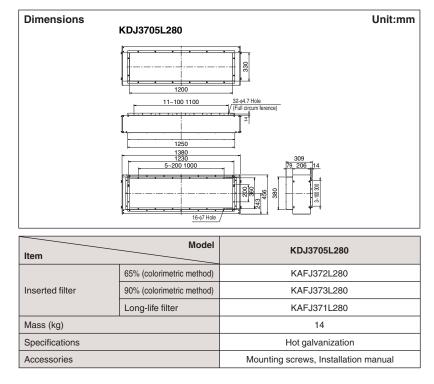
Installation of the filter chamber



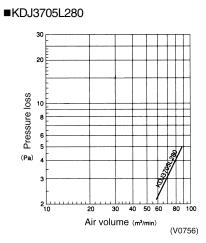
3K016835

8.5 KDJ3705L280 — Filter Chamber



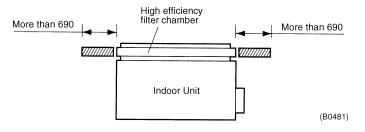


Characteristics of filter

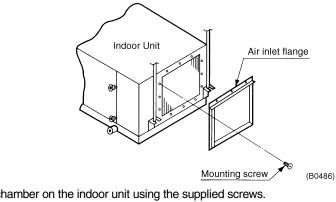


Preparation before installation

Keep a service space on one side of the unit to facilitate replacement of the high-efficiency filter or the longlife filter.

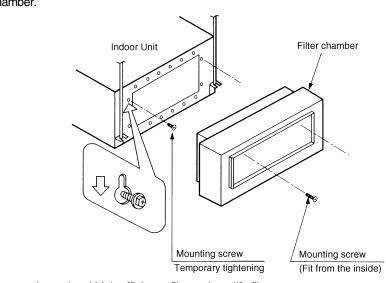


8.5 KDJ3705L280



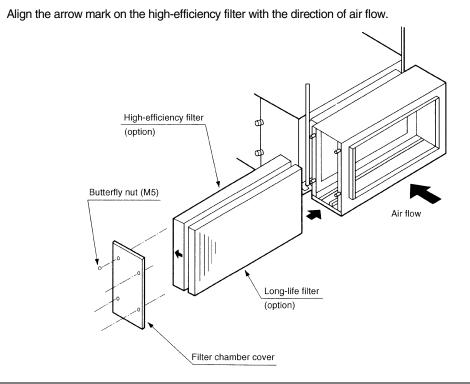
1. Remove the air inlet flange from the indoor unit. (Some models do not have the air inlet flange.)

- 2. Fit the filter chamber on the indoor unit using the supplied screws.
- Tighten the two mounting screws on the indoor unit temporary.
- After temporary fitting the filter chamber, tighten all the screws firmly from the inside of the filter chamber.



- Prepare the optional high-efficiency filter or long-life filter.
- 1. Remove the filter chamber cover.
- 2. Insert the filter.
- 3. Fit the filter chamber cover.

Caution



Indoor Units

527

KAFP371A80.160, KAFJ371L280 — Long Life Replacement Filter 8.6 KAFP371A80 Dimensions Unit:mm 0.05 Model А KAFP371A80 353 KAFP371A160 548 19.5 2.5 50 <u>1</u> AIR KAFJ371L280 Dimensions Unit:mm 684 Filter frame Filter element 445 \square Specifications Model KAFP371A80 KAFP371A160 KAFJ371L280 Item Filter Chamber for Bottom Suction KDDFP37A80 KDDFP37A160 KDJ3705L280 Dimensions (W×D×T) mm 358.5×305×25 553.5×305×25 684×445×30 Average Efficiency (%) 50% (Gravity method) Initial 9.8 (1mmH2O) 8 7 Pressure Loss (Pa) 49 (5mmH₂O) Final Material Mildew Proof Resin Net Number Required per Unit 2 2 2 Life Time (h) 2,500 h (dust particle concentration at 0.15mg/m³) Applicable Model 40.50.63.80 Class 100.125 Class 200.250 Class Characteristics of filter ■KAFP371A80, KAFP371A160 100-50 loss

(Pa) 50 KAFP371A80 KAFP371A160 5 KAFP371A160 KAFP371A160

Unit:mm

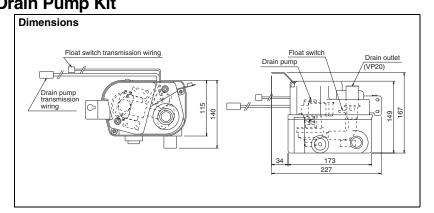
9. FXH (Q)

OH08-1

- Ceiling Suspended Type -

9.1 KDU50B50·71·125VE — Drain Pump Kit





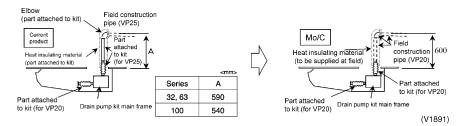
Specifications Model KDU50B50VE KDU50B71VE KDU50B125VE Items Drain-up Lift (mm) 600 Drain Con. Diameter VP20 (Ex. dia. \u00f626, Int. dia. \u00f620) Single phase 220-240V/220V 50/60Hz (from Indoor Unit PC Board) Pump Power Supply Power Consumption (W) 13.5/12 (50/60Hz) Applicable Models 63 Class 100 Class 32 Class

Precaution at use

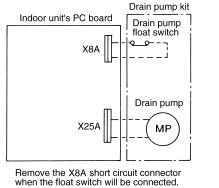
- 1. Don't turn off the power within 5 minutes after cooling operation stops.
- 2. The liquid crystal display blinks to inform us that safety device actuated.
- 3. When cooling operation's season is over, extract drain water.

Installation guide of the drain pump kit

- <Changes in drain pump kit>
- Exit drain pipe has been changed from VP25 to VP20 (to meet the drain diameter of main frame).
- Attached drain pipe (450 mm chloride vinyl straight pipe bellow, elbow) -> only bellow hose for VP20
- All units of drain up height was unified to 600mm (From the bottom of the ceiling)



Wiring diagram



(V0761)

3

9.2 KDU50M60·125VE — Drain Pump Kit

- Perform all installation work accurately only after reading these precautions. The safety precautions provided in this manual are classified into two categories: '<u>A</u>WARNING", and "<u>A</u>CAUTION". Hazardous situations which may be caused b nstallations and could result in death or serious injury are described in the colum with "<u>A</u>WARNING". ed by incorrect However, even the items described in the columns indicated with "ACAUTION" could result in hazardous situations depending on the condition. Since these warnings and cautions are extremely important to secure safety, always observe them when performing the work. After completing installation, perform a test run to see if there is anything wrong.
- Also, explain to the customer how to use and maintain the unit, following the operation manual. Have the customer store this installation manual along with the operating manual.

The installation should be performed only by the qualified installer Improper installation, if any, may cause water leakage, electrical shock, or fire.

Perform the installation work in accordance with the installation manual. Improper installation may cause water leakage, electrical shock, or fire.

Use only the attached accessories and the specified parts for installation. Otherwise it may cause water leakage, electrical shock, or fire.

Use the specified wires for all wiring, making sure that all terminal connections are fastened securely and free of external pressure. Defective connections or fastening may cause heat or fires.

Connect all pipes, observing the instructions in the installation manual, to ensure proper drainage. Make sure they are insulated to prevent condensation from forming. If the piping is done incorrect drain may leak and damage furniture

Do not install in the following locations.

- Locations with mineral oil in the atmosphere, or food preparation areas where drops of oil or steam can reach the unit, as resin parts will deteriorate and may cause leaking or falling parts.
 Locations where sulfurous gas or other corrosive gases are produced. Copper pipes or brazed
- areas may corrode, causing the refrigerant to leak. 3. Locations where there is machinery which gives off electromagnetic waves. This may cause the
- control system to malfunction, impeding proper functioning of the unit.
 Locations where gas might leak into the atmosphere, or locations where thinner, gasoline, or other volatile or flammable substances are handled. An explosion could be caused by gas leaking and accumulating around the drain pump kit.

Caution

This kit may be attached to a ceiling-hung air conditioner.
 Check the indoor unit main unit type on the list below before installing.
 When installing, also refer to installation manual for the indoor unit main unit.

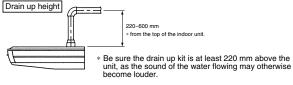
Co

00	IDINATION LIST					
	Model	Combinable indoor unit models				
	KDU50M60VE	VRV Air Conditioner	FXHQ32MVE			
	KDU50M125VE	VRV Air Conditioner	FXHQ63-100MVE			

Particular caution should be exercised for the following items. Re-check all items after installation is completed.

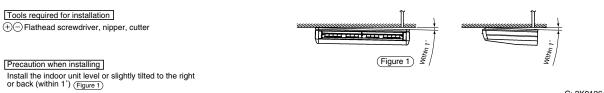
Item to be checked	In case of malfunction	Check column
Has the installation of the indoor unit main unit and the drain up kit each been done without fault?	Falling, condensation, shaking	
Are all wires connected without fault?	Inoperable, burning	
Is the drain flowing smoothly?	Leaking	



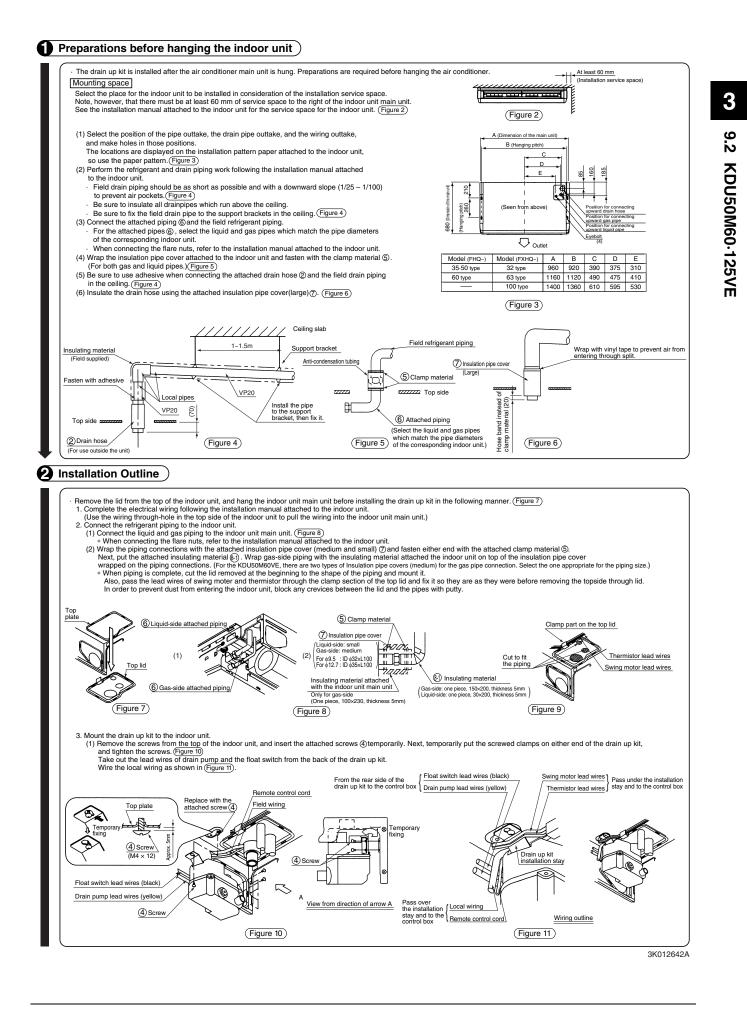


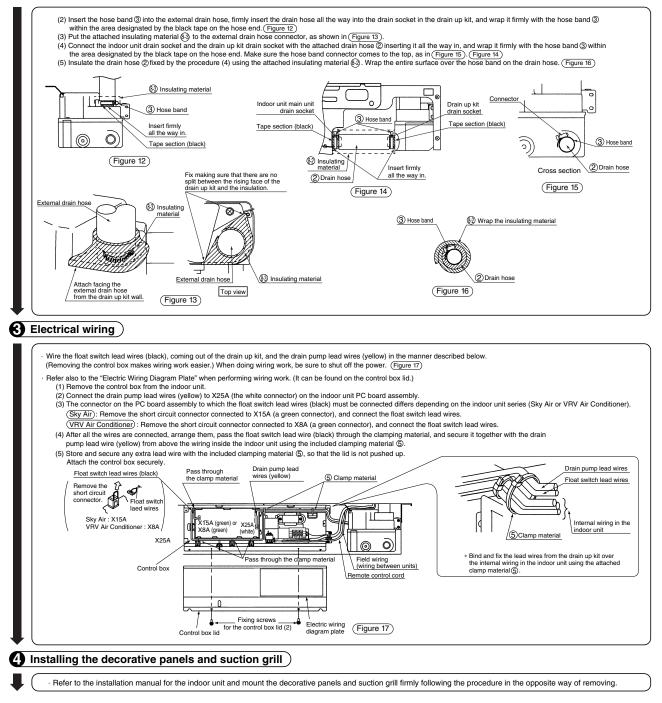
Parts (8) Insulating material ③ Hose band ④ Screw (M4) 5 Clamp materia 1 Drain up kit 2 Drain hose main unit (6) attached pipes ⑦ Insulation pipe cover (8-1) For attached pipes Name 8-2 For indoor drain hose 8-3 For the drain hose (For gas piping) C ر ک Ø (Smail Ø S Þ Shape (For gas piping) 200×50×t5 ¥6 185×230×t5 170×30×t10 \mathbf{O} (For lia For liquid piping) 200×30×t5 no) (For gas (Small For For 6.5 0 9.5 I.D. (432 I.D. (435 I.D. (426 I.D. (432 ×L100 ×L100 ×L80 ×L80 For For For 9.5 \u00e912.7 \u00e915.9 I.D ¢42 × L160 Q'ty KDU50M60VE 1 1 1 1 2 3 3 12 1 1 1 KDU50M125VE 2 3 3 12 1 1 1 1

* 1. KDU50M60VE: Two types of gas pipes are attached.
 2. KDU50M60VE: Two types of Insulation covers (medium) are attached.



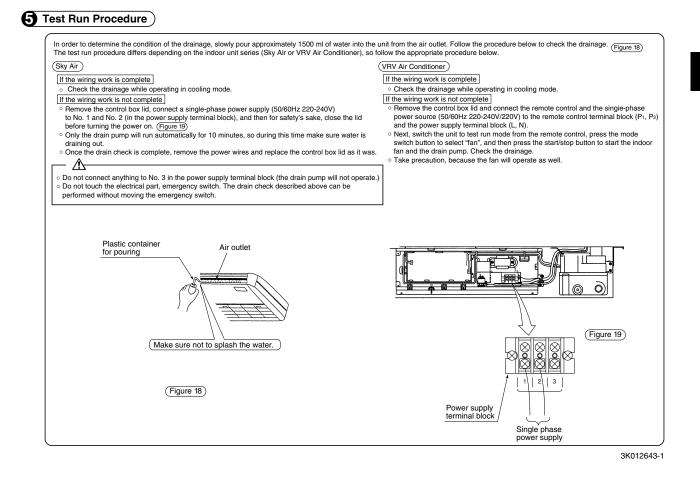
C: 3K012642A





3K012643-1

9.2 KDU50M60-125VE



9.3 KAFJ501D56-80-112-160 — Replacement Long Life Filter



• Can be water-washed. Can be reused.

Dimensions					Unit:mm		
Α				Model	А		
		KAF	J501D56	430			
		KAFJ501D80		530			
		254.5	KAFJ501D112		430		
	1		KAFJ501D160		493		
Model	KAFJ501D56	KAFJ501D	80	KAFJ501D11	2 KAFJ501D160		
Average efficiency (%)	45 (Gravity method)						
Initial pressure loss (Pa)	10						
Final pressure loss (Pa)	59						
	2,500 (dust concentration 0.15 mg/m ³)						
Life (h)				Mildew-proof resin net			
Life (h) Filter element		Mildew	/-proo	f resin net			
. ,	2	Mildew 2	/-proo	f resin net 3	3		

Unit:mm

9.4 KHFJ5F50·80·160, KHFP5M35·63·160 — L-Type Piping Kit (for Upward Direction)

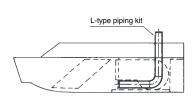
Dimensions

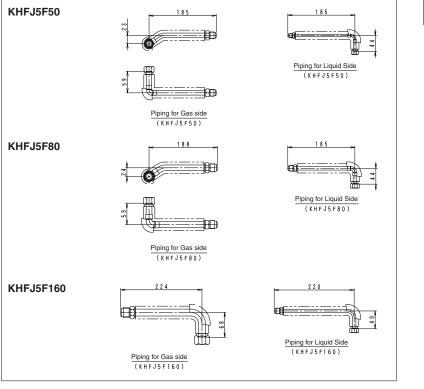
9.4.1 KHFJ5F50·80·160



When you install the refrigerant piping in the ceiling, the piping is required to be bent L-type in the unit as shown on the right. This L-type piping kit is developed to facilitate such installation.

Installation

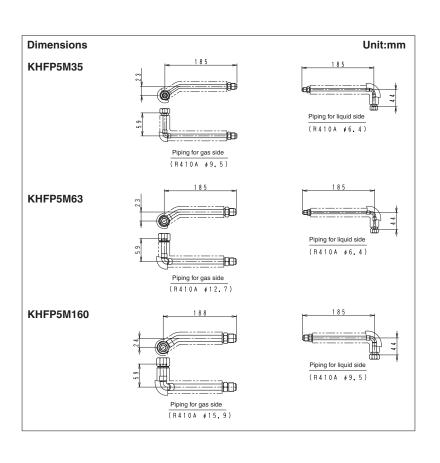




9.3 KAFJ501D56-80-112-160 / 9.4 KHFJ5F50-80-160, KHFP5M35-63-160

3

9.4.2 KHFP5M35·63·160



10. FXA (Q)

- Wall Mounted Type

10.1 K-KDU572EVE (Supplying goods to order) — Drain Pump Kit

Operating sound as small as 25dB



Features

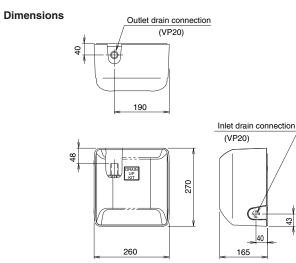
- 1. Silent operation with no sign of pump operation
- 2. Design matching with wall mounted type air conditioner
- 3. Can be interlocked with air conditioner.

Usage

• Home, office, and store Optimum for redesign

- Caution : Drain pump kit is only for the air conditioner. Please use it for the drain treatment of the air conditioner.

 - Be sure to lay the piping inclined down after drain-up, which is different from drain pump.
 Please do not use it in the place where soot such as kitchens is shrouded and the place where an organic solvent drifts.



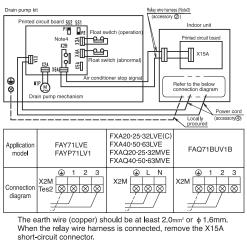
Unit : mm

Specification

specification				
	K-KDU572EVE			
Drain pump head (mm) (Note 1)	1,000			
Power supply	Single phase 220-240V/220V, 50/60Hz			
Power consumption	14.1/12.9 (W)			
Operating current	0.18/0.16 (A)			
Insulation	Class E			
Drain inlet connection pipe diameter	VP20 (Note 2)			
Drain exit connection pipe diameter	VP20			
Safety device	Float switch			
Operating sound (dB)	25			
Machine weight (Mass)(kg)	3.2			
Drain exhaust flow rate (ml/min)	400			

Note : 1. Height from bottom of drain pump kit up to the drain pipe. 2. Connect to the VP13 using the soft reducing socket.





- snort-circuit connector.
 Note: 1. Don't forget to turn on the power. If it is not turned on, the air conditioner will perform an error stop and operation will not be possible.
 Make sure that slide switch SS1 on the drain pump kit printed circuit board assembly is set to P2 and slide switch SS2 is set to P1.
 The relay wire harness cannot be extended.
 Turning on the power will dose the K2R connector, making is a non-volt B connector.

Name	Shape	Quantity	Name	Shape	Quantity	Name	Shape	Quantity	
Drain Pump Kit	-	1	Insulation	D 50X300Xt10	1	Rigid polyvinyl chloride pipe (Note3)	-	1	
			Clamp	8	2	Soft drain pipe		1	
Relay wire	(2) (Green) (Red)	1		\bigcirc		1-1	200		
harness	PILTO (Heu)		Clamp	9	1	Screw	(White)	1	
Connecting harness	3	1	Clamp			washer	(c) IIII (c)	_ '	
	(White)		Soft reducing		Soft reducing	(10 VP13		Screw	16
Power cord	(A) (Blue)	1	socket		1		M5X35		
						Clamp material		4	
Insulation pipe cover	⁵	1	Drain hose		1	Paper pattern for Installation		1	
Insulation	6 90X300Xt2	1	Rigid polyvinyl chloride pipe joint	(12) VP13 0	1	Installation manual		1	
	90X300Xt2		joint						

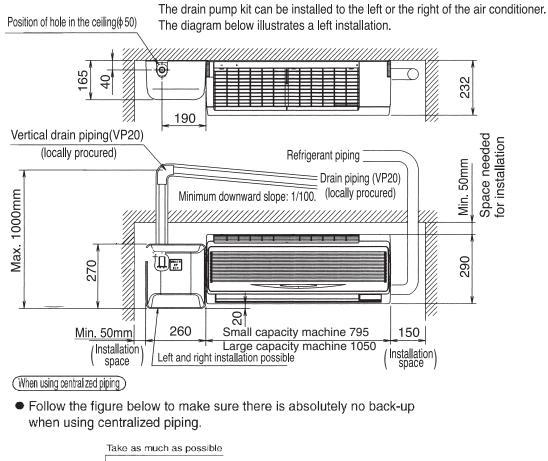
Component Parts

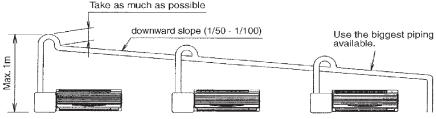
10.1 K-KDU572EVE

3

Note 3: This pipe must be procured locally for the large capacity machine.

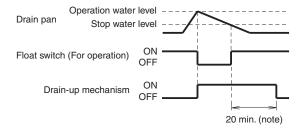
External drawing of drain pump kit and Service space



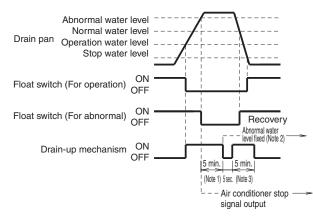


Description of operation

1: Operation at normal water level (Air conditioner operates when water level is at operation level, and when water level is at stop level, residual operation is performed.)



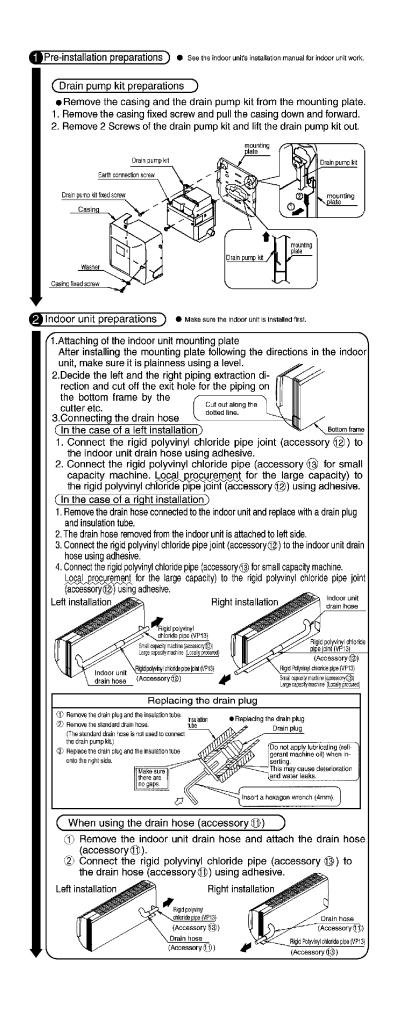
- 2: Operation at abnormal water level
- (When water level is abnormal, the air conditioner stops. When abnormal water level is kept five minutes or longer, abnormal water level is established, and residual operation is performed.)



Note 1) When the float switch (for abnormal water level) is reset within five minutes, the air conditioner operates again with "normal water level".

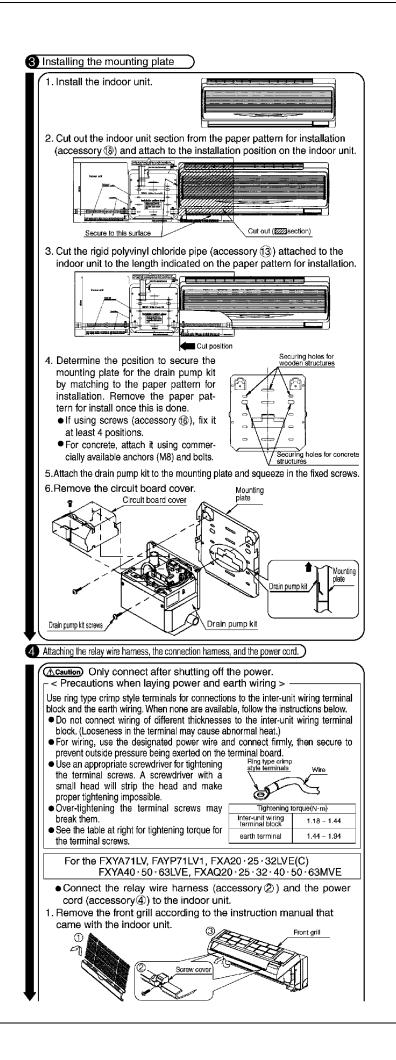
Note 2) When abnormal water level is fixed, power must be turned on again for operating again. Note 3) When the cycle of operation 5 minutes - stop 5 seconds - operation 5 minutes is finished, if the float switch (for abnormal water level) is not reset, keep operation of drain pump until the switch is reset.





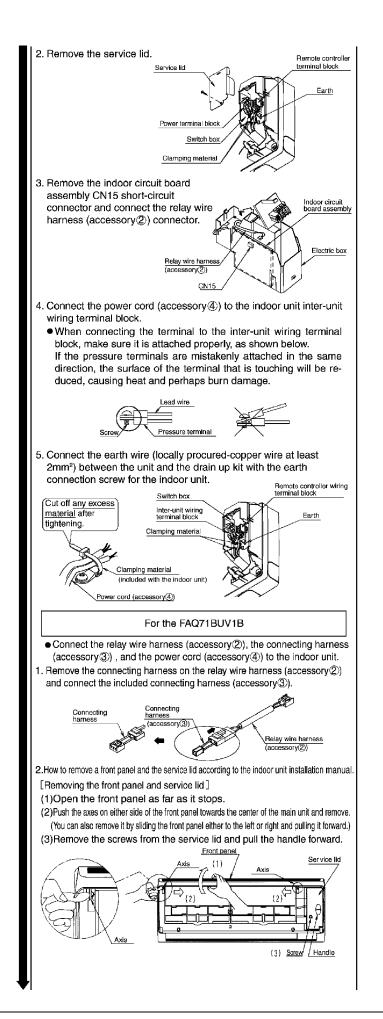
3K019617

539



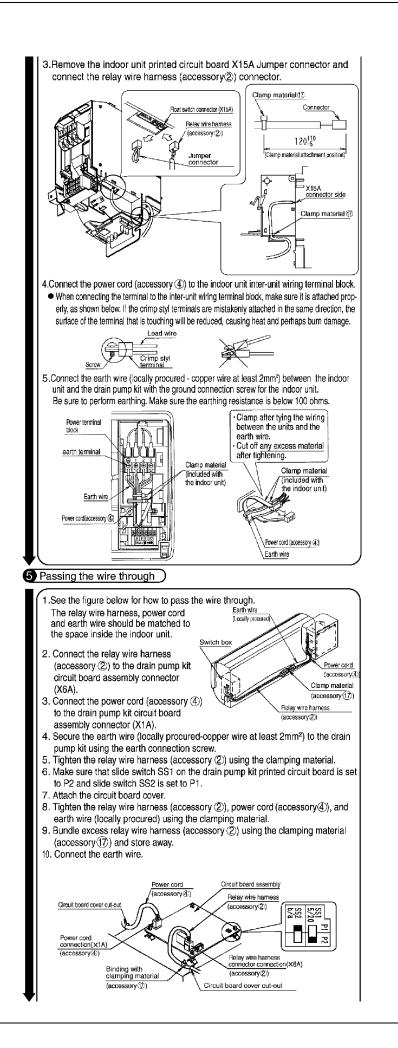
3K019617

Indoor Units



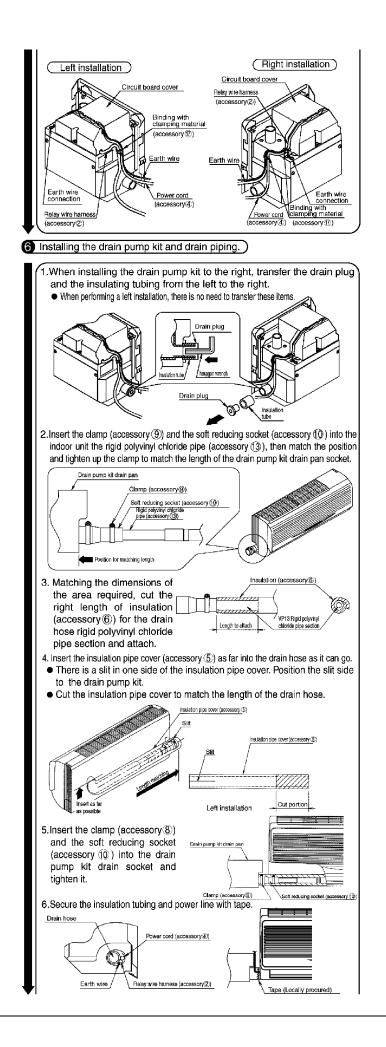
10.1 K-KDU572EVE

3K019617



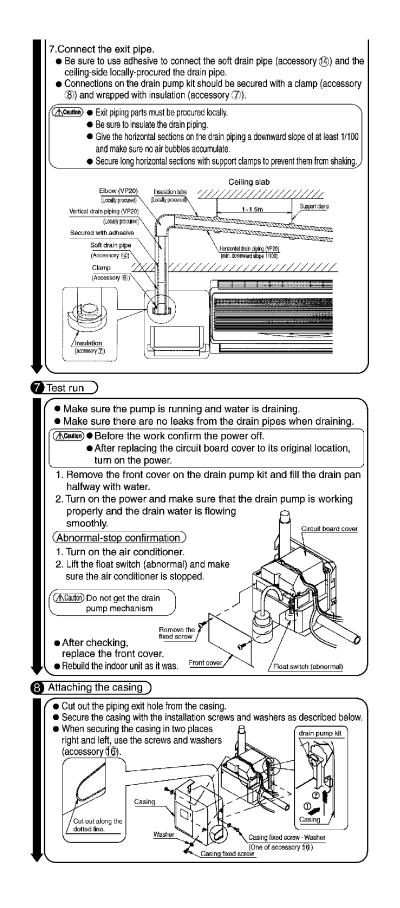


3K019618



Indoor Units

OH08-1



3K019618

9 Checks after completion
You should re-check the following after completion of work.
Are the indoor unit and drain pomp kit level?
Is the drain piping properly connected? Is there any possibility of developing water leaks?
Is the drain piping run on a downhill grade?(1/50~1/100)
Is the drain hose properly insulated? Is the equipment wired correctly?
After test running the air conditioner, use the operating in cooling
and check the operating sound of the drain pump kit.
O Cautions during operation
 The pump repeats an operation stop with the float switch for operation during airconditioning operation. After cooling is stopped, the residual water will be drained out, so do not turn off the power immediately. Wait at least 5 minutes after the unit has stopped before turning off the power. When not turning off a power supply, a remains operation about 20 minutes back drain pump stops. When a safe circuit operates, operation of an air conditioner is stopped. During air conditioning operation, when water leaks from the inside of an are conditioner or a drain pump kit, please stop operation immediately. Since the drain exit is choked up or there is possibility that the safe circuit may not operate normally, please inform the store of purchase.
(Electric wiring)
Drain pump kit Relay wire harness (Note3)
Printed circuit board \$\$2 \$\$1 Indoor unit
Printed circuit board Vite V
Locally (accessory) (accessory)
Application model FAY71LVE FXA20·25·32LVE(C) FXA40·50·63LVE FAQ71BUV1B FAYP71LV1 FXAQ20·25·32MVE FAQ71BUV1B
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$
 The earth wire (copper) should be at least 2.0mm² or ¢ 1.6mm. When the relay wire harness is connected, remove the X15A short-circuit connector. Note1: Don't forget to turn on the power. If it is not turned on, the air conditioner will perform an error stop and operation will not be possible. Note2: Make sure that slide switch SS1 on the drain pump kit printed circuit board assembly is set to P2 and slide switch SS2 is set to P1. Note3: The relay wire harness cannot be extended. Note4: Turning on the power will close the K2R connector, making is a non-volt
B connector.

3K019618

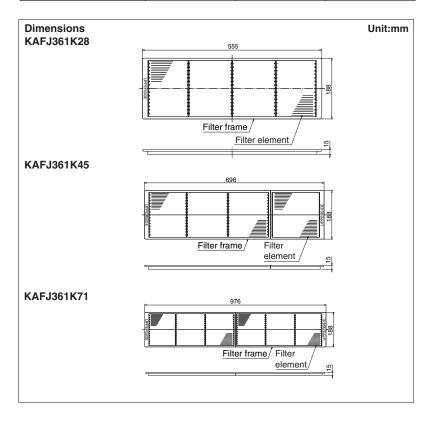
11.FXL (Q) / FXN (Q) - (Concealed) Floor Standing -

11.1 KAFJ361K28·45·71 — Long Life Replacement Filter

KAFJ361K28



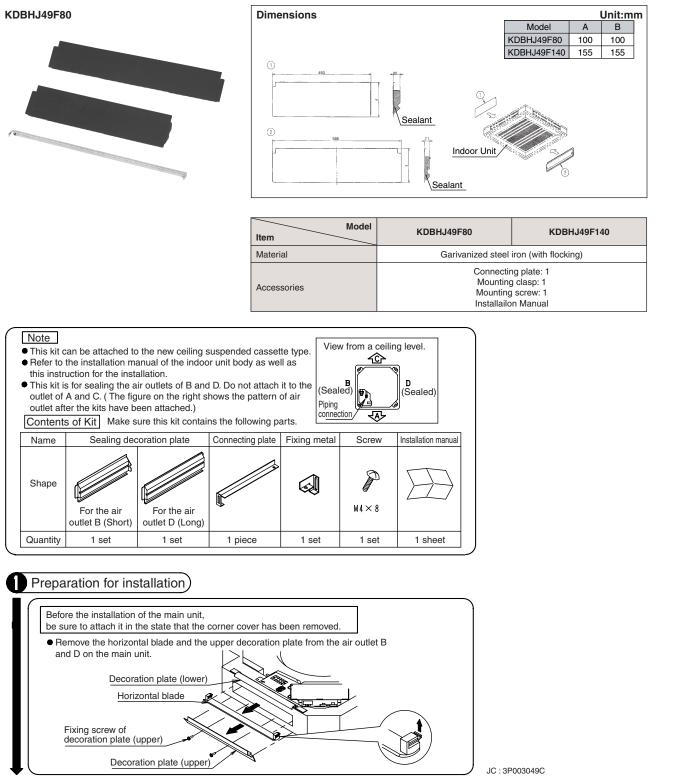
Model	KAFJ361K28	KAFJ361K45	KAFJ361K71
Applied Models	20 · 25 Class	32 · 40 Class	50 · 63 Class
Average efficiency (%)	50 (Gravity method)		
Initial pressure loss (Pa)	9.8 or less		
Final pressure loss (Pa)	29.4		
Life (h)	2,500 (dust concentration 0.15 mg/m ³)		
Filter element	Mildew-proof resin net		
Number of sheets included	1		
Mass (kg)	0.1	0.2	0.3



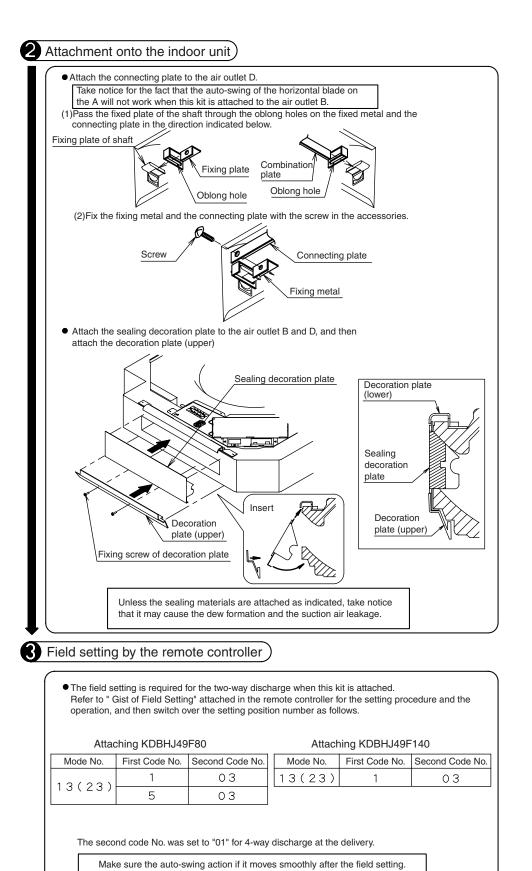
12.FXUQ

- Ceiling Suspended Cassette Type -

12.1 KDBHJ49F80·140 — Sealing Member of Air Discharge Outlet



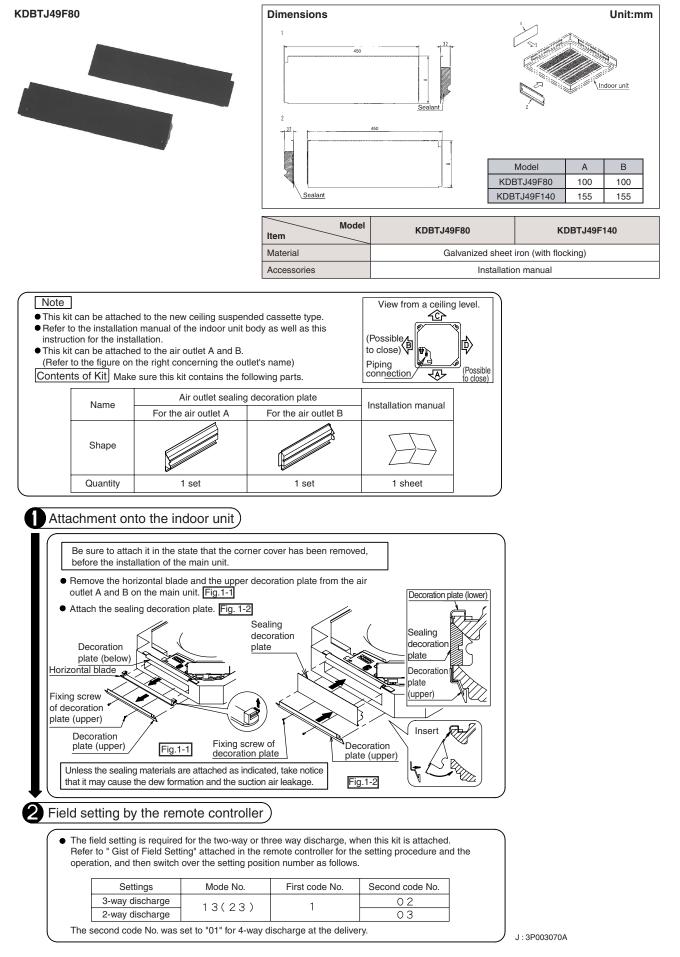
3



JC : 3P003049C

3

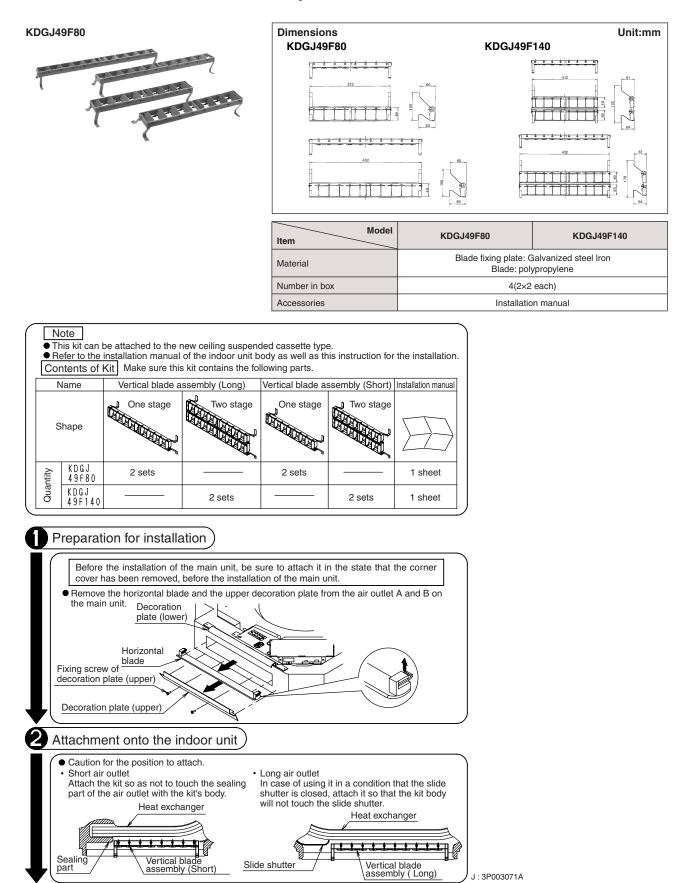
12.1 KDBHJ49F80-140 / 12.2 KDBTJ49F80-140



12.2 KDBTJ49F80·140 — Decoration Panel for Air Discharge

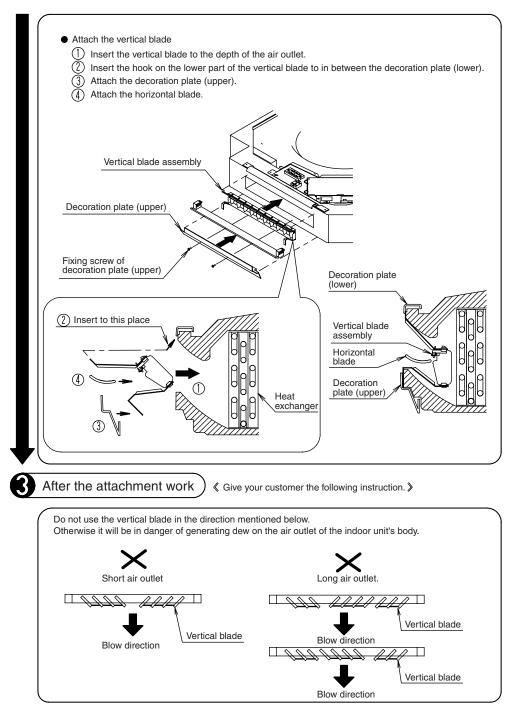
OH08-1

12.3 KDGJ49F80·140 — Vertical Flap Kit



3

12.3 KDGJ49F80-140



J:3P003071A

Unit:mm

Dimensions 534 • Can be water-washed. Can be reused. Frame Filter element Model KAFJ495F140 Item Atmospheric temperature (0-60°C) Relative humidity (40-95%) Conditions for use 7 or less Initial pressure loss (Pa) Final pressure loss (Pa) 49 or less Average efficiency (%) 50 (Gravity method) 2,500 (dust concentration 0.15 mg/m³) Life (h) Fan strength passing through filter 18.5m³ / min Filter element Mildew-proof resin net

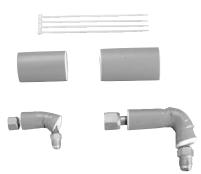
Required number of sheets

Mass (kg)

12.4 KAFJ495F140 — Replacement Long Life Filter

12.5 KHFJ49F80·140, KHFP49M140 — L Connection Piping Kit





Insulation Pip (heat-resistance			Unit:mm
	Connectio	n piping diameter	
Model	Connectio	n piping diameter Gas side	A
Model KHFJ49F80			A 88.5
	Liquid side	Gas side	
KHFJ49F80	Liquid side ¢9.5	Gas side φ15.9	88.5

1 0.4

Part 4 Outdoor Units

	1. Cool / Heat Selector 1.1 KRC19-26A	
2	2. Fixing Box 2.1 KJB111A	
÷	 Fan Motor Size Up (High E.S.P. Modification (5mm H₂O)) 3.1 NFM22C5·10 3.2 NFM22E10·20 	557
	 4. REFNET Header	
ł	 5. REFNET Joint	579 585 590 595 598
	 6. Outdoor Unit Multi Connection Piping Kit 6.1 BHF22M90.135 6.2 BHFP22M90.135 6.3 BHFP26M90.135 6.4 BHFP22P100.151 6.5 BHFP22MA56 / 84, BHFP26MA56 / 84 	602 605 607 613
	 Pipe Size Reducer	625 626
ł	 Reducer Kit	
9	 Auxiliary Pipe Assy 9.1 KHF30A30L·30U·30RS·30RB, KHF30A20RS·20RB 	629
	10.Central Drain Pan Kit 10.1 KWC26B160·280·450 10.2 KWC26C160, 280, 450 / KWC25C450	631
	11.Fixing Wiring Plate 11.1 KKSAJ26A(E)	
	12.Central Drain Plug 12.1 KKPJ5F180	

4

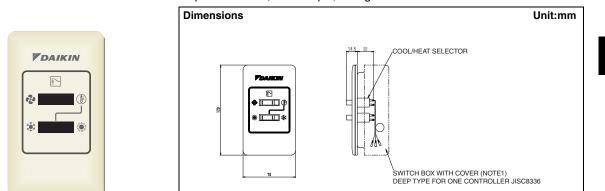
OH08-1

13.Wire Fixture for Preventing Overturning 13.1 K-KYZP15C	
14. Fixture for Preventing Overturning	
14.1 KPT-60B160	
15.Digital Pressure Gauge 15.1 BHGP26A1(E)	

1. Cool / Heat Selector

1.1 KRC19-26A

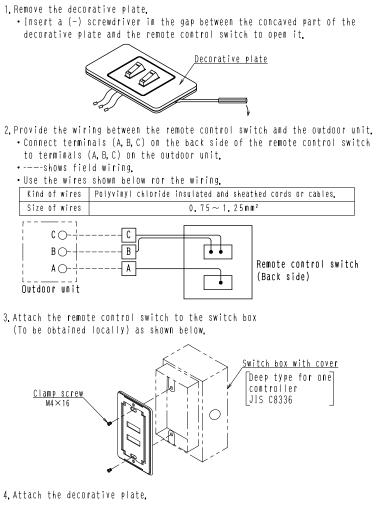
This remote controller has a switch to enable selection of a heating or cooling operation for each outdoor unit or system. The controller can also be used to switch to the fan operation mode, for example, during moderate weather season.



4

- Basically, this remote controller is not necessary for the Cooling/Heating VRV System and the Cooling Only VRV System.
- When the BS unit that automatically selects either cooling or heating operation mode is used in the manual mode, this remote controller can be connected to the BS unit.

Installation Point



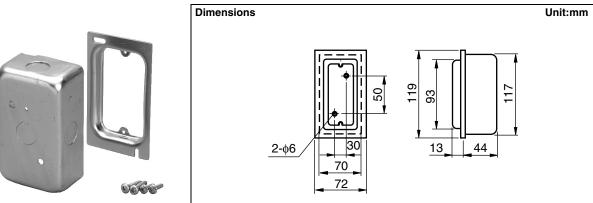
Note; The switch box and connecting wires are not attached.

3P077945A

OH08-1

2. Fixing Box

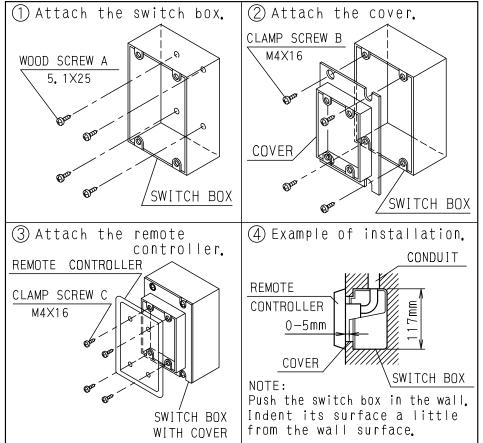
2.1 KJB111A



Component parts

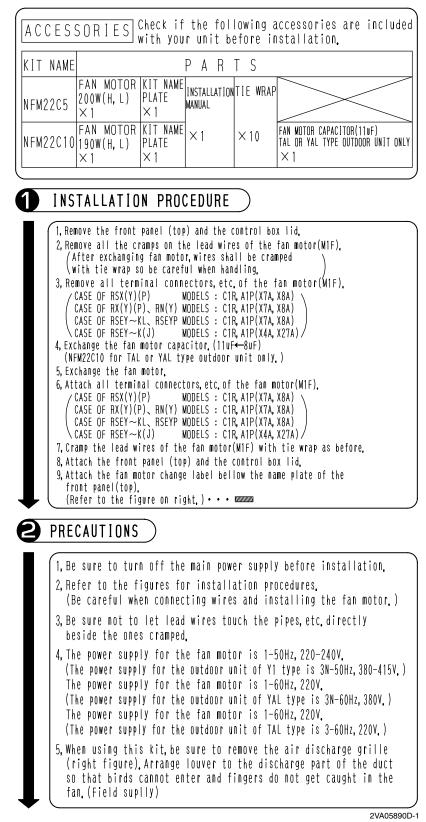
Name	Switch box	Cover	Wood screw A (5.1×25)	Clamp screw B (M4×16)
Q'ty KJB111A	1	1	2	2
Shape		E D	OL TIME	Orm

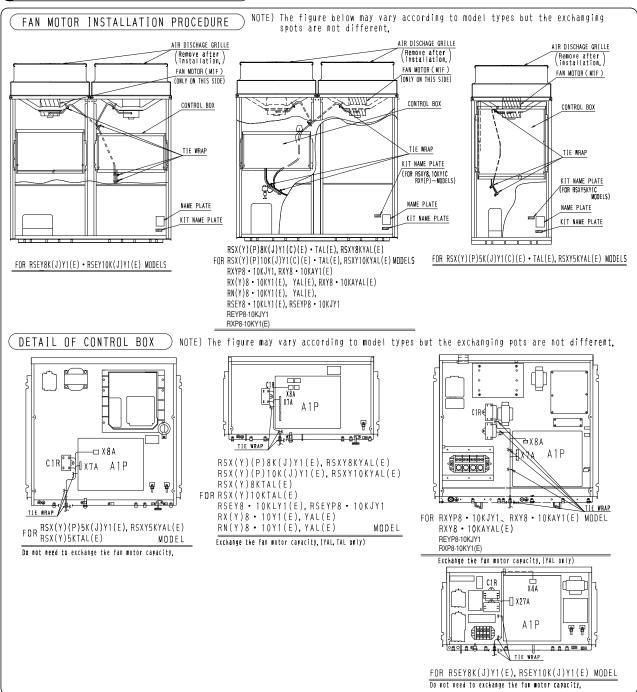
Installation



3. Fan Motor Size Up (High E.S.P. Modification (5mm H₂O))

3.1 NFM22C5-10





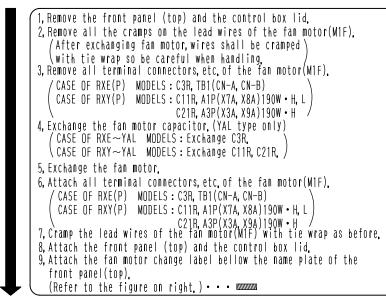
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION DIAGRAM

2VA05890D-2

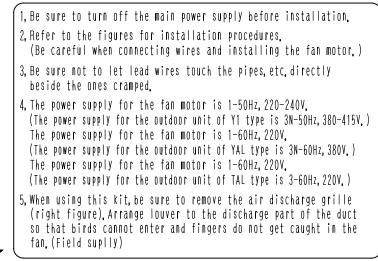
3.2 NFM22E10.20

ACCESSORIES Check if the following accessories are included with your unit before installation.						
KIT NAME PARTS						
NFM22E10	FAN MOTOR	190W(H)×1	KIT NAME Plate	INSTALLATION MANUAL		FAN MOTOR CAPACITOR(11μF) Yal type only ×1
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$						
₩Use properly two types of tie wrap, to the portions.(for NFM22E20 model)						

1. Installation Procedure

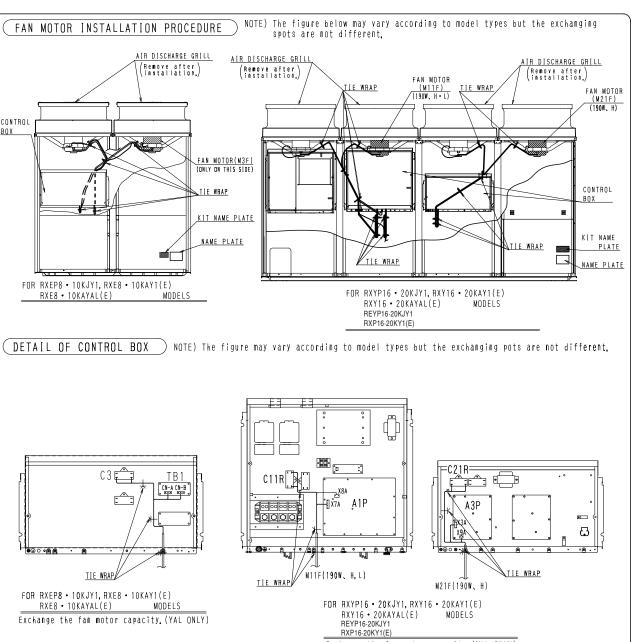


2. Precautions



2VA10256A

CONTROL <u>Box</u>



Exchange the fan motor capacity.(YAL ONLY)

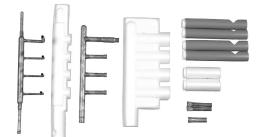
3. Installation Instruction Diagram

2VA10256A

4. **REFNET Header**

4.1 KHRJ26K11·17·18·37·40H

KHRJ26K11H



This kit includes the following parts

			KIT NAME		
PARTS NAME	KHRJ26K11H 4 branches	KHRJ26K17H 8 branches	KHRJ26K18H 6 branches	KHRJ26K37H 8 branches	KHRJ26K40H 8 branches
GAS SIDE HEADER	One header	One header	One header	One header	And
LIQUID SIDE HEADER	One header				
PLUGGING TUBES			052	022	052
	2 each for gas / liquid sides	6 each for gas / liquid sides	4 each for gas / liquid sides	6 each for gas / liquid sides	6 each for gas / liquid sides
INSULATION	1 each for gas / liquid sides				
INSULATION FOR GAS SIDE ENCLOSED PIPING	2 pcs.	6 pcs.	0 4 pcs.	6 pcs.	6 pcs.
INSULATION FOR LIQUID SIDE PIPING	0	07	0 ¹⁰	0 ¹⁰	0 PCS.
	4 pcs.	8 pcs.	6 pcs.	8 pcs.	8 pcs.
TAPE	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\Diamond	\Diamond	\Diamond
	16 sheets	30 sheets	23 sheets	30 sheets	45 sheets (B03

4

OH08-1

SELECTION PROCEDURE

FOR KHRJ26K11H·17H

Total the capacity of indoor unit in the downstream from it's HEADER and select the kit from the table below.

INDOOR UNIT TOTAL CAPACITY	KIT NAME
Less than 100	KHRJ26K11H
Not less than 100	KHRJ26K17H

• For the model name of indoor unit which can be combined, refer to the installation manual attached to the product.

Ø According to the following procedure, determine the piping size at each part.

• Connect between the outdoor unit and the first HEADER according to the outdoor unit connection size.

OUTDOOR UNIT	GAS PIPE SIZE	LIQUID PIPE SIZE
Type 5 (HP)	φ 19 .1	φ9.5

FOR KHRJ26K18H · 37H · 40H

① Total the capacity of indoor unit in the downstream from it's HEADER and select the kit from the table below.

INDOOR UNIT TOTAL CAPACITY	KIT NAME
Less than 160	KHRJ26K18H (Maximum of 6 branching)
Not less than 160, less than 330	KHRJ26K37H (Maximum of 8 branching)
Not less than 330, less than 640	KHRJ26K40H (Maximum of 8 branching) +KHRJ26K40HP

• VRV PLUS series, use KHRJ26K40H+KHRJ26K40HP.

 For the model name of indoor unit which can be combined, refer to the installation manual attached to the product. (Find the indoor unit capacity by calculation from the nominal capacity indicated on the model name according to the table below.)

INDOOR UNIT NOMINAL CAPACITY	CAPACITY
Type 20	20
Type 25	25
Type 32	31.25
Type 40	40
Type 50	50
Type 63	62.5
Type 80	80
Type 100	100
Type 125	125

• Connect between the HEADER and indoor unit according to the indoor unit connection size.

INDOOR UNIT NOMINAL CAPACITY	GAS PIPE SIZE	LIQUID PIPE SIZE	
Types 20 · 25 · 32 · 40	¢12.7	φ6.4	
Types 50 · 63 · 80	φ15.9	φ 9.5	
Types 100 · 125	φ19.1	φ9.5	

(Find the indoor unit capacity by calculation from the nominal capacity indicated on the model name according to the below.) INDOOR UNIT NOMINAL CAPACITY Type 20 20 Type 22 25 Type 32 31.25 Type 40 40 Type 50 50 Type 63 62.5 Type 80 80 Type 100 100 Type 125 125 ★ Type 200 200 ★ Type 250 250

Indoor unit(Type200, 250) can not be connected the HEADER.

Connected indoor unit(Type200,250) after branching at upstream HEADER.

② According to the following procedure, determine the piping size at each part.

• Connect between the outdoor unit and the first HEADER according to the outdoor unit connection size.

according t	o the outdo	or unit connectio
OUTDOOR UNIT	LIQUID PIPE	GAS PIPE
	SIZE	SIZE
Type 8(HP)	ø 12.7	ø 25.4
Type 10(HP)	ø 12.7	¢ 28.6

• Connect between the function unit and the first HEADER according to the function unit connection size.

OUTDOOR	LIQUID PIPE	GAS PIPE
SYSTEM NAME	SIZE	SIZE
RXY16K	ø 15.9	ø 34.9
RXY18~20K	ø 19.1	ø 34.9
RXY24K	ø 19.1	¢ 41.3

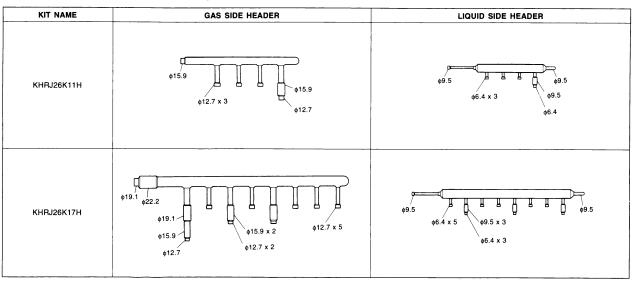
• Connect between the HEADER and indoor unit according

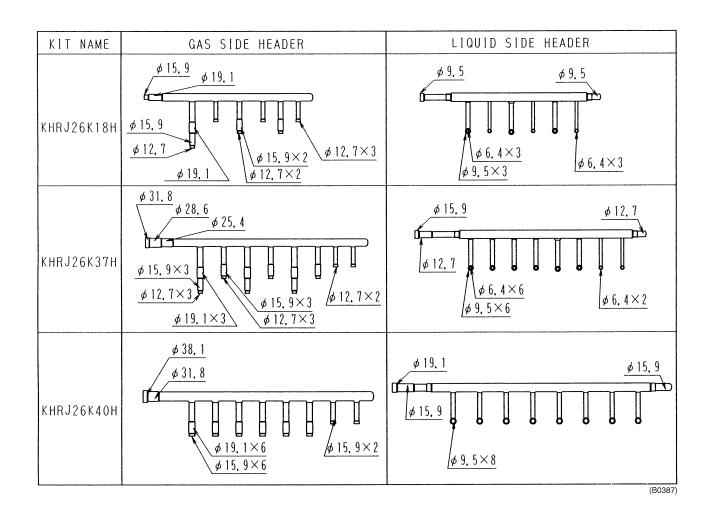
to the major uni	t connectio	n size.		
INDOOR UNIT	LIQUID PIPE	SUCTION GAS PIPE		
NOMINAL CAPACITY	SIZE	SIZE		
Туре 20 • 25 • 32 • 40	ø 6.4	ø 12.7		
Туре 50 • 63 • 80	\$ 9.5	ø 15.9		
Type 100 · 125	\$ 9.5	ø 19.1		

(B0386)

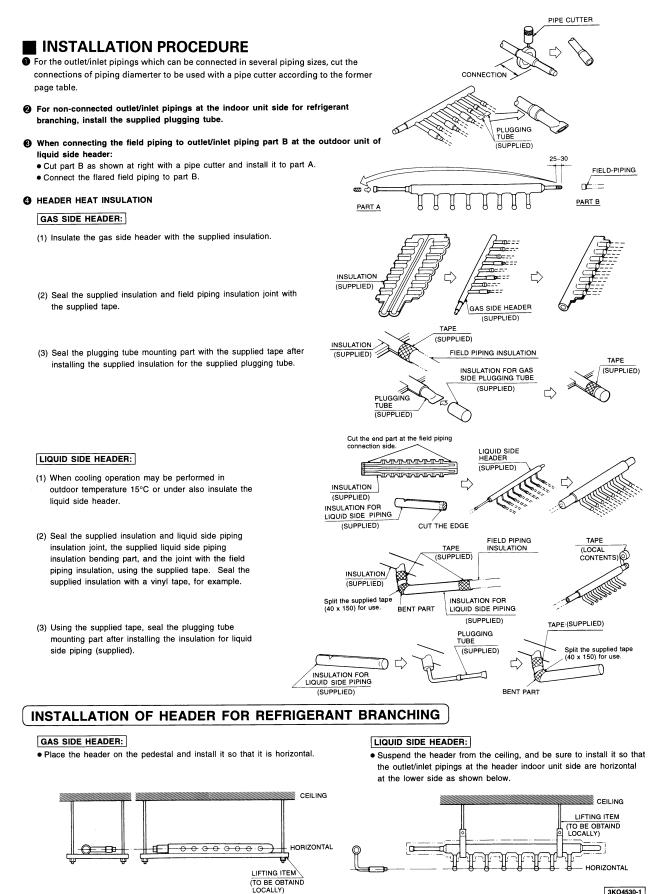
INSTALLATION

The outlet/inlet piping sizes of refrigerant branching	ng header of each kit are as shown in the table below.

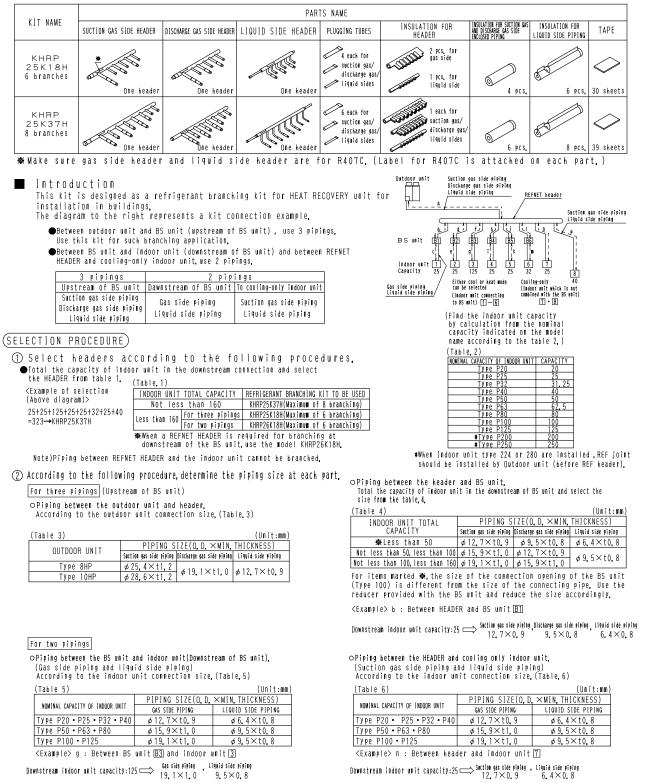




4.1 KHRJ26K11.17.18.37.40H



4.2 KHRP25K18·37H



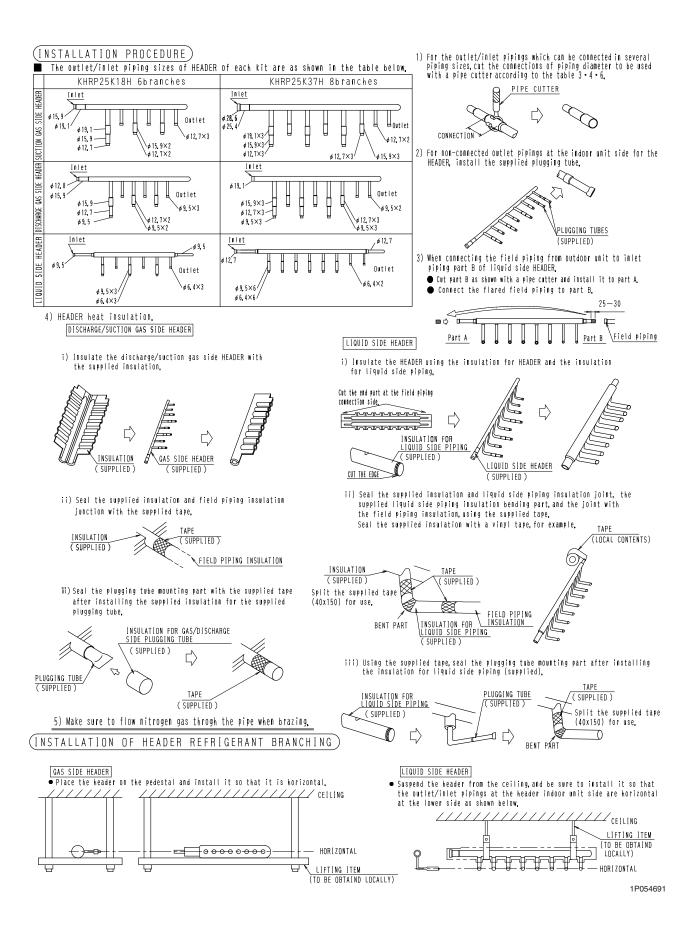
This kit includes the following parts.

Note) Refer to the installation manual provided with the outdoor unit for the size of piping between REFNET JOINT and HEADER.

1P054691

4

4.1 KHRJ26K11.17.18.37.40H / 4.2 KHRP25K18.37H

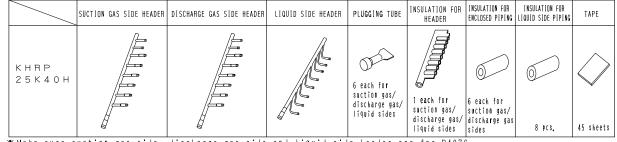


4

4.2 KHRP25K18-37H / 4.3 KHRP25K40H

4.3 KHRP25K40H

THIS KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING PARTS.



🗱 Make sure suction gas side, discharge gas side and liquid side header are for R407C.

- INTRODUCTION
 - This kit is designed as a refrigerant branching kit for three pipings used specifically for the VRV PLUS series HEAT RECOVERY>. • Between outdoor unit and junction • BS unit(upstream of BS unit), use 3 pipings.

 - Use this kit for such branching application.
 Between BS unit and indoor unit(downstream of BS unit) and between REFNET HEADER and cooling-only indoor unit, use 2 pipings.

(SELECTION PROCEDURE)

- (1) Select headers according to the following procedures.
- If system capacity is 640 or greater, use KHRP25K75T+KHRP25K75TP and KHRP25K40H+KHRP26K40HP.
- For indoor unit combinations, refer to catalogs, etc.

INDOOR UNIT TOTAL CAPACITY KIT NAME Not less than 160, less than 330 KHRP25K37H (Maximum of 8 branching) Not less than 330, less than 640 KHRP25K40H (Maximum of 8 branching)+KHRP26K40HP

Find the indoor unit capacity by calculation from the nominal capacity indicated on the model name according to the table 2., (Table 2)

(Table Z)	
INDOOR UNIT NOMINAL CAPACITY	CAPACITY
Type 20	20
Type 25	25
Type 32	31.25
Type 40	40
Type 50	50
Type 63	62,5
Type 80	80
Type 100	100
Туре 125	125
₩ Type 200	200
₩ Type 250	250

₩ Indoor unit(Type 200,250) can not be connected the HEADER.

Connected indoor unit(Type 200,250) after branching at upstream HEADER.

② According to the following procedure, determine the piping size at each part. • Refer to installation manual of attachment in outdoor unit or engineering data.

O Piping between the HEADER and BS unit.

• Total the capacity of indoor unit in the downstream of BS unit

FULAT THE CAPACITY OF HEADOF ONTO THE THE AUMISTREAM OF DS ONTO								
m)								
PIPE								
SIZE								

○ Piping between the BS unit and indoor unit. • According to the indoor unit connection size,

		nit:mm)
	LIQUID PIPE	
NOMINALCAPACITY	SIZE	SIZE
★ Types 20 • 25 • 32 • 40	\$6.4	Ø12.7
Types 50 • 63 • 80	\$9.5	¢15.9
Types 100 • 125	¢9.5	¢19.1
Types 200	¢12.7	¢25.4
Types 250	¢12.7	¢28.6

₩For the branching marked ₩F, note that the size of the connection opening of theBS unit(BSVP100₩F) is different from the size of the connecting pipe. Reduce the size respectively according to the reducer provided with the BS unit.

1P082002

side

Liquid : header

side

gas

Discharge g header

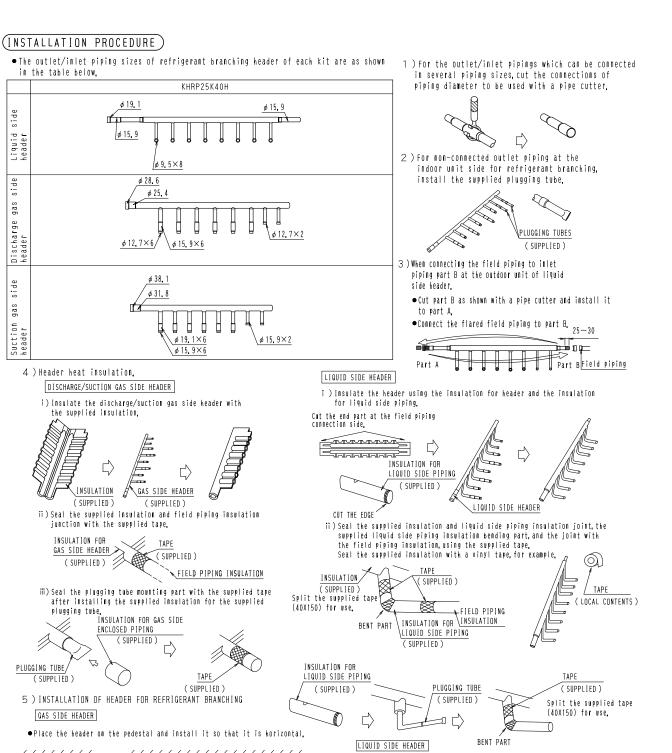
Suction gas side header

 $\not>$

()=]•

U

Ē



H

100000000)

HORIZONTAL

PEDESTAL

(TO BE OBTAIND LOCALLY)

Q

LIFTING ITEM

HORIZONTAL

 $\overline{}$

₩

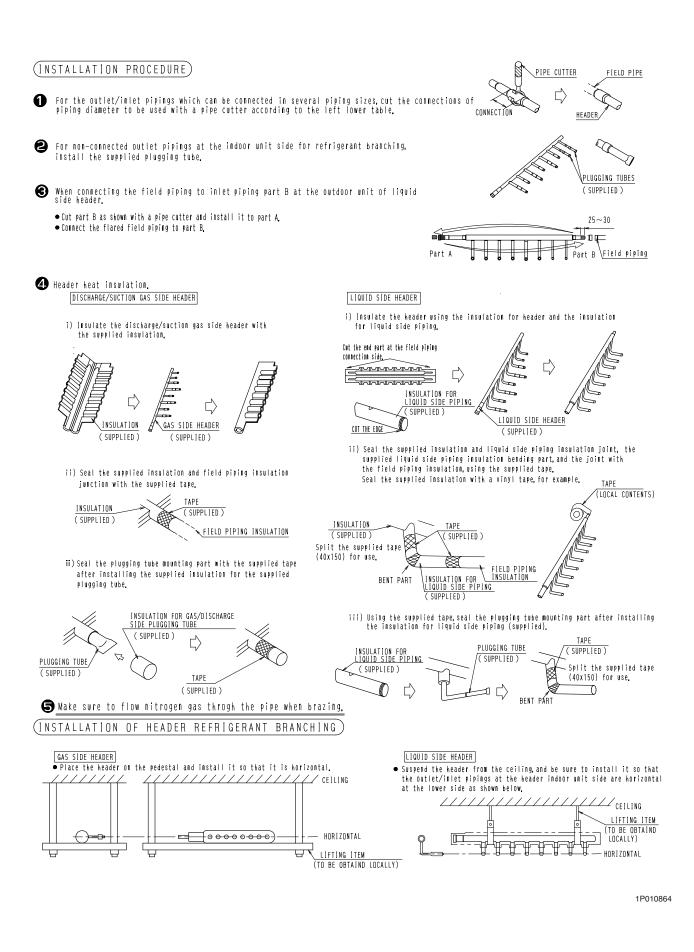
(TO BE OBTAIND LOCALLY)

1P082002

• Suspend the header from the ceiling, and be sure to install it so that the outlet/inlet pipings at the header indoor unit side are horizontal at the lower side as shown below.

4.4 KHRP26K11.17.18.37H

KH	RP26K11	н								
				inunu-u-			Γ			
	This ki	t inclu	udes t	he following	parts.					
				<u> </u>	• • •	PARTS NAM	E			
JTDOO J N I 1	KIT NAME	GAS SIDE	HEADER	LIQUID SIDE HEADER	PLUGGING TUBES		LATION FOR HEADER	INSULATION FOR SUCTION GAS AND DISCHARGE GAS SIDE ENCLOSED PIPING	INSULATION FOR LIQUID SIDE PIPING	TAPE
FOR	KHRP 26K11H 4 branches	*	Ø One header	One header	2 each for suction gas/ discharge gas liquid sides		1 each for suction gas/ discharge gas/ liquid sides	0 2 pcs.	2 pcs.	16 sheets
5HP	KHRP 26K17H 8 branches	B	one header	One header	6 each for suction gas/ discharge ga liquid sides		1 each for suction gas/ discharge gas/ liquid sides	0 6 pcs.	OF PCS.	30 sheets
FOR	KHRP 26K18H 6 branches		One header	One header	4 each for suction gas/ discharge ga liquid sides	a JULIU	1 each for suction gas/ discharge gas/ liquid sides	Ø 4 pcs.	0 4 pcs.	23 sheets
8HP 10HF	KHRP 26K37H 8 branches	BIT THE		and the second	6 each for suction gas/ discharge ga: liquid sides		1 each for suction gas/ discharge gas/ liquid sides	0 6 pcs.	6 pcs.	30 sheets
* ••	••Make sure		one header e heade	 r and liquid sid		r R407C.(I				
2	refer t According t - Connec accor OUTI Ty Ty	DOR IN 11	DOOR UN CAPAC Less th t less Less th t less me of in tallation Dwing proc the outc	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $) the product. piping size at each	· · ·	Connect by unit acco connectio INDOOR NOMINALCA Types 20 • 25 Types 50 • 63 Types 100 • 12	Unit GAS Pipe Pipe	ACTTY 0 5 1.25 0 0 2.5 0 0 0 25 25 3 and indoor	
	TÓTÁL CAPACITY	KIT NAME		GAS SIDE HEADER 		LIQUID SID	<u>Ø 9.5</u>			
FOR NOT LESS THAN KHRP26K11H $\frac{\phi 12, 7X3}{\phi 6, 4X3}$										
iΗP	LESS THAN 100	KHRP26K17H 8 branches	hes $\phi 15, 9$ $\phi 12, 7$ $\phi 12, 7X2$ $\phi 12, 7X5$ $\phi 12, 7X5$ $\phi 12, 7X5$ $\phi 12, 7X5$ $\phi 12, 7X5$ $\phi 12, 7X5$							
OR	NOT LESS THAN 160	KHRP26K18H 6 branches	¢	5. 9 \$ \$ 19. 1 9. 1 15. 9 12. 7 \$ \$ 15. 9X2 \$ \$ 12. 7X2 \$ 12. 7X2 \$ 12. 7X2 \$ \$ 12. 7X2 \$ 12. 7) <u>∳9, :</u> ∖ <u>¢12, 7X3</u> <u>¢6, 4</u>	X3	¢ 9.5	<u>x3</u>		
3HP OHP	LESS THAN 160	KHRP26K37H 8 branches	¢ 28. 6		¢ 12, 7×2 ¢ 15, 9×3 ¢ 12, 7×3 ¢ 16, 4X6			1 <u>X2</u>		1P010864

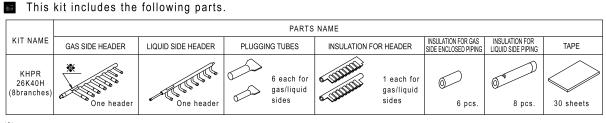


J

PLUGGING TUBES

(SUPPLIED)

KHRP26K40H 4.5



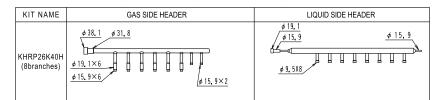
🔆 🚥 Make sure gas side header and liquid side header are for R407C. (Label for R407C is attached on each part.)

(SELECTION PROCEDURE)

Refer to the installation manual, etc for selection REFNET Header.

(INSTALLATION PROCEDURE)

The outlet/inlet piping size of refrigerant branching header are as shown in the table below.

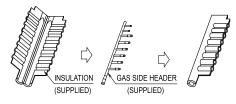


- For the outlet/inlet pipings which can be connected in several piping sizes, cut the connection of piping diameter to be used with a pipe cutter according to the left lower table. Note) Please cut near the center of CONNECTION.
- For non-connected outlet pipings at the indoor unit side for refrigerant branches. install the supplied plugging tube.
- When connecting the field piping to inlet piping part B at the outdoor unit of €
 - liquid side header.

 - Guid side neader.
 Cut part B as shown with a pipe cutter and install it to part A.
 Connect the flared field piping to part B.
 In case that the pipe with the same diameter of B part is connected; make flare on the field piping and connect it to B part.
 In case that a pipe compatible with the pipe diameter of part A is connected; connect the cut part A pipe to the part B and then connect it to the field piping.
- 4 Please be sure to insulate a header.

GAS SIDE HEADER

i) Insulate the gas side header with the supplied insulation.



Seal the plugging tube mouting part with the supplied tape after installing the supplied insulation for the supplied plugging tube.

CONNECTION

Part A

PIPE CUTTER

FILED PIPE Ċ

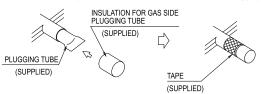
6

Part B

25~30 je≓nta

Field piping

HEADER



ii) Seal the supplied insulation and field piping insulation junction with the supplied tape.

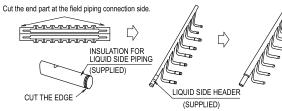


J:1P036091

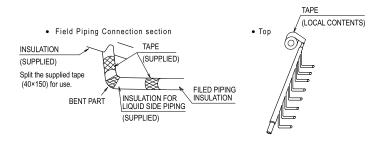
4

LIQUID SIDE HEADER

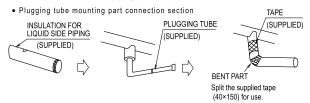
- Be sure to insulate the liquid side header if cooling operation is expected to be carried out in outdoor temperature 15°C or lower.
- $\ensuremath{\mathbf{i}}$) Insulate the header using the insulation for header and the insulation for liquid side piping



 Seal the supplied insulation and liquid side piping insulation joint, the supplied liquid side piping insulation bending part, and the joint with the field piping insulation, using the supplied tape. Seal the suppled insulation with a vinyl tape, for example.

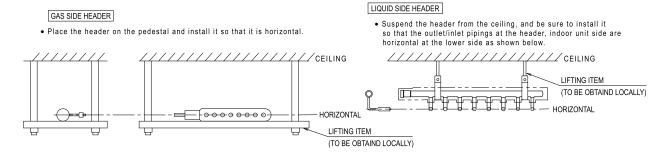


II) Using the supplied tape, seal the plugging tube mounting part after installing the insulation for liquid side piping (supplied).



S Make sure to flow nitrogen gas through the pipe when brazing.

(INSTALLATION OF HEADER REFRIGERANT BRANCHING)



J:1P036091







■ THIS KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING PARTS.

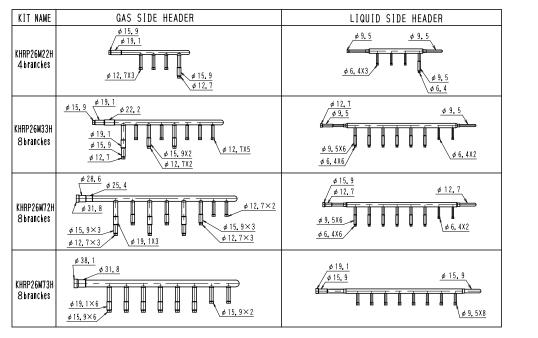
			S	НАРЕ			
KIT NAME	GAS SIDE HEADER	LIQUID SIDE HEADER	PLUGGING TUBES	REDUCER	INSULATION FOR HEADER	INSULATION FOR GAS SIDE Enclosed piping	INSULATION FOR Liquid side piping
KHRP 26M22H 4branches	* 1 PCS.	1 PCS.	2 each for gas/liquid sides	for liquid sides	G WWWWWWW 1 each for gas/liquid sides	2 pcs.	4 pc s.
KHRP 26M33H 8branches	and 1 pcs.	a TPCS.	6 each for gas/liquid sides	for liquid sides	G William 1 each for gas/liquid sides	6 pc s.	8 pcs.
KHRP 26M72H 8branches	and the pres.	I PCS.	6 each for gas/liquid sides	for gas sides (¢15.9) 2 pcs.	C California 1 each for S States States Sides	6 pc s.	8 pcs.
KHRP 26M73H 8branches	a l pcs.	profile 1 pcs.		6 pcs. for gas sides(\$12,7) for liquid sides (\$6,4)6pcs. (\$22,2)1pcs.		6 pc s.	8 pcs.

☆…Make sure gas side header and liquid side header are for R410A.(Label for R410A is attached on each part.) (SELECTION PROCEDURE)

According to the INSTALLATION MANUAL of outdoor unit.

(INSTALLATION PROCEDURE)

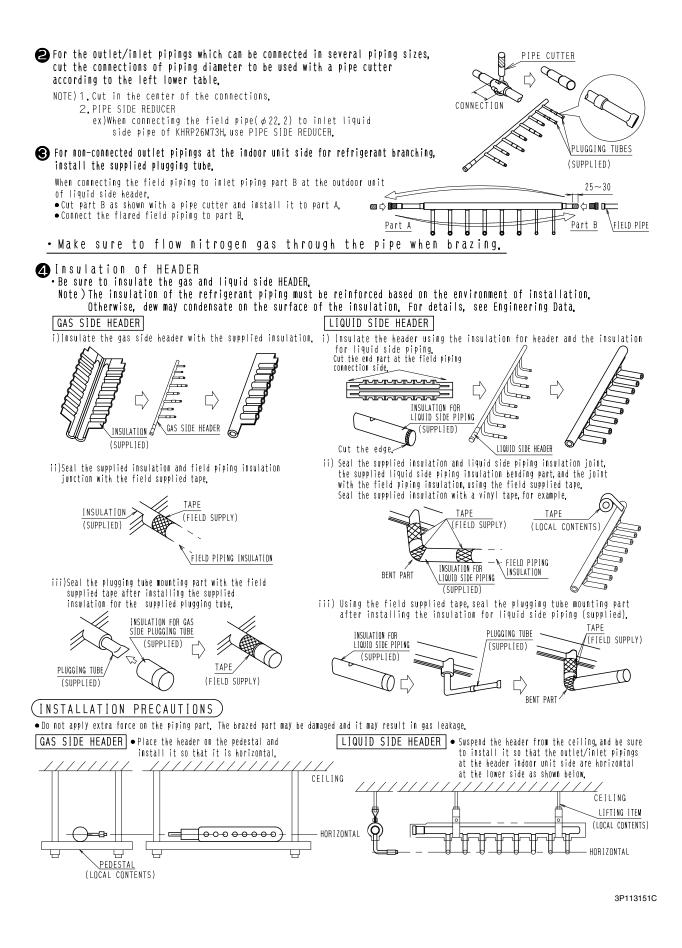
1 The pipe size of each parts are shown below.

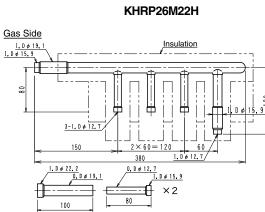


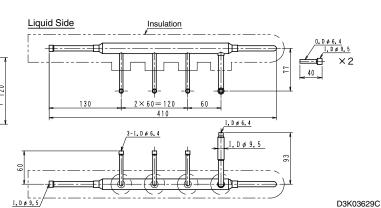
3P113151C

Outdoor Units

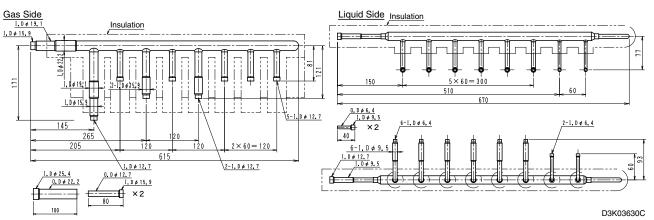
4.5 KHRP26K40H / 4.6 KHRP26M22.33.72.73H



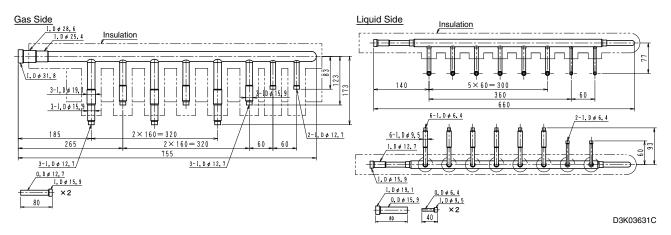




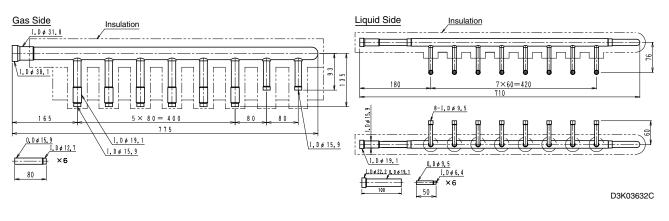
KHRP26M33H







KHRP26M73H



KHRP25M33.72.73H 4.7



■ THIS KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING PARTS.

			S	HAPE				
KIT NAME	SUCTION GAS SIDE HEADER	DISCHARGE GAS(HP/LP GAS) SIDE HEADER	LIQUID SIDE HEADER	INSULATION FOR HEADER	PLUGGING TUBES	REDUCER	INSULATION FOR Gas side Enclosed piping	INSULATION FOR Liquid side piping
KHRP 25M33H 8branches	1 pcs.	1 pcs.	1 PCS.	C LEASE STATES I PCS, for gas side D LEASE STATES I PCS, for liquid side	6 each for suction gas/ discharge gas (HP/LP gas)/ liquid sides	suction gas side (\$15,9) 5pcs, discharge gas(IF/LP gas)side (\$19,1] 1pcs, (\$12,7] 3pcs, (\$12,7] 3pcs, (\$14,7] 2pcs,	1 2 pcs.	B PCS.
KHRP 25M72H 8branches	and the approximately a prese	1 pcs.	1 pcs,	C TELEVISION 2 pcs, for gas side 0 TELEVISION 1 pcs, for liquid side	6 each for suction gas/ discharge gas (HP/LP gas)/ liquid sides	suction gas (#18.1) [Fes. (#18.9) 2945. discharpe gas[HP/P gas]side (#18.1) 3945. (#18.9) [Fes. (#18.9) [Fes. (#18.7) 2945. [1 quid side (#9.5) 2945.	1 2 pcs.	8 pcs.
KHRP 25M73H 8branches	1 pcs.	1 pcs,	T PCS,	CULTURE gas side CULTURE D igwid side	6 each for suction gas/ discharge gas (HP/LP gas)/ liquid sides	suction gas side (#19.1) 2Pcs, (#19.1) 2Pcs, (#19.1) 6Pcs, discharge gas(HP/AP gas)side (#19.1) 6Pcs, (#19.1) 6Pcs, (#19.1) 6Pcs, (#2,2) 1Pcs, (#5.4) 6Pcs,	0 1 2 pcs.	8 pcs,

₩···Make sure suction gas side header,discharge gas(HP/LP gas) side and liquid side header are for R410A. (Label for R410A is attached on each part.)

(INTRODUCTION)

This kit is designed as a refrigerant branching kit for HEAT RECOVERY unit for installation in buildings. Between outdoor unit and BS unit (upstream of BS unit), use 3 pipings. Use this kit for such branching application.

●Between outdoor unit and BS unit (upstream of BS unit) , use 3 pipings.	3 pipings	2 pip	ings
Use this kit for such branching application.	Upstream of BS unit	Downstream of BS unit	To cooling-only indoor unit
●Between BS unit and indoor unit (downstream of BS unit) and between REFNET	Suction gas side piping		
HEADER and cooling-only indoor unit.use 2 pipings	Discharge gas(HP/LP gas)	Gas side piping	Suction gas side piping
HEADER and coording only indoor anit, add 2 FiFingo,	side piping	Liquid side piping	Liquid side piping
	Liquid side piping		

(SELECTION PROCEDURE)

According to the INSTALLATION MANUAL of outdoor unit.

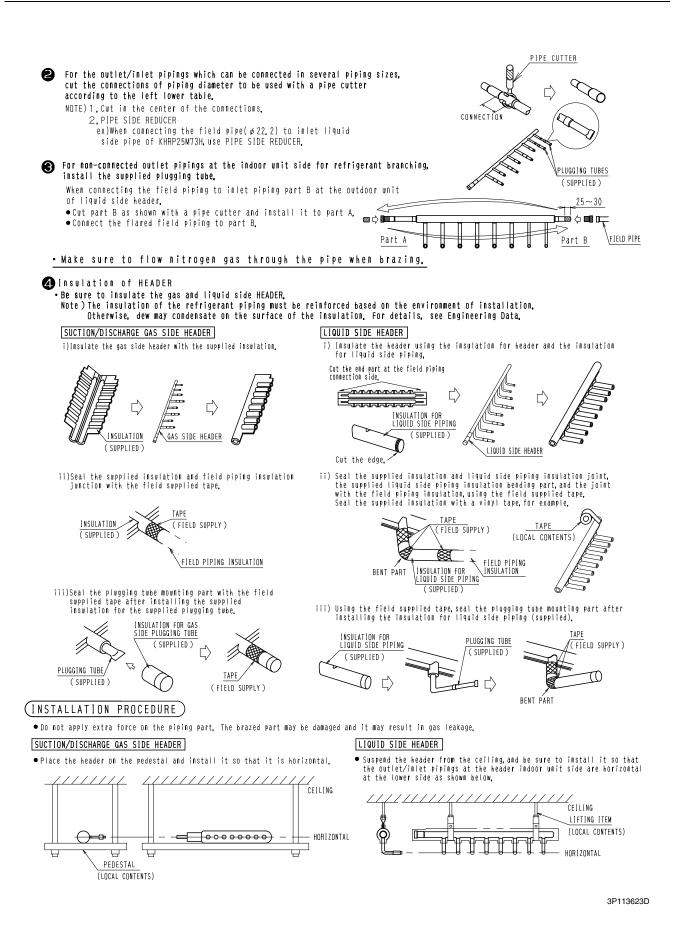
(INSTALLATION PROCEDURE)

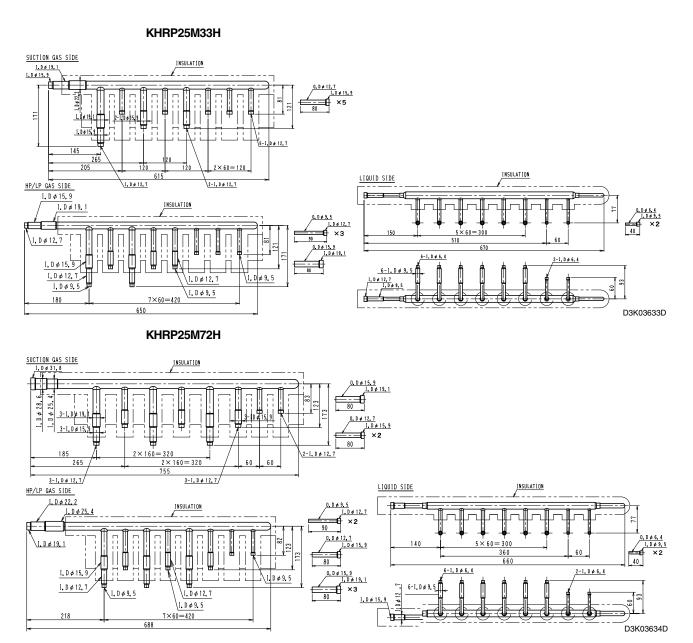
1 The pipe size of each parts are shown below.

KIT NAME	SUCTION GAS SIDE HEADER	DISCHARGE GAS(HP/LP GAS) SIDE HEADER	LIQUID SIDE HEADER
KHRP 25M33H 8branches	<u>\$\$ 15, 9</u> <u>\$\$ 19, 1</u> <u>\$\$ 15, 9</u> <u>\$\$ 19, 1</u> <u>\$\$ 15, 902</u> <u>\$\$ 12, 7 X5</u> <u>\$\$ 12, 7 X5</u>		<u>\$ 9, 5</u> <u>\$ 9, 5</u> <u>\$ 9, 5</u> <u>\$ 9, 5</u> <u>\$ 6, 4X6</u>
KHRP 25M72H 8branches	<u>¢ 28,6 ¢ 25,4</u> <u>¢ 31,8</u> <u>¢ 15,9×3</u> <u>¢ 12,7×3</u> <u>¢ 12,7×3</u> <u>¢ 12,7×3</u>	$\begin{array}{c} \phi 22, 2 \\ \phi 19, 1 \\ \phi 15, 9X3 \\ \phi 12, 7X3 \\ \phi 9, 5X3 \\ \phi 9, 5X3 \\ \phi 9, 5X3 \\ \end{array}$	<u>\$ 15.9</u> <u>\$ 12.7</u> <u>\$ 12.7</u> <u>\$ 12.7</u> <u>\$ 12.7</u> <u>\$ 12.7</u> <u>\$ 12.7</u> <u>\$ 12.7</u> <u>\$ 12.7</u> <u>\$ 12.6</u> <u>\$ 12.6</u> <u>\$ 12.6</u> <u>\$ 15.9</u> <u>\$ 15.6</u> <u>\$ 6.4X2</u>
KHRP 25M73H 8branches	<u>\$ 38,1 \$ \$ 31,8</u> <u>\$ 19,1×6</u> <u>\$ \$ 15,9×6</u> \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ 	<u>\$ 28,6</u> <u>\$ 28,6</u> <u>\$ 28,6</u> <u>\$ 25,4</u> <u>\$ 31,8</u> <u>\$ 15,9×6</u> <u>\$ 12,7×2</u> <u>\$ 12,7×2</u>	¢ 19, 1 ¢ 15, 9 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

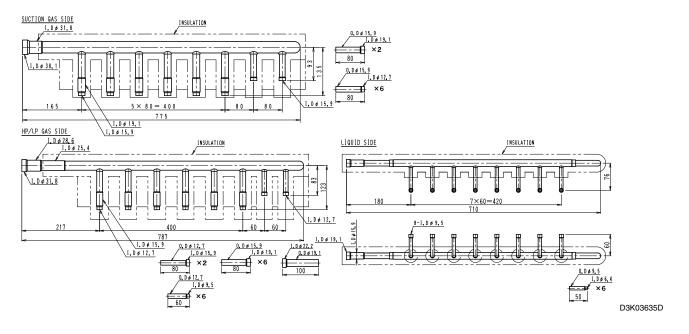
3P113623D







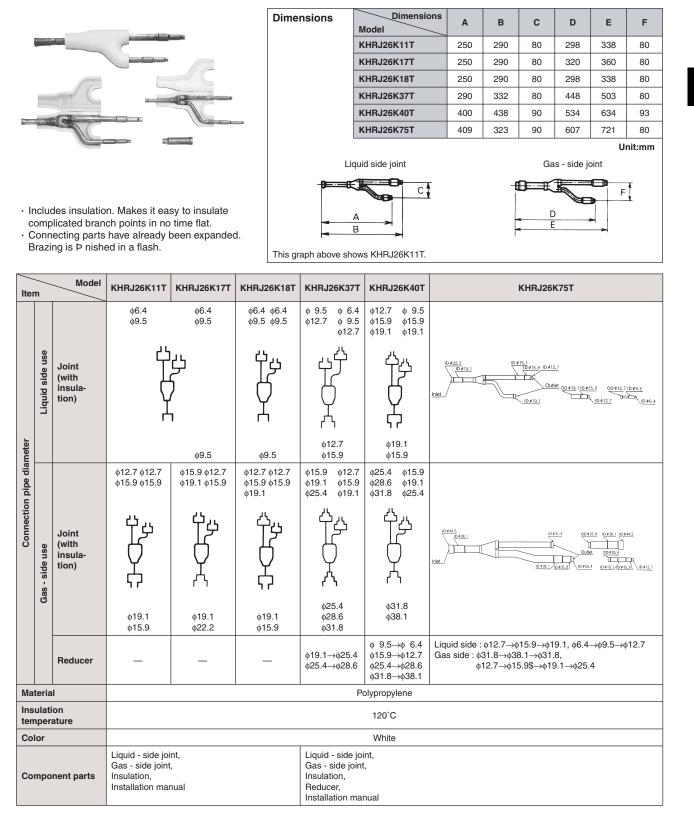
KHRP25M73H



Outdoor Units

5. **REFNET Joint**

5.1 KHRJ26K11.17.18.37.40.75T



4.7 KHRP25M33·72·73H / 5.1 KHRJ26K11·17·18·37·40·75T

5.1.1 KHRJ26K11·17T

Kł	IRJ26K17T					KHRJ26K11T		
GAS SIDE JOINT LIQUI	SIDE JOINT	INSULATION	TAPE	GAS S	ide joint	LIQUID SIDE JOINT	INSULATION	TAPE
			\square				4	\square
		(Gas side/liquid side) 2 pcs.	8 sheets.				(Gas side/liquid side) 2 pcs.	8 sheets.
ELECTION PROCED	URE					② According to the f	ollowing proce	dure.
According to the following proce	dure, use	(Find the inde	oor unit capa	city by calcula	tion from the	determine the pip	ng size at each	part.
 KHRJ26K17T and KHRJ26K11T Total the capacity of indoor unit in 		nominal capa according to		d on the mode	el name	 Connect between JOINT according to 		
stream from its JOINT and sclect		INDOOR UNIT I		CAPACITY		ex) For RSXY5HY		
from the table below.		Type		20		- -	Liquid pipe	
INDOOR UNIT TOTAL CAPACITY KIT	NAME	Type: Type:		25 31.25		 Total the capacity stream and select 		
	126K11T	Туре		40		from the table be		
	26K17T	Type		50 62.5		INDOOR UNIT TOTAL CAPAC		LIQUID PIPE SIZE
 For the model name of indoor unit combined, refer to the installation 		Туре		80		LESS THAN 100	φ15.9	φ9.5 φ9.5
attached to the product.	mandal	Type 1		100		• Connect between		
		Type 1	25	125		according to the in		
						INDOOR UNIT NOMINAL CAPAC	TY GAS PIPE SIZE	LIQUID PIPE SIZE
						Type 20,25,32,40	φ12.7	φ6.4
						Type 50,63,80	φ15.9	φ9.5
						Type 100,125	φ19.1	φ9.5
REFRIGERANT PIPING CONNECTION EXAMPLE	JOIN	IT SELECTION	PROCEDU	RE		PIPING SIZE SELECTION	PROCEDURE	
		of indoor unit in the 25 + 25 = 155 > 100		⇒ KHRJ26K17T	Between JOINT (A) and (B):	Total capacity of inde unit in the downstrea	or ⇔Gas side pi m ⊂Liquid side	ping ¢19.1
		of indoor unit in the		⇔ KHRJ26K17T	Between JOINT	40 + 25 + 25 + 25 = 1	5>100	
<u>A</u> <u>B</u> <u>C</u> <u>D</u>	C: Total capacity	of indoor unit in the	e downstream	⇒ KHRJ26K11T	(B) and (C):	unit in the downstrea	m Liquid side	ping ¢15.9 piping ¢9.5
-4 + 4 + 4 + 4 +		of indoor unit in the	e downstream	⇒ KHRJ26K11T	Between JOINT		or 👝 Gas side pi	ping ¢15.9
DOOR UNIT 40 40 25 25 25	25+25=50<	100			(C) and (D):	unit in the downstrese $25 + 25 = 50 < 100$		
					 Between JOINT (A ~ D) and indo 		⇔ Gas side pi Liquid side	nining the table
The figure in indicates the indoor unit capacity.								above.
	A: Total capacity	of indoor unit in th	e downstream.	KHR 126K17T	Between JOINT	Total capacity of inde	or Gas side bi	ning #191
	40 + 40 + 25 +	25 + 25 = 155 > 100 of indoor unit in the)		(A) and (B):	unit in the downstrea 40 + 40 + 25 = 105 >	m Liquid side	piping ϕ 9.5
	40 + 40 + 25 =	105 > 100			Between JOINT	Total capacity of inde unit in the downstrea	or 🔤 Gas side pi	ping <i>ф</i> 15.9
	40 + 25 - 65 <	of indoor unit in the			(B) and (C):	40 + 25 = 65 < 100		
	25 + 25 = 50 <	of indoor unit in the 100	e downstream L		 Between JOINT (A) and (D): 	unit in the downstrea		ping ¢15.9 piping ¢9.5
25 25					Between JOINT		⊖Gas side pi Ciquid side	ping As per the table
The figure in indicates the indoor unit capacity.					(B ~ D) and indo	oor unit: connection size	' Liquid side	above.
ISTALLATION PRO								
	¢19.1 or ¢15.9					OUTLET(1) TO NEXT	JOINT OR INDOOR	UNIT
GAS SIDE JOINT OUTLE	IU NEXT	JOINT OR INDOOR		2 LIQUID	SIDE JOINT	FIELD PI	PING	
FIELD PIPING	FIELD P φ15.9 or φ				FIELD PIPING 69.5	OUTLET(2)		
¢22.2 or ¢19.1	OUTLET(2)				10			
TO OUTDOOR UNIT	C				TO OUTDOOR	INLET UNIT		
Note: When the piping size of inlet is piping size of outlet(1) is ϕ 19.1 of	φ19.1, 💾	~	11	Note:W		e of outlet is ϕ 9.5 cut		
piping size of outlet(2) is ϕ 15.9, pipe with a pipe cutter for use.		$f \circ \mathcal{A}$	5	th	e pipe with a pipe	cutter for use.		
	·							
For KHRJ26K11T						(Le)	\$9.5 \$	5
	NEXT JOINT OR INDO	OR UNIT	ning size	(2) LIQUID	SIDE JOINT			
	d Indoor Unit inc	of inlet is ϕ 1	9.1 or the		OUTLET(1)	TO NEXT JOINT OR INDOOR	UNII	
	or ¢12.7	piping size ϕ ϕ 15.9, cut th	e pipe	FIELD PI \$9.			nen the piping siz	ro of
INLET مسكري TO OUTDOOR UNIT		with a pipe use.	cutter for		INLET) 99.5 01 p0.4 NOTO 11	tlet is ϕ 9.5, cut t	he
ISTALLATION PRE	יארודוראי			TO OUTD			oing with a pipe c use.	utter
				() RF CU		TE THE GAS SIDE JO	INT	
		de de				ield piping heat insulation jo	int	1001 (50)
ISTALLATION PREV INSTALL THE JOINT SO THAT VERTICALLY OR HORIZONTALI		61		with th	e supplied tape.		IAPE (SI	UPPLIED) APE TO D. D. D AND O
INSTALL THE JOINT SO THAT VERTICALLY OR HORIZONTALI								
INSTALL THE JOINT SO THAT			TICAL		na.	_D [₽]		2
		Sr U VER	TICAL	1				<u> </u>
INSTALL THE JOINT SO THAT VERTICALLY OR HORIZONTALI		ų į		re C	INSULATI	ON OF SUPPLIED	FI	ELD PIPING SULATION

5.1.2 KHRJ26K18·37·40T

■ THIS KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING PARTS. SHAPE KIT NAME INSULATION GAS SIDE JOINT LIQUID SIDE JOINT TAPE REDUCE (Gas side/ Liquid side \bigcirc KHRJ26K18T L 8 sheets 2 pcs. (Gas side/ Liquid side \bigcirc KHRJ26K37T \square 2 pcs. 8 sheets ¢ 25.4 ¢ 28.6 (Gas side/ Liquid side 口 \bigcirc KHRJ26K40T 2 pcs. 8 sheets ¢ 28.6 ¢ 38.1 ø 12.7 ø 6.4 SELECTION PROCEDURE)

①According to the following procedure.

First branch counted from the outdoor unit(Type8, 10), use KHRJ26K37T.
When using REFNET joint on the first branch counted from the function unit side. If system capacity is less than 640, use KHRJ26K40T + KHRJ26K40TP.

(Table 1)

 Next JOINT, total the capacity of
indoor unit in the downstream
from it is JOINT and select the
kit from the table 1.
 For the model name of indoor unit which
can be combined, refer to the installation
manual attached to the product.

According to the folloing procedure, determine the piping size at each part.
Connect between the outdoor unit and

• Connect between	the outdoo	r unit	and
the first JOINT	according	to the	
outdoor unit connect	ion size.		
(Table 2)		(11.6.1.4.)	m m)

	LIQUID PIPE	GAS PIPE	
OUTDOOR UNIT	SIZE	SIZE	
Type 8(HP)	\$ 12.7	ø 25.4	
Type 10(HP)	·\$ 12.7	\$ 28.6	

Total the capacity of indoor unit in the downstream and select the size between JOINTS from the table 4.

(Table 4)	(Unit:mm)
INDOOR UNIT TOTAL	LIQUID PIPE	GAS PIPE
CAPACITY	SIZE	SIZE
Less than 100	¢9.5	¢15.9
Not less than 100, less than 160	¢9.5	¢19.1
Not less than 160, less than 330	Ø12.7	¢25.4
Not less than 330, less than 480	¢15.9	¢34.9
Not less than 480, less than 640	¢19.1	¢34.9
Not less than 640	¢19.1	¢41.3

 Connect between the function unit and the first JOINT according to the function unit connection size. 								
(Table 3)		(Unit:mm)					
OUTDOOR	LIQUID PIPE	GAS PIPE	٦					
SYSTEM NAME	S17F	\$17E						

INDOOR UNIT TOTAL CAPACITY

STOTEM MILE	2171	317E
RXY16K	¢ 15.9	ø 34.9
RXY18~20K	ø 19.1	ø 34.9
RXY24K	¢ 19.1	ø 41.3

(Find the indoor unit capacity by calculation from the nominal capacity indicated on the model name according to the table 2.) (Table 2) KIT NAME INDOOR UNIT NOMINAL CAPACITY

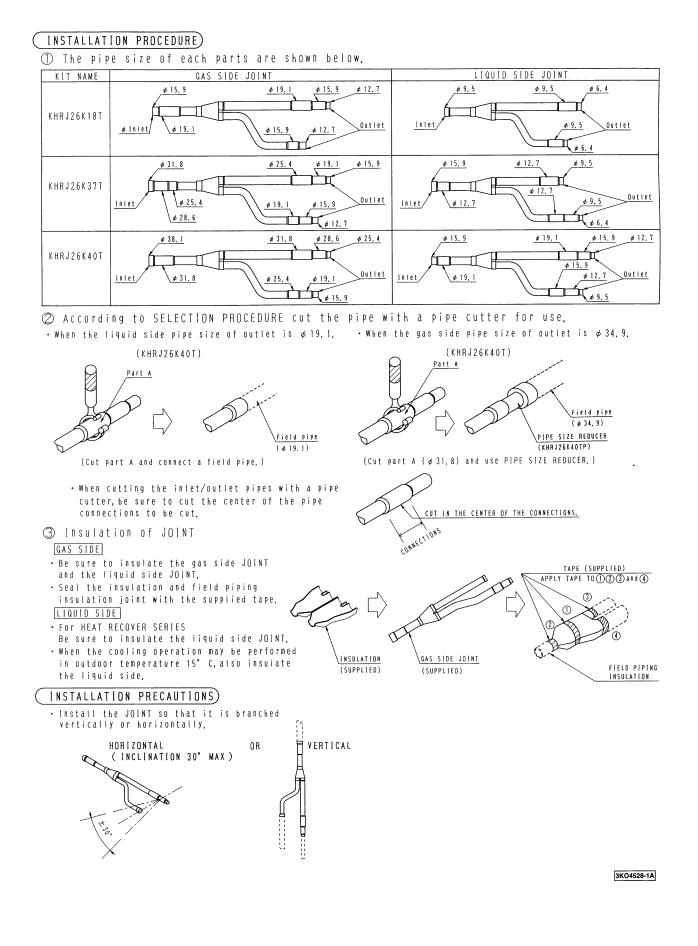
CAPACITY	NII NAME	CAPACITY	CATACITI
Less than 160	KHRJ26K18T	Туре 20	20
		Туре 25	25
Not less than 160, less than 330	<u>KHRJ26K37T</u>	Туре 32	31.25
Not less than 330	KHRJ26K40T	Туре 40	40
NUL TESS LITAN 350	KHRJ26K40TP	Туре 50	50
	KIII 0 2 0 K 4 0 11	Туре 63	62.5
ocedure.determine		Туре 80	80
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Туре 100	100
 Connect between the function unit and 		Type 125	125
		Туре 200	200
the first JOINT according to the		Туре 250	250
function unit connection size,		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Connect between the JOINT and indoor unit according to the indoor unit connection size

(Table 5) (Unit:mm)						
INDOOR UNIT	LIQUID PIPE	GAS PIPE				
NOMINALCAPACITY	SIZE	SIZE				
Types 20 · 25 · 32 · 40	¢6.4	Ø12.7				
Types 50 · 63 · 80	¢9.5	¢15.9				
Types 100 · 125	¢9.5	¢19.1				
Types 200	Ø12.7	¢25.4				
Types 250	Ø12.7	¢28.6				

REFRIGERANT PIPING CONNECTION EXAMPLE	JUNCTION SELECTION PROCEDURE	PIPINC	SIZE SELECTION PROCE	DURE
[CONNECTION EXAMPLE]	A : First JOINT→KHRJ26K37T	 Between outdoor unit and first JOINT (A) 		table 3.
	B : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRJ26K37T 25+40+50+50+40+40+25=270<330	•Between JOINT (A) AND (B)	Total capacity of indoor unit→ in the downstream 25+40+50+50+40+40+25=270<330	Gas side piping:¢25,4 Liquid side piping:¢12,7
JOINT	C : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRJ26K37T 40+50+50+40+40+25=245<330	• Between JOINT (B) AND (C)	Total capacity of indoor unit→ in the downstream 40+50+50+40+40+25=245<330	Gas side piping:∳25.4 Liquid side piping:∲12.7
	D : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRJ26K37T 50+50+40+40+25=205<330	•Between JOINT (C) AND (D)		Gas side piping:∳25,4 Liquid side piping:∲12,7
A B C D E F G	E : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRJ26K18T 50+40+40+25=155<160	• Between JOINT (D) AND (E)	Total capacity of indoor unit→ in the downstream 50+40+40+25=155<160	Gas side piping:ǿ19,1 Liqufd side piping:ǿ9,5
INDOOR 40 25 40 50 50 40 40 25	F : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRJ26K18T 40+40+25=105<160	• Between JOINT (E) AND (F)	Total capacity of indoor unit→ in the downstream 40+40+25=105<160	Gas side piping:¢19,1 Liquid side piping:¢9,5
The figure in indicates the indoor unit capacity.	G : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRJ26K18T 40+25=65<160	• Between JOINT (F) AND (G)	Total capacity of indoor unit→ in the downstream 40+25=65<160	Gas side piping:ǿ15.9 Liquid side piping:ǿ9.5
		• Between JOINT (A-G) and indoor unit	connection size \rightarrow	Gas side piping Liquid side piping: As per the table 5.
		tenas		(B0394

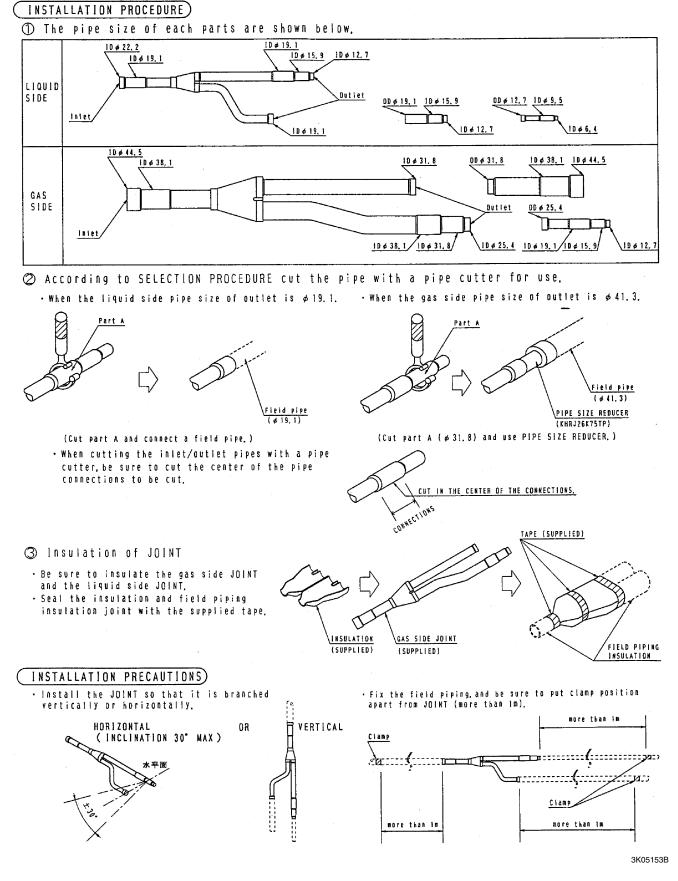
(B0394)



5.1.3 KHRJ26K75T

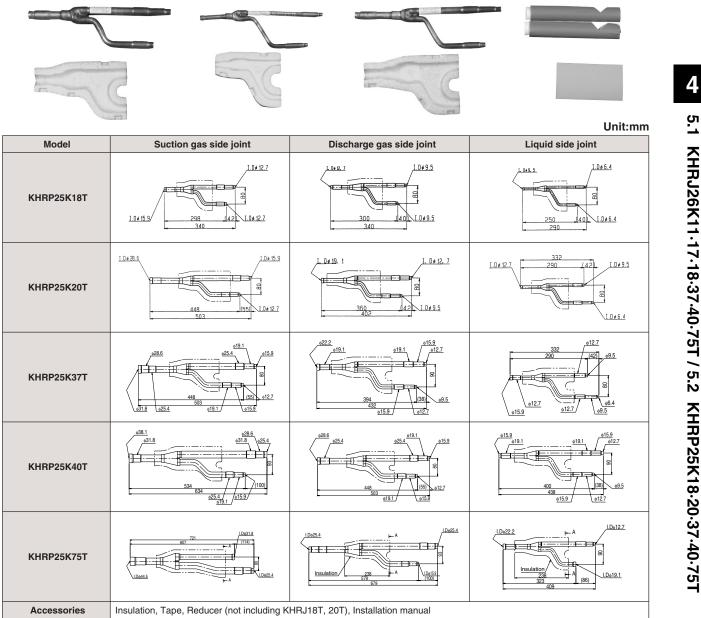
THIS KIT INCLUDES THE	FOLLOWING P	ARTS.					
	КН	RJ26K75	Т				
LIQUID SIDE JOI	NT		GAS	SIDE JOINT	T	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
			······································	1.1.5.		J	
REDUÇER (Liquid side)	REDU	CER (Gas side)		(Gas side	/Liquid side) pcs.	TAPE 7 sheets	
SELECTION PROCEDURE)					(Find the i	ndoor unit capa	acity
OUTDOOR LIQUID PIPE GAS P System Name Size Siz	n the first bra s than 640, use I or greater, use city of indoor u ct the kit from than 160 KHRJ2 than 330 KHRJ2 than 640 KHRJ2 I loing proce JOINT ownstreat JOINTS fro t:mm) (Table 4) I NDDOD E	nch counted from t KHRJ26K40T + KHRJ2 KHRJ26K75T + KHRJ Jnit in the downst the table 1. KIT NAME 6K11T 6K18T 6K37T 6K40T + KHRJ26K40 6K75T + KHRJ26K75	6K40TP. 26K75TP. ream TP TP the pipin wnit in the e between (Un LIQUID PIPE GA	g size spipel	by calcula capacity i name accor (Table INDOOR U CAA Ty Ty Ty Ty Ty Ty Ty Ty Ty Ty Ty Ty Ty	Ition from the ndicated on the ding to the ta 2) NIT NONINAL PACITY PE 20 PE 20 PE 20 PE 32 PE 32 PE 40 PE 30 PE 63 PE 63 PE 80 PE 63 PE 100 PE 125 1 PE 200 2 PE 250 PE 250 PE 250 PE 125 1 PE 200 2 PE 250 2 PE 250 2 PE 32 PE 32	nomina e mode ble 2. ACITY 20 25 31, 25 40 50 50 50 50 50 it:mm)
RXY16K	9 9 Not less th 3 Not less th Not less th Not less th Not less th	ar han 100 an 100, less than 160 an 160, less than 330 an 330, less than 480 an 480, less than 640	\$\phi\$ 9.5 \$\phi\$ \$\phi\$ 9.5 \$\phi\$ \$\phi\$ 12.7 \$\phi\$ \$\phi\$ 15.9 \$\phi\$ \$\phi\$ 19.1 \$\phi\$	15.9 Ty 19.1 Ty 25.4 Ty 34.9 Ty	pes 200 - 25 - 32 - 40 pes 50 - 53 - 80 pes 100 - 125 pes 200 pes 250	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	12.7 15.9 19.1 25.4 28.6
REFRIGERANT PIPING CONNECT		INCTION SELECTION PROCED	URE	PIPING S	IZE SELECTION F	and the second	
OUTDOOR SYSTEM NAME:RXY30K system capacity: function whit blax RXY10K RNY10K RNY10K	770 = REFINET	First JOINT→KHRJ26K75T Total capacity of indoor un in the downstream→KHRJ26K 50+80+50+80+50+80+50+80=52t Total capacity of indoor un in the downstream→KHRJ26K. 80+50+80+50+80+50+80+2470<66	OT I<640 it • Between JOLNT (OT IO	: A) AND (B): Tot in 50- B) AND (C): Tot in 80-	connection size at capacity of indoor the downstream +80+50+80+50+80+50+81 at capacity of indoor the downstream +50+80+50+80+50+80+50+80=41	unit→ Gas side piping: Liquid side pipi 70<480	ø 34, 9 ng:ø 19, 1 ø 34, 9 ng:ø 15, 9
	G H	Total capacity of indoor un in the downstreamKHRJ26X- 50+80+50+80+50+80=390640 Total capacity of indoor un in the downstreamKHRJ26K- 80+50+80+50+80=340<640	it - Between JOINT (IDT it - Between JDINT (IDT	in 50 D) AKD (E): Tot in 80	the dowlstream +80+50+80+50+80=390<- tal capacity of indoor the downstream +50+80+50+80=340<480	v∎it→ Gas side piping: Liquid side pipi	ag:¢15,9 ¢34,9 ng:¢15,9
UNIT 250 50 80 50 80 50		Tetal capacity of indoor up in the downstream→KHRJ26K 50+80+50+80=260<330 Total capacity of indoor up in the downstream→KHRJ26K 80+50+80=210<330	it - Between JOINT {	in 50 F) AND (G): Tot in	the downstream +80+50+80=260<330	vnit→ Cas side piping: Liquid side pipi unit→ Cas side piping: Liquid side pipi	ibg: ø 12, 7 : ø 25, 4
				o) and (u). Ini	tal capacity of indoor	unit- Cas side ninita-	410 1
The figure inindicates the indo	G	Total capacity of indoor up in the downstream→KHRJ26K 50+80=130<160	18T	in 50	the downstream +80=130<160 per indoor unit→	Liquid side pipi	ing: ø9, 5

3K05153B

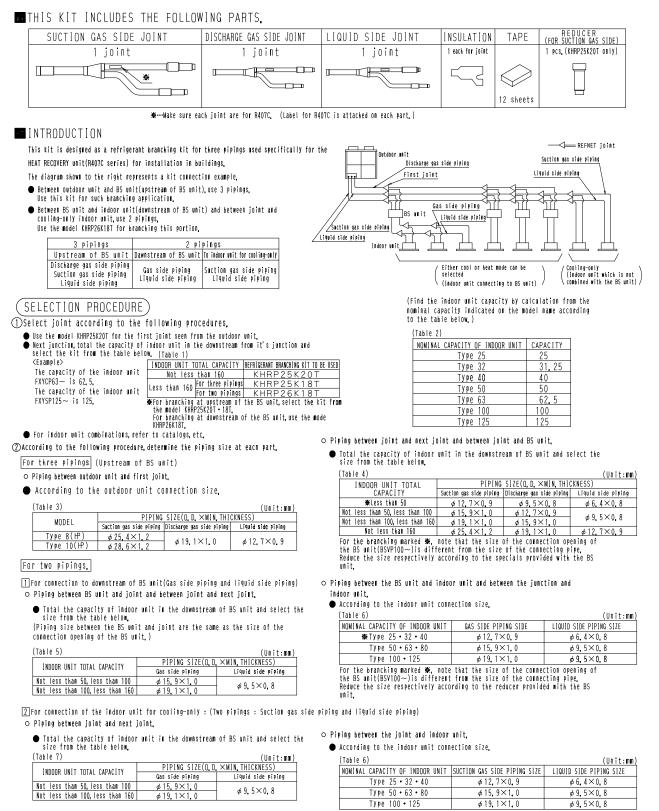


5.2 KHRP25K18·20·37·40·75T

KHRP25K18T



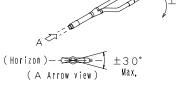
5.2.1 KHRP25K18·20T

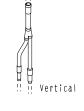


Note)The size of the following piping is the same as that of the piping for connection with the BS unit.

. Suction gas side piping of outdoor unit side and gas side piping of indoor unit side. Liquid side piping of outdoor unit side and liquid side piping of indoor unit side.

1P054698





332 290

E

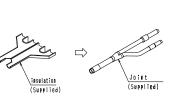
¢ 12. 7

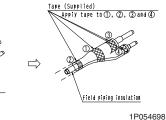
/ Inlet

¢12,7

<u>\$12.7</u>

ø 9.5,





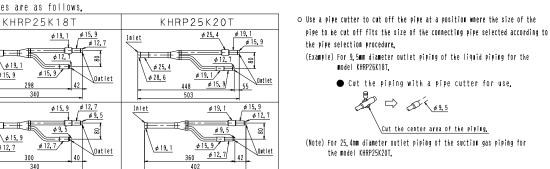


Cut the center area of the piping.

• Sealt the insulation and field piping insulation junction with the supplied tape.

D (<u>\$ 9.5</u>

ection. er before connecting,



42

¢ 9.5

8

Outlet



EFE

F=E

¢ 15.9 ¢ 12.7

¢ 9, 5

298

300

250

(INSTALLATION PRECAUTIONS)

290

ø 9.5

¢ 6.4

①Install the JOINT so that it is branched vertically or horizontally.

ø 9.5

ø6.4

80

Joutlet

±30'

0 r

¢ 19. 1 ¢ 15. 9

Inlet

Inlet

Inlet

Suction gas side piping

Discharge gas side piping

Liquid side piping

REFRIGERANT PIPING CONNECTION EXAMPLE		NT SELECTION			REF	ER TO	PROCEDURES FOR SELECTION OF PIPING SIZES
Example 1 (When the indoor unit for cooling-only is provided)	Joint	Total downstream capacity	Number of piping	Kit name	Piping	Number of piping	Total downstream capacity Suction gas Discharge gas Liquid s
	A	First junction		KHRP25K20T	a		According to the outdoor unit connection size(See table
	L		pings		b		Total of $[4] \sim [8] 222.5$ $\phi 25.4 \times 1.2$ $\phi 19.1 \times 1.0$ $\phi 12.7 \times 1.0$
Outdoor unit	B	Total of 4 ~ 8 62,5+40+40+40+40=222,5	pi pi I	KHRP25K20T	С	98	Total of [5]~[8] 160
REFNET joint		Total of 5 ~ 8	3		d	ping:	Total of 6 ~8 120 ϕ 19, 1×1.0 ϕ 15, 9×1.0 ϕ 9, 5×
2 pipings		40+40+40+40=160		KHRP25K20T	f	į	$rac{1}{10}$ Total of $rac{1}{2} \sim brac{3}{2}$ 80 ϕ 15, 9×1, 0 ϕ 12, 7×0, 9 ϕ 9, 5×
	D	Total of 6 ~ 8		KUDDACKIAT		33	4 62.5 \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$
BS unit BII b k BZI B3 B4 c 4		40+40+40=120		KHRP26K18T	n		5 40 \$\overline{12},7\times0,9\$\$\overline{9},5\times0,8\$\$\$\overline{6},4\times
BS weit [B]	E	Total of 7 ~ 8	s	KHRP26K18T	q		6 40 Ø12, 1×0, 9 Ø3, 5×0, 8 Ø6, 4×
		40+40=80	pings	KIINT ZOKTOT	е		Total of [7] ~ (8) 80
Indoorunit 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 4 Capacity 25 40 25 50 40 40 50 8	F	Total of 1~3	ā	KHRP26K18T	q	pings	Total of 1 ~3 90 \$\$ 15.9×1.0 \$\$ \$\$ \$\$
Either cool or heat mode can be 40	40 25140125-50	25+40+25=90 ~		h	p i p	Total of 2 ~ 3 65	
selected (①~⑥) Cooling-only (⑦・⑧)	G	Total of 2 ~ 3 40+25=65		KHRP26K18T	i•j•k m•p•r s•t	2	According to the indoor unit connection size(See table
Example 2. (When the indoor unit for cooling-only is not provided)				KURRASKAAT	a		According to the outdoor unit connection size(See table
	A	First junction		KHRP25K20T	b		Total of 4 ~ 8 222, 5
		Total of [4] ~ [8]	1		С		Total of $5 \sim 8$ 160 $\phi 25.4 \times 1.2$ $\phi 19.1 \times 1.0$ $\phi 12.7 >$
Outdoor unit	B	62, 5+40+40+40+40=222, 5	s	KHRP25K20T	d		Total of 6 ~ 8 120 \$\phi 19.1 \times 1.0 \$\phi 15.9 \times 1.0 \$\phi 9.5 \times 1
		Total of 5 ~ 8	ing:		e	n g s	Total of 7 ~ 8 80
		40+40+40+40=160	piping:	KHRP25K20T	f	ipings	Total of 1~3 90 (15 0)(1 0 (10 5)(0 0) (0 5)
		Total of 6 ~ 8	3		1	3 p	4 62.5 ¢ 15.9×1.0 ¢ 12.7×0.9 ¢ 9.5>
BS unit [8] h k [8] [8] [8] [8] [8] [8]	D	40+40+40=120		KHRP25K18T	S		5 40
		Total of 77~8	1		n		6 40
	E	40+40=80		KHRP25K18T	q		[7] 40
Indoor unit 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 Capacity 25 40 25 50 40 40 50 8	-	Total of []~[3]			u		8 40
Either cool or heat mode can be 40 selected ([]~[8])	F	25+40+25=90	pings	KHRP26K18T	g	361	Total of 1 ~ 3 90 (Gas side piping)
2 pipings		Total of 2 ~ 3	pi p		h	ipings	Total of [2]~[3] 65 \$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$
	G	40+25=65	2	KHRP26K18T	i • j • k N • P • P	i d	According to the indoor unit connection size(See table

Example of selection

OH08-1

5.2.2 KHRP25K37·40·75T

🗉 THIS KI	T INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING	PARTS.			
	SUCTION GAS SIDE JOINT	DISCHARGE GAS SIDE JOINT	LIQUID SIDE JOINT	INSULATION	TAPE
К Н R P 2 5 К 3 7 Т					\square
REDUCER	φ 25. 4	φ 9.5 φ 19.1		3 pcs	12 SHEETS
КН R P 2 5 К 4 0 Т					
REDUCER	φ 12, 7	φ 9, 5	<i>↓ ϕ</i> 6, 4	3 pcs	12 SHEETS
К Н R Р 2 5 К 7 5 Т					
REDUCER	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	φ 19, 1 φ 12, 7 φ 12, 7	φ 15, 9 • φ 12, 7 φ 9, 5 • φ 6, 4	3 pcs	11 SHEETS

₩ Make sure gas side joint and liquid side joint are for R407C.

INTRODUCTION

This kit is designed as refrigerant branching kit for three pipings used specifically for VRV PLUS series <HEAT RECOVERY>.
 Between outdoor unit and REFNET JOINT B unit(upstream of BS unit), use 3 piping. Use this kit for such branching application.
 Between BS unit and indoor unit(downstream of BS unit) and between joint and cooling-only indoor unit, 2 pipings.

(SELECTION PROCEDURE)

① Select joint according to the following procedures.

/Find the indoor unit capacity by calculation from the nominal capacity indicated on the model (name according to the table 2./

Select joint according to the following procedures.
 When using REFNET JOINT on the first branch counted from the outdoor unit side. If system capacity is less than 640, use KHRP25K40T + KHRP26K40TP. If system capacity is 640 or greater, use KHRP25K75T + KHRP26K75TP.
 Next JOINT, total the capacity of indoor unit in the downstream from it's JOINT and select the kit from the table below. (Table 2) INDOOR UNIT NOMINAL CAPACITY

		FOR LWO PIPINGS		CAPACITY	CAPACITY
For three pipings		INDOOR UNIT TOTAL		Type 20	20
INDOOR UNIT TOTAL		CAPACITY	KIT NAME	Type 25	25
CAPACITY	KIT NAME	Less than 100	KHRP26K11T	Type 32	31.25
Less than 100	KHRP25K18T	Not less than 100, less than 160	KHRP26K18T	Туре 40 Туре 50	<u>40</u> 50
Not less than 160, less than 330	KHRP25K37T	Not less than 160, less than 330	KHRP26K37T	Туре 63	62.5
	KHRP25K40T		KHRP26K40T	Type 80	80
Not less than 330, less than 640	KHRP26K40TP	Not less than 330, less than 640	KHRP26K40TP	Type 100	100
	KHRP25K75T		KHRP26K75T	<u>Type 125</u> Type 200	125
Not less than 640	KHRP25K75TP	Not less than 640	KHRP26K75TP	Type 200	250

(Unit:mm)

O According to the following procedure, determine the piping size at each part.

O Piping between JOINT and next JOINT and between JOINT and BS unit.

• Refer to installation manual of attachment in outdoor unit or engineering data.

○ Piping between JOINT and next JOINT and between JOINT and BS unit.

Total the capacity of indoor unit in the downstream of BS unit and select the size from the table below.

INDOOR UNIT TOTAL CAPACITY	LIQUID PIPE Size	SUCTION GAS PIPE SIZE	DISCHARGE GAS PIPE SIZE
🗰 less than 50	ø 6.4	ø 12 . 7	ø 9.5
Not less than 50, less than 100	ø 9.5	ø 15.9	ø 12.7
Not less than 100, less than 160	ø 9.5	ø 19 . 1	¢ 15,9
Not less than 160, less than 330	ø 12.7	ø 25.4	ø 19 . 1
Not less than 330, less than 480	ø 15,9	ø 34.9	¢ 25,4
Not less than 480, less than 640	ø 19.1	ø 34.9	¢ 25.4
Not less than 640, less than 700	ø 19.1	¢ 41.3	¢ 25.4
Helling Iles 700	/ 10 1	1 1 1 0	1010

Not less than 700 ø 19.1 ø 41.3 φ34.9 OPiping between the BS unit and indoor unit and between the JOINT and indoor unit.

According	to	the	indoor	unit	connection size
					(Unit:mm)

	n i t + mm /
LIQUID PIPE	GAS PIPE
SIZE	SIZE
\$6.4	¢12,7
\$9.5	¢15,9
\$9.5	¢19.1
¢12.7	¢25.4
¢12.7	¢28.6
	LIQUID PIPE

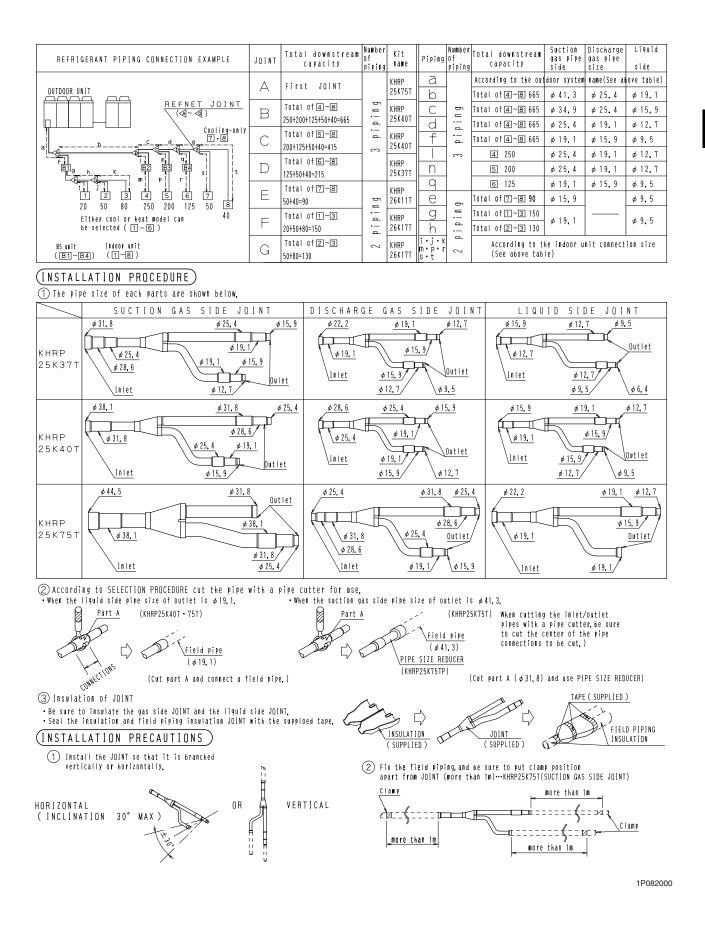
SetFor the branching marked Set, note that the size of the connection opening of theBS unit(BSVP100Set) is different from the size of the connecting pipe. Reduce the size respectively according to the reducer provided with the BS unit.

For connection to downstream of BS unit (Gas side piping and liquid side piping)

 Piping between JOINT and next JOINT and between JOINT and BS unit.
 Total the capacity of indoor unit in the downstream of BS unit and select the size from the table below. (Unit:mm) (Unit:mm)

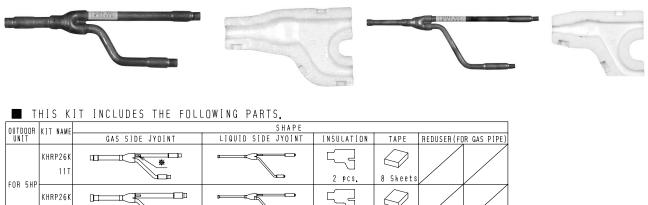
INDOOR UNIT TOTAL CAPACITY	LIQUID PIPE SIZE	SUCTION GAS PIPE
less than 100	\$ 9 . 5	\$ 15.9
Not less than 100, less than 160	¢9.5	ø 19.1
Not less than 160, less than 330	ø 12.7	ø 25.4
Not less than 330, less than 480	ø 15.9	ø 34.9
Not less than 480, less than 640	ø 19.1	ø 34.9
Not less than 640	¢19.1	ø 41.3

1P082000



5.3 KHRP26K11.17.18.37.40.75T

KHRP26K11.17.18.37T 5.3.1



	17T		2 pcs.	8 Sheets			
FOR 8HP	KHRP26K 18T		2 pcs.	8 Sheets			¥≪⊷Make sure gas side joint
10HP	KHRP26K 37t		2 pc s.	8 Sheets	¢ 25.4	¢ 28.6	and liquid side joint are for R407C. (Label for R407C is attached on each part.)

(SELECTION PROCEDURE)

According to the following procedure, use KHRP26K17T and KHRP26K37T properly.

According to the following procedu • Type 5HP - First JOINT, use KHRP26K17T • Type 8 • 10HP - First JOINT, use KHRP26K37T • Next JOINT, total the capacity of indoor unit in the downstream from it is JOINT and select the kit from the table 1.

The capacity of the indoor unit FXYCP63 is 62.5. (Table 1)

INDOOR UNIT	INDOOR UNIT TOTAL CAPACITY	KIT NAME	
FOR 5HP	Less than 100	KHRP26K11T	
	Not less than 100	KHRP26K17T	
FOR	Less than 160	KHRP26K18T	
8 • 10HP	Not less than 160	KHRP26K37T	ŀ
• For the	model name of indoor unit which C	an be combined,	ŀ
refer to	n the installation manual attached	to the product	

Perfor to the installation manual attac end to the piping size at each part. Connect between the outdoor unit and the first JOINT according to the outdoor unit connection size.

 name according to the table 2.)

 5.
 (Table 2)

 INDOOR UNIT NOMINAL CAPACITY
 CAPACITY

 AME
 Type 20
 20

 K11T
 Type 25
 25

 K11T
 Type 32
 31.25

 K17T
 Type 63
 62.5

 K17T
 Type 100
 100

 roduct.
 Type 125
 25

 Type 63
 62.5
 50

 Type 100
 100
 100

 roduct.
 Type 250
 250

 Type 200
 200
 200

 Type 200
 200
 100

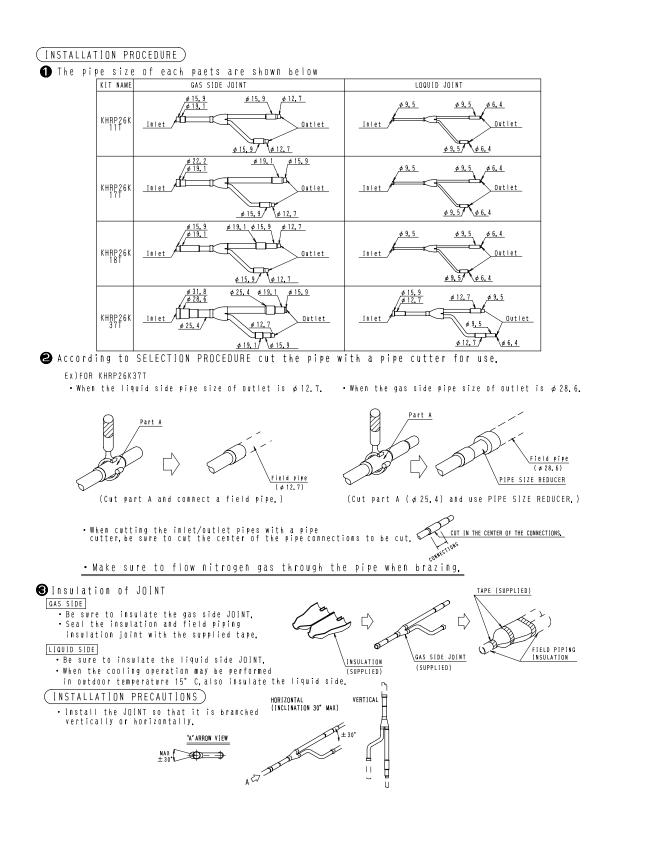
 roduct.
 Type 250
 250

 Connect between the JOINT and indoor unit connection size.
 (Unit:mm)

(Find the indoor unit capacity by calculation from the nominal capacity indicated on the model name according to the table 2.)

	(Tells 4)		(11.4.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.	(Talla E)	•	(11
(Table 3) (Unit:mm)	(Table 4)		(Unit:mm)	(Table 5)		(Unit:mm)
OUTDOOR UNIT GAS PIPE LIQUID PIPE SIZE SIZE	OUTDOOR UNIT TOTAL Capacity	SIZE	LIQUID PIPE SIZE	INDOOR UNIT NOMINALCAPACIT	Y SIZE	LIQUID PIPE SIZE
Τype 5(HP) φ 19.1 φ 9.5	Less than 100	¢15,9	¢9.5	Types 20 • 25 • 32 • 4	0 Ø12.7	¢6.4
Туре 8(НР) ф 25.4 ф 12.7	Not less than 100, less than		¢9.5	Types 50 • 63 • 80	¢15.9	¢9.5
Type 10(HP)	Not Less than 160	¢25,4	¢12.7	Types 100 • 125	Ø19.1	¢9.5
REFRIGERANT PIPING CONNECTION EXAMPLE	JUNCTION SELECTION PROCEDURE		PIPING S	IZE SELECTION PROCEDURE		
CONNECTION EXAMPLE	A : First JOINT→KHRJ26K37T	• Between outdoor (first JOINT (A)	connect	ion size t	he table 3.	e piping:As per
→ REFNET JOINT	 B: Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream-KHRP26X3TT 2544045045044040425=700160 C: Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream-KHRP26X3TT 4045045044040425=2450160 D: Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream-KHRP26K13T 50450440425=2050160 E: Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream-KHRP26K13T 5046040425=105(160 F: Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream-KHRP26K13T 40440425=105(160 G: Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream-KHRP26K18T 40440425=105(160 G: Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream-KHRP26K18T 	 Between JOINT (B) Between JOINT (C) Between JOINT (D) Between JOINT (E) Between JOINT (F) 	in the 2540H5 (C) Total C in the 4045H5 (C) Total C 10 Total C 10 Total C 50450H4 (C) Total C 10 To	0+50+40+40+25=270>160 apacity of indoor unit→ downstream 0+40+40+25=245>160 apacity of indoor unit→ downstream 0+40+25=205>160 apacity of indoor unit→ 0+25=155(160 apacity of indoor unit→ 5=105(160 apacity of indoor unit→ 5=105(160	Liquid side pi Gas side pipin Liquid side pi Liquid side pi Cas side pipin Liquid side pi Gas side pipin Liquid side pi Cas side pipin Liquid side pi	ping: \$ 12, 7 g: \$ 25, 4 ping: \$ 12, 7 g: \$ 25, 4 g: \$ 25, 4 g: \$ 12, 7 g: \$ 19, 1 ping: \$ 9, 5 g: \$ 19, 1 ping: \$ 9, 5 g: \$ 19, 5 g: \$ 19, 5 g: \$ 15, 9 ping: \$ 9, 5
The figure inindicates the indoor unit capacity.	40+25=65<160	-Between JOINT (A- indoor unit	connect	ion size →	Gas side pipin Liquid side pi As per the tab	ping: le 5.
[CONNECTION EXAMPLE]	A : First JOINT→KHRP26K37T B : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRP26K18T 40440450=130<160	- Between outdoor u first JOINT (A) - Between JOINT (A)	AND (B) Total c in the	ion size apacity of indoor unit→ (downstream -1204160	the table 3. Gas side piping Liquid side pip	
	C : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRP26K18T 40+50=90<160	 Between JOINT (B) Between JOINT (C) 	AND (C) Total c in the 40+50=9	apacity of indoor unit→ (downstream 0<160	Gas side piping Liquid side pip	9:φ19.1 ping:φ9.5 1:φ25.4
	D : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRP26K18T 40+50+50+25=165>160		40+50+5	0+25=165>160		
	E : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRP26K18T	• Between JOINT (D)	in the 50+50+2	5=125<160	Liquid side pi	ping: ¢ 9, 5
UNIT 40 50 50 25	50+50+25=125<160 〒:Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRP26K18T	• Between JOINT (E)	in the 50+25=7	5<160	Liquid side pi	ρing:φ9.5
The figure inindicates the indoor unit capacity.	50+25=75<160	• Between JOINT (A- indoor unit	F) and TAs per connect	inn size →	as side piping Liquid side pip As per the tabl	ping:

1P010863



1P010863

5.3.2 KHRP26K40T

```
THIS KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING PARTS.
```

	SHAPE							
KIT NAM	E GAS SIDE JOINT	LIQUID SIDE JOINT	INSULATION	TAPE		RE	DUSER	
	GAS SIDE JUINI	LIGUID SIDE SUINT	INSULATION	TAPE	FC	DR GAS PIF	PE	FOR LIQUID PIPE
KHRP26 40								

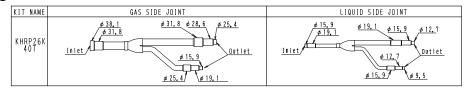
Z pcs. 8 sneets Ø 28.6 Ø 38.1 Ø 12.7
 **···Make sure gas side joint and liquid side joint are for R407C. (Lavel for R407C is attached on each part.)

(SELECTION PROCEDURE)

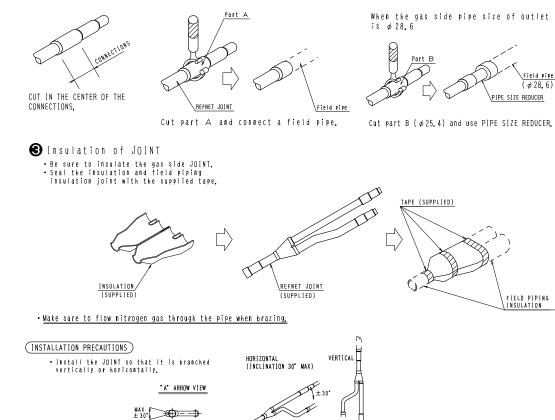
According to the INSTALLATION MANUAL of outdoor unit.

(INSTALLATION PROCEDURE)

The pipe size of each paets are shown below.



2 According to SELECTION PROCEDURE cut the pipe with a pipe cutter for use.



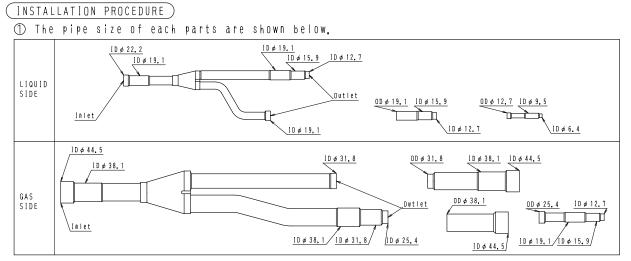
ACT

3K09191A

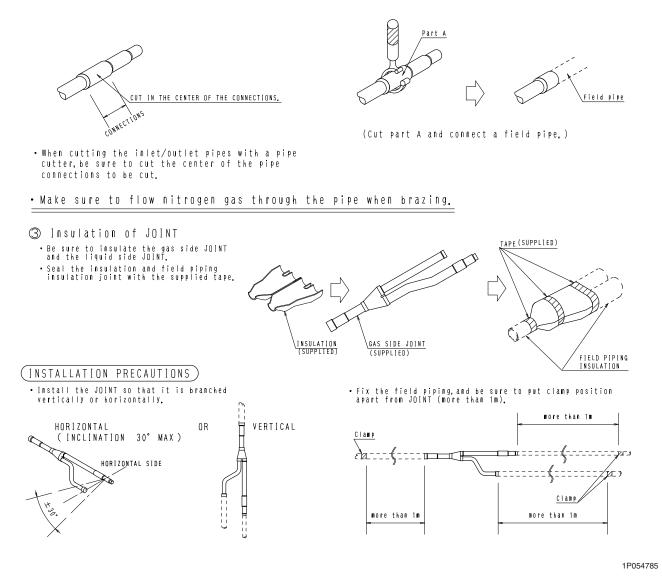
5.3.3 KHRP26K75T

■ THIS KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING P	ARTS.				
КНІ	RP26K75T				
LIQUID SIDE JOINT GAS SIDE JOINT					
REDUCER (Liquid side) RED	 UCER (Gas side)	INSULATION	ТАРЕ		
		(Gas side/Liquid side)			
	nint are for R407C (Lab	el for R407C is attached	7 sheets		
(SELECTION PROCEDURE)	5160 410 101 84070, (Lab	the second se	on cach part, /		
① Select JOINT according to the fo	allowing procedure				
If system capacity is less than 640, use KHR If system capacity is 640 or greater, use KH • Next JOINT, total the capacity of indoor uni from it's JOINT and select the kit from the (Table 1) INDOOR UNIT TOTAL CAPACITY Less than 100 Less than 100 Not less than 160, less than 160 KHRP26K18T Not less than 160, less than 330 KHRP26K37T Not less than 330, less than 640 KHRP26K75T	RP26K75T. t in the downstream	by calculat capacity in	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
outdoor unit and the first JOINT from the table 3. downstr JOINTS (Table 3) (Unit:mm) (Table 4) 0UTDOOR LIQUID PIPE GAS PIPE UNIT SIZE Type 16 \$\$015,9\$ \$\$34,9\$ Type 24 \$\$019,1\$ \$\$041,3\$ Type 26~30 \$\$2,2\$ \$\$411,3\$	ne capacity of indoor unit in t eam and select the size betweed from the table 4. () (Unit IOR UNIT TOTAL LIQUID PIPE GAS CAPACITY SIZE SIZ than 100	he Connect between the indoor unit accord indoor unit connect :mm) (Table 5) SPIPE INDOOR UNIT L	JOINT and ng to the		
		4.5			
REFRIGERANT PIPING CONNECTION EXAMPLE	JOINT SELECTION PROCEDURE A : First JOINT→KHRP26K75T	PIPING SIZE SELECTI •Between outdoor unit and As per function unit→	ON PROCEDURE Gas/liquid side piping:As per		
OUTDOOR SYSTEM NAME: System capacity:770	A . TITSE VOLKI-KINEZOKISI	first JOINT (A): connection size	the table 3.		
→= REFNET JOINT	B : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRP26K75T	• Between JOINT (A) AND (B): Total capacity of indoo in the downstream 50+80+50+80+50+80+	r unit→Gas side piping:ø34,9 Liquid side piping:ø19,1		
	50+80+50+80+50+80+50+80=520<640	50+80+50+80+50+80+ • Between JOINT (B) AND (C): Total capacity of indoc in the downstream			
MASTER MODEL SLAVE MODEL	C : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRP26K40T 80+50+80+50+80+50+80=470<640	80+50+80+50+80+50+	80=470<480		
	D : Total capacity of indoor unit	•Between JOINT (C) AND (D): Total capacity of indoo in the downstream 50+80+50+80+50+80=	Liquid side piping: #15.9		
	in the downstream→KHRP26K40T 50+80+50+80+50+80=390<640	• Between JOINT (D) AND (E): Total capacity of indoo	r unit→Gas side piping: @34.9		
	E : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRP26K40T	in the downstream 80+50+80+50+80=340 Detween 10101 (1) 100 (1) Table capacity of indep			
80+50+80+50+80=340<640 F : Total capacity of indoor unit F : Total capacity of indoor unit 50+80+50+80=340<640 F : Total capacity of indoor unit					
250 50 80 50 80 50 80 50 80	in the downstream→KHRP26K37T 50+80+50+80=260<330	• Between JOINT (F) AND (G): Total capacity of indoo in the downstream			
The figure in 🚞 indicates the indoor unit capacity.	G : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream—KHRP26K37T 80+50+80=210<330	80+50+80=210<330 • Between JOINT (G) AND (H): Total capacity of indoo in the downstream			
	H : Total capacity of indoor unit in the downstream→KHRP26K18T 5048n=130(160	50+80=130<160 •Between JOINT (A∼H) and As per indoor unit→ indoor unit: connection size	Gas/liquid side piping:As per the table 5,		

1P054785



 \oslash According to SELECTION PROCEDURE cut the pipe with a pipe cutter for use.



5.4 KHRP25M22·33·72·73T



■ THIS KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING PARTS.

KIT NAME		S Н А Р Е		
	SUCTION GAS SIDE JOINT	DISCHARGE GAS SIDE JOINT	LIQUID SIDE JOINT	INSULATION
KHRP25M 22T			*	5
	REDUCER ϕ 19. 1	φ9,5		3 pcs.
KHRP25M 33T				
	REDUCER ϕ 22, 2 ϕ 25, 4			3 pcs.
KHRP25 M 72t				5
121	REDUCER ϕ 22, 2 ϕ 28. 6 \times 2 pcs.	φ 25, 4/22, 2 φ 19. 1	φ15.9 φ19.1	3 pcs.
KHRP25M 73T				5
	REDUCER $\downarrow 12, 7, 422, 2, 428, 6, 431, 8, 438, 1$		$\phi_{6,4} \phi_{19,1} \phi_{22,2}$	3 pcs.

*···Make sure suction gas side joint, discharge gas side and liquid side joint are for R410A, (Label for R410A is attached on each part,)

This kit is designed as a refrigerant branching kit for HEAT RECOVERY unit for installation in buildings.

Between outdoor unit and BS unit (upstream of BS unit), use 3 pipings.
 Use this kit for such branching application.
 Section age side niming

Use this kit for such branching application. • Between BS unit and indoor unit (downstream of BS unit) and between REFN JOINT and cooling-only indoor unit, use 2 pipings.

			.		
	3 pipings	2 pip	ings		
•	Upstream of BS unit	Downstream of BS unit	To cooling-only indoor unit		
NET	Suction gas side piping Discharge gas side piping Liquid side piping	Gas side piping Liquid side piping	Suction gas side piping Liquid side piping		

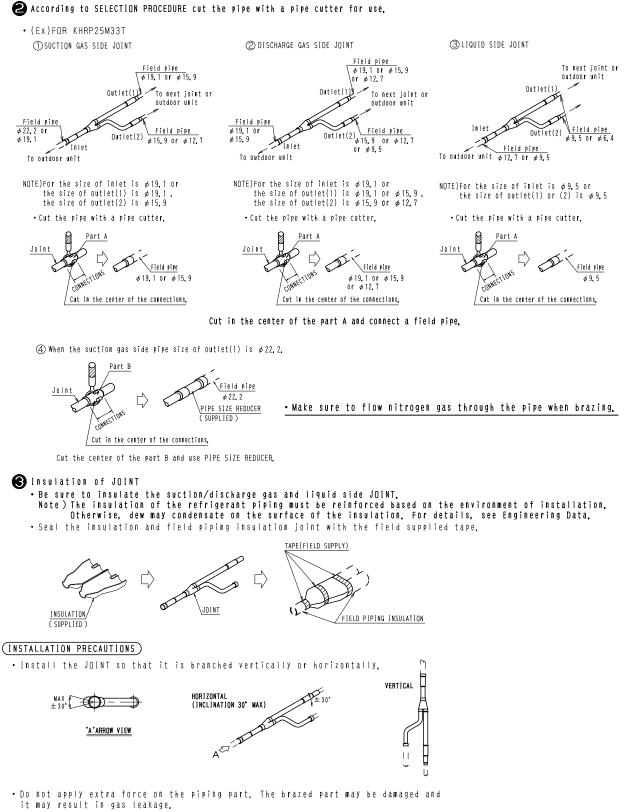
(SELECTION PROCEDURE)

According to the INSTALLATION MANUAL of outdoor unit.

(INSTALLATION PROCEDURE)

The pipe size of each parts are shown below.

KIT NAME	SUCTION GAS SIDE JOINT	DISCHARGE GAS SIDE JOINT	LIQUID SIDE JOINT	
KHRP25M 22T	L.D.& 12, 7 I.D.& 15, 9 I.D.& 12, 7 I.D.&	1. <u>Dø12.7</u> 1. <u>Dø15.9</u> 1. <u>Dø15.9</u> 1. <u>Dø15.9</u> <u>Dø15.9</u> <u>Dø12.7</u> <u>Dø12.7</u> <u>Dø12.7</u> <u>Dø12.7</u> <u>Dø12.9</u> <u>Dø15.9</u>	L.D.# 9.5 L.D.# 9.5 Iniet Uniet L.D.# 9.5 L.D.# 9.5 L.D.# 9.5	
KHRP25M 33T		$\begin{array}{c c} 1.D \neq 15.9\\ 1.D \neq 15.9\\ 1.D \neq 13.1\\ \hline \\ 1.D \neq 13.1\\ \hline \\ 1.D \neq 15.9\\ \hline \\ 1.D \neq 3.5\\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 1.D \neq 10.7 \\ 1.D \neq 0.5 \\ \hline 1.D \neq 0.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$	
KHRP25M 72T		L. Dø 25.4 L. Dø 12.7 L. Dø 19.1 L. Dø 19.5 L. Dø 19.1 L. Dø 19.5 L. Dø 19.1 L. Dø 19.5 L. Dø 19.1 L. Dø 19.5 L. Dø	LDØ15.9 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7 LDØ12.7	
KHRP25M 73T	LD#38.1 LD#38.1 LD#38.1 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#28.6 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#26.5 LD#	L.D#3.3 L.D#15.9 L.D#15.9 L.D#15.9 L.D#15.9 L.D#15.9 L.D#15.9 L.D#15.9 L.D#15.9 L.D#15.7	<u>I. D ∉ 15. 9</u> <u>I. D ∉ 15. 9</u> <u>I. D ∉ 15. 1</u> <u>I. D ∉ 5. 5</u> <u>I. D ∉ 5. 5</u>	

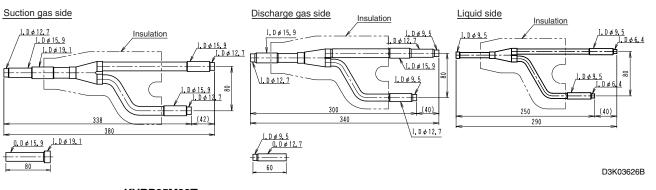


3P113621B

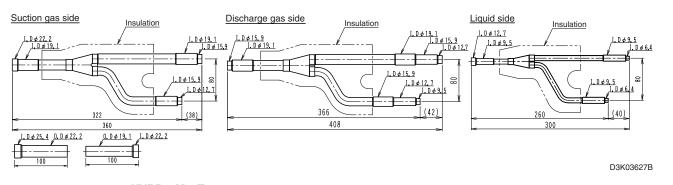
4

5.4 KHRP25M22·33·72·73T

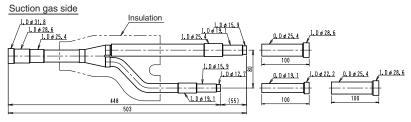
KHRP25M22T

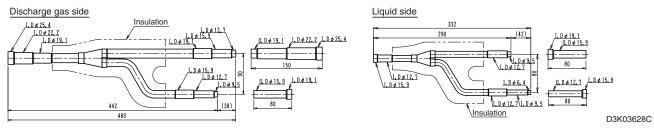




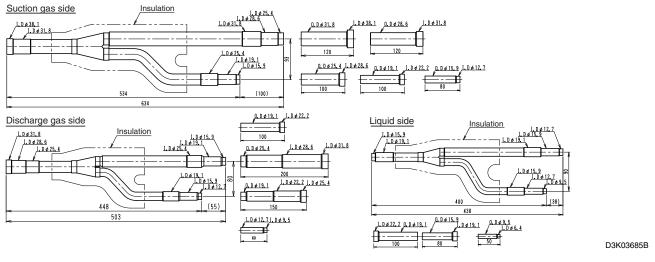


KHRP25M72T





KHRP25M73T



5.5 KHRP26M22·33·72·73T





THIS KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING PARTS.

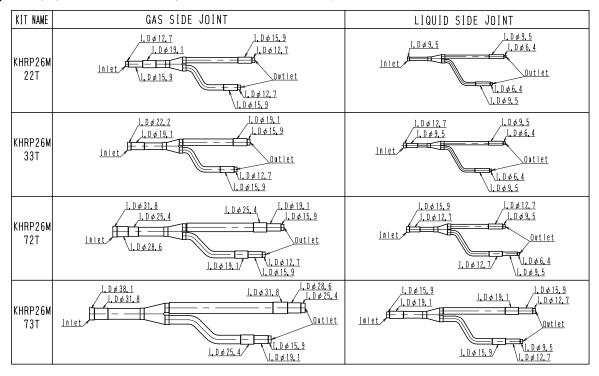
KIT NAME	SHAPE					
KII NAME	GAS SIDE JOINT	LIQUID SIDE JOINT	INSULATION	REDUCER(FOR GAS PIPE)	REDUCER(FOR LIQUID PIPE)	
KHRP26M 22T			2 pcs.	φ 19. 1 φ 22. 2		
KHRP26M 33T			2 pcs.	φ 22. 2 φ 25. 4		
KHRP26M 72T			2 pcs.	φ 22, 2 φ 25, 4/φ 22, 2 φ 28, 6 2 pcs.	[] [] φ15,9 φ19,1	
KHRP26M 73T			2 pcs.	[] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [[] [] [] [] 1 φ 6, 4 φ 19, 1 φ 22, 2	

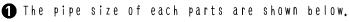
☆…Make sure gas side joint and liquid side joint are for R410A. (Label for R410A is attached on each part.)

(SELECTION PROCEDURE)

According to the INSTALLATION MANUAL of outdoor unit.

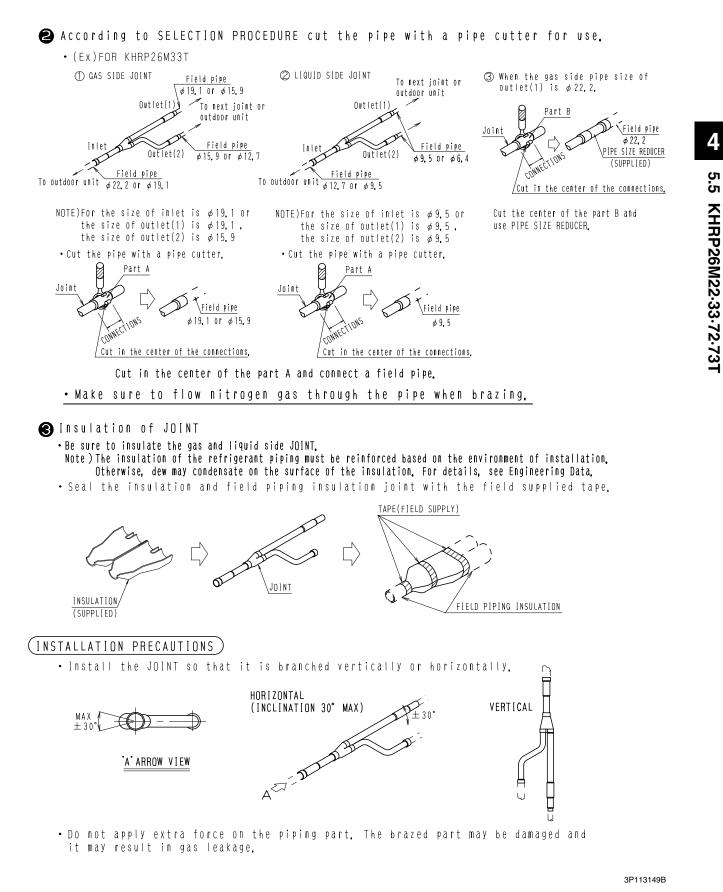
(INSTALLATION PROCEDURE)





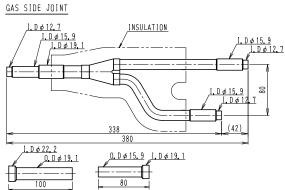
Outdoor Units

3P113149B



Outdoor Units

KHRP26M22T

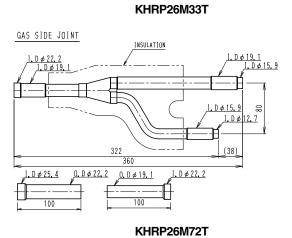


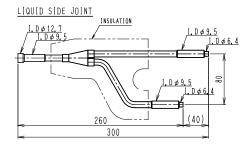
INSULATION I. D \u03c6 9.5 I. D \u03c6

290

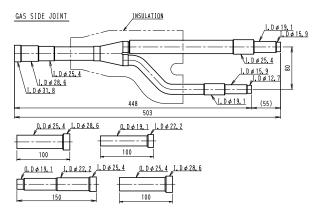
LIQUID SIDE JOINT

D3K03622D

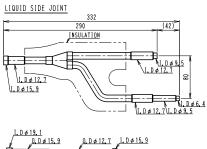


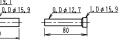


D3K03623B

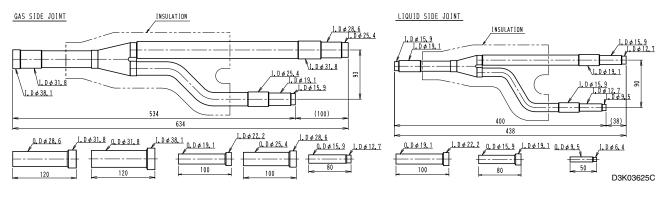


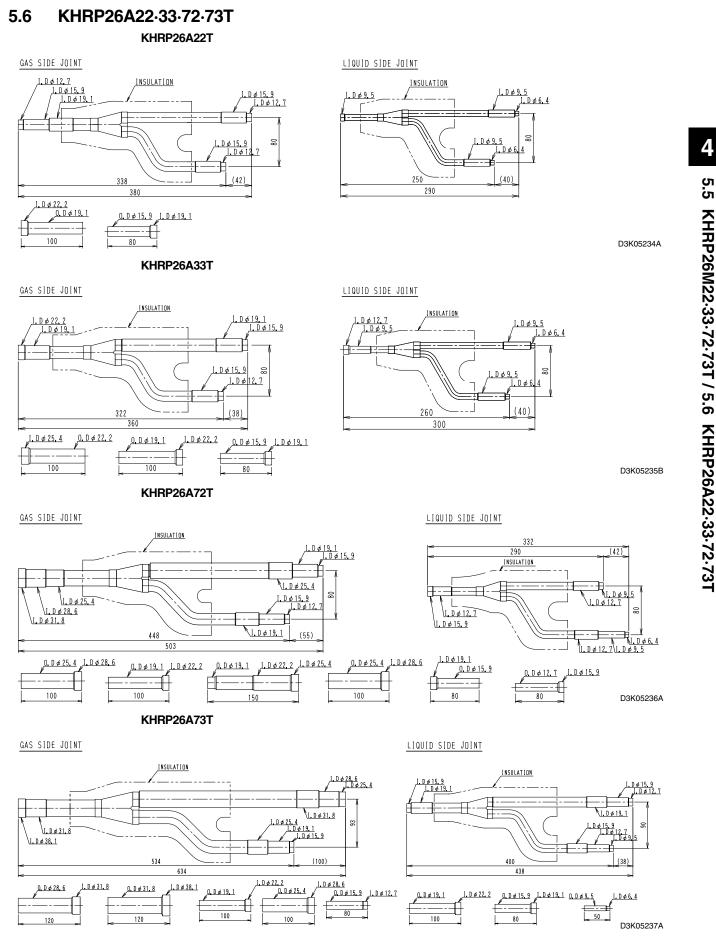
KHRP26M73T





D3K03624D

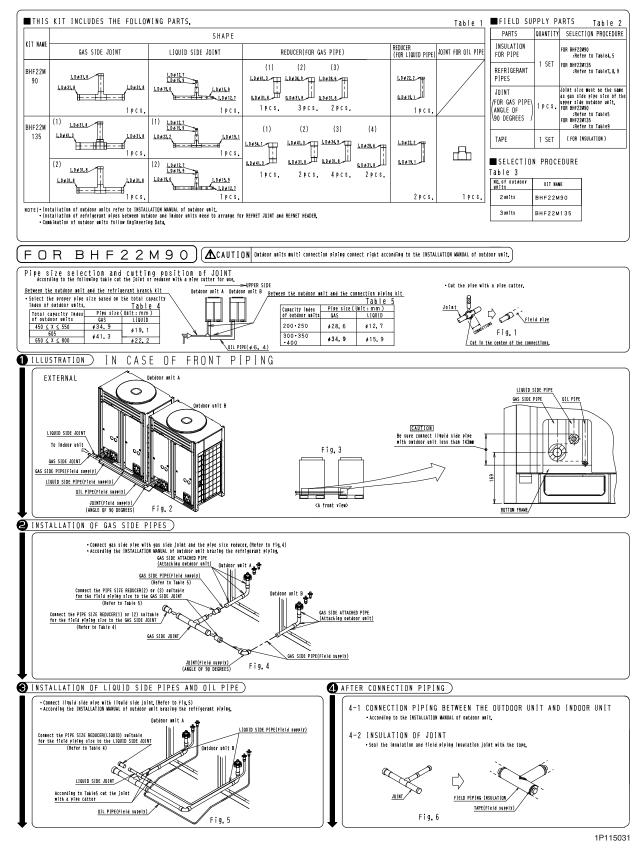




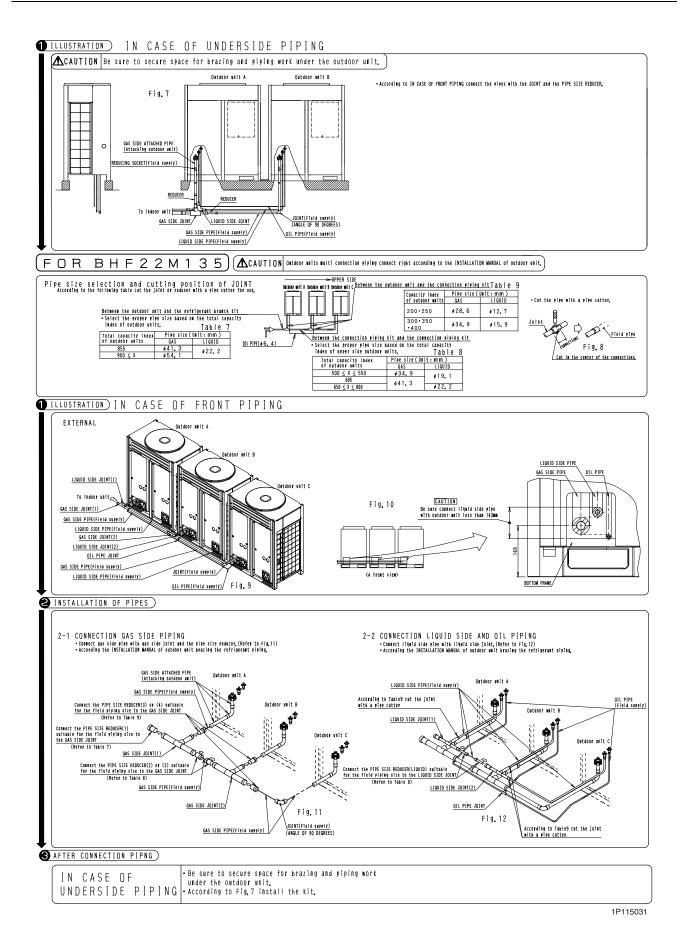
5.5 KHRP26M22·33·72·73T / 5.6 KHRP26A22·33·72·73T

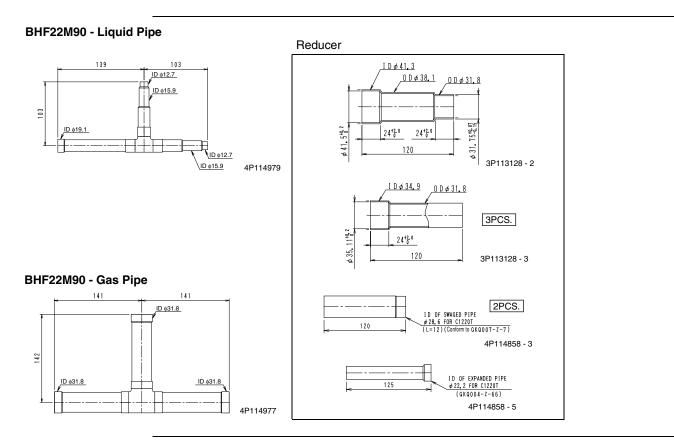
6. Outdoor Unit Multi Connection Piping Kit

6.1 BHF22M90.135

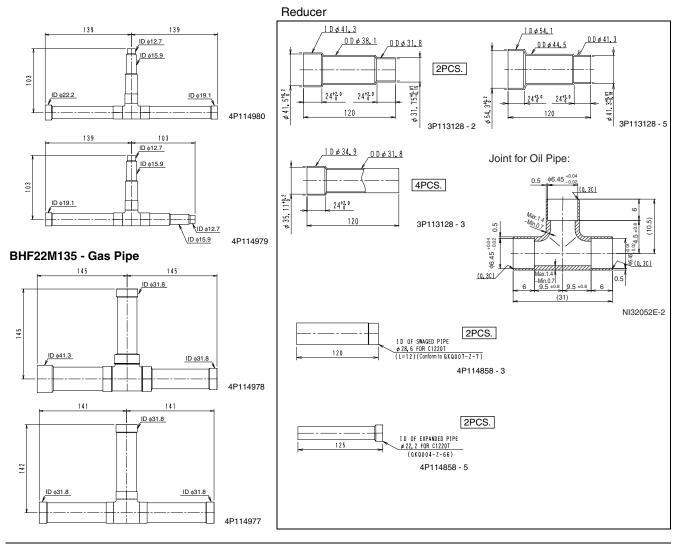






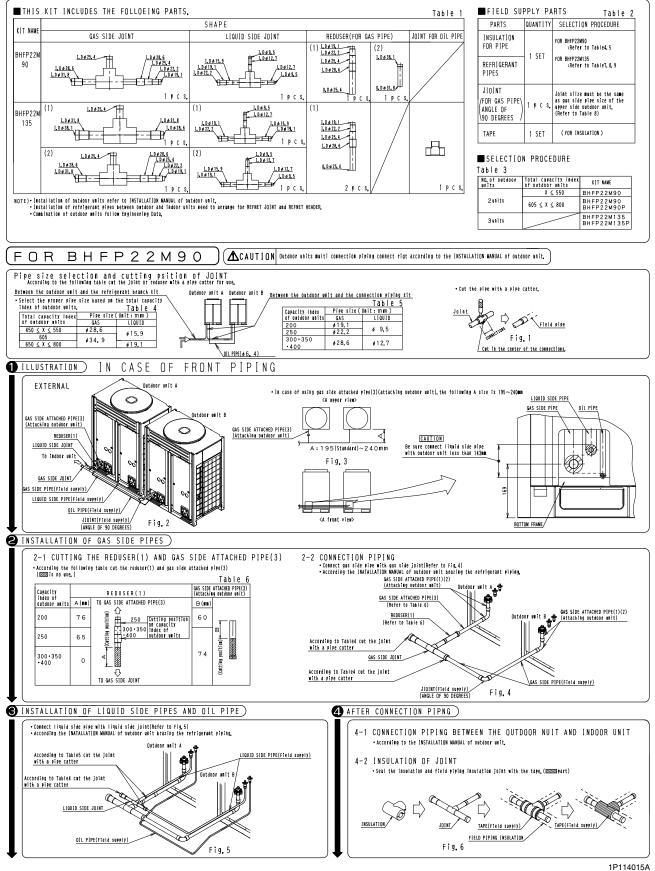


BHF22M135 - Liquid Pipe



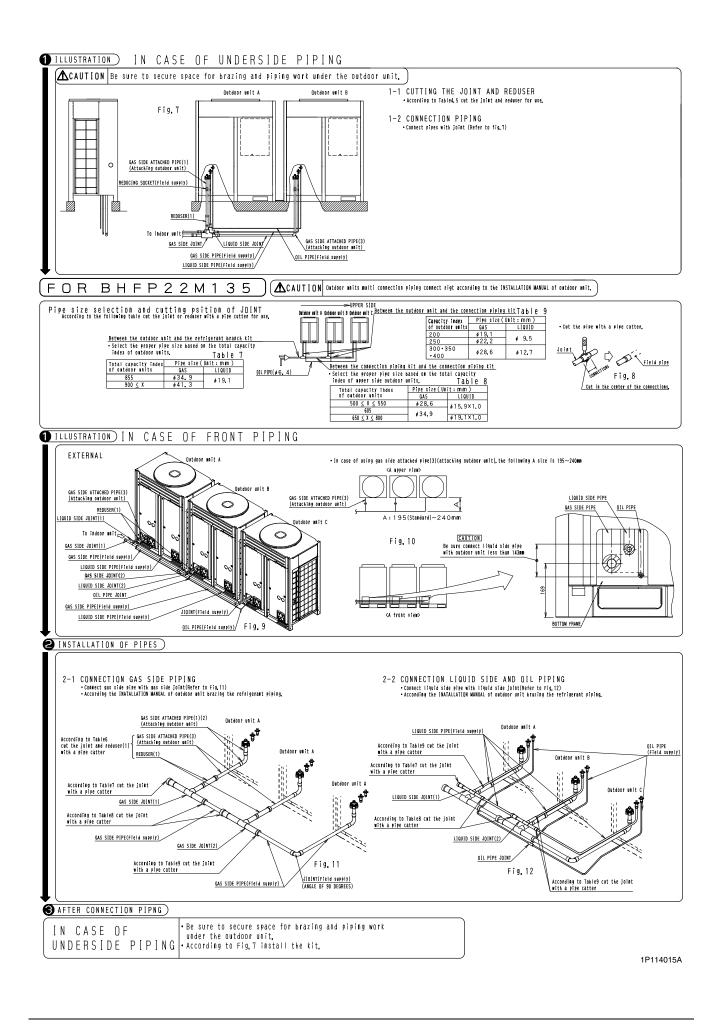
Outdoor Units

6.2 BHFP22M90·135



4

6.1 BHF22M90-135 / 6.2 BHFP22M90-135

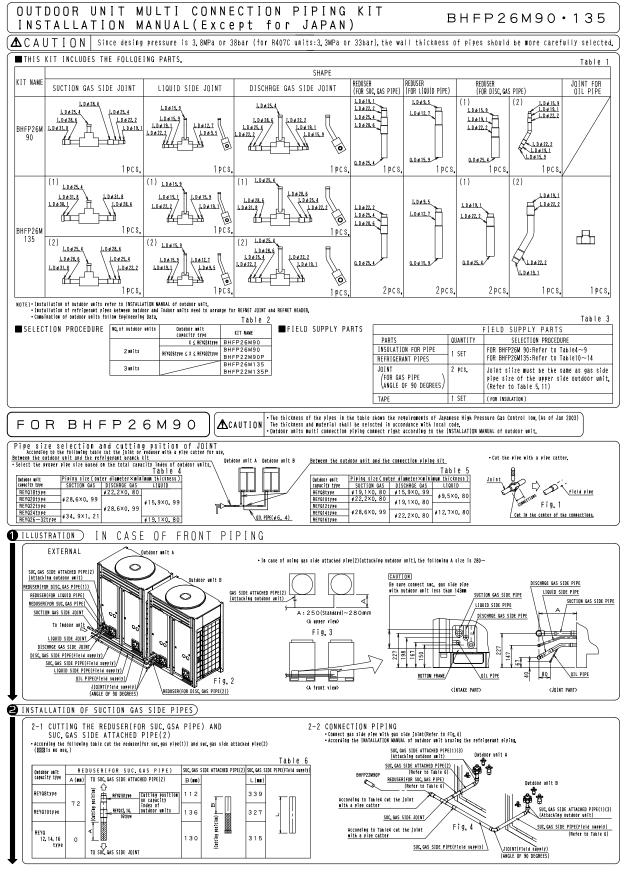


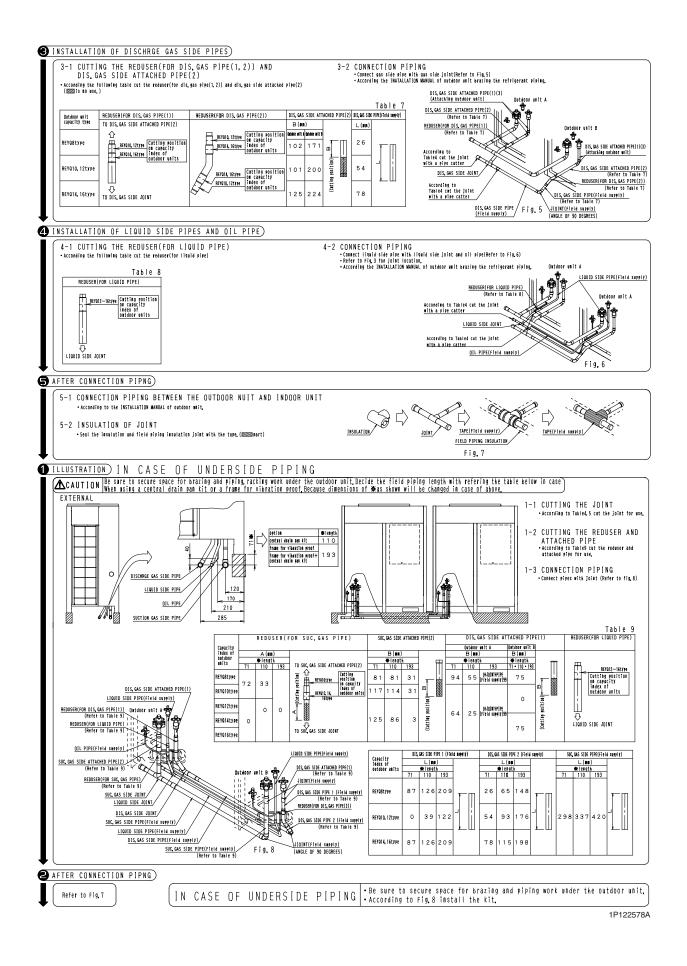
Outdoor Units

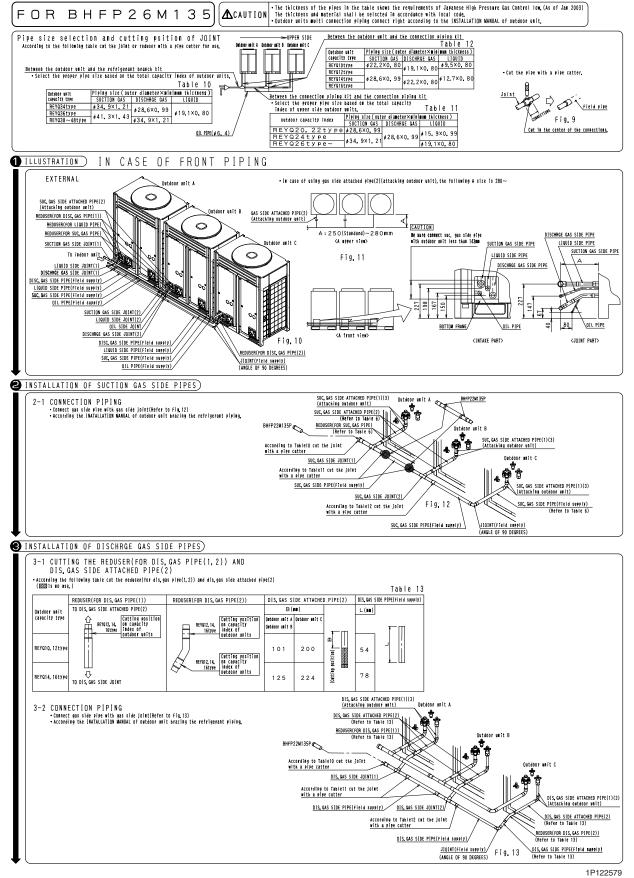
4

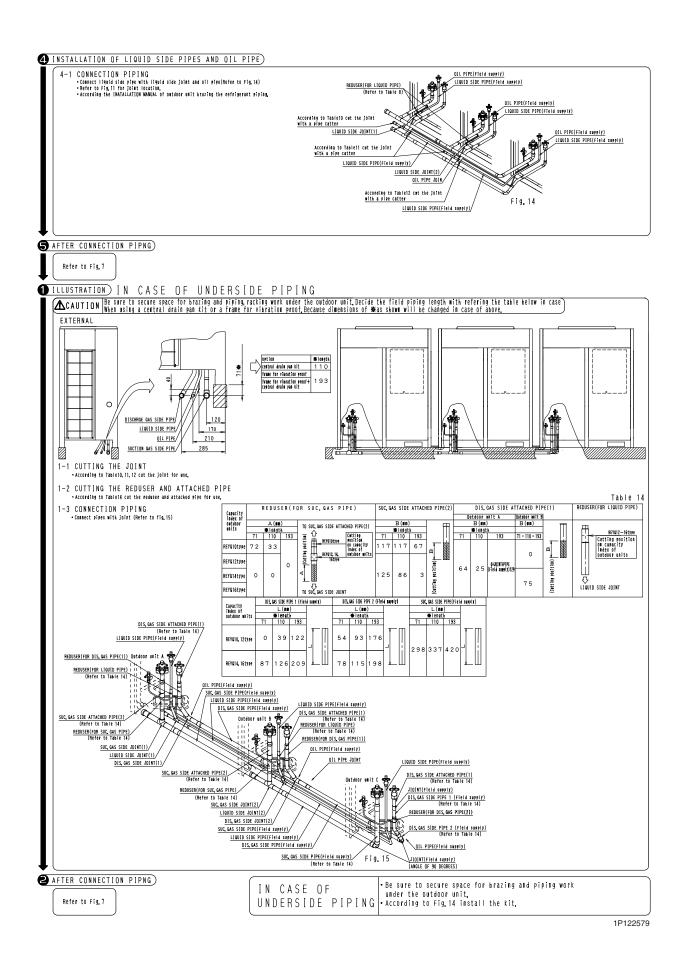
6.2 BHFP22M90-135 / 6.3 BHFP26M90-135

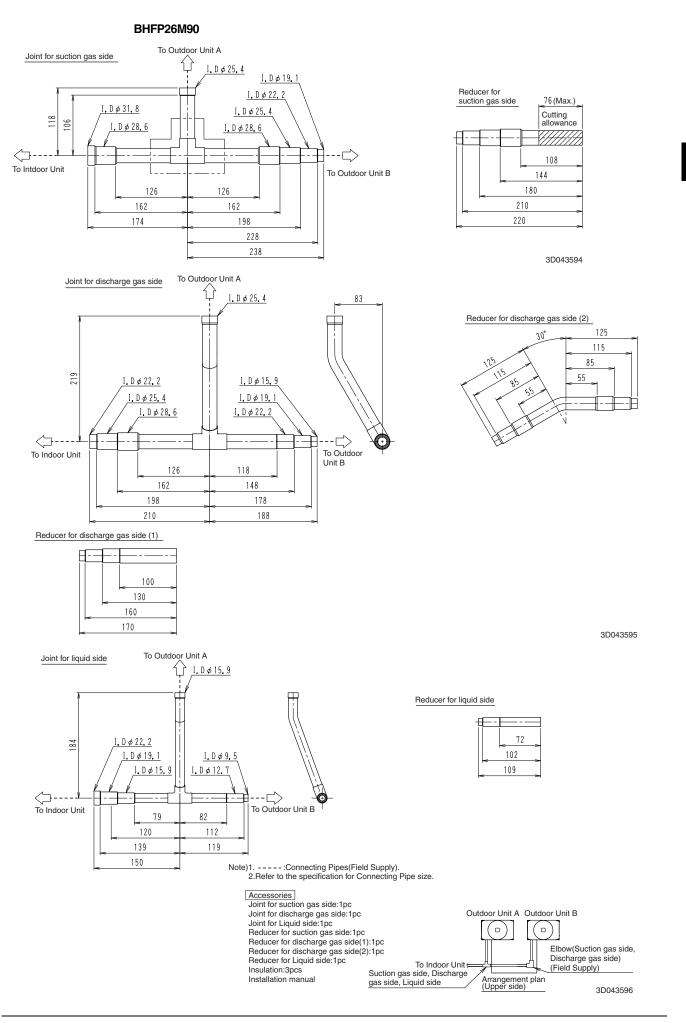
6.3 BHFP26M90·135





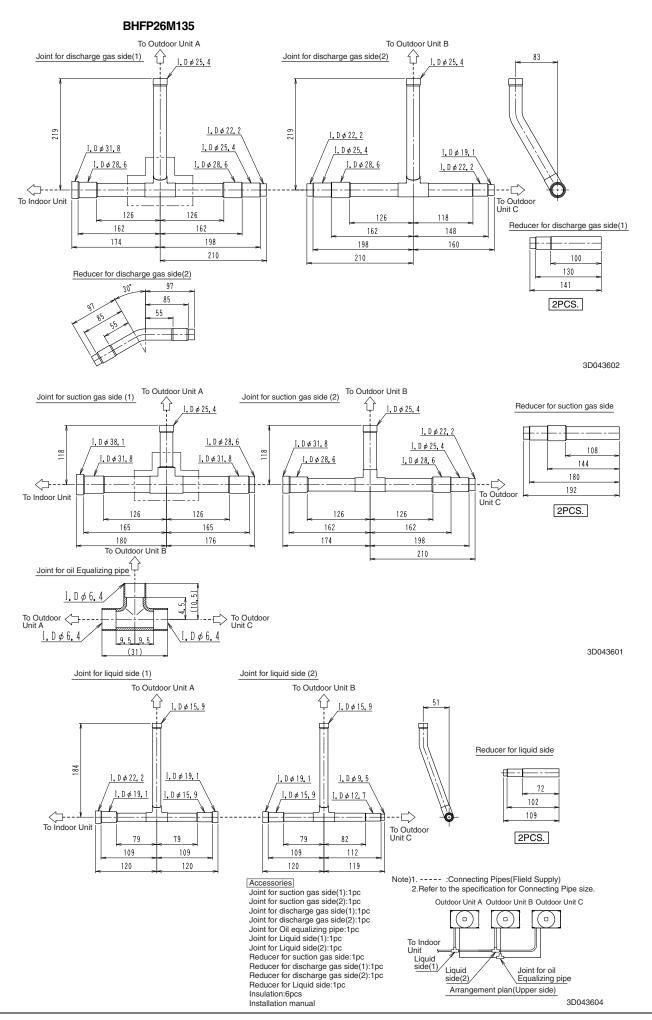






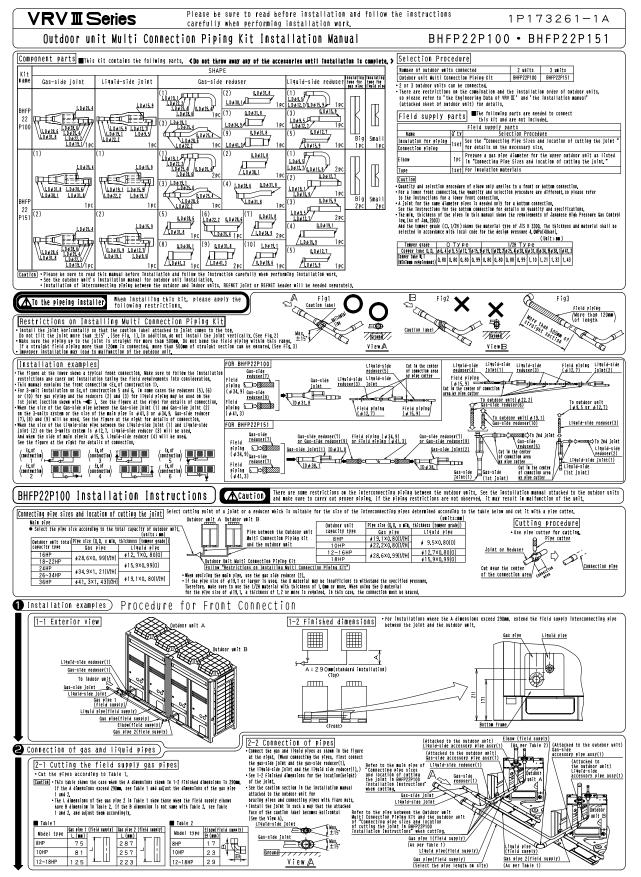
Outdoor Units

6.3 BHFP26M90-135

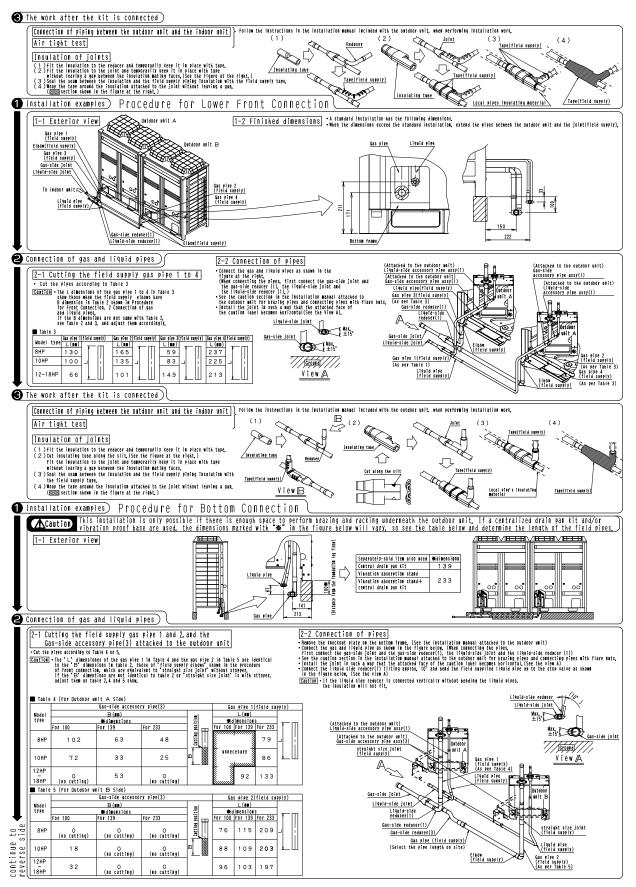


Outdoor Units

6.4 BHFP22P100·151



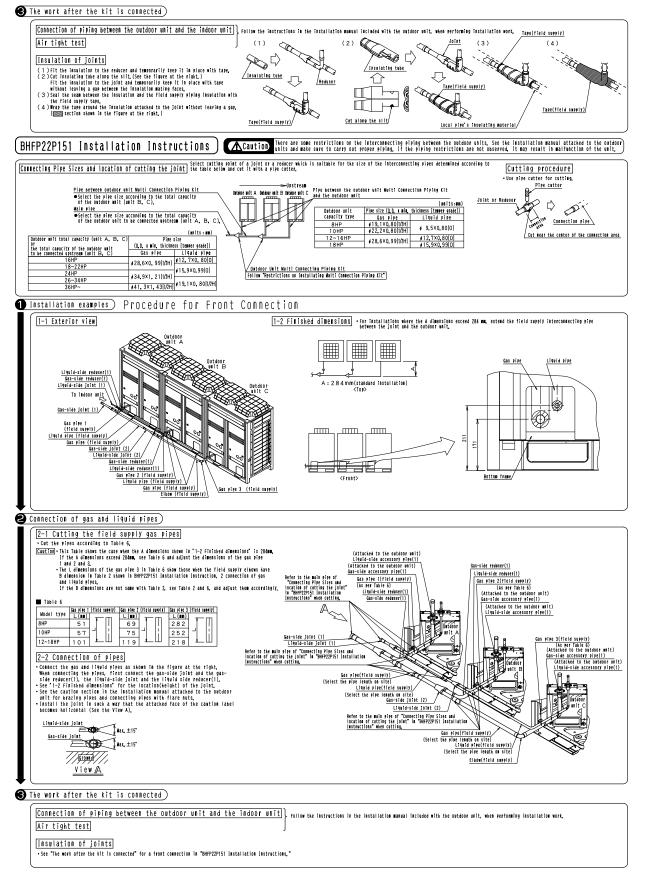
1P173261A



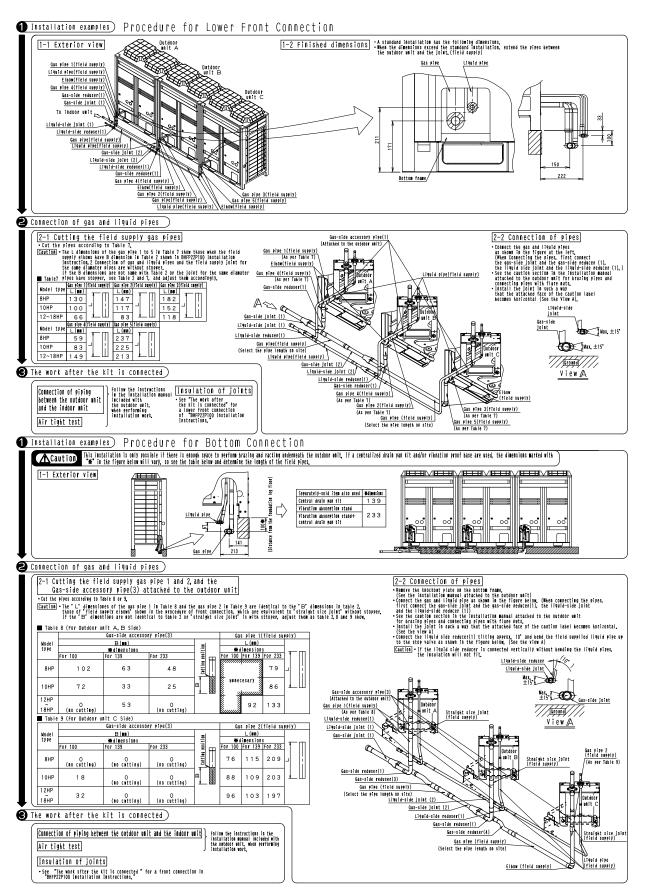
1P173261A

4

6.4 BHFP22P100-151

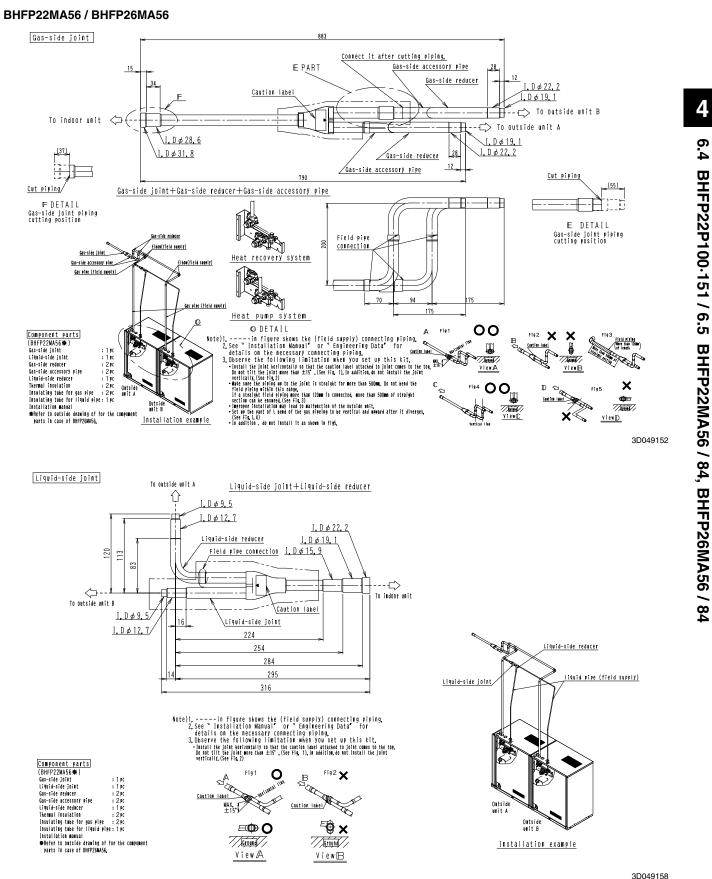


1P173262A



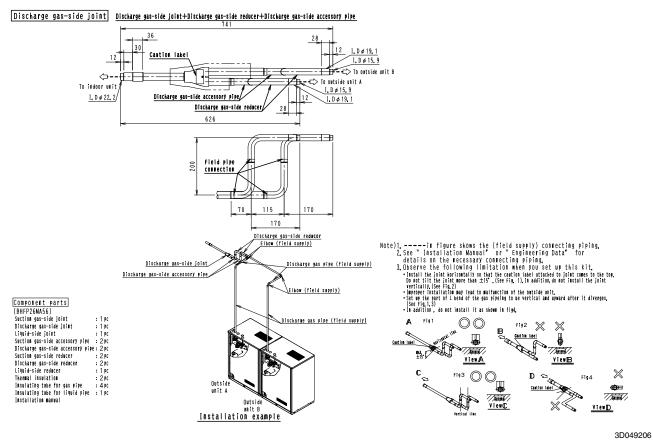
1P173262A

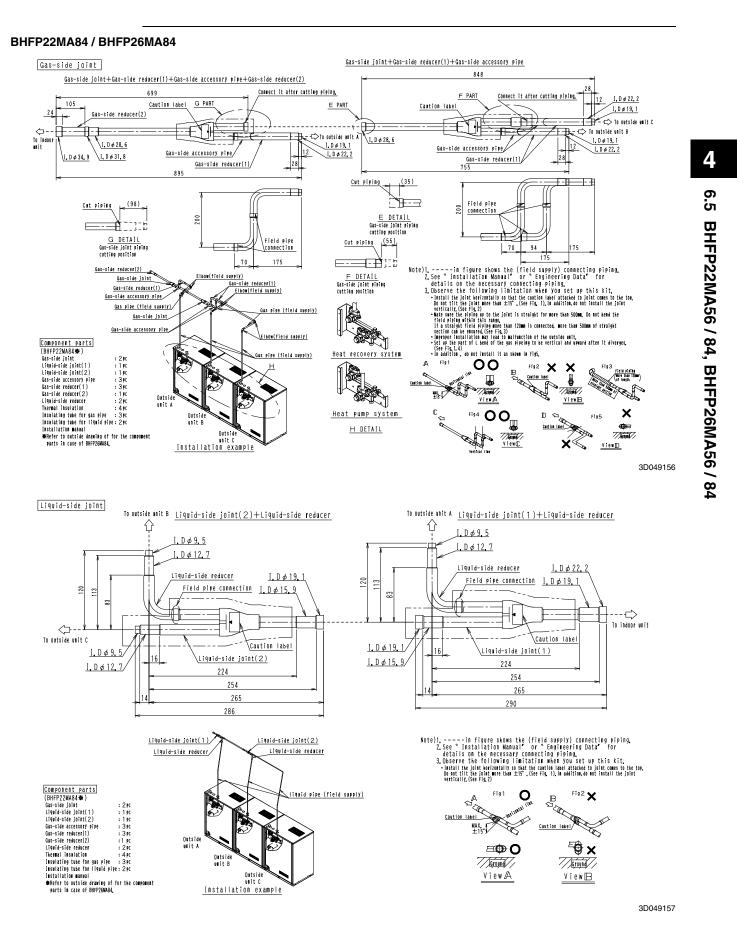
6.5 BHFP22MA56 / 84, BHFP26MA56 / 84



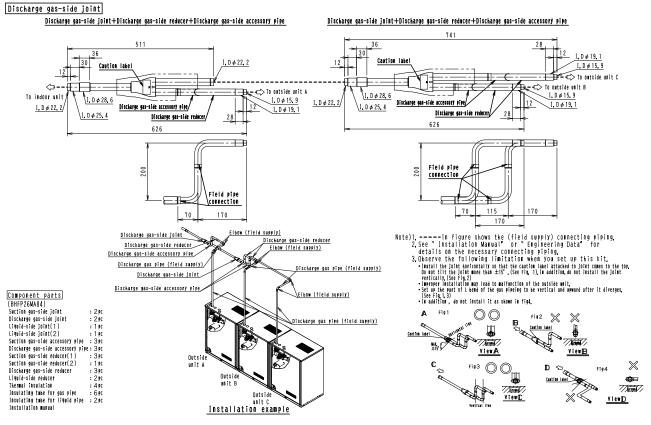
2204912

BHFP26MA56



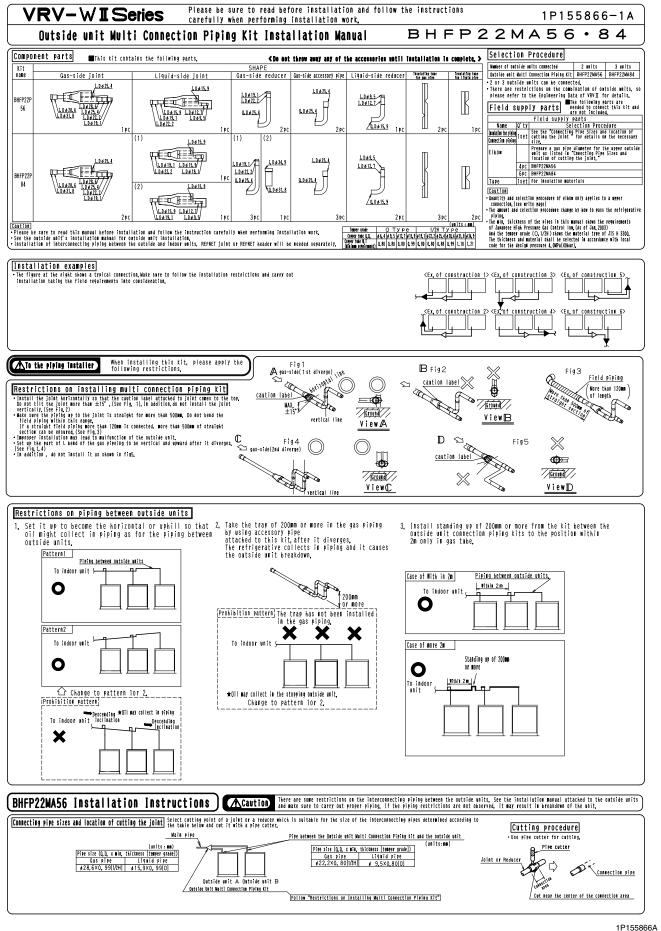


BHFP26MA84



3D049205

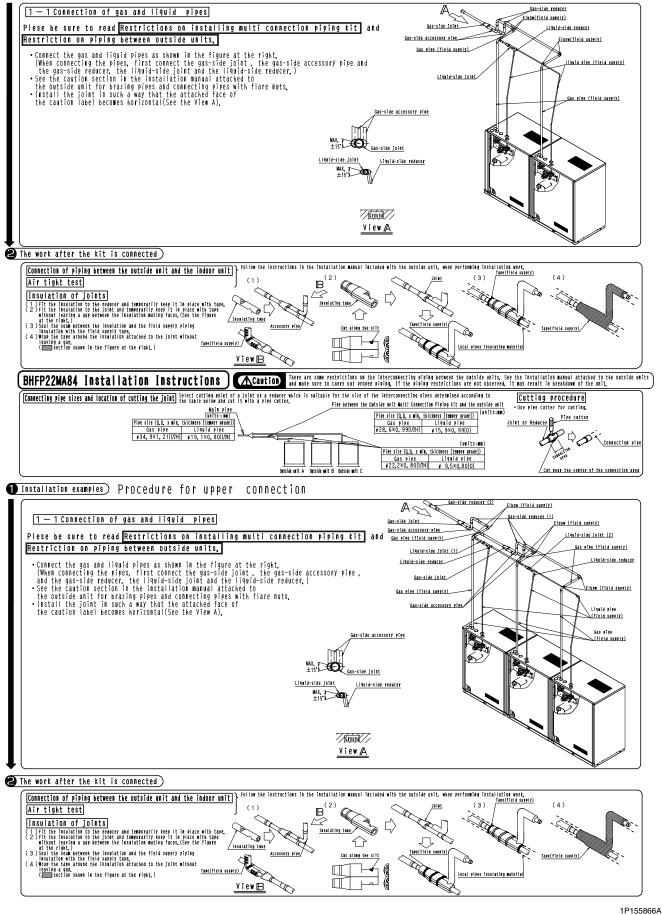




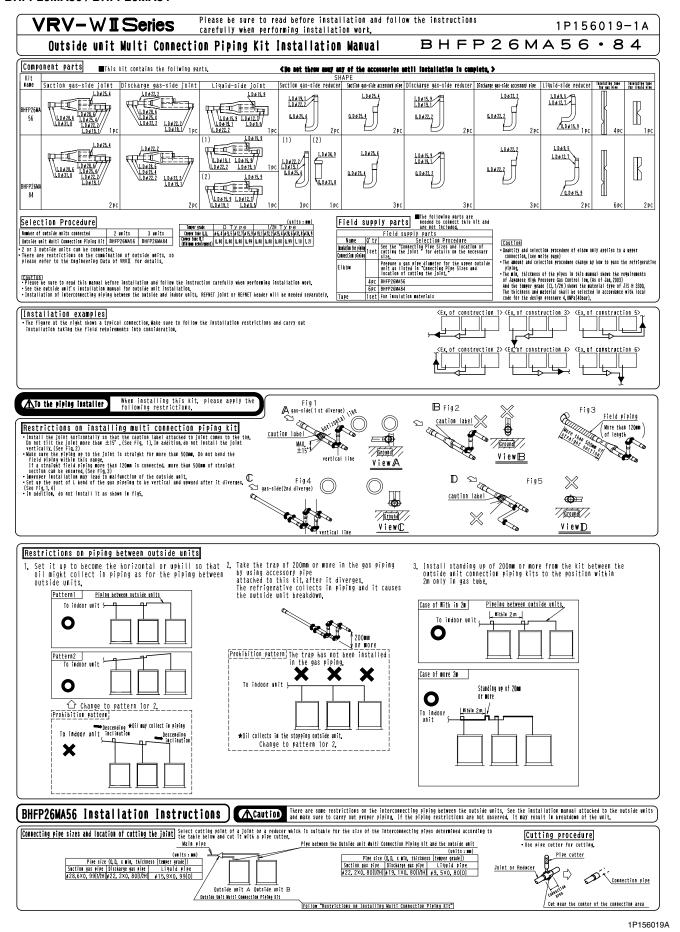
4

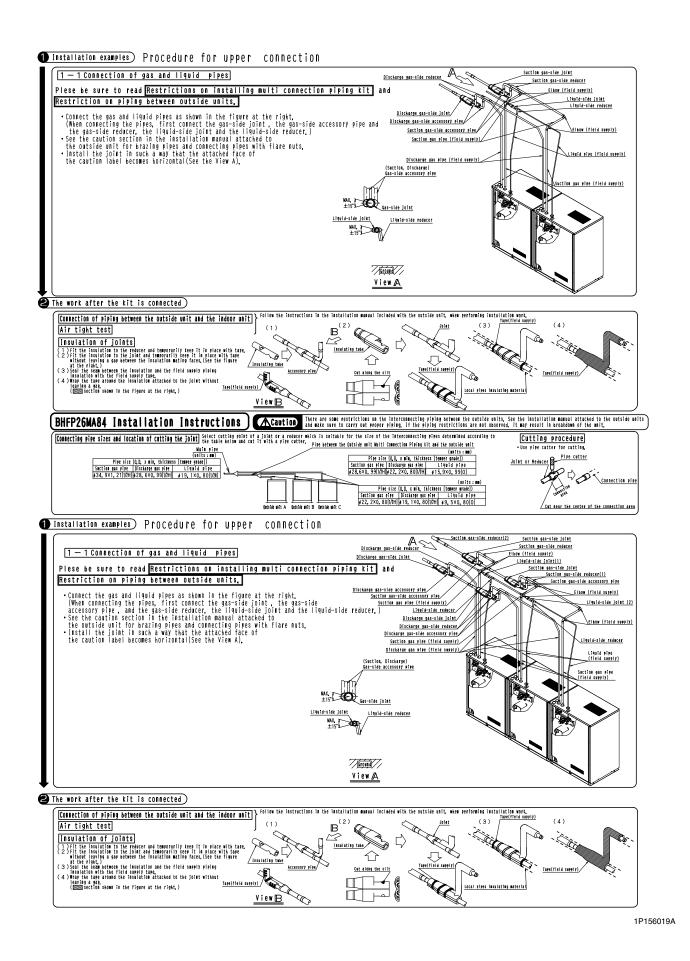
(1) Installation examples) Procedure for upper connection

OH08-1



BHFP26MA56 / BHFP26MA84





7. Pipe Size Reducer

7.1 KHRP25K75TP·KHRP26K40TP·40HP·75TP

KHRJ26K40TP

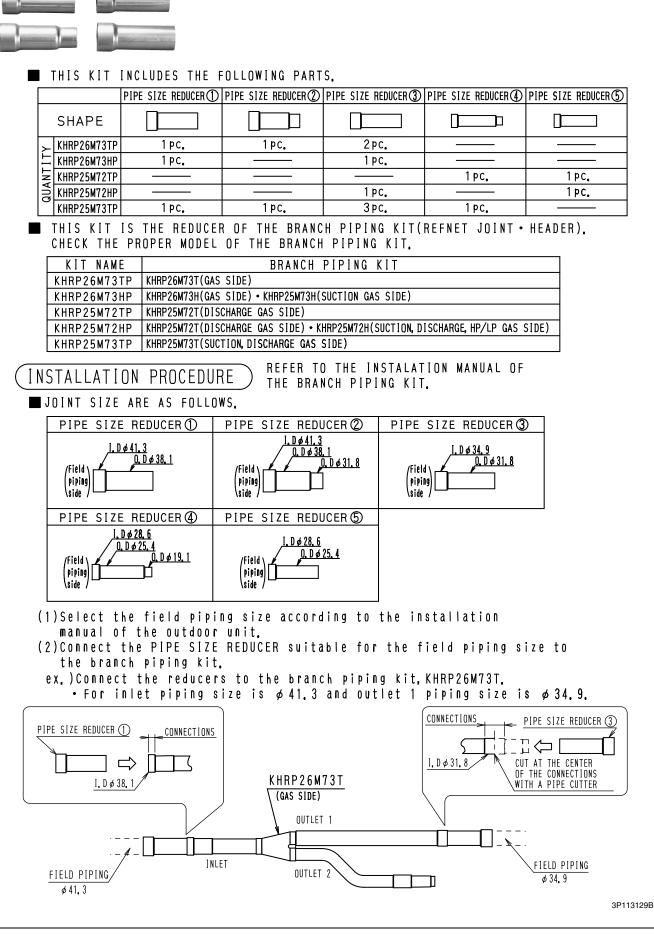
■ THIS KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING PARTS. PIPE SIZE REDUCER PIPE SIZE REDUCER PIPE SIZE REDUCER 3 SHAPE 0 KHRP26K40TP 1 p C. 1 pc. KHRP26K40HP 1 p c. KHRP26K75TP 1 pc. 1 pc. 1 PC. Зрс. 1 PC. 1 pc. ■ THIS KIT IS THE REDUCER OF THE BRANCH PIPING KIT(REFNET JOINT • HEADER). CHECK THE PROPER MODEL OF THE BRANCH PIPING KIT. KIT NAME BRANCH PIPING KIT KHRP26K40TP KHRP26K40T(GAS SIDE) · KHRP25K40T(SUCTION GAS SIDE) KHRP26K40HP KHRP26K40H(GAS SIDE) · KHRP25K40H(SUCTION GAS SIDE) KHRP26K75TP KHRP26K75T(GAS SIDE) KHRP25K75T(SUCTION GAS SIDE $\cdot \cdot \cdot$ PIPE SIZE REDUCER $(1) \times 1$, $(2) \times 1$, $(3) \times 1$ (DISCHARGE GAS SIDE $\cdot \cdot \cdot$ PIPE SIZE REDUCER $(1) \times 2$ KHRP25K75TP REFER TO THE INSTALATION MANUAL OF INSTALLATION PROCEDURE THE BRANCH PIPING KIT. ■ JOINT SIZE ARE AS FOLLOWS. PIPE SIZE REDUCER () PIPE SIZE REDUCER (2) PIPE SIZE REDUCER ③ ID Ø 34.9 ID Ø41.3 ID ¢41.3 [D ø 34.9 ★FOR Ø 34.9, CUT THE CENTER OF THE PART A. DIMPLE / Field / Field / Field piping side/ ∖piping side/ (piping side, OD ø 38.1, OD \$\$ 31.8 PART A /OD ø31.8 (1)Select the field piping size according to the installation manual of the BRANCH PIPING KIT. (2)Connect the PIPE SIZE REDUCER suitable for the field piping size to the branch piping kit. ex.)Cnnect the reducers to the branch piping kit, KHRP26K75T. • For inlet piping size is ϕ 41.3 and outlet 1 • 2 pliping size are ϕ 34.9. PIPE SIZE REDUCER (3) CONNECTIONS PIPE SIZE REDUCER (2) CONNECTIONS $\langle \neg [$ 0 \Box KHRJ26K75T CUT AT THE CENTER OF THE CONNECTIONS CUT AT THE CENTER OF THE CONNECTIONS WITH A PIPE CUTTER (GAS SIDE) 1D \$44.5/ WITH A PIPE CUTTER ID ø 38.1/ OUTLET 1 FIELD PIPING ø34.9 - -INLET FIELD PIPING OUTLET ¢41.3 CONNECTIONS ID ø38,1 $\langle \Box |$ ID ø 25.4 CUT AT THE CENTER OF THE CONNECTIONS WITH A PIPE CUTTER/ PIPE SIZE REDUCER ① \1D ø31.8

4

3K09639-1

KHRP26M73TP

7.2 KHRP26M73TP·73HP, KHRP25M72TP·73TP·72HP



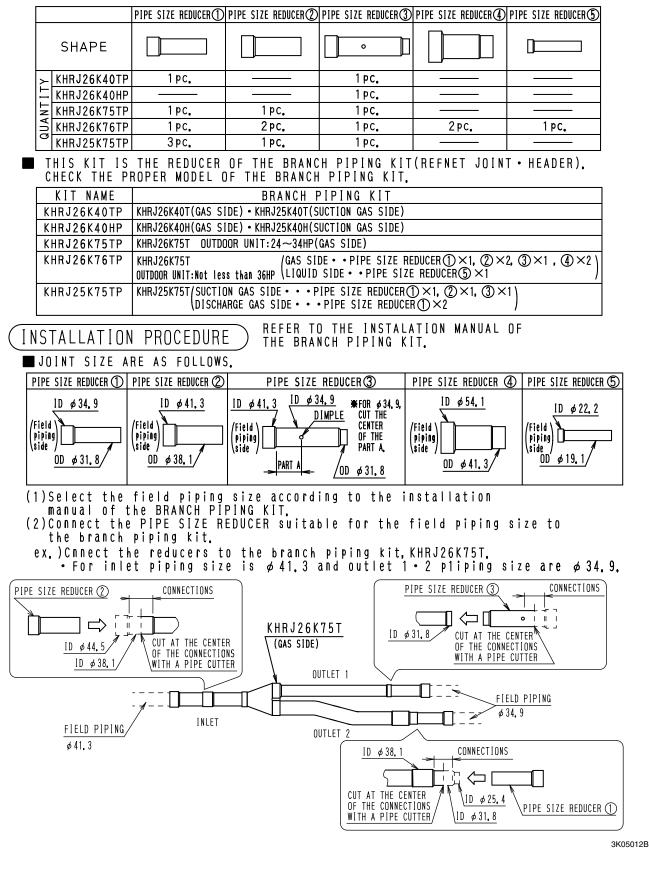
4

7.3 KHRJ26K40TP-40HP-75TP-76TP, KHRJ25K75TP

KHRJ26K40TP

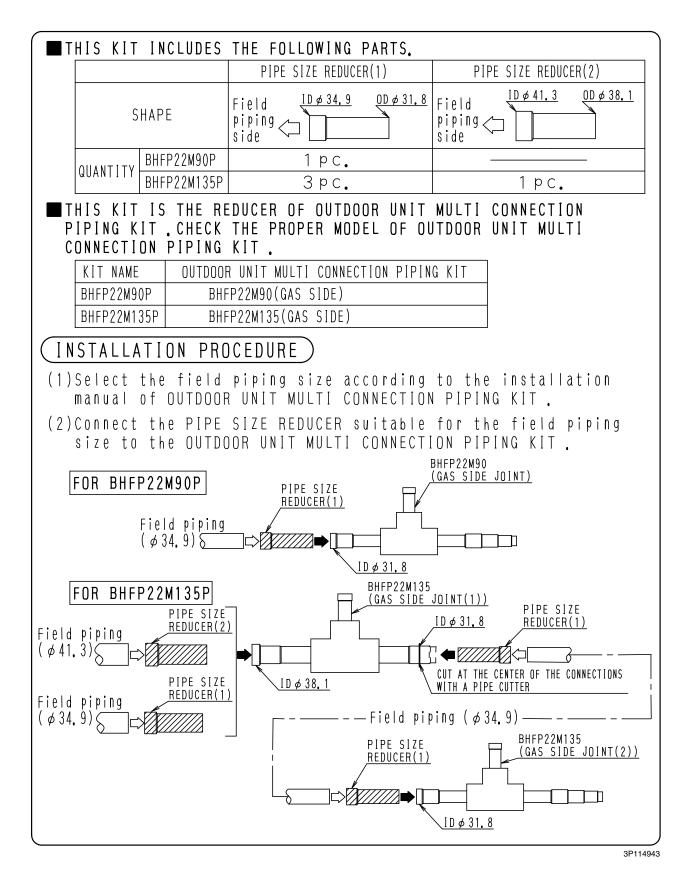
TALL AND ADDRESS PROVIDENCES

■ THIS KIT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING PARTS.



8. Reducer Kit

8.1 BHFP22M90-135P



9. Auxiliary Pipe Assy

9.1 KHF30A30L·30U·30RS·30RB, KHF30A20RS·20RB

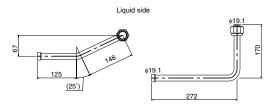
KHF30A30L

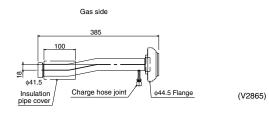


KHF30A30RS

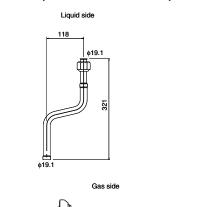


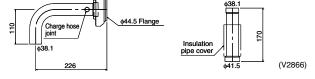
KHF30A30L (For side direction)



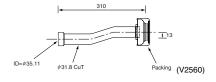


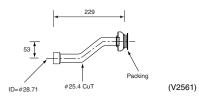
KHF30A30U (For bottom direction)

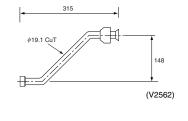


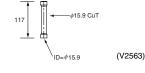


KHF30A20RS





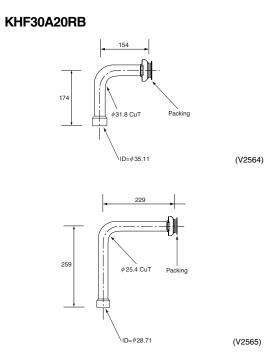


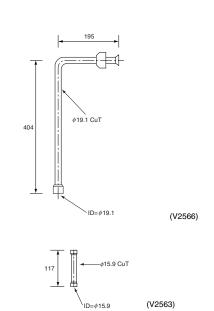


8.1 BHFP22M90-135P / 9.1 KHF30A30L-30U-30RS-30RB, KHF30A20RS-20RB

4

Outdoor Units





315

¢19.1 CuT

Ð

Ð

¢19.1 CuT

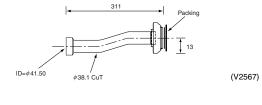
ID=¢22.2

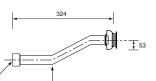
148

(V2562)

(V2574)

KHF30A30RS



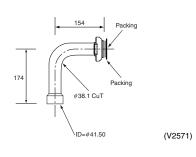


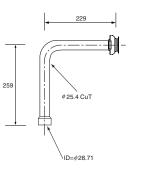
¢25.4 CuT



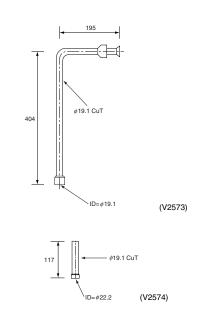


ID=¢28.71





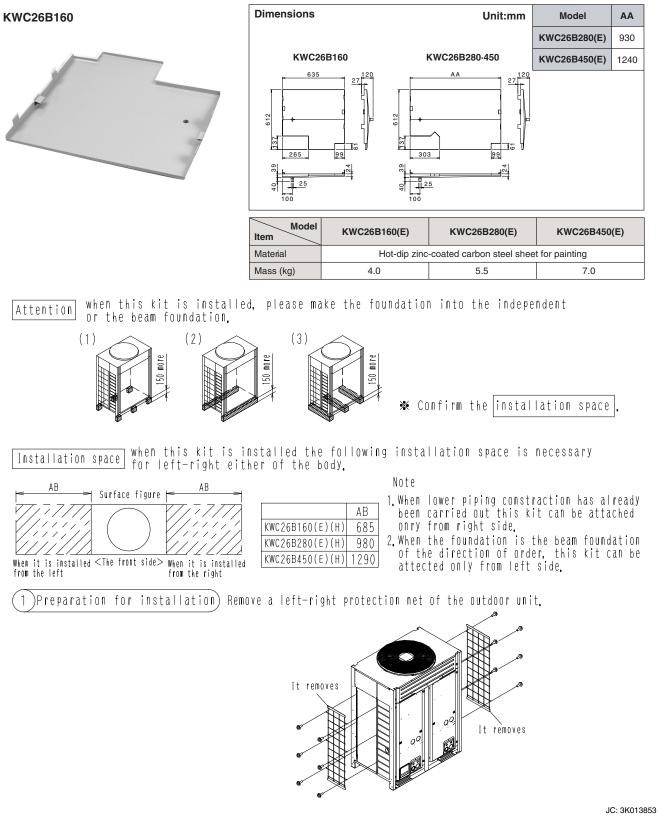
(V2572)



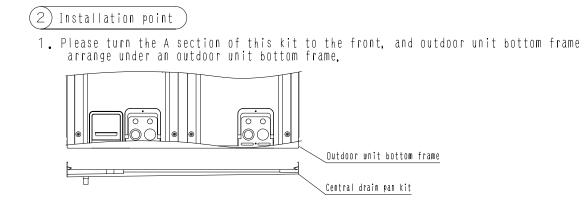
4

10. Central Drain Pan Kit

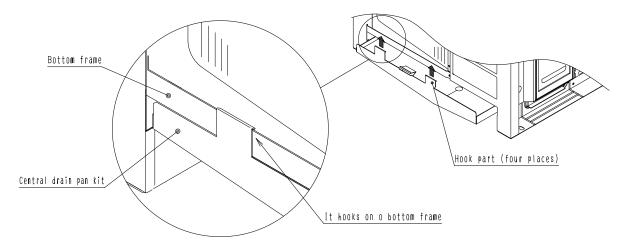
10.1 KWC26B160-280-450



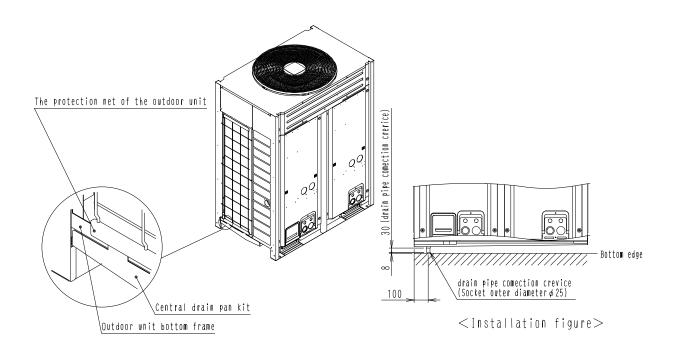
9.1 KHF30A30L·30U·30RS·30RB, KHF30A20RS·20RB / 10.1 KWC26B160·280·450



2. Hook the hook part of this kit on an outdoor unit bottom frame.



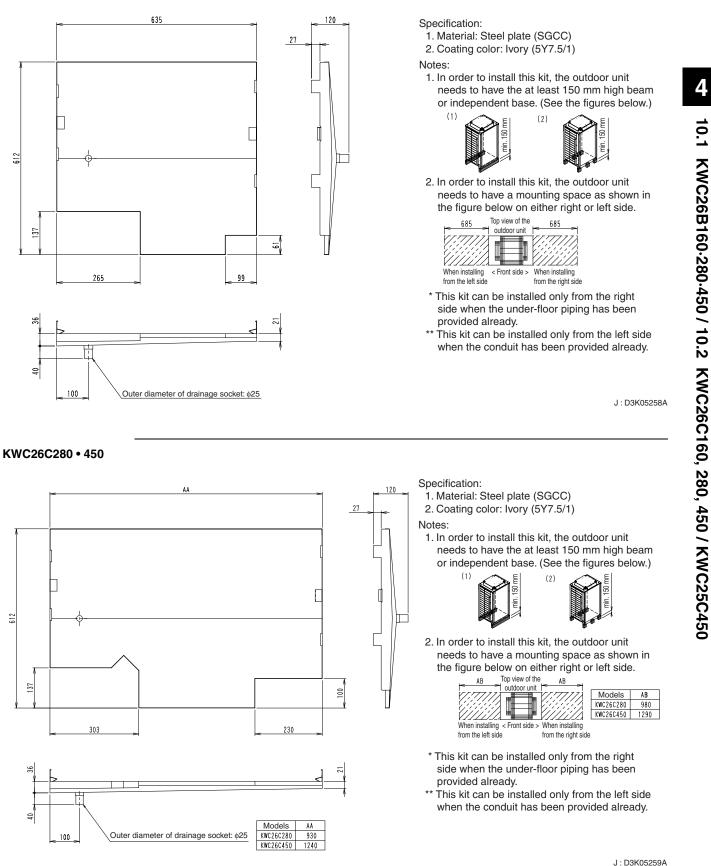
3. Attach protective netting of an outdoor whit as before, It is the completion of work.



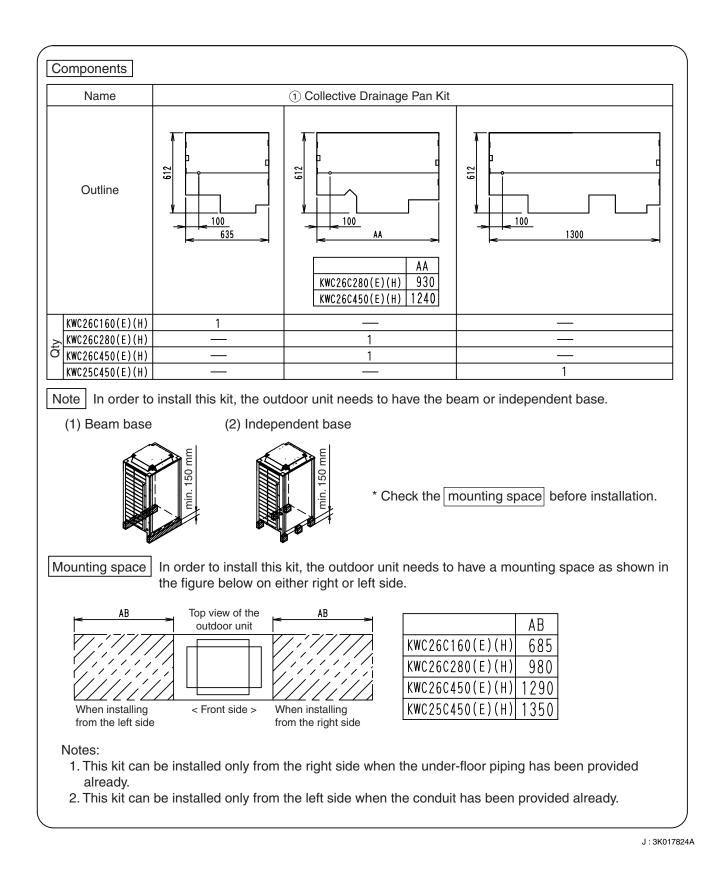
JC: 3K013853

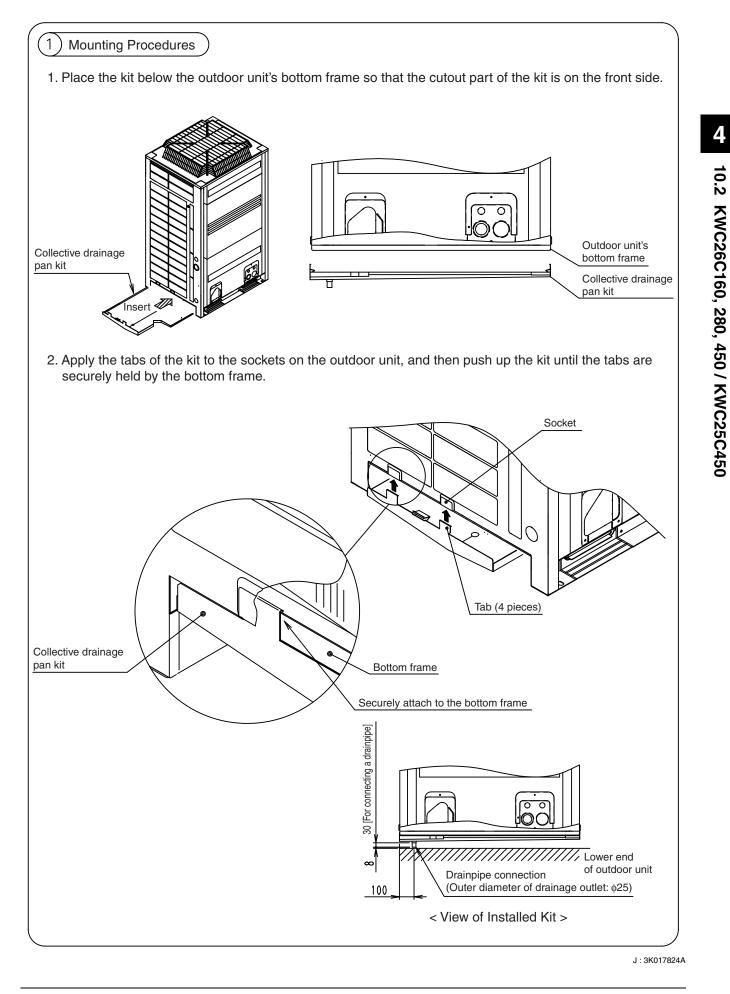
10.2 KWC26C160, 280, 450 / KWC25C450

KWC26C160



Outdoor Units

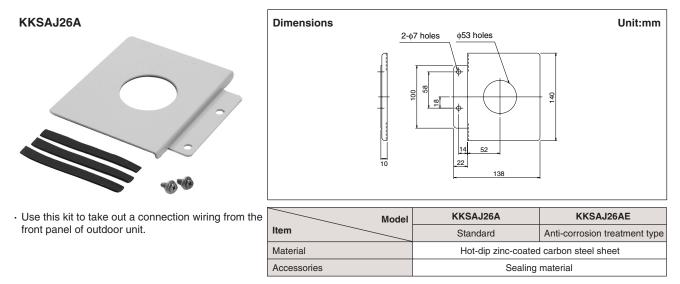




Outdoor Units

11. Fixing Wiring Plate

11.1 KKSAJ26A(E)



12. Central Drain Plug

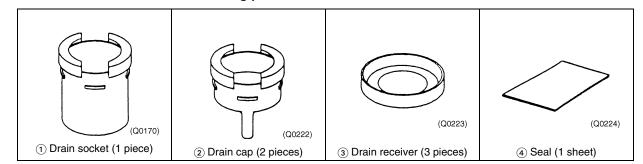
12.1 KKPJ5F180



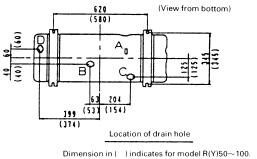
Model Item	KKPJ5F180
Connecting drain hose	¢25 (inside diameter)
Component parts	Drain socket drain cap Drain receiver seal Installation Manual

Installation Manual

Use this plug to connect a drain hose to dispose the drain from the outdoor unit.
 (1) Check that this kit contains the following parts.

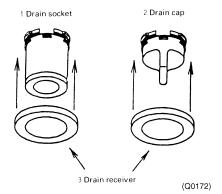


(2) Installation Procedure

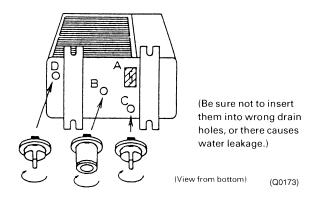


(Q0171)

1. Insert drain receiver (3) onto drain socket (1) and drain cap (2) beyond 4 projections around drain socket and drain cap.



2. Insert drain socket and drain caps into their matching drain hole; Drain socket (1) into drain hole B and drain caps (2) into drain hole C and D. After insertion, turn them about 40° clockwise.



3. Connect vinyl hose on the market (internal diameter of 25mm) to drain socket ().

(If the hose is too long and hangs down, fix it carefully to prevent the kinks.)

4. Affix seals (4) to part A as shown on the above drawing.

Note:

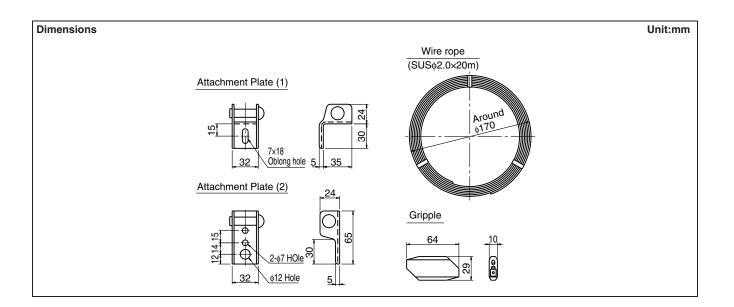
If the drain holes of the outdoor unit are covered with the mounting bracket or the floor, raise the unit to provide the space of more than 100mm under the leg of the outdoor unit.

4

13. Wire Fixture for Preventing Overturning

13.1 K-KYZP15C

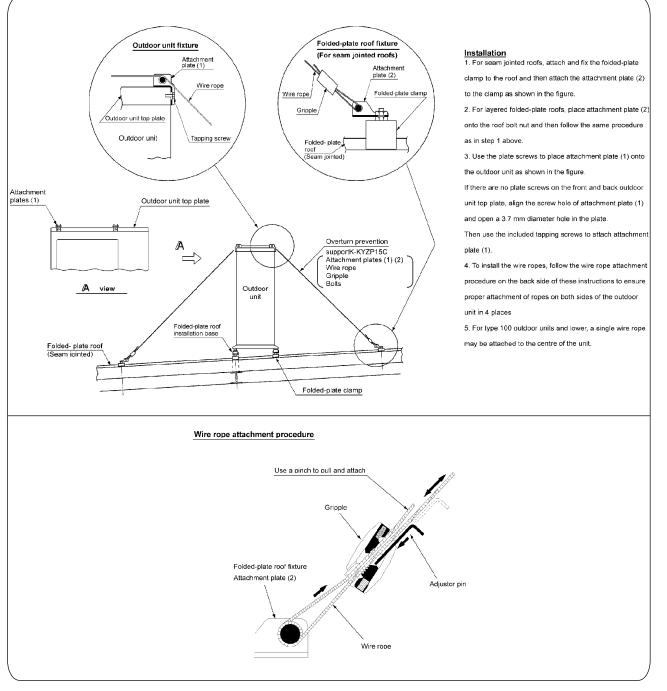




Parts									
Part	Attachment plate (1)	Attachment plate (2)	Wire rope	Gripple	Adjustor pin	Hexagonal Bolt	Hexagonal Nut	Plain washer	Tapping screw
Shape		Constant of the second	0	ĞRIPPLE		M10×25	M8·10 W ⁵ / ₁₆ .3/ ₈	for M8 10	M5×12
K-KYZP15C	4	4	1 roll	4	1	4	4 each	4 each	4

C : 3K07319A

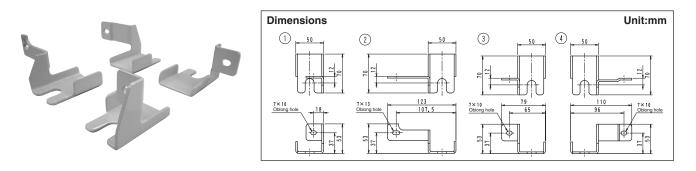
Installation



C : 3K07319A

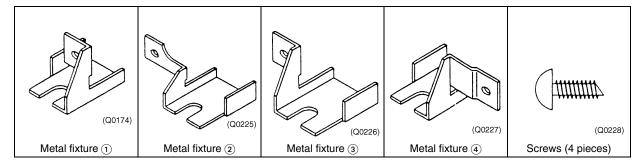
14. Fixture for Preventing Overturning

14.1 KPT-60B160



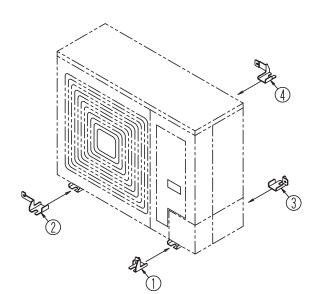
Installation Manual

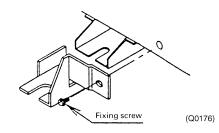
(1) Check that this kit contains the following parts.



(2) Installation Procedure

- 1. Install the metal fixtures (1 ~ (4) to the base legs as shown below.
- 2. Remove the screw from the casing and fix the metal fixture to the casing.



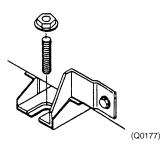


Note:

When you install the metal fixtures (1), (3) and (4), fix the metal fixture to the casing by the screws M5x13 attached. For other model

When you install the metal fixture (2), fix the metal fixture to the casing by the screw M5×13 attached. However, remove the screw on the casing, if the screw of the casing will contact with metal fixture.

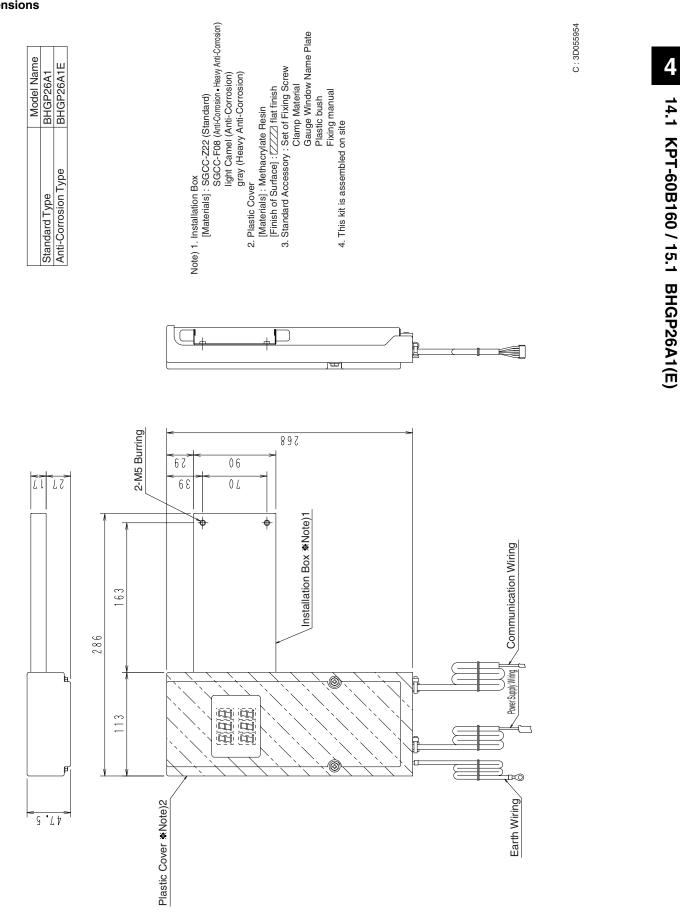
3. Fix the metal fixtures firmly by the anchor bolts. (The anchor bolts, nuts and washers should be M12 type sold on the market.)



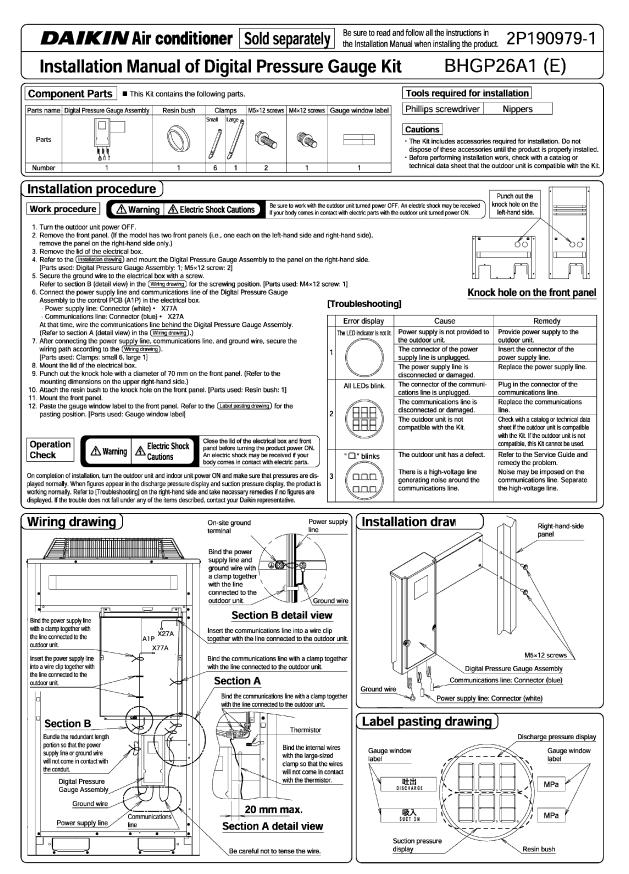
15. Digital Pressure Gauge

15.1 BHGP26A1(E)

Dimensions



Outdoor Units



C: 2P190979

Part 5 Index

5

В

BHF22M90	
BHF22M135	
BHFP22M90	605
BHFP22M135	605
BHFP22M90P	628
BHFP22M135P	628
BHFP22MA56	617
BHFP22MA84	
BHFP22P100	
BHFP22P151	
BHFP26M90	
BHFP26M135	
BHFP26MA56	
BHFP26MA84	
BHGP26A1(E)	
BRC15A61	
BRC1C62	
BRC1D61	
BRC2C51	
BRC3A61	
BRC4C61	
BRC4C62	
BRC4C63	
BRC4C64	
BRC4C65	
BRC4C66	
BRC7C528W	
BRC7C529W	
BRC7C62	
BRC7C67	
BRC7E530W	
BRC7E531W	
BRC7E618	
BRC7E619	
BRC7E61W	
BRC7E63W	106
BRC7E65	
BRC7E66	106
BRC7F634F	47
BRC7F635F	47
BYBC32G-W1	
BYBC50G-W1	
BYBC63G-W1	
BYBC125G-W1	
BYBS32DJW1	
BYBS45DJW1	
BYBS125DJW1	
BYBS71DJW1	
BYCP125K-W1	
BYFQ60BW1	
BYK45FJW1	
BYK71FJW1	
	431
D	
DAM101A51	

_	
DAM101A51	350
DAM411B51	344
DAM412B51	347
DAM602B51	353
DAM602B52	353
DCS002C51	373

DCS004A51	374
DCS301BA61	275
DCS302A52	325
DCS302CA61	242
DCS303A51	313
DCS601C51	360
DMS502B51	331
DMS504B51	337
DPF201A51	376
DPF201A52	386
DPF201A53	390
DST301BA61	304
DTA102A52	225
DTA103A51	329
DTA104A53	228
DTA104A61	228
DTA104A62	228
DTA109A51	238

Κ

KAFJ251K36	493
KAFJ251K56	493
KAFJ251K80	
KAFJ251K160	493
KAFJ252L36	492
KAFJ252L56	492
KAFJ252L80	
KAFJ252L160	492
KAFJ253L36	492
KAFJ253L56	492
KAFJ253L80	492
KAFJ253L160	
KAFJ361K28	
KAFJ361K45	546
KAFJ361K71	546
KAFJ371L280	
KAFJ372L280	521
KAFJ495F140	
KAFJ501D56	534
KAFJ501D80	
KAFJ501D112	
KAFJ501D160	
KAFJ521F56	468
KAFJ521F80	468
KAFJ531G36	
KAFJ531G56	
KAFJ531G80	
KAFJ531G160	403
KAFJ532G36	
KAFJ532G56	
KAFJ532G80	
KAFJ532G160	398
KAFJ533G36	
KAFJ533G56	
KAFJ533G80	
KAFJ533G160	
KAFJ537G36	
KAFJ537G56	
KAFJ537G80	
KAFJ537G160	
KAFJ538G36	401

KAFJ538G56	401	KDJ2507K36	500
KAFJ538G80		KDJ2507K56	
KAFJ538G160	-	KDJ2507K80	
KAFP371A80	-	KDJ2507K160	
		KDJ3705L280	
KAFP371A160			
KAFP372A80	-	KDJP55H80	
KAFP372A160	-	KDJP55H160	
KAFP373A80	-	KDT25N32	
KAFP373A160	-	KDT25N50	
KAFP551K160	432	KDT25N63	
KAFP552H80	424	KDTP55K80 · 160	437
KAFP552H160	424	KDU-30L125VE	513
KAFP553H80	424	KDU30L250VE	518
KAFP553H160	424	KDU50B50VE	529
KAFP556H80		KDU50B71VE	
KAFP556H160		KDU50B125VE	
KAFP557H80		KDU50M60VE	
KAFP557H80		KDU50M125VE	
KAFP55H160	-	KEA25K32VE	-
KAFP55H160H	-	KEA25K50VE	-
KAFQ441B60	-	KEA25K63VE	-
KAJ25L36B	495	KEA25K100VE	-
KAJ25L36D	494	KEA25K125VE	487
KAJ25L56B	495	KEK26-1	. 301
KAJ25L56D	494	KFDJ52FA56	470
KAJ25L80B	495	KFDJ52FA80	470
KAJ25L80D		KHF30A20RB	-
KAJ25L160B		KHF30A20RS	
KAJ25L160D		KHF30A30L	
KBBJ25K36		KHF30A30RB	
KBBJ25K56		KHF30A30RS	
KBBJ25K80		KHF30A30U	
KBBJ25K160		KHFJ49F80	
KDAJ25K36		KHFJ49F140	
KDAJ25K56		KHFJ5F50	
KDAJ25K71	501	KHFJ5F80	
KDAJ25K140	501	KHFJ5F160	535
KDBH55K160(F)	409	KHFP49M140	552
KDBHJ49F80	547	KHFP5M35	535
KDBHJ49F140	547	KHFP5M63	535
KDBHQ44B60		KHFP5M160	535
KDBJ52F56W		KHRJ25K75TP	
KDBJ52F80W	-	KHRJ26K11H	-
KDBP55H160FA		KHRJ26K11T	
KDBQ44B60A		KHRJ26K17H	
		KHRJ26K17T	
KDBTJ49F80			
KDBTJ49F140		KHRJ26K18H	
KDDFJ53G36		KHRJ26K18T	
KDDFJ53G56		KHRJ26K37H	
KDDFJ53G80		KHRJ26K37T	
KDDFJ53G160	402	KHRJ26K40H	
KDDFP37A80	523	KHRJ26K40HP	627
KDDFP37A160	523	KHRJ26K40T	579
KDDFP55H160	429	KHRJ26K40TP	627
KDDP55K160(K)		KHRJ26K75T	579
KDDP55X160		KHRJ26K75TP	
KDDQ44X60		KHRJ26K76TP	-
KDGF19A45	-	KHRP25K18H	-
KDGF19A43		KHRP25K18T	
	-	KHRP25K101	
KDGJ49F80			
KDGJ49F140	550	KHRP25K37H	565

KHRP25K37T585
KHRP25K40H567
KHRP25K40T585
KHRP25K75T585
KHRP25K75TP625
KHRP25M22T595
KHRP25M33H576
KHRP25M33T595
KHRP25M72H576
KHRP25M72HP626
KHRP25M72T595
KHRP25M72TP626
KHRP25M73H576
KHRP25M73T
KHRP25M73TP
KHRP26A22T
KHRP26A33T
KHRP26A72T
KHRP26A73T
KHRP26K11H
KHRP26K11T
KHRP26K17H
KHRP26K17T
KHRP26K18H
KHRP26K18T
KHRP26K37H
KHRP26K37T
KHRP26K40H
KHRP26K40HP
KHRP26K40T
KHRP26K40TP
KHRP26K75T
KHRP26K75TP
KHRP26M22H
KHRP26M22T
KHRP26M33H
KHRP26M33T
KHRP26M72H
KHRP26M72T
KHRP26M721
KHRP26M73HP
KHRP26M73T
KHRP26M73TP
K-HV7AW
K-HV9AW
KJB111A
KJB212A
KJB311A
KJB411A
K-KDU572EVE
KKPJ5F180
KKSAJ26A
KKSAJ26AE
KKSJ55K160436
K-KYZP15C
KNM25K32V1
KNM25K50V1
KNM25K63V1
KNM25K125V1
KPBJ52F56W
KPBJ52F80W455

KPT-60B160	640
KRC19-26A	555
KRCS01-1B	236
KRCS01-4B	236
KRP1B101	214
KRP1B3	195
KRP1B56	193
KRP1B57	193
KRP1B59	
KRP1B61	191
KRP1B97	
KRP1C63	
KRP1C64	
KRP1C93	
KRP1D98	
KRP2A53	
KRP2A61	
KRP2A62	
KRP4A54	208
KRP4A93	
KRP4AA51	208
KRP4AA52	
KRP4AA53	
KSA-25K36	
KSA-25K56	
KSA-25K80	
KSA-25K160	
KTBJ25K36W	
KTBJ25K56W	
KTBJ25K80W	
KTBJ25K160W	
KWC25C450	
KWC26B160	
KWC26B280	
KWC26B450	631
KWC26C160	
KWC26C280	
KWC26C450	633

Ν

NFM22C5	. 557
NFM22C10	. 557
NFM22E10	. 559
NFM22E20	. 559